

EAST INDIA (TIBET).

PAPERS

RELATING TO

TIBET.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.



LONDON:  
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,  
By DARLING & SON, LTD., 34-40, BACON STREET, E.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from  
EYRE & SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C.,  
and 32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.;  
or OLIVER & BOYD, EDINBURGH;  
or E. PONSONBY, 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1994.

[Cd. 1920] Price 3s. 1d.

# SALE OF GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS.

The under-mentioned Firms have been appointed sole Agents for the sale of Government Publications, including Parliamentary Reports and Papers, Acts of Parliament, Record Office Publications, &c., &c., and all such works can be purchased from them either directly or through retail booksellers, who are entitled to a discount of 25 per cent. from the selling prices :—

## IN ENGLAND.—

For all publications *excepting* Ordnance and Geological Maps, the Hydrographical Works of the Admiralty, and Patent Office Publications :—MESSRS. EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, E.C.

For Hydrographical Works of the Admiralty :—Mr. J. D. PORTER, 145, Minories, E.C.

Patent Office Publications are sold at the Patent Office.

For all publications *excepting* the Hydrographical Works of the Admiralty, Patent Office Publications, and Ordnance and Geological Maps.

IN SCOTLAND :—MESSRS. OLIVER AND BOYD, Edinburgh.

IN IRELAND :—Mr. E. PONSOMBY, 116, Grafton Street, Dublin.

The Publications of the ORDNANCE SURVEY and of the GEOLOGICAL SURVEY can be purchased from Agents in most of the chief towns in the United Kingdom, through any Bookseller, or from the Director General of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton, or in the case of Ireland, from the Officer in Charge, Ordnance Survey, Dublin. In addition, Ordnance Survey Publications can be obtained through Head Post Offices in towns where there are no accredited Agents.

The following is a list of some of the more important Parliamentary and Official Publications recently issued :—

## Parliamentary Statutes—

*Public General, Session 1903.* With Index, Tables, &c. Roy. 8vo. Cloth. Price 3s.

*Local and Personal Acts, Session 1903.* Are now published.

*Second Revised Edition.* A.D. 1235-1713 to A.D. 1872-1883. XVI. Vols. Price 7s. 6d. each.

*Revised Editions.* Tables showing subsequent Repeals, effected by Acts of 2 Edward VII. 1902. Price 6d.

*Statutes in Force. Chronological Table of and Index to.* 19th Edition. To the end of the Session 3 Edward VII. (1903). 2 vols. Price 10s. 6d.

*The Statutory Rules and Orders revised.* Statutory Rules and Orders, other than those of a local, personal, or temporary character, issued prior to 1890, and now in force. Vols. I. to VIII. Price 10s. each.

*Statutory Rules and Orders* other than those of a Local, Personal, or Temporary Character. With a List of the more important Statutory Orders of a Local Character arranged in classes; and an Index. Roy. 8vo. Boards. Issued in 1890, 1891, 1892, 1893, 1894, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 1900, 1901, and 1902. Price 10s.

*Statutory Rules and Orders in force on 31st December 1899.* Index to. Price 10s.

*Index to Local and Personal Acts, 1801-1899.* Price 10s.

HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS. Reports of the Royal Commissioners. In course of issue.

EDUCATIONAL SUBJECTS. Special Reports. Vols. II. to XI. United Kingdom and Colonial and other Possessions; and the Principal Countries of the World. Price (complete) £1 12s. 7½d. (Vol. I. is out of print.)

[Cd. 1151. Cd. 1152. Cd. 1153.] PORT OF LONDON. Royal Commission. Report, with Evidence and Appendices (complete). Price 7s. 2d.

[Cd. 1724, 1725, 1726.] COAL SUPPLIES. First Report of Royal Commission on, with Evidence, Appendix, Plans. Price 10s. 10d.

[Cd. 1793, 1794.] HIGHWAY AUTHORITIES AND ADMINISTRATION. Report of Committee, with Evidence, &c. Price 1s. 7d.

[Cd. 1805.] FORESTRY LAWS—FOREIGN COUNTRIES. Reports on. Price 4d.

[Cd. 1832.] WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY. Preliminary Conference at Berlin. Price 9d.

[Cd. 1839.] UGANDA PROTECTORATE. General Report for 1902-03. Price 4d.

[Cd. 1844.] SOUTH AFRICA COMMERCIAL MISSION. Report upon Prospects of British Trade. Price 1s. 6d.

[Cd. 1845, 1846, 1869.] ARSENICAL POISONING. Royal Commission. Report, Evidence, Appendices, and Index. Price 8s. 4½d.

[Cd. 1851, 1852, 1853, 1854.] EAST INDIA. Irrigation Commission. Report, Evidence, Appendices (Maps). Price 10s. 3d.

[Cd. 1868.] CIDER-MAKING. Results of Investigations into: Years 1893 to 1902. Report on. Price 8d.

[Cd. 1883.] SEWAGE DISPOSAL. Royal Commission. Contamination of Shell-fish by pollution of Tidal Waters. Price 4½d.

CENSUS, England and Wales, 1901. Population Tables, &c., in separate Counties. Price £3 8s. 1½d.

CENSUS, Scotland, 1901. Population Tables, &c. Price 14s. 7d.

CENSUS, Ireland, 1901. Population Tables, &c., in separate Counties. Price £2 13s. 4½d.

CENSUS, Islands in the British Seas, 1901. Price 6d.

[Cd. 1590 and I. to XI.] MINES. Reports of H.M. Inspectors for 1902, with Summaries of the Statistical portion under the provisions of the Coal Mines Regulation Act, 1887; Metalliferous Mines Regulation Act, 1872-1875; Slate Mines (Gunpowder) Act, 1882, Districts Nos. 1 to 12. Complete. Price 8s. 5d.

MINES in the United Kingdom and the Isle of Man. List of, for 1902. Price 3s. 2d.

QUARRIES. Do. do. do. 1902. Price 4s. 6d.

MINES ABANDONED. List of the Plans of. Corrected to 31st December 1902. Price 1s.

The following appear periodically, and can be subscribed for :—

TRADE OF THE UNITED KINGDOM WITH BRITISH POSSESSIONS AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES, showing the Quantities and the Declared Value of the Articles.

TRADE REPORTS of the British Colonies, with information relative to population and general condition.

TRADE REPORTS by His Majesty's Representatives in Foreign Countries, and Reports on Commercial and General Interests.

The Proceedings of Parliament in public and private business, published daily. House of Lords Price 1d. per 4 pp.; House of Commons, 1d. per 8 pp.

EAST INDIA (TIBET).

---

P A P E R S

RELATING TO

T I B E T.

---

---

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.

---



LONDON:  
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,  
By DARLING & SON, LTD., 34-40, BACON STREET, E.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from  
EYRE & SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C.,  
and 32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.;  
or OLIVER & BOYD, EDINBURGH;  
or E. PONSONBY, 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1904.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
1	Letter, with an enclosure.	1889. October 21	Government of India.	Secretary of State for India.	Sikkim - Tibet Question : Chinese Commissioner's proposals for settlement.	3
2	Telegram	Dec. 27	Viceroy... ..	Ditto	Chinese Government agree to re-open negotiations.	5
3	Ditto	1890. March 12	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Authority to sign Convention ...	5
4	Ditto	March 17	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Convention signed ... ..	5
5	Letter, with an enclosure.	March 25	Government of India.	Ditto	Convention forwarded for ratification.	6
6	Despatch	May 9	Secretary of State for India.	Government of India.	Gratification of H.M.'s Government at the conclusion of Convention.	7
7	Telegram	Dec. 31	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Questions of Trade, &c., reserved under Convention : Mr. A. W. Paul appointed British Commissioner to negotiate.	8
8	Letter	1892. Nov. 2	Government of India.	Ditto	Negotiations regarding questions of Trade, &c. : Exclusion of Indian tea from Tibet.	8
9	Letter, with 4 enclosures.	1893. July 4	Ditto	Ditto	Negotiations regarding questions of Trade, &c. : Terms agreed to by Government of India.	8
10	Despatch	August 11	Secretary of State for India.	Government of India.	Approves proceedings of Government of India (No. 9).	20
11	Telegram	Dec. 7	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State	Signature of Articles and Regulations relating to Trade, &c.	20
12	Letter, with 2 enclosures.	1894. Feb. 21	Government of India.	Ditto	Text of Articles and Regulations referred to in No. 11.	20
13	Letter, with 19 enclosures.	1895. June 25	Ditto	Secretary of State for India.	Yatung Trade Mart. Attitude of the Tibetans regarding trade regulations : Mr. White's report. Frontier Demarcation : Occupation of Sikkim territory and destruction of boundary pillars by Tibetans.	24
14	Letter, with 12 enclosures.	Sept. 3	Ditto	Ditto	Frontier Demarcation : Opposition of the Tibetans. Postponement of demarcation for the season.	42
15	Despatch, with 2 enclosures.	Dec. 6	Secretary of State for India.	Government of India.	Trade with Tibet : Correspondence with the Bradford Chamber of Commerce.	51
16	Telegram	1896. Feb. 15	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Tibetan claim to certain territory in Northern Sikkim : Suggests joint enquiry.	52
17	Ditto	March 2	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Joint enquiry into Tibetan claims sanctioned (No. 16).	53
18	Letter, with 5 enclosures.	March 18	Government of India.	Secretary of State	Trade Regulations. Attitude of the Tibetans : Mr. Nolan's report. Frontier : Chinese Resident addressed regarding joint enquiry.	53
19	Letter, with 6 enclosures.	June 9	Ditto	Secretary of State for India.	Joint enquiry postponed pending arrival of new Chinese Resident.	61

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
20	Letter, with 2 enclosures.	1896. June 23	Government of India.	Secretary of State for India.	Trade in and through Sikkim : Forward specimens of woollen goods, &c.	69
21	Report	June 30	P. Nolan, Esq....	Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal.	Trade and Frontier Questions : Extract from Report on Sikkim and Bhutan, 1895-6.	71
22	Despatch	August 21	Secretary of State for India.	Government of India.	Trade : Asks for observations on No. 21.	71
23	Letter, with an enclosure.	Dec. 23	Government of India.	Secretary of State for India.	Trade : Reply to No. 22. Failure of Yatung as a trade mart.	72
24	Letter	1898. August 27	Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal.	Government of India.	Trade and Frontier Questions : Submits Sikkim Administration Report for 1897-8.	73
25	Despatch	Oct. 6	Secretary of State for India.	Ditto	Trade and Frontier Questions : Refers to No. 24. Asks for a report.	74
26	Letter, with 10 enclosures.	1899. Mar. 30	Government of India.	Secretary of State	Forwards report asked for in No. 25. Proposed concessions to Tibetans in exchange for removal of trade mart to Phari. Modification of existing policy towards Tibet.	74
27	Despatch, with 2 enclosures.	June 2	Secretary of State for India.	Government of India.	Direct negotiations with Tibetan authorities approved	99
28	Despatch, with 2 enclosures.	Aug. 4	Ditto	Ditto	Direct negotiations with the Tibetan authorities : Representations to Chinese Government.	101
29	Letter, with 7 enclosures.	Oct. 26	Government of India.	Secretary of State for India.	Attempt to open direct communication with Tibetan authorities. Representations to Chinese Government with a view to trade facilities at Phari.	102
30	Despatch, with 2 enclosures.	Dec. 8	Secretary of State for India.	Government of India.	Reply to No. 29. Action approved. Chinese Government will be approached regarding trade facilities at Phari.	111
31	Despatch, with an enclosure.	1900. Oct. 17	1900, Mr. C. Hardinge	Marquess of Salisbury.	Tibetan Mission to St. Petersburg: Reception of, by the Emperor of Russia.	113
32	Despatch	1901. June 13	Sir C. Scott ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Tibetan Mission expected shortly to arrive at Olessa en route for St. Petersburg.	113
33	Despatch, with an enclosure.	June 25	Consul - General Smith.	Ditto	Tibetan Mission : Arrival of, at Odessa.	113
34	Despatch, with an enclosure.	July 1	Sir C. Scott ...	Ditto	Tibetan Mission to St. Petersburg: Press notices regarding.	114
35	Despatch, with an enclosure.	July 4	Ditto	Ditto	Tibetan Mission to St. Petersburg: Press notices. Count Lamsdorff states that the Mission has no official or diplomatic character.	116
36	Ditto	July 10	Ditto	Ditto	Tibetan Mission to St. Petersburg: Reception of, by the Emperor. Further conversation with Count Lamsdorff.	117
37	Letter, with 4 enclosures.	July 25	Government of India.	Secretary of State for India.	Further attempts to open direct communication with Tibetan authorities.	118
38	Despatch, with 2 enclosures.	Aug. 16	Secretary of State for India.	Government of India.	Mission from the Dalai Lama of Tibet to St. Petersburg. Approves proceedings reported in No. 37.	122
39	Despatch	Aug. 16	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir C. Scott ...	Tibetan Mission : Count Lamsdorff's assurances. H.M.'s Government could not regard with indifference any proceedings tending to alter existing status of Tibet	124

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
40	Despatch	1901. Sept. 2	Sir C. Scott ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Tibetan Mission : Views of H.M.'s Government (No. 39) communicated to Count Lamedorff.	124
41	Telegram	Oct. 29	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Refusal of the Dalai Lama to accept letter from Viceroy.	125
42	Telegram	Nov. 3	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto ditto	125
43	Despatch	Dec. 14	Sir C. Scott ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Tibetan Mission : Presentation to H.M. the Empress of Russia.	125
44	Letter, with 3 enclosures.	1902. Feb. 13	Government of India.	Secretary of State for India.	Failure of further attempt to open direct communications with Tibetan authorities. Proposed tour of the Political Officer along frontier of Sikkim and exclusion of Tibetans from Sikkim territory.	125
45	Despatch, with two annexures.	April 11	Secretary of State for India.	Government of India.	Proposed tour of Political Officer and exclusion of Tibetans from Sikkim territory.	130
46	Letter, with an enclosure.	June 26	Government of India.	Secretary of State	Trade in Indian tea with Tibet : Correspondence with the Bengal Chamber of Commerce.	131
47	Letter, with 11 enclosures.	July 10	Ditto	Secretary of State for India.	Modification of instructions to Political Officer in connection with his tour along Sikkim frontier.	133
48	Telegram	Aug. 2	Sir E. Satow ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Press rumours of alleged agreement between Russia and China regarding Tibet.	140
49	Despatch, with an enclosure.	Aug. 5	Ditto	Ditto	Extract from the "China Times," giving text of alleged agreement between Russia and China regarding Tibet.	140
50	Despatch	Aug. 15	Secretary of State for India.	Government of India.	Reply to No. 47. Approves modified instructions.	141
51	Telegram	Aug. 30	Sir F. Satow ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Tour of Political Officer on Sikkim Frontier : Chinese Government ask for suspension of action pending arrival of Chinese officer.	141
52	Despatch	Sept. 1	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir E. Satow ...	Alleged agreement with Russia regarding Tibet. Warning to Chinese Government.	141
53	Despatch, with an enclosure.	Sept. 2	Sir E. Satow ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Tour of Political Officer on Sikkim frontier. Note by Chinese Government.	142
54	Telegram	Sept. 4	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir E. Satow ...	Reply to No. 51. Communication to be made to Chinese Government.	143
55	Telegram	Sept. 8	Sir E. Satow ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Chinese Government deny existence of any agreement with Russia as to Tibet.	143
56	Despatch, with an enclosure.	Sept. 9	Ditto	Ditto	Note to Chinese Government in accordance with No. 54.	143
57	Despatch	Oct. 2	Sir C. Scott ...	Ditto	Alleged agreement between Russia and China regarding Tibet : Conversation with Chinese Minister at St. Petersburg.	145
58	Despatch	Oct. 22	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Mr. C. Hardinge	Conversation with Russian Chargé d'Affaires regarding reported despatch of British troops to Tibet.	146
59	Telegram	Dec. 6	Mr. Townley ..	Marquess of Lansdowne.	New Chinese Resident specially appointed in Tibet, with orders to proceed at once to commence negotiations.	146

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
60	Despatch, with 2 enclosures.	1902. Dec. 16	Mr. Townley ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Appointment of new Chinese Resident in Tibet. Correspondence with Chinese Government as to negotiations.	144
61	Telegram	Dec. 17	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy ...	As to reply to overtures of Chinese Government concerning negotiations.	148
62	Ditto	Dec. 18	Viceroy ...	Secretary of State for India.	Reply to No. 61. Answer will be sent in despatch.	148
63	Despatch, with 3 enclosures.	Dec. 26	Ditto	Government of India.	Trade in Indian tea with Tibet. Attitude of Chinese Government.	148
64	Despatch	Dec. 31	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir C. Scott ...	Enquiry by Russian Chargé d'Affaires regarding rumour of military expedition to Lhasa.	150
65	Telegram	1903. Jan. 7	Mr. Townley ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Newly-appointed Chinese Resident will reach Lhasa in July.	150
66	Letter, with 23 enclosures.	Jan. 8	Government of India.	Secretary of State for India.	Review of situation. Proposal for a mission to Lhasa.	150
67	Despatch	Jan. 13	Mr. Townley ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Conversation with newly-appointed Chinese Resident.	177
68	Letter, with an enclosure.	Feb. 3	Foreign Office ...	India Office ...	Memo. communicated by the Russian Embassy enquiring as to reported arrival of British military expedition at Komba-Ovaleko.	178
69	Telegram	Feb. 4	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	With reference to No. 69, asks whether there is any foundation for the report.	179
70	Ditto	Feb. 6	Viceroy ... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Reply to No. 69. Report as to expedition is without foundation. Requests permission to make preparations for mission.	179
71	Ditto	Feb. 11	Ditto	Ditto	Refers to No. 60. Delay on part of Chinese Resident. Necessity of early action.	179
72	Despatch, with an enclosure.	Feb. 11	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir C. Scott ...	Reply to Memorandum from Russian Embassy regarding Tibet (No. 68): Conversation with Russian Ambassador.	180
73	Despatch	Feb. 18	Ditto	Ditto	Further conversation with Russian Ambassador. Reports as to agreement for establishment of a Russian Protectorate over Tibet.	181
74	Telegram	Feb. 20	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Russian relations with Tibet: Despatch of Mission undesirable pending discussion with Russian Government. Chinese Resident to be informed of Viceroy's readiness to re-open negotiations.	182
75	Ditto	Feb. 24	Viceroy ... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Improvement of roads near Siliguri.	183
76	Ditto	Feb. 24	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Mr. Townley ...	Reply to No. 59. H.M.'s Government ready to re-open negotiations.	183
77	Ditto	Feb. 26	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Proposal as to roads approved. (Reply to No. 75.)	183
78	Despatch	Feb. 27	Ditto	Government of India.	Proposed mission to Lhasa. Views of H.M.'s Government. Discussion with Russian Government. Chinese overtures for negotiations to be accepted.	183
79	Telegram	Mar. 21	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Russian relations with Tibet: Enquiry as to reply from Russian Government.	185
80	Ditto	Mar. 24	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Russian relations with Tibet: Reply to No. 79. Russian Ambassador will be pressed for answer.	186

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
81	Despatch	1903. Mar. 24	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir C. Scott ...	Russian relations with Tibet : Conversation with Russian Ambassador.	186
82	Telegram	Mar. 28	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Russian relations with Tibet : Reports conversation with Russian Ambassador.	186
83	Despatch	April 8	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir C. Scott ...	Russian relations with Tibet : Russian Ambassador denies existence of any Convention as to Tibet. Question of maintenance of <i>status quo</i> .	187
84	Telegram	April 11	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Russian relations with Tibet : Reports assurances given by Russian Ambassador.	188
85	Ditto	April 14	Ditto	Viceroy... ..	Enquires as to form frontier negotiations should take.	188
86	Ditto	April 16	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Frontier Negotiations : Reply to No. 85. Chinese delegates willing to negotiate at any place acceptable to Government of India. Proposes deputation of British Commissioner, with escort of 200 men, to Khambajong.	189
87	Ditto	April 22	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Mr. Townley ...	Russian assurances regarding Tibet. Deputation of British Mission to Khambajong.	189
88	Ditto	April 29	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Mission : Reply to No. 86. No objection to Commissioners meeting at Khambajong, but advance beyond that place unadvisable.	189
89	Ditto	May 7	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Negotiations. Reply to Nos. 85 and 88. Proposals as to scope of negotiations. Appointment of Major Younghusband and Mr. White as Joint Commissioners.	190
90	Ditto	May 8	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Mr. Townley ...	Negotiations. Communication to Chinese Government as to negotiations at Khambajong, and appointment of Tibetan as well as Chinese delegates.	191
91	Despatch, with an enclosure.	May 13	Mr. Townley ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Negotiations : Reply to No. 90. Note addressed to Chinese Government.	191
92	Telegram	May 13	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Negotiations : Proposals in No. 89. Alternative action to advance by force in event of failure.	192
93	Ditto	May 21	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Reply to No. 92. Action to be taken in event of failure of negotiations.	192
94	Ditto	May 26	Ditto	Ditto	Memorial from the Chinese Resident published in "Peking Gazette" warning Tibetan Council against opposing British mission.	192
95	Ditto	May 28	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Negotiations : Proposals contained in Nos. 89 and 93. Decision of H.M.'s Government as to scope and object of negotiations.	193
96	Ditto	May 30	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Mr. Townley ...	Negotiations. Decision of H.M.'s Government.	193
97	Despatch, with an enclosure.	June 3	Mr. Townley ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Copy of memorial published in the "Peking Gazette" referred to in No. 94.	193
98	Telegram	June 13	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Mission : Appointment to, of Mr. Wilton, Vice-Consul at Chungking.	194
99	Letter, with 7 enclosures.	July 2	Government of India.	Secretary of State for India.	Forwards papers as to the negotiations with Tibetan and Chinese representatives at Khambajong.	194

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
100	Telegram	1903. July 10	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Mr. Townley ..	Negotiations: Enquiry whether instructions have been sent to Chinese Resident.	201
101	Ditto	July 11	Mr. Townley ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Negotiations: Reply to No. 100. No reply yet received from Chinese Government.	202
102	Ditto	July 14	Ditto	Ditto	Negotiations: Dalai Lama has been urged to appoint Tibetan representatives.	202
103	Despatch, with an enclosure.	July 16	Ditto	Ditto	Negotiations: Text of reply from the Chinese Government referred to in No. 102.	202
104	Telegram	July 16	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Mission: Arrival of Mr. White at Khamba Jong.	203
105	Ditto	July 20	Mr. Townley ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Negotiations: Tibetan officials ordered to proceed to Khamba Jong. Chinese Resident requests that mission may not cross frontier.	203
106	Despatch, with an enclosure.	July 23	Ditto	Ditto	Negotiations: Appointment of Tibetan officials. Note from Chinese Government.	204
107	Telegram	Aug. 16	Ditto	Ditto	Mission: Chinese Government press for withdrawal of escort.	205
108	Ditto	Aug. 24	Sir E. Satow ...	Ditto	Mission: Refusal of Tibetans to negotiate unless escort is withdrawn.	205
109	Despatch, with 2 enclosures.	Aug. 24	Sir E. Satow ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Mission: Request by Chinese Government for withdrawal of escort. Notes from Chinese Government.	205
110	Telegram	Aug. 27	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir E. Satow ...	Mission. Reply to request of Chinese Government for withdrawal of escort. (See No. 108.)	207
111	Despatch, with 2 enclosures.	Aug. 29	Sir E. Satow ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Mission: Text of Note to Chinese Government in reply to request for withdrawal of escort. (See No. 110.)	208
112	Telegram	Sept. 16	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Mission: Refusal of Tibetans to negotiate, their hostile preparations, and imprisonment of Sikkimese British subjects. Offer of yaks from Nepal Darbar. Advance to Gyangtse proposed.	209
113	Ditto	Sept. 20	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Mission (Reply to No. 112): Chinese Government will be warned of consequences of Tibetan action. Question of advance.	210
114	Ditto	Sept. 22	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir E. Satow ...	Representations to be made to Chinese Government regarding attitude of Tibetans and imprisonment of Sikkimese British subjects.	210
115	Ditto	Sept. 25	Sir E. Satow ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Reply to No. 114: Representations made to Chinese Government.	211
116	Despatch, with an enclosure.	Sept. 25	Ditto	Ditto	Text of Note to Chinese Government referred to in No. 115. Conversation with Prince Ching as to delay on part of new Chinese Resident.	211
117	Telegram	Sept. 28	Ditto	Ditto	Chinese Resident still at Chengtu	212
118	Despatch, with an enclosure.	Sept. 30	Ditto	Ditto	Note from Chinese Government stating that Tibetan authorities have been ordered to release the two Sikkimese British subjects and to proceed with negotiations.	213
119	Telegram	Oct. 1	Ditto	Ditto	Chinese Resident will take three months to reach Indian frontier.	213
120	Ditto	Oct. 1	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Advance to Gyangtse: H.M.'s Government prepared to authorise. Asks for details.	213

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
121	Telegram	1903. Oct. 3	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir E. Satow ...	Advance to Gyangtse : H.M.'s Government prepared to authorize.	214
122	Ditto	Oct. 19	Sir E. Satow ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Frontier Mission : Major Chao replaces Commissioner Ho.	214
123	Ditto	Oct. 26	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Reasons for immediate advance to Gyangtse through Chumbi Valley. Proposals for advance of mission.	214
124	Ditto	Oct. 27	Ditto	Ditto	Negotiations : Letter from Chinese Resident suggesting negotiations with Colonel Chao.	216
125	Ditto	Oct. 29	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Reply to No. 123. Asks for estimate of expenditure involved, and statement of troops necessary to maintain communications.	216
126	Ditto	Nov. 4	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Advance to Gyangtse : Proposals for, with estimate of expenditure, and statement of force to be employed.	216
127	Ditto	Nov. 4	Ditto	Ditto	Tibetan attack on Nepalese yaks ...	218
128	Despatch	Nov. 4	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir E. Satow ...	Enquiry by the Chinese Minister regarding intentions of the Government of India.	218
129	Letter, with 84 enclosures.	Nov. 5	Government of India.	Secretary of State for India.	Review of situation. No progress in negotiations owing to attitude of Chinese and Tibetan Governments. Proposal for advance of mission to Gyangtse.	219
130	Letter	Nov. 1	Assistant Resident in Nepal.	Government of India.	Tibetan attack on Nepalese yaks ...	292
131	Letter, with an enclosure.	Nov. 4	Deputy Commissioner, Darjeeling.	Government of Bengal.	Stoppage of Trade by Tibetan authorities.	292
132	Telegram	Nov. 6	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Advance of the Mission to Gyangtse sanctioned by H.M.'s Government.	294
133	Despatch	Nov. 7	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Mr. Spring-Rice	Russian Ambassador informed of contemplated advance of Mission.	294
134	Letter	Nov. 8	Viceroy... ..	Chinese Resident	Negotiations will be transferred from Khamba Jong to a more suitable place.	295
135	Telegram	Nov. 10	Ditto	Sir E. Satow ...	Advance of the Mission to Gyangtse has been sanctioned.	296
136	Despatch	Nov. 13	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Mr. Spring-Rice	Contemplated advance of mission : Conversation with Russian Chargé d'Affaires.	296
137	Telegram	Nov. 14	Colonel F. E. Younghusband.	Government of India.	Reply from Chinese Resident to request for release of Sikkimese British subjects.	297
138	Ditto	Nov. 16	Sir E. Satow ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Advance of Mission : Enquiry by Prince Ching.	297
139	Ditto	Nov. 16	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir E. Satow ..	Advance of Mission : H.M.'s Government asked by Chinese Minister to countermand. Reply to Chinese Minister.	297
140	Letter	Nov. 17	Deputy Commissioner, Darjeeling.	Government of Bengal.	Stoppage of Trade by Tibetan authorities.	298
141	Despatch	Nov. 17	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Mr. Spring-Rice	Advance of Mission : Conversation with the Russian Ambassador.	298
142	Telegram	Nov. 19	Sir E. Satow ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Chinese Government are instructing Resident at Lhasa to meet Colonel Younghusband.	299
143	Note	Nov. 19	Chinese Minister	Ditto	Negotiations : Chinese Government have ordered resumption. No report received of Sikkimese British subjects having been put to death.	299

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
144	Letter	1903. Nov. 23	Deputy Commissioner, Darjeeling.	Government of Bengal.	Stoppage of Trade by Tibetan authorities.	300
145	Note	Nov. 23	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Chinese Minister	Advance of Mission: Reply to No. 143. H.M.'s Government cannot grant delay. Request for release of Sikkimese British subjects.	301
146	Ditto	Nov. 23	Chinese Minister	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Negotiations: Instructions given to Resident at Lhasa to proceed with negotiations pending arrival of his successor.	301
147	Telegram	Nov. 24	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Tibetan request for withdrawal of British troops from posts in Sikkim.	302
148	Note	Nov. 28	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Chinese Minister	Advance of Mission: Reply to No. 146. H.M.'s Government cannot desist from measures already sanctioned.	302
149	Letter, with an enclosure.	Nov. 30	Colonel F. E. Younghusband.	Government of India.	Letter from Chinese Resident regarding attitude of Tibetans.	302
150	Ditto	Nov. 30	Ditto	Ditto	Conversation with Captain Parr as to attitude of Tibetans.	303
151	Telegram	Dec. 1	Sir E. Satow ...	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Chinese Resident left Tachien-lu on the 27th Nov., for Lhasa.	304
152	Ditto	Dec. 3	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy... ..	Chinese Minister informed that H.M.'s Government are unable to desist from the measures already sanctioned.	304
153	Ditto	Dec. 6	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Tibetan General at Yatung suggests mutual pledge of abstention from hostilities.	304
154	Ditto	Dec. 10	Ditto	Ditto	Negotiations: Chinese Resident is sending reply to Viceroy's letter of 8 Nov. Tibetans have not yet appointed Councillor.	305
155	Letter	Dec. 10	Government of India.	Government of Bengal and Colonel Younghusband.	Personnel of the British Commission.	305
156	Letter, with an enclosure.	Dec. 10	Colonel F. E. Younghusband.	Government of India.	Letter from Prefect Ho stating that Colonel Li Fu Liu has been selected by Chinese Resident to take part in negotiations.	305
157	Telegram	Dec. 13	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Mission. Colonel Younghusband reports progress of.	306
158	Ditto	Dec. 13	Ditto	Ditto	Mission. Colonel Younghusband reports that Tibetans are relying on Russian support.	306
159	Ditto	Dec. 15	Ditto	Ditto	Mission. Arrival at Rinchingong	307
160	Ditto	Dec. 20	Ditto	Ditto	Mission. Colonel Younghusband reports progress and prospects of resistance.	307
161	Note	Dec. 22	Chinese Minister	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Report received from Chinese Resident that liberation of Sikkimese British subjects has been ordered by Tibetan Government, and that Tibetan Commissioner has been appointed.	307
162	Telegram	Dec. 23	Viceroy... ..	Secretary of State for India.	Mission: Colonel Younghusband's interview with the Phari Jongpen. Supplies brought in by inhabitants.	308
163	Ditto	Dec. 24	Ditto	Ditto	Mission: Arrival of General Macdonald at Phari without opposition. Supplies brought in at Chumbi.	308
164	Ditto	Dec. 25	Ditto	Ditto	Mission: Arrival at Phari. Occupation of fort. People friendly	308

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page
165	Telegram	1903 Dec. 31	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Arrangements for advance of Mission to Kalatso.	309
166	Ditto	1904 Jan. 2	Ditto	Ditto	Conversation with Colonel Chao as to attitude of Tibetans.	309
167	Ditto	Jan. 3	Ditto	Ditto	Arrangements for advance of Mission to Thuna.	309
168	Ditto	Jan. 4	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto ... ..	310
169	Ditto	Jan. 11	Ditto	Ditto	The Mission at Phari ... ..	310
170	Ditto	Jan. 12	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival of Mission at Thuna ...	310
171	Ditto	Jan. 14	Ditto	Ditto	Constitution of escort at Thuna ...	311
172	Ditto	Jan. 16	Ditto	Ditto	Mission at Thuna. Request of Tibetans for interview with British Commissioner.	311
173	Ditto	Jan. 17	Ditto	Ditto	Interview of Captain O'Connor with Tibetan officials at Thuna.	312
174	Ditto	Jan. 20	Ditto	Ditto	Interview of Colonel Younghusband with Tibetan officials at Thuna.	312
175	Ditto	Jan. 25	Ditto	Ditto	Interview of Colonel Younghusband with Tibetan General from Lhasa.	313
176	Ditto	Jan. 27	Ditto	Ditto	Attitude of Tibetans ... ..	313
177	Ditto	Jan. 28	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival at Guru of reinforcements for Tibetans.	313
178	Ditto	Jan. 30	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Refers to No. 153. No hostile action to be taken unless Mission attacked.	314

PAPERS RELATING TO TIBET.

---

---

No. 1.

*Letter from the Government of India in the Foreign Department to the Right Honourable Viscount Cross, G.C.B., Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 21st October, 1889. (Received the 11th November, 1889.)*

(Extract.)

We have the honour to forward, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, papers relating to further proposals submitted by Mr. James Hart for the settlement of the Sikkim-Tibet dispute. In a letter to the Political Officer at Darjiling, dated 23rd September, Mr. Hart wrote that he had informed the Imperial Chinese Government of the decision of the Government of India that it had determined to fall back upon the proposal made by His Excellency the Chinese Resident in January last and to close the Sikkim incident, so far as China is concerned, without insisting upon a specific agreement. He had been instructed to say in reply that the Sikkim affair ought not to end thus, and that a specific agreement is essential for future good understanding on all sides. He therefore proposed on behalf of China—

- 1st, that the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet should be the crest of the range of mountains separating waters, the Tibetans being allowed pasturage;
- 2nd, that England shall have sole protectorate over Sikkim;
- 3rd, that neither army shall cross the Sikkim-Tibet frontier; and
- 4th, that trade shall hereafter be arranged for separately.

And he asked the Government of India to depute officials to meet the Chinese Resident at Gnatong and arrange a treaty on this basis. These proposals were forwarded to us by the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal who was of opinion that they might be accepted. That fresh proposals should have been made in spite of the withdrawal of the bulk of our troops is no doubt satisfactory, as showing that the Chinese are really anxious to come to terms, and their anxiety for a specific agreement may probably be taken as the measure of the strength of our position without one. But after careful consideration, we regret to say that we are unable to regard the new proposals as any great advance on those already made or as containing any material concession to our view. Of the first proposal it is only necessary to observe that the frontier suggested is the same as that upon which we have hitherto insisted, and across which we have driven the Tibetan intruders. We are perfectly able to maintain our right to this frontier, and it is not apparent how any

agreement with China would strengthen our hold upon it. With regard to the reservation of pasturage, it is no doubt the case that where two countries are separated by a watershed, pasturage rights are frequently exercised on both sides of the border by the residents immediately adjoining it. We may find it advisable to allow the Tibetans a certain amount of latitude in this respect, but this would be widely different from admitting that they have a treaty right to pasture their flocks upon the Sikkim side of the border. To this extent it appeared to us that the acceptance of Mr. Hart's proposals would alter our position for the worse. With regard to the second proposal made by Mr. Hart, we may observe that the expression "sole protectorate" appears to have been used on one occasion in the course of the negotiations last winter at Gnatong. We have, nevertheless, preferred the words "undivided supremacy," which probably express our meaning more accurately, and in any case the particular term used would have to be carefully considered with reference to its Chinese equivalent. What, however, is most remarkable in connection with this proposal is the complete omission of all reference to the letters and presents which formerly passed between the Raja of Sikkim and the Chinese and Tibetan authorities. The recent attempt to re-open negotiations broke down in consequence of the Chinese insistence upon the retention of this right, and it seems extremely doubtful whether we should now be justified in passing over the matter, *sub silentio*. If it be admitted that there is any ambiguity in the import of the words "sole protectorate," it is clear that China will contend that they did not exclude the idea of continuing these acts of homage. This point is one which ought certainly not to be left open to doubt. The course of the recent discussions has shown how much importance is due to these apparent formalities, and, after all that has taken place, we were of opinion that it would be most undesirable that we should consent to a new arrangement which merely shirked the difficulty. The third proposal submitted by Mr. Hart:—"That neither army shall cross the Sikkim-Tibet frontier"—appears to be either a superfluous or a mischievous stipulation. It is superfluous if it means that, while we are at peace, we should not send our troops across the frontier. It would be mischievous if the agreement should be so framed as to give the Chinese a right to object to our sending an expedition across the border to punish the Tibetans in the event of its becoming necessary for us to do this. With regard to the fourth proposal we need only remark that we have throughout been ready to provide for a separate arrangement such as that proposed, and that there will be no objection on our part to enter into a trade convention irrespectively of the political issues in dispute.

---

Enclosure in No. 1.

*Letter from James H. Hart, Esq., to A. W. Paul, Esq., C.I.E., Political Officer, Darjiling, dated Darjiling, the 23rd September, 1889.*

On the 18th August I had the honour to receive your despatch of the previous day's date in which you conveyed to me the reply of the Government of India to the proposal I made in my despatch of the 2nd August as a basis for re-opening the negotiations regarding Sikkim.

Amongst other things, this reply stated that, "the Government of India has determined to fall back upon the proposal made by His Excellency the Chinese Resident in January last and to close the Sikkim incident, so far as China is concerned, without insisting upon a specific agreement."

2. Having communicated with the Imperial Chinese Government in this connection, I have been instructed to state, in answer to the reply of the Government of India to my proposal of the 2nd August, as conveyed to me in your above-mentioned despatch of the 17th August, that the

Sikkim affair ought not to end thus, and that a specific agreement is essential for future good understanding on *all* sides. China accepts—

- 1st, that the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet shall be the crest of the range of mountains separating waters, Tibetans being allowed pasturage;
- 2nd, that England shall have sole protectorate over Sikkim;
- 3rd, that neither army shall cross the Sikkim-Tibet frontier; and
- 4th, that trade shall hereafter be arranged for separately.

China therefore requests India to depute officials to meet His Excellency Sheng, the Imperial Chinese Resident in Tibet, at Gnatong, and arrange a treaty on this basis.

3. I have accordingly to request that you will be good enough to forward a copy of this despatch to your Government, and I trust that this further effort to settle the Sikkim question in a definite and satisfactory manner may be successful, and that the Government of India will, with as little delay as possible, depute yourself to meet His Excellency Sheng at Gnatong to arrange a treaty on the lines indicated in the four sections of paragraph 2 of this despatch.

4. I may mention in conclusion that China will be quite able to enforce in *Tibet* the terms of the Treaty.

---

## No. 2.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated  
27th December, 1889.*

(Telegraphic.)

Sikkim. Hart has agreed, on behalf of Chinese Government, to reopen negotiations.

---

## No. 3.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated  
12th March, 1890.*

(Telegraphic.)

Her Majesty's Government have approved the draft Convention which may be signed in anticipation of the receipt of the necessary full powers. These are being prepared dated to-day.

---

## No. 4.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated  
17th March, 1890.*

(Telegraphic.)

Sikkim. Your telegram of the 12th. Signature of the Convention took place to-day. A despatch on the subject will follow by next week's mail.

---

## No. 5.

*Letter from the Government of India in the Foreign Department to the Right Honourable Viscount Cross, G.C.B., Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Fort William, the 25th March, 1890. (Received the 14th April, 1890.)*

(Extract.)

Your Lordship's telegram of the 12th instant conveyed the approval of Her Majesty's Government to the terms of the Convention between Great Britain and China relating to Sikkim and Tibet, and we informed Your Lordship by telegram on the 17th instant that the instrument had that day been signed at Calcutta. It was executed in quadruplicate, and duplicate copies are now forwarded for ratification by Her Majesty's Government. The Convention affords, in our opinion, a satisfactory settlement of the points at issue. The most important of these have been disposed of in accordance with the principles upon which we have insisted throughout the lengthened negotiations which have taken place, and we trust that our proceedings will meet with the approval of Her Majesty's Government.

---

### Enclosure in No. 5.

#### *Convention between Great Britain and China relating to Sikkim and Tibet.*

Whereas Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of China, are sincerely desirous to maintain and perpetuate the relations of friendship and good understanding which now exist between their respective Empires; and whereas recent occurrences have tended towards a disturbance of the said relations, and it is desirable to clearly define and permanently settle certain matters connected with the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet, Her Britannic Majesty and His Majesty the Emperor of China have resolved to conclude a Convention on this subject and have, for this purpose, named Plenipotentiaries, that is to say;

Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, His Excellency, the Most Honourable Henry Charles Keith Petty Fitzmaurice, G.M.S.I., G.C.M.G., G.M.I.E., Marquess of Lansdowne, Viceroy and Governor-General of India,

And His Majesty the Emperor of China, His Excellency Shêng Tai, Imperial Associate Resident in Tibet, Military Deputy Lieutenant-Governor.

Who having met and communicated to each other their full powers, and finding these to be in proper form, have agreed upon the following Convention in eight Articles:—

**ARTICLE I.**—The boundary of Sikkim and Tibet shall be the crest of the mountain range separating the waters flowing into the Sikkim Teesta and its affluents from the waters flowing into the Tibetan Mochu and northwards into other rivers of Tibet. The line commences at Mount Gipmochi on the Bhutan frontier and follows the above-mentioned waterparting to the point where it meets Nipal territory.

**II.**—It is admitted that the British Government, whose protectorate over the Sikkim State is hereby recognised, has direct and exclusive control over the internal administration and foreign relations of that State, and except through and with the

permission of the British Government, neither the Ruler of the State nor any of its officers shall have official relations of any kind, formal or informal, with any other country.

- III.—The Government of Great Britain and Ireland and the Government of China engage reciprocally to respect the boundary as defined in Article I., and to prevent acts of aggression from their respective sides of the frontier.
- IV.—The question of providing increased facilities for trade across the Sikkim-Tibet frontier will hereafter be discussed with a view to a mutually satisfactory arrangement by the High Contracting Powers.
- V.—The question of pasturage on the Sikkim side of the frontier is reserved for further examination and future adjustment.
- VI.—The High Contracting Powers reserve for discussion and arrangement the method in which official communications between the British authorities in India and the authorities in Tibet shall be conducted.
- VII.—Two Joint-Commissioners shall, within six months from the ratification of this Convention, be appointed, one by the British Government in India, the other by the Chinese Resident in Tibet. The said Commissioners shall meet and discuss the questions which by the last three preceding Articles have been reserved.
- VIII.—The present Convention shall be ratified, and the ratifications shall be exchanged in London as soon as possible after the date of the signature thereof.

In witness whereof the respective negotiators have signed the same and affixed thereunto the seals of their arms.

Done in quadruplicate at Calcutta this seventeenth day of March in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety, corresponding with the Chinese date the twenty-seventh day of the second moon of the sixteenth year of Kuang Hsü.

[SEAL] (Sd) LANSDOWNE.

[Chinese  
seal and  
signature.]

---

## No. 6.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India, dated 9th May, 1890.*

(Extract.)

Your Excellency's Letter, dated 25th March, 1890, and the duplicate copies of that instrument which you have forwarded have been duly received. I have now to convey to Your Excellency's Government an expression of the gratification of Her Majesty's Government at the successful conclusion of an agreement with China, which affords a satisfactory settlement of the various questions that have been under discussion in respect to Sikkim, and which will contribute to maintain the friendly relations now existing between Great Britain and China.

---

## No. 7.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated  
31st December, 1890.*

(Telegraphic.)

Sikkim-Tibet Convention. We have selected Mr. A. W. Paul, C.I.E., for appointment of British Commissioner under Article VII.

---

## No. 8.

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Right Honourable the Earl of Kimberley, K.G., Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 2nd November, 1892, (Received the 12th December, 1892.)*

(Extract.)

The Chief Commissioner has not hitherto found the Chinese very ready to help in frontier questions, or to comply with reasonable requests; and we would remind Your Lordship that it is not only in Burma that difficulties have been thrown in our way. During the prolonged negotiations in respect to the Tibet-Sikkim trade regulations, the Government of India have conceded several points to which the Tsungli Yamên attached great importance; but, in spite of this, we have been placed in a false position towards the tea-planters, and the trading community generally, by the obstinacy with which the Chinese have adhered to their desire to exclude Indian tea from Tibet. This matter is still awaiting a decision, and at present we see no hope of a favourable issue.

---

## No. 9.

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Right Honourable the Earl of Kimberley, K.G., Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 4th July, 1893. (Received the 25th July, 1893.)*

(Extract.)

With our despatch, dated the 25th March, 1890, we had the honour to forward copies of the Sikkim-Tibet Convention which was signed on the 17th of that month, and His Excellency the Viceroy's telegram of the 31st December, 1890, informed Lord Cross that Mr. A. W. Paul, C.I.E., C.S., had been selected for the appointment of British Commissioner under Article VII. of the Convention. In our despatch, dated the 2nd November, 1892, we reported that, although we had made numerous and important concessions to China in the course of the ensuing negotiations, matters had come to a deal-lock owing to the persistence of the Chinese in the determination to entirely exclude Indian tea from Tibet. A compromise has, however, at length been effected, and as the reserved articles of the Convention appear now to be within measurable distance of settlement, it will be convenient to place before Your Lordship a sketch of what has passed since the negotiations were opened nearly two and half years

ago. As a first step representatives on behalf of China were appointed under the terms of the Convention by the orders of His Excellency the Amban Shêng Tai, Chief Resident in Tibet, who had signed the Convention in Calcutta; but the leading parts in the negotiations were taken on the Chinese side by Shêng Tai himself and by Mr. J. H. Hart, Secretary to the Amban. On the 16th January, 1891, Mr. Hart communicated to Mr. Paul an outline settlement of the reserved articles which he suggested should be filled in in accordance with the views of the Government of India. This outline was worded as follows:—

- First: Pasturage.—Such privileges as Tibet enjoys on the Sikkim side of the frontier will be enjoyed by Sikkim on the Tibet side.
- Second: Communication.—Communication shall be between the Chinese Resident in Tibet and India, and shall be transmitted through the medium of the officer in charge of trade in the Chumbi valley.
- Third: Trade.—Place of trade or trade-mart yet to be designated shall be opened under regulations and with tariff yet to be arranged.

Under instruction from the Government of India, Mr. Paul, on the 23rd February, 1891, informed Mr. Hart that the Government of India accepted this outline, and that, although nothing short of free trade and free travel for all British subjects throughout Tibet would be considered a satisfactory solution of these questions, the Governor-General in Council, who was desirous not to unduly press or embarrass the Chinese Government, was prepared to agree to an arrangement on the lines of the following articles, namely:—

- I.—Goods entering Tibet from British India across the Sikkim-Tibet frontier or *vice versa*, whatever their origin, shall pay no import or export duty with the exception of the following articles, namely:—
- All arms, ammunition, military stores, salt, liquors and intoxicating or narcotic drugs.
- Either Government may absolutely prohibit the export from or import into its own territories across the Sikkim-Tibet frontier of all or any of the above-mentioned articles, or may permit such export or import on such conditions as to duty or otherwise as that Government may think fit.
- II.—The town of Phari and its environs shall be a free mart for the purposes of trade, and open to all British subjects of every description.
- III.—British subjects, whether merchants or others, desirous of travelling in the valleys of the river Mochu and its affluents, or in that part of Tibet lying south of the crest of the mountain range running from Chumu-lhari to the north-east corner of Sikkim, including the pass known as the Tang La, shall be permitted to do so without a passport or other permit. But no British subjects shall be permitted to travel north of the above-mentioned range without a passport issued by competent British authority, and countersigned by the Chinese frontier officer at Phari.
- IV.—The British authorities shall undertake to issue passports to those persons only who by their nationality and respectability are entitled to the same.
- V.—British subjects trading or travelling in Tibet shall be at liberty to sell their goods to whomsoever they please to purchase native commodities in kind or in money, to hire transport of

any kind, and in general to conduct their business transactions in conformity with local usage. And such British subjects shall receive efficient protection for their persons and property.

- VI.—The Government of India shall be at liberty to appoint an Agent, with assistants, if necessary, to reside at Phari or elsewhere in Tibet south of the range referred to in Article III. above, and the Chinese authorities shall afford the said Agent and his assistants, if any, facilities for their movements and communications.
- VII.—In localities where the Government of India shall be at liberty to appoint an Agent, British subjects shall be entitled to acquire land by purchase or otherwise, and to erect thereon dwelling-houses, shops, store-houses and other edifices.
- VIII.—All matters arising between British and Chinese subjects on Tibetan territory shall be enquired into, and settled in personal conference by the Political Officer for Sikkim (or Agent, if appointed under Article VI. above,) and the Chinese frontier officer.
- IX.—The Chinese Government shall undertake to station at Phari or in its vicinity a Chinese Imperial Officer, who shall be styled the Chinese frontier officer.
- X.—All communications between the authorities in India and the Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet shall be transmitted through the medium of the Political Officer for Sikkim (or Agent, if appointed under Article VI. above,) and the Chinese frontier officer, who shall be bound to forward the same with the utmost despatch.
- XI.—All communications between these officers shall be treated with due and proper courtesy, and their messengers shall receive every assistance in passing to and fro.

It was at the same time suggested that two general articles to the following effect should be added to the agreement:—

“Should the Political Officer for Sikkim (or Agent, if appointed under Article VI. above,) and the Chinese frontier officer be unable to come to an agreement on any matter in dispute, they shall refer such matter to their respective Governments for disposal.”

“After the lapse of 10 years from the date on which these Regulations shall come into force, and on 12 months’ notice given by either party, these Regulations shall be subject to revision by Commissioners appointed on both sides for this purpose, who shall be empowered to decide on and adopt such amendments and extension as experience shall prove to be desirable.”

As regards pasturage, Mr. Paul had previously informed Mr. Hart that he had found it impossible to obtain from the Tibetans themselves any definite statement of the privileges in respect of grazing which they had hitherto enjoyed in Sikkim or which they desired should be continued to them in future. Mr. Hart was therefore invited to obtain His Excellency Shêng’s proposals for the settlement of Article V. of the Convention. On the 25th May, 1891, after a reference through the Chinese Commissioner to His Excellency Shêng, Mr. Hart transmitted a reply embodying His Excellency’s views. The Amban laid great stress on the difficulties arising from the ignorance and stupidity of the Tibetans, but the most important points in his communication were—

- (i) that His Excellency had already proposed to his Government the opening of a mart at Yatung for foreign trade, and that he

- therefore did not consider the proposal to select Phari as open to discussion;
- (ii) that it was impossible to arrange for free travel by British subjects beyond Yatung;
  - (iii) that, as Yatung had been designated as the trade-mart, the Tibetan authorities had already erected buildings there which could be hired by British subjects, and that rest-houses on the road had also been built. His Excellency declared that British subjects could not be permitted to purchase or rent land or to erect buildings of any description at the trade-mart or at places in Tibet along the route to it.

As regards "pasturage" Shêng Tai said:—

"No marked separation existed formerly between Tibet and Sikkim, and Tibetans in Sikkim pastured their cattle where they pleased. Sikkim has now been placed by treaty under the protectorate of England, and her affairs are regulated by England. Tibetans pasturing their cattle in Sikkim should be given a limit of time by the British Government in which to return to Tibet, and the British Government is at liberty to collect pasturage fees or other taxes from such as remain in Sikkim."

In reply, Mr. Paul, on the 6th July, 1891, pointed out that Yatung was from its position unsuited for an important trade-mart, and again pressed for the selection of Phari, remarking that our moderation in asking for Phari only, instead of Giantze, a far more suitable site but one within Tibet Proper, ought to be to the more sensible Tibetans a convincing proof of our good feelings towards them. At the same time Mr. Paul, in a report addressed to our Foreign Secretary, observed that the selection of Yatung would cut us off from the Mochu Valley and from ready communication with Bhutan, and would also prevent our using any of the more northern passes into Tibet. While on the other hand a mart at Phari would enable us to overcome all those obstacles to trade which had formerly been caused by the quarrels of the Phari officers with the Bhutanese. With reference to the Amban's remarks regarding pasturage, Mr. Paul requested Mr. Hart to ascertain whether His Excellency wished it to be understood that he desired a limited time to be accorded for the Tibetans to graze in Sikkim each year free of dues, or whether, after a definite date of which due notice should be given, the grazing by Tibetans in Sikkim should be wholly subject to such regulation and restrictions as the British Government may from time to time enact for the general conduct of grazing in Sikkim. On the 15th September, 1891, Mr. Hart forwarded a translation of a further note by Shêng Tai dealing with Mr. Paul's despatch of the 6th July. The Amban again enlarged upon the ignorance, obtuseness and obstinacy of the Tibetans, who had, he said, been only with great difficulty induced to agree to a mart at Yatung. His Excellency stated that he had deputed one of his officers to urge on the Tibetan Council an acceptance of Mr. Paul's proposal as to Phari, but that the Council were determined the mart should not be moved an inch beyond Yatung. As regards the pasturage question, the Amban wrote:—"From a petition I have received from the Tibetan graziers, they appear to desire that the Government of India should fix a limit of time within which Tibetans grazing in Sikkim should return to Tibet, but that those who do not wish to return at the expiry of this period shall be at liberty to remain. Inasmuch as Sikkim has passed under the protectorate of England, I do not wish to interfere in this matter, but simply reply to your question in the terms of the petition, and would suggest that the question be settled accordingly." At the same time His Excellency said that the proposals contained in Mr. Paul's despatch under reply would all be submitted for the consideration of the Tsungli Yamên. The next step was the receipt by Mr. Paul of a despatch, dated the 22nd October, 1891, from Mr.

Hart to the effect that the Amban's report had been duly received at Peking and had elicited the following telegraphic reply from the Yamên:—"Shêng's memorial received. Chinese Government considers friendly relations between Tibet and England of sterling importance; friendly intercourse can only commence by accepting Yatung; will be indefinitely deferred if not accepted; and will be jeopardised, if not made impossible, by the suspicion and irritation excited by pressing now for any other place. Intercourse on Tibet side of Yatung will disarm opposition, if properly conducted, and eventually develop into something better. Tsungli Yamên hopes India will delay acceptance no longer." Upon this it was decided to meet the views of the Chinese Government as far as possible, and, on the 2nd January, 1892, Mr. Paul addressed to Mr. Hart the communication a copy of which forms enclosure No. 1 to the present despatch. In acknowledging this letter from Mr. Paul, Mr. Hart informed him that the Tibetans had raised sundry objections. The Shang Shêng—or the three Lamaseries under whose influence the Tibetan Council of Regency appears to be—objected entirely to the second of the general articles, and Mr. Hart therefore recommended a return to the language employed in Mr. Paul's letter of the 23rd February, 1891, with the limitation to five years of the period for the revision of the regulations agreed upon. Mr. Hart also forwarded certain documents showing that the Tibetans wished to exclude Indian tea and salt, while on the other hand, they desired these commodities to enter Sikkim from Tibet as formerly. The instructions issued to Mr. Paul at this stage are contained in our Foreign Secretary's letter, dated the 4th June, 1892, of which a copy is forwarded herewith. It now became obvious that the tea question was a very serious obstacle to the satisfactory conclusion of the negotiations. The Tibetans were evidently determined not to yield; and, although the question both as regards tea and salt was considered of little importance from a commercial point of view, it would obviously have been an unreasonable concession to agree to our tea being excluded from Tibet, while we were to accept China tea. Such an arrangement might not have seriously injured our tea industry, but the unfairness of the proposal was patent. The whole object of the negotiations was to facilitate trade, and to create it where it did not exist; and any such arrangement as that suggested would have almost certainly exposed us to well-grounded attacks by tea-planters, Chambers of Commerce, &c. Under these circumstances, as the negotiations had come to a standstill, the Viceroy invited the assistance of our Minister at Peking, requesting him to point out to the Yamên that we had already made several concessions in matters to which Tibet and China attached much importance, and observing that the import of tea is not forbidden under the Tien Tsin treaty. We received in due course from Peking a note by Sir Robert Hart, explaining the unwillingness of China to yield on the tea question. In the meantime Mr. Hart had reported that the Yamên had agreed to accept the last draft of the regulations subject to the inclusion of tea in Article III. At this stage fresh complications were introduced by the sudden death, on the 24th September, 1892, of His Excellency Shêng Tai. Mr. Hart represented that the Associate Resident in Tibet, who was expected to succeed, and who did shortly afterwards succeed, Shêng Tai, had only very recently arrived at Lhasa and had little influence over the Tibetans. Mr. Hart expressed apprehensions that the Tibetans would seize the opportunity of raising further obstacles, and strongly urged the acceptance of his proposal as to tea without delay, so as to admit of the immediate conclusion of the negotiations. We did not, however, feel justified in giving way. No further progress having been made in the ensuing four months, the Viceroy again telegraphed to our Minister at Peking on the 15th February, 1893, enquiring if he could do anything to remove the objection of the Tsungli Yamên in the matter of tea. Mr. O'Connor was informed that, in deference to the wishes of China, we had made concessions on all the other disputed points, but that it was impossible for us to acquiesce in the exclusion of tea as this would be resented by the mercantile commu-

nity. It will be convenient to summarise here the concessions to which we had already consented :—

- (i) We had temporarily accepted Yatung as the trade-mart instead of Phari or some more advanced point;
- (ii) We had refrained from pressing for permission to allow British subjects to travel north of the trade-mart;
- (iii) We had agreed to the omission of the clause empowering British subjects to buy land and build houses at Yatung;
- (iv) We had accepted the suggestion to substitute five for ten years in the second of the general Articles;
- (v) We had declared that we would not enforce our right to exclude Tibetan salt from Sikkim; and
- (vi) We had concurred in the insertion of the words “but nowhere else in Tibet” in Article II. of the draft regulations.

In reply to the Viceroy’s telegram of the 15th February, Mr. O’Conor telegraphed :—“Yamên recalcitrant; but I imagine they will suggest compromise.” Accordingly on the 15th March last, Mr. Hart communicated a proposal by the Yamên to add the following clause to Article IV. of the regulations :—“As for tea, however, trade in that commodity shall only begin when the tariff is arranged after the five years above mentioned.” This proposal obviously conveyed no security that tea would be admitted at the expiry of the five years, and we were unable to accept it, since it was clear that the Tibetans would be as well able to fight us five years hence over the tariff to be imposed on tea as they were at present in regard to its inclusion or exclusion from the list of importable commodities. After some further correspondence Mr. Hart, on the 9th April, reported the receipt of a fresh telegram from Peking, which ran as follows :—“Tsunqli Yamên will not admit tea under general exemption, but propose this clause” (to be added to the fourth Article) *viz.* :—

“Indian tea may be imported into Tibet at same rate of duty as Chinese tea into England, say ten *taels* per *picul*; but trade in it shall not be engaged in during the five years other commodities are exempt.”

A *picul* is 133½ English lbs. and, reckoning a *tael* at 4s., the duty proposed would be equivalent to about 4d. per lb. The late Mr. Colman Macaulay’s “Memo. on our relations with Tibet” contains an examination of the China tea trade with Tibet and of the cost of laying down Darjeeling tea at Lhasa. The latest information which we have in regard to the prices of China tea in Tibet is that at Ta-chien-lu, three months’ journey east of Lhasa, the commonest kind of tea sells for 3 annas the lb., while in other parts of Tibet the price varies according to the distance from Ta-chien-lu. From 8 to 9 annas a lb. is probably not far from the mark as an estimate of the price of the commonest China tea at Lhasa. Taking Mr. Macaulay’s figures as to cost of production, carriage, &c., it appears that, after allowing for a duty of 4d. (or, say, 4½ annas) the lb., good Darjeeling tea could be sold at a profit at Lhasa for about 12½ annas the lb., or nearly 43 per cent. cheaper than what Mr. Macaulay styles the “second best” China tea. Therefore, if Mr. Macaulay’s figures are correct, the suggested duty, though heavy, would not be prohibitive. The additional clause proposed by the Yamên was not, of course wholly satisfactory, but we have decided, after some hesitation, on accepting it, subject to a very slight alteration.\* The agreement will doubtless be open to objections from a purely commercial point of view, but we understand that it is not regarded as open to objection by the Indian Tea Association. We were led to our conclusion on this matter mainly because we regard the Chinese proposal as made in good faith, and as equivalent to a reasonable assurance on the

\* *Vide* our Foreign Secretary’s letter, dated 22nd May, 1893.

part of the Yamên, that at the expiration of the "five years of experimental trade" trade in tea will be permitted on the terms specified. There is a good deal to be said in favour of coming to terms with the Chinese and not allowing these negotiations to end in nothing. It has, therefore, appeared to us worth while, under the circumstances, to stretch a point in order to avoid a miscarriage in regard to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention, and we are disposed to regard the agreement which has now been arrived at upon the matters dealt with in this despatch as of importance, not so much on account of the commercial interests involved, but as an outward sign of the neighbourly good-will prevailing between the two Empires. We heard on the 25th ultimo by telegram from Mr. O'Connor that an Imperial edict had been issued empowering the Chinese Commissioner to sign the Regulations, and Mr. Paul telegraphed on the 29th that China had accepted our wording of the clause to be added to Article IV.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 9.

*Letter from A. W. Paul, Esq., C.I.E., British Commissioner, to James H. Hart, Esq., Secretary to the Chinese Commission, Darjeeling, dated Calcutta, the 2nd January, 1892.*

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 22nd October, in which you communicated to me a telegram transmitted from Peking on the 19th idem, and, having regard to the language of that telegram, as well as in consideration of the difficulties His Excellency Shêng Tai has had to contend with, strongly urge upon the Government of India the advisability of accepting Yatung as a trade mart.

2. The Government of India understand that the place indicated by this name is the open space near the bottom of the valley not far from Rinchingong. On this understanding I am now directed to inform you that the Governor-General in Council fully appreciates the friendly language in which the Chinese Government have stated their view of the situation, and, in consideration of the embarrassment which might be occasioned to His Majesty the Emperor if the Government of India were to press for Phari as a trading-mart, is willing to agree to the selection of Yatung temporarily, in the full expectation that the Government of China will, in accordance with their friendly declarations, provide some more suitable spot as soon as they are in a position to do so.

The Government of India are confident that the Government of China being aware of the extremely limited nature of the commercial facilities afforded by such a place as Yatung, will recognise in its acceptance a convincing proof of the amicable spirit in which the Government of India desire to approach the questions still remaining for settlement.

3. Both Governments being thus agreed as to the merely temporary nature of the trading post at Yatung, there is no occasion for the Government of India to claim the immediate exercise of the subsidiary right of posting an agent at the mart to be ultimately agreed upon, or of the right of British subjects to acquire land and build thereon in, or travel without passports to, the place for the time being occupied as a mart. The claim to exercise such rights hereafter is, however, not to be regarded as in any way prejudiced by the present arrangement.

4. I have accordingly the honour to enclose a fresh set of articles modified to meet the altered circumstances. To these terms, in their present shape, the Government of India believe that the Chinese Government cannot take exception; and it is on this assumption that the Government of India commit themselves to the acceptance of Yatung as above

described. They could not regard the arrangement by which the trade-mart is to be placed at Yatung as one which by itself would be sufficient for British interests.

I presume that, as mentioned in your despatch of the 15th September, all merchandise will be freed from duty, for, say, five years, and the revised Article III. is drawn on that assumption. You will observe that, in deference to His Excellency Shêng's representation of the impossibility of procuring Tibetan assent to allowing British subjects to travel, even with passports, north of the trading mart now or hereafter agreed upon, the Government of India have refrained from pressing for concessions under this head. At the same time, from the language adopted by His Excellency Shêng in regard to this matter, the Government of India fully anticipate that the Government of China will not hesitate to grant increased facilities to British subjects travelling in Tibet when the feeling of the people is such as to permit concessions in this direction.

---

### Annexure.

*Outline for the Settlement of the Three Reserved Articles.—Trade, Communication, and Pasturage Regulations appended to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890.*

I.—A trade-mart shall be established at Yatung on the Tibetan side of the frontier, and shall be open to all British subjects for purposes of trade from the [     ]. The Government of India shall have the right to keep a commercial agent at Yatung.

Trade.

II.—British subjects trading at Yatung shall be at liberty to travel freely to and fro between the frontier and Yatung, to reside at Yatung, and to rent houses and godowns for their own accommodation and the storage of their goods. The Chinese Government undertake that suitable buildings for the above purposes shall be provided for British subjects, and that, failing the provision of suitable buildings, British subjects shall be at liberty to acquire land and erect buildings thereon for the same purposes. They shall be at liberty to sell their goods to whomsoever they please, to purchase native commodities in kind or in money, to hire transport of any kind, and in general to conduct their business transactions in conformity with local usage, and without any vexatious restriction. Such British subjects shall receive efficient protection for their persons and property. At Lang-jo and Ta-chun, between the frontier and Yatung, where rest-houses have been built by the Tibetan authorities, they can break their journey in consideration of a daily rent.

III.—Goods, other than goods of the descriptions enumerated in Regulation IV., entering Tibet from British India across the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, or *vice versa*, whatever their origin, shall be exempt from duty for a period of five years commencing from the date of the opening of Yatung to trade, but after the expiration of this term if found desirable, a tariff may be mutually agreed upon and enforced.

IV.—Import and export trade in the following articles :—

Arms, ammunition, military stores, salt, liquors, and intoxicating or narcotic drugs,

may at the option of either Government be entirely prohibited, or permitted only on such conditions as either Government on its own side may think fit to impose.

V.—All goods on arrival at Yatung, whether from British India or from Tibet, must be reported at the Customs Station there for examination, and the report must give full particulars of the description, quantity, and value of the goods.

VI.—In the event of trade disputes arising between British and Chinese merchants in Tibet, they shall be enquired into and settled in personal conference by the Political Officer for Sikkim and the Chinese frontier officer. The object of personal conference being to ascertain facts and do justice, where there is a divergence of views the law of the country to which the defendant belongs shall guide.

VII.—Despatches from the Government of India to the Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet shall be handed over by the Political Officer for Sikkim to the Chinese frontier officer, who will forward them by special courier.

Communication.

Despatches from the Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet to the Government of India will be handed over by the Chinese frontier officer to the Political Officer for Sikkim, who will forward them as quickly as possible.

VIII.—Despatches between the Chinese and Indian officials must be treated with due respect, and their couriers will be assisted in passing to and fro by the officers of each Government.

IX.—After the expiration of one year from the date of the opening of Yatung, such Tibetans as continue to graze in Sikkim will be subject to such regulations as the British Government may from time to time enact for the general conduct of grazing in Sikkim. Due notice will be given of such regulations.

1. In the event of disagreement between the Political Officer for Sikkim and the Chinese frontier officer, each official shall report the matter to his immediate superior, who in turn, if a settlement is not arrived at between them, shall refer such matter to their respective Governments for disposal.

2. In the event of the trade-mart being with consent of the two High Contracting Parties at any time hereafter removed from Yatung, to some other place in Tibet, or in the event of a trade-mart, or trade-marts, being in like manner opened at any other place, or places, in Tibet than Yatung, the provisions of the first six of the above regulations shall be held equally applicable in the case of the new trade-mart or trade-marts.

British Commissioner.

Signed :—

Chinese Commissioner.

(Place and date.)

---

Enclosure 2 in No. 9.

*Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to A. W. Paul, Esq., C.I.E., British Commissioner, Darjeeling, dated Simla, the 4th June, 1892.*

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letters, dated, respectively, the 5th and 7th May, 1892, regarding the objections stated on behalf of the Tibetans against the draft articles forwarded by you to Mr. Hart on the 2nd January, as containing an outline of the regulations which it is proposed to append to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention in settlement of the three reserved articles.

2. The objections urged against the draft are given in the 2nd paragraph of your letter of the 7th May. In the first place, you have pointed out that the opening sentence of Article II., "British subjects trading at Yatung shall be at liberty to travel freely to and fro between the frontier and Yatung," contains no prohibition such as the Tibetans desire to see inserted against travel in any other part of Tibet except between Yatung and the frontier. The prohibition contemplated is, as you have indicated, mere surplusage, but in order to obviate difficulty, the Governor-General in Council will not object to the addition of the words "but nowhere else in Tibet."

3. With reference to the opposition offered to the right of British subjects to buy land and to build houses at Yatung, the Government of India assent to the omission of that provision from Article II., and accept the addition which you have made by which the Chinese Government undertakes to provide a fitting residence for the British officer at Yatung.

4. With regard to the prohibited articles enumerated in what is now Article III. of the Regulations, you say that the Tibetans wish to prohibit the importation of both salt and tea into Tibet, as the importation of these commodities has always heretofore been forbidden, but that they desire to be allowed to continue sending salt and tea to Sikkim.

Salt being already included in the list of prohibited articles, the Tibetans can exclude Indian salt from Tibet if they see fit to do so, and although the Government of India will maintain their right to exclude Tibetan salt from Sikkim, there is no objection to an assurance being given

to the Tibetans, that, under present conditions, the Government of India will not enforce this right.

5. The question of the exclusion of Indian teas from Tibet is, however, a more important one, and with regard to it the Government of India are unable to accept your recommendation. The unfairness of the proposal that the export of Indian teas to Tibet should be prohibited, while the importation of Tibetan teas into Sikkim should be permitted, is obvious, and to argue in support of such a one-sided proposal that Tibetan teas have always found a market in Sikkim and should therefore continue to do so, while Indian teas have always been excluded from Tibet, and should for that reason remain excluded, is to strike at the very root and object of the negotiations, which object is to facilitate trade and to create trade where none at present exists. The Tsungli Yamên may have to take into account the prejudices of the Tibetans, but the Government of India must also take into account the reasonable expectations of Indian tea planters and traders.

6. You state that the possible trade in tea between India and Tibet is of small importance, no tea having been exported to Tibet from India during the past four years, and you express the opinion that it is unlikely that an export trade will grow up hereafter. This view may be correct, but, if so, the objection of the Tibetans to permitting the import of Indian teas into Tibet is the more unreasonable, and though a concession to Tibetan feeling on this point would not, in your opinion, be injurious to the Indian tea industry, it would most certainly invite plausible criticism from tea planters, Chambers of Commerce, and others.

7. I am further to remind you that the Government of India have already given way upon a number of points to which the Chinese attached importance, and I am to say that the Governor-General in Council is not disposed to make any further concessions. As it is, the commercial value of the agreement does not promise to be great. I am, therefore, to express a hope that it may not be found necessary to make any further reference to the Government of India with regard to the proposal to prohibit the importation of India teas into Tibet.

8. The last point to be dealt with is the proposed omission of the second General Article, and the substitution of one of two alternative drafts which you have submitted. The Governor-General in Council has no objection to the substitution of the first of these alternative drafts.

9. I am to enclose a reprint of the draft regulations in accordance with the above remarks.

---

#### Annexure.

*Regulations regarding Trade, Communication, and Pasturage agreed to be appended to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890.*

I.—A trade-mart shall be established at Yatung on the Tibetan side of the frontier, and shall be open to all British subjects for purposes of trade from the [ ]. The Government of India shall be free to send officers to reside at Yatung to watch the conditions of British trade at that mart.

II.—British subjects trading at Yatung shall be at liberty to travel freely to and fro between the frontier and Yatung (but nowhere else in Tibet), to reside at Yatung, and to rent houses and godowns for their own accommodation, and the storage of their goods. The Chinese Government undertake that suitable buildings for the above purposes shall be provided for British subjects, and also that a special and fitting residence shall be provided for the officer appointed by the Government of India under Article I. to reside at Yatung. British subjects shall be at liberty to sell their goods to whomsoever they please, to purchase native commodities in kind or in money, to hire transport of any kind, and in general to conduct their business transactions in conformity with local usage, and without any vexatious restriction. Such British subjects shall receive efficient protection for their persons and property. At Lang-jo and Ta-chun, between the frontier and Yatung, where rest-houses have been built by the Tibetan authorities, they can break their journey in consideration of a daily rent,

III.—Import and export trade in the following articles :—

Arms, ammunition, military stores, salt, liquors and intoxicating or narcotic drugs,

may at the option of either Government be entirely prohibited, or permitted only on such conditions as either Government on its own side may think fit to impose.

IV.—Goods, other than goods of the descriptions enumerated in Regulation III. entering Tibet from British India, across the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, or *vice versâ*, whatever their origin, shall be exempt from duty for a period of five years commencing from the date of the opening of Yatung to trade, but after the expiration of this term, if found desirable, a tariff may be mutually agreed upon and enforced.

V.—All goods on arrival at Yatung, whether from British India or from Tibet, must be reported at the Customs Station there for examination, and the report must give full particulars of the description, quantity, and value of the goods.

VI.—In the event of trade disputes arising between British and Chinese or Tibetan subjects in Tibet, they shall be enquired into and settled in personal conference by the Political Officer for Sikkim and the Chinese frontier officer. The object of personal conference being to ascertain facts and do justice, where there is a divergence of views the law of the country to which the defendant belongs shall guide.

VII.—Despatches from the Government of India to the Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet shall be handed over by the Political Officer for Sikkim to the Chinese frontier officer, who will forward them by special courier.

Communication.

Despatches from the Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet to the Government of India will be handed over by the Chinese frontier officer to the Political Officer for Sikkim, who will forward them as quickly as possible.

VIII.—Despatches between the Chinese and Indian officials must be treated with due respect, and their couriers will be assisted in passing to and fro by the officers of each Government.

IX.—After the expiration of one year from the date of the opening of Yatung, such Tibetans as continue to graze in Sikkim will be subject to such regulations as the British Government may from time to time enact for the general conduct of grazing in Sikkim. Due notice will be given of such regulations.

Pasturage.

X.—In the event of disagreement between the Political Officer for Sikkim and the Chinese frontier officer, each official shall report the matter to his immediate superior, who in turn, if a settlement is not arrived at between them, shall refer such matter to their respective Governments for disposal.

General articles.

XI.—After the lapse of five years from the date on which these regulations shall come into force, and on six months' notice given by either party, these regulations shall be subject to revision by Commissioners appointed on both sides for this purpose, who shall be empowered to decide on and adopt such amendments and extensions as experience shall prove to be desirable.

Signed :—

(Place and date.)

British Commissioner.

Chinese Commissioner.

---

Enclosure 3 in No. 9.

*Letter from Sir H. M. Durand, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to A. W. Paul, Esq., C.I.E., British Commissioner, Darjeeling, dated Simla, the 22nd May, 1893.*

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated the 10th April, 1893, enclosing copy of a despatch of 9th April, 1893, from Mr. James Hart, Secretary to the Chinese Amban (on special duty), in which he communicated a fresh proposal made by the Tsungli Yamên regarding the admission of Indian tea into Tibet.

2. In reply, I am to say that the Government of India are prepared to agree to the substance of the formula proposed, but I am to suggest that the clause to be added to Article IV. of the regulations should run :—

“Indian tea may be imported into Tibet at a rate of duty not exceeding that at which Chinese tea is imported into England; but trade in Indian tea shall not be engaged in during the five years for which other commodities are exempt.”

3. I am to request that the above suggestion may be communicated to Mr. Hart, who should at the same time be informed that the Government of India have accepted these terms because they are regarded as equivalent to an assurance from the Yamên, that trade in Indian tea will be permitted on the expiry of the five years during which the import into Tibet is prohibited. Upon any other assumption the draft clause proposed on behalf of the Yamên by Mr. Hart would obviously be wholly without significance.

---

Enclosure 4 in No. 9.

*Letter from Sir H. M. Durand, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to N. R. O'Connor, Esq., C.B., C.M.G., Her Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking, dated Simla, the 22nd May, 1893.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to inform you that, on the 9th April last, Mr. J. H. Hart, Secretary to the Chinese Amban (on special duty), in an official communication addressed to the British Commissioner, reported that the Tsungli Yamên had telegraphed on the preceding day a proposal that the following clause should be added to Article IV. of the regulations :—“Indian tea may be imported into Tibet at same rate of duty as Chinese tea into England; say, ten *taels* per *picul*, but trade in it is not to be engaged in during the five years other commodities are exempt.” The British Commissioner has now been instructed that the Government of India are prepared to agree to the substance of the clause proposed, but suggest that it should run :—“Indian tea may be imported into Tibet at a rate of duty not exceeding that at which Chinese tea is imported into England; but trade in Indian tea shall not be engaged in during the five years for which other commodities are exempt.” The British Commissioner has been further instructed to inform Mr. Hart, when communicating the above suggestion, that the Government of India have accepted these terms because they are regarded as equivalent to an assurance on the part of the Yamên that trade in Indian tea will be permitted on the expiry of the five years during which the import into Tibet is prohibited. Upon any other assumption the draft clause proposed by the Yamên would be without significance, unless (which the Government of India would be reluctant to believe) it was put forward with the object of raising expectations which the Yamên had no intention of fulfilling. In conclusion, I am to convey to Your Excellency the best acknowledgments of the Governor-General in Council for the valuable assistance and advice which you have been good enough to furnish to the Government of India in this matter.

## No. 10.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India, dated 11th August, 1893.*

I have considered the letter of Your Excellency's Government of the 4th July, 1893, with enclosures, on the subject of the negotiations with China which have been in progress for 2½ years in connection with the Articles reserved under the Sikkim-Tibet Convention for discussion by Joint Commissioners.

2. The concessions made by Your Excellency in deference to the wishes of China are considerable, but you firmly opposed the endeavour of the Tibetan authorities to obtain the exclusion of Indian tea from Tibet, while they were to be allowed to continue sending Tibetan tea to Sikkim.

3. The compromise which was eventually proposed by the Tsungli Yamên, and accepted by your Government, is not all that might fairly have been expected, but I concur with Your Excellency that in the circumstances it was expedient to come to terms with the Chinese Government, on the understanding that their proposal was *bonâ fide* and equivalent to a reasonable assurance on the part of the Yamên that, at the expiration of five years, trade in tea will be permitted on the terms specified.

4. Your proceedings, therefore, have my approval.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) KIMBERLEY.

## No. 11.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 7th December, 1893.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet agreement. The British and Chinese Commissioners signed the General Articles and Regulations on 5th December at Darjeeling.

## No. 12.

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Right Honourable the Earl of Kimberley, K.G., Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Fort William, the 21st February, 1894. (Received the 13th March, 1894.)*

Lord Lansdowne's Foreign telegram of the 7th December, 1893, informed Your Lordship that the agreement regarding trade, communication and pasturage on the Sikkim-Tibet frontier was duly signed on the 5th December, 1893, by the British and Chinese Joint Commissioners, who were appointed, under Article VII. of the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890, to settle the the questions reserved under Articles IV., V.,

1. Letter, dated the 9th December, 1893, from A. W. Paul, Esq., C.I.E., C.S., British Commissioner, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department.

2. Letter, dated the 30th December, 1893, from the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, to A. W. Paul, Esq., C.I.E., C.S., British Commissioner.

and VI. of that Convention. We have now the honour to forward, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, a copy of the papers marginally noted, including copy of the Agreement as signed.

2. His Excellency Kwei Hwan, the Imperial Chinese Resident in Tibet, arrived at Darjeeling, accompanied by his suite, on the 21st November last, for the purpose of signing the Regulations. He was received with suitable honours. In the course of the discussions which followed, our Commissioner proposed an early date in January for the opening of the trade mart at Yatung. The Chinese Resident, however, urged his inability to notify the decision to the Tibetans, and to return to Tibet and complete his own arrangements by so early a date; he further pointed out that, before the middle of January, the passes are usually closed by snow and remain difficult, if not impassable, to traders until about the end of April. We considered these arguments were reasonable, and accordingly authorised our Commissioner to accept the 1st May next as the date for opening the mart.

We have, &c.,

(Signed) ELGIN.

G. S. WHITE.

A. E. MILLER.

H. BRACKENBURY.

C. B. PRITCHARD.

J. WESTLAND.

A. P. MACDONNELL.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 12.

*Letter from A. W. Paul, Esq., C.I.E., British Commissioner, on Special Duty, Darjeeling, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 9th December, 1893.*

I have the honour to inform you that the Agreement in nine Regulations and three General Articles to be appended to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890 was duly signed in the presence of His Excellency Kwei Hwan, Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet, on Tuesday, the 5th December, by Mr. James H. Hart and Lieutenant-Colonel Ho Chang Jung, specially deputed by the Chinese Government, and by myself as British Commissioner.

2. Two copies have been forwarded to you by parcel post, while the other two copies remain with the Chinese representatives.

3. With reference to the Chinese translation of the Regulations, I enclose a copy of Mr. J. H. Hart's despatch of the 4th December, 1893.

4. I would beg to take this opportunity to bring to the favourable notice of the Government of India the exertions of Mr. James H. Hart to bring about a settlement of our long-standing dispute regarding Sikkim and Tibet. It was mainly owing to his conduct of affairs during his visits to Rinchingong in 1889 that the Tibetans (and even the Chinese) were

brought to see the hopelessness of contesting our just claims to the sole protectorate of Sikkim and the present boundary of that State, while during the last three years he has been indefatigable in trying to frame regulations satisfactory to either party, and I have personally to acknowledge the invariable courtesy he has shown me in all our dealings. I would also beg to add that Mr. E. L. Ludlow in 1889-90, and Mr. F. E. Taylor since then have rendered every assistance in their power, especially in the matter of interpreting.

5. I trust that it will not be considered out of place to refer to the very valuable services of Mr. J. C. White during the Sikkim expedition and in his subsequent administration, and of Mr. George Macartney during the negotiations that led to our Convention of 1890.

---

### Annexure 1.

#### *Regulations regarding Trade, Communication, and Pasturage to be appended to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890.*

I.—A trade-mart shall be established at Yatung on the Tibetan side of the frontier, and shall be open to all British subjects for purposes of Trade. and shall be open to all British subjects for purposes of trade from the first day of May, 1894. The Government of India shall be free to send officers to reside at Yatung to watch the conditions of British trade at that mart.

II.—British subjects trading at Yatung shall be at liberty to travel freely to and fro between the frontier and Yatung, to reside at Yatung, and to rent houses and godowns for their own accommodation, and the storage of their goods. The Chinese Government undertake that suitable buildings for the above purposes shall be provided for British subjects, and also that a special and fitting residence shall be provided for the officer or officers appointed by the Government of India under Regulation I. to reside at Yatung. British subjects shall be at liberty to sell their goods to whomsoever they please, to purchase native commodities in kind or in money, to hire transport of any kind, and in general to conduct their business transactions in conformity with local usage, and without any vexatious restrictions. Such British subjects shall receive efficient protection for their persons and property. At Lang-jo and Ta-chun, between the frontier and Yatung, where rest-houses have been built by the Tibetan authorities, British subjects can break their journey in consideration of a daily rent.

III.—Import and export trade in the following Articles—

arms, ammunition, military stores, salt, liquors, and intoxicating or narcotic drugs,

may at the option of either Government be entirely prohibited, or permitted only on such conditions as either Government on their own side may think fit to impose.

IV.—Goods, other than goods of the descriptions enumerated in Regulation III., entering Tibet from British India, across the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, or *vice versa*, whatever their origin, shall be exempt from duty for a period of five years commencing from the date of the opening of Yatung to trade, but after the expiration of this term, if found desirable, a tariff may be mutually agreed upon and enforced.

Indian tea may be imported into Tibet at a rate of duty not exceeding that at which Chinese tea is imported into England, but trade in Indian tea shall not be engaged in during the five years for which other commodities are exempt.

V.—All goods on arrival at Yatung, whether from British India or from Tibet, must be reported at the Customs Station there for examination, and the report must give full particulars of the description, quantity, and value of the goods.

VI.—In the event of trade disputes arising between British and Chinese or Tibetan subjects in Tibet, they shall be enquired into and settled in personal conference by the Political Officer for Sikkim and the Chinese frontier officer. The object of personal conference being to ascertain facts and do justice, where there is a divergence of views the law of the country to which the defendant belongs shall guide.

VII.—Despatches from the Government of India to the Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet shall be handed over by the Political Officer for Sikkim to the Chinese frontier officer, who will forward them by special courier.

Despatches from the Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet to the Government of India will be handed over by the Chinese frontier officer to the Political Officer for Sikkim, who will forward them as quickly as possible.

VIII.—Despatches between the Chinese and Indian officials must be treated with due respect, and couriers will be assisted in passing to and fro by the officers of each Government.

IX.—After the expiration of one year from the date of the opening of Yatung, such Tibetans as continue to graze their cattle in Sikkim will be subject to such Regulations as the British Government may from time to time enact for the general conduct of grazing in Sikkim. Due notice will be given of such Regulations.

#### GENERAL ARTICLES.

I.—In the event of disagreement between the Political Officer for Sikkim and the Chinese frontier officer, each official shall report the matter to his immediate superior, who in turn, if a settlement is not arrived at between them, shall refer such matter to their respective Governments for disposal.

II.—After the lapse of five years from the date on which these Regulations shall come into force, and on six months' notice given by either party, these Regulations shall be subject to revision by Commissioners appointed on both sides for this purpose, who shall be empowered to decide on and adopt such amendments and extensions as experience shall prove to be desirable.

III.—It having been stipulated that Joint Commissioners should be appointed by the British and Chinese Governments under the 7th Article of the Sikkim-Tibet Convention to meet and discuss, with a view to the final settlement of the questions reserved under Articles 4, 5 and 6 of the said Convention; and the Commissioners thus appointed having met and discussed the questions referred to, namely: Trade, Communication and Pasturage, have been further appointed to sign the agreement in nine Regulations and three General Articles now arrived at, and to declare that the said nine Regulations and the three general Articles form part of the Convention itself.

In witness whereof the respective Commissioners have hereto subscribed their names.

Done in quadruplicate at Darjeeling this 5th day of December in the year one thousand eight hundred and ninety-three, corresponding with the Chinese date the 28th day of the 10th moon of the 19th year of Kuang Hsi.

(Signed) HO CHANG-JUNG,  
JAMES H. HART,  
(Seal) Chinese Commissioners.

(Signed) A. W. PAUL,  
(Seal) British Commissioner.

---

#### Annexure 2.

*Letter from James H. Hart, Esq., to A. W. Paul, Esq., C.I.E., British Commissioner, Darjeeling, dated Darjeeling, the 4th December, 1893.*

The copies of the Trade Regulations, &c., to be appended to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890 being now made out *in quadruplicate* in English and Chinese and ready for signature to-morrow, I now address you this despatch whereby you are informed that the Chinese translation of the Regulations is to all intents and purposes a full and close rendering of the English text.

---

## Enclosure 2 in No. 12.

*Letter from W. J. Cuninghame, Esq., Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to A. W. Paul, Esq., C.I.E., British Commissioner, Darjeeling, dated Fort William, the 30th December, 1893.*

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated the 9th December, 1893, in which you report that the Agreement to be appended to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890 was duly signed on the 5th December, 1893.

2. In reply I am to say that His Excellency the Viceroy has noted with pleasure your remarks on the subject of Mr. J. H. Hart's share in the negotiations which have now been concluded. The Governor-General in Council recognises the services rendered by Mr. Hart to the Government of India in assisting to arrive at a settlement.

3. I am at the same time to convey to you the thanks of the Government of India for the care and attention with which you have discharged your duties as British Commissioner.

## No. 13.

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Right Honourable H. H. Fowler, Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 25th June, 1895. (Received the 15th July, 1895.)*

Our despatch, dated the 21st February, 1894, forwarded, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, a copy of the Agreement concluded by the British and Chinese Joint Commissioners regarding trade, communication and pasturage on the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, and mentioned that the 1st May, 1894, had been fixed as the date for the opening of the trade mart at Yatung. Recent developments on the Sikkim-Tibet border, render it desirable to sketch the subsequent course of events and explain the present position.

2. In May, 1894, Mr. J. C. White, Political Officer for Sikkim, visited Yatung to attend the opening of the mart and to report on the general situation as regards trade. Mr. White was instructed not to raise the question of demarcating the frontier, but to undertake, if the subject was mooted by the Chinese officials, that their views and suggestions should be laid before the Government of India. Mr.

• Enclosures Nos. 1 and 2. White's report and our orders thereon are enclosed.\* In communicating copies of these papers to Her Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking in August, 1894, we left His Excellency to judge whether any hint could be conveniently conveyed to the Yamên on the subject; and said that, recognizing the necessity for extreme patience in dealing with the Tibetans, we had decided that it would be premature to make any formal complaint of their obstructiveness. Mr. O'Connor replied, under date the 22nd September, 1894, that he would take an early opportunity of calling the Yamên's attention to the attitude of the Tibetan authorities. He at the same time suggested that the imposition of a 10 per cent. *ad valorem* duty at Phari should be very strongly protested against as contrary to treaty stipulations.

3. The Viceroy, in his letter of the 9th August, 1894, had drawn the attention of the Chinese Resident in Tibet to the reported occupation by Tibetan soldiers of certain places within the north-east boundary of Sikkim, and had invited the Resident's opinion as to the advisability of taking steps to arrange that the frontier officers on both sides should acquire a practical acquaintance with the actual border line. The Chinese Resident readily accepted the suggestion, and proposed to demarcate also. He was informed that for climatic considerations it was desirable that the examination of the frontier should be commenced between the 1st May and the 1st July. It was subsequently arranged, at the suggestion of the Chinese Resident, that Mr. White should proceed to Yatung in April to discuss with the Chinese and Tibetan delegates the best time and place for starting the joint work of demarcation. At this conference it was agreed that the delegates should meet Mr. White below the Pemberingo Pass on the 7th May. In a report recently received from Mr. White, he mentions that there was some obstruction on the part of the Tibetan members, but the local authorities apparently attached no importance to this at the time.

4. On the 18th May the Chinese delegates, who had been delayed by difficulties in obtaining transport and who were not accompanied by the Tibetan representatives, joined Mr. White at the Jeylap La, and fixed with him the site for a boundary pillar on that pass. It was settled that they should meet Mr. White again on the 1st June at the Doka La, and that in the meantime Mr. White should erect a pillar on the Donchuk La, which the Chinese would afterwards examine. Subsequently, Mr. White received a despatch from the Chinese Resident in Tibet, stating that the Lamas of the three great monasteries were full of suspicion, and asking that demarcation might be postponed.

5. The Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal recommended that, if the Chinese and Tibetan delegates were unable to at once join Mr. White, he should be authorised to proceed alone to lay down the boundary where no dispute is known to exist. Demarcation was not, however, provided for in the Treaty of 1890; no serious practical inconvenience had apparently arisen through the frontier being undemarcated, and under all the circumstances we considered it preferable that Mr. White should not proceed alone beyond the Doka La. We accordingly directed that, if the Chinese delegates failed to meet him there on or about the 1st June, he should explain matters by letter to the Chinese Resident and return to Gantok.

6. Mr. White subsequently reported that the pillar erected at the Jeylap La had been demolished by Tibetans, and that the pillar on the Donchuk La had been wilfully damaged. The Lieutenant-Governor wished us to bring pressure to bear on the Chinese Resident in order to secure reparation. There is, however, at present no evidence that the mischief is to be directly attributed to Tibetan officials, and it is in our opinion necessary to make allowances for the difficulties of the Chinese Resident's position in respect to the Tibetans. The Government of Bengal were addressed accordingly and requested to instruct Mr. White that, pending the receipt of further communications from the Chinese Resident or his delegates, he should at any rate withdraw from the immediate neighbourhood of the border, unless there was reason to anticipate that his retirement might encourage any turbulent or mischievous spirits among the Tibetans to attempt to violate the frontier. Our views are fully stated in the Viceroy's letter to the Chinese Resident, dated the 13th June, 1895. The Tibetan Commissioners have since expressed a wish to again confer with Mr. White at Yatung. We have also been informed that telegraphic orders to the Resident have been received from the Tsungli Yamên requiring him to carry out the demarcation, and we have approved of Mr. White standing

fast until it is seen what action the Resident takes on the telegram from Peking. We see no reason to apprehend any serious complications.

We have, &c.,

(Signed) ELGIN.  
 G. S. WHITE.  
 A. E. MILLER.  
 H. BRACKENBURY.  
 J. WESTLAND.  
 A. MACKENZIE.  
 A. C. TREVOR.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 13.

*Letter from H. J. S. Cotton, Esq., C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 25th June, 1894.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, the enclosed copy of a letter, dated the 19th June, 1894, from the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, forwarding, with his remarks, Mr. J. C. White's report of his visit to Yatung. The Lieutenant-Governor agrees with Mr. White's proposals, supported by the Commissioner, for the improvement of the house built for the British Officer at Yatung, and concurs in thinking it desirable that a small bungalow should be built for traders at Yatung and a rest-house at Lang-jo, provided that the Tibetans do not object to our undertaking the latter work. It is stated in Article II. of the Trade Regulations that a rest-house has been built at Lang-jo by the Tibetans, where British subjects can break their journey in consideration of a daily rent, and it does not seem likely that they will object to any improvements being effected in this rest-house at the cost of the Government of India. The fact that a duty of 10 per cent. *ad valorem* is levied at Phari by the Jongpen of that place on all goods passing through Phari, both exports and imports, and that no Tibetan merchants are allowed to pass beyond Phari with their goods, is a matter for very serious consideration, and undoubtedly seems to be inconsistent with the terms of the Treaty which provide for free trade (with the exception of certain articles the traffic in which has been forbidden) for a period of five years. It is also a very serious matter that, as reported by Mr. White, no one is allowed to enter the Chumbi Valley from Sikkim, although no such prohibition has been imposed before for generations. It is evident from Mr. White's report that the Tibetan authorities are doing everything in their power to render the treaty abortive, and the Lieutenant-Governor considers that no time should be lost in making all these matters the subject of a representation to the Government of China. It appears that the selection of Yatung as the trade mart was unfortunate. But it must be remembered that the subject of the selection of a site for the mart was long under consideration, and that every attempt was made by His Excellency Shêng Tai, the late Amban, to induce the Tibetans to substitute Phari for Yatung as a trade mart, but that it was found impossible to overcome their reluctance, and that Yatung was eventually accepted, both by the Chinese and British Governments, as the only alternative to breaking off the negotiations altogether. Yatung is the mart now established by treaty, and it does not seem possible that any change in the site can be sanctioned for the period of five years during which the treaty is in force. For the same reason the suggestion of Mr. White to

close traffic by the Jeylap La, which is the pass which all trade must follow between Sikkim and the Chumbi Valley, appears to be inadmissible. Mr. Nolan points out that the improvement of the Lachen route has already been taken in hand, and that it is desirable to remove all obstacles to the entry of trade by any of the recognized passes; but more than this cannot be done. The observations of Mr. White on the weakness of the Chinese authority in Tibet will no doubt attract the attention of the Government of India. They corroborate what has been reported on this subject from other sources, and explain the extreme difficulty involved in giving effect to the provisions which have been concluded with the Chinese Government. Mr. White is remaining at Yatung until the instructions from the Government of India are received in respect of the encroachments which have been made by the Tibetans on the north-eastern boundary of Sikkim. It seems advisable that, as recommended by him, a permanent officer should not be posted at Yatung for the present, or until Mr. Taylor's position as Commissioner of Customs is fully recognised by the Tibetans and his authority is consolidated there. At the same time, there can be no doubt that the officer to be permanently stationed there must be an Englishman, and there is probably considerable force in Mr. White's suggestion that the selection of a medical man would be likely to assist in securing the goodwill and softening the jealousy of the people in their relations with Europeans. The Lieutenant-Governor desires to bring to notice the courtesy and attention which Mr. White has received from the Chinese authorities, and the valuable assistance which has been rendered to him by Mr. Taylor, the Chinese Commissioner of Customs at Yatung.

---

#### Annexure 1.

*Letter from P. Nolan, Esq., C.S., Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, dated Darjeeling, the 19th June, 1894.*

I have the honour to forward, for the information and orders of the Government of Bengal, a copy of a letter, dated the 9th June, 1894, in which Mr. White, Political Officer for Sikkim, reports the result of the mission to Yatung, on which he was deputed, in accordance with the orders conveyed in your letter, dated the 5th May, 1894, and solicits instructions on certain points.

2. I support Mr. White's proposals to make certain improvements in the house built for the officer at Yatung, to build six additional godowns, a small bungalow for traders, and a rest-house at Langjo, provided the Tibetans do not object to our undertaking the latter work, the execution of which devolves on them under Article II. of the Trade Regulations.

3. By Article IV. of the Regulations it is provided that goods entering Tibet from British India, across the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, or *vice versa*, shall be exempt from duty for a period of five years. It appears from the report that a duty of ten per cent. *ad valorem* is nevertheless levied at Phari, and the Tibetans defend the exaction on the ground that it is taken elsewhere than at Yatung. The Regulations provide for a general exemption from all duties, wherever imposed, the place of realization being altogether irrelevant; there is thus a clear breach of the main article of the trade convention; that to which all the other provisions are ancillary. I agree in recommending that this should be made the subject of a representation to the Government of China. The action of the Phari Jongpen in preventing Tibetan merchants from proceeding to Sikkim is also inconsistent with the treaty and may be made matter of remonstrance.

4. The improvement of the Lachen route by opening a road has already been taken in hand, and it is doubtless desirable to remove all obstacles to the entry of Tibet by any of the recognised passes. But I do not think that we can close the route by Yatung, or even threaten to close it, as suggested by Mr. White, its maintenance being provided for by treaty. It is for Government to decide whether it is expedient to ask permission to remove the mart from Yatung to Rinchingong or Chema. The present site is evidently very unsuitable, and I can only suppose it was accepted because the Tibetans objected to our penetrating further into the valley of the Chumbi. If that be the true explanation of the selection it will probably be useless to reopen the question at present.

5. I concur with Mr. White in thinking the time inopportune for posting a European officer at Yatung; I would select one of the interpreters for the work.

## Annexure 2.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner, Rajshahi Division, dated Yatung, the 9th June, 1894.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to send in a report on the following subjects :—

- (a) Yatung, its situation and trade facilities, and the attitude of the people living in the Chumbi Valley with reference to the treaty and trade.
- (b) The behaviour of the Chinese and Tibetan officials towards me and their relation to each other.
- (c) Advisability of stationing a British officer at Yatung.

*Situation.*—Yatung is situated about eight miles from the Jeylap-la in the valley of the Yatung Chhu at its junction with the Chamdi Chhu which runs down from the Natoi-la. The hills to the east and south are covered with pines and larches ; those to the west and north are bare. A quarter of a mile below the house is the barrier built across the valley by the Tibetans. There are 20 Chinese soldiers under Mu, and four Tibetans. Rinchingong is one-and-a-half miles further down at the junction of the Yatung Chhu with the Ammo Chhu. The situation of Yatung is most confined, being at the bottom of a narrow valley shut in by steep hills with no room for expansion.

*Climate.*—The height is 10,134 feet above the sea (aneroid reading\*), and the mean temperature since my arrival has been 50°. The air is damp at this time of year, but very little rain has fallen ; not more than three or four inches. During the day there is generally a strong north wind blowing up the valley.

\* True reading from boiling point will be given after computation.

*Accommodation for British Officers.*—A house has been built for the accommodation of a British officer, but this house is at present occupied by the Chinese Commissioner of Customs, Mr. Taylor, who has no other house to live in. It contains one large room, a godown on the ground floor 40 feet × 26 feet, with a verandah  $\frac{1}{2}$  feet broad all round. On the first floor there are six small rooms surrounded by a verandah, and no bathrooms.

*Godown accommodation attached to house.*—There are five godowns attached to the house, and one small stable. Six more godowns are required.

The house and godowns are surrounded by a wall 10 feet high, the gateway being on the east side.

*Accommodation for trade.*—On the east of the house are the godowns or shops built for the trade. These are 16 in number, and will answer the purpose of native shops, but they are quite inadequate for the storage of goods or for the use of European merchants. The rent proposed to be charged is exorbitant, Rs. 25 a month. A fair rent would be from Rs. 4 to Rs. 5.

At Langjo and Ta-chung there is practically no shelter ; the sheds at these places being of the very roughest description and not fit for human beings to go into.

*Requirements for trade.*—A small bungalow with two rooms and out-offices should be built at Yatung (or Rinchingong) for the accommodation of European traders.

A rest-house should be built at Langjo suitable for occupation by a European ; one small room with fireplace and verandah would be sufficient. This is, I think, necessary, as the pass is often very difficult to cross in winter, and a traveller might easily be benighted.

Nothing is required at Ta-chung.

*General.*—The site of the Yatung mart has been exceedingly badly chosen, and should, if possible, be removed lower down the valley to some place between Rinchingong and Chema (Pema) where the valley broadens out and is much flatter, and where there is ample room for expansion. Here also the road to Bhutan branches off. Were the mart moved down to Rinchingong, the present building at Yatung could be utilised as a godown for storing wool or other merchandise, and a new house built for the British officer at Rinchingong on a more suitable plan with fewer rooms.

A map of Yatung and its immediate surroundings is herewith sent.

*Attitude of the inhabitants of the Chumbi Valley.*—In order to show more fully how the people in the valley are connected, I give a short sketch of the district known as the Phari Jong district.

Phari Jong is divided into four divisions—(1) Phari, (2) Khangba, (3) Tomoted, (4) Tomomed. These four districts are governed by—

- 2 Jongpens.
- 2 Treasurers.
- 1 Serpen (officer in charge of revenue, which are generally in kind).
- 1 Secretary.
- 11 Kongdu (Mondles)
- 6 Ladhopa (Kharbari).

Phari is divided into three blocks—Charapa, Chukyapa and Kari.

Khangbu into three blocks—Khangted Khangber and Khangmed.

Tomoted into four blocks—Galling, Tomoshed, Riban and Ganga.

Tomomed into six blocks—Yasakha, Chumbi, Chemu and Rinchingong, Sharipa, Khengripa and Assampa.

*Obstruction of the Chumbi Valley people.*—The people in this valley have combined to keep the trade in their own hands; this they say they have done in order to recoup themselves the expenses they were put to during the Sikkim war. The Phari Jongpen charges 10 per cent. on all goods passing through Phari, both on imports and exports. Men passing that place without loads are charged two annas a head. This applies chiefly to Bhutanese; no Tibetans proper are allowed to pass Phari with their goods. The Tibetan merchant therefore is obliged to sell his goods to the Phari Jong people, who, having acquired the goods, carry them to Darjeeling or Kalimpong. This action on the part of the Phari Jong people entirely does away with any free trade as provided for in the treaty. Again, no one is allowed to enter the Chumbi Valley from Sikkim—a thing which has never been stopped for generations. In fact these people are doing all they can to render the treaty abortive by their jealousy and petty restrictions, and the matter should be represented to His Excellency the Amban at Lhasa.

If these people continue to be obstructive, I would recommend that as soon as practicable the trade mart be removed from Yatung to the north of Sikkim, and the trade encouraged in the meantime to come down the Lachen road. This will increase the trade by opening up of a new district. Then when this route is opened I would close the Chumbi-Jeylap route.

My reasons are—

- (a.) The Lachen route is shorter and easier; by the Chumbi route both the Tong-la and Jeylap-la have to be crossed; by the Lachen route only the Supuba-la has to be crossed.
- (b.) That the Khanba Jong people are very friendly and have been so all through the war.
- (c.) That it would entirely break the monopoly of the Chumbi Valley people, who are most hostile, and everything at present in their hands.
- (d.) It is quite possible that the threat of opening up the new mart would very quickly bring these people to a sense of their own advantages and make them conform to the spirit of the treaty. They would I fancy, rather than lose the trade, consent to the removal of this mart to a more suitable place in the Chumbi Valley. If this were done the mart might be allowed to remain in the Chumbi Valley.

The amount of trade for the month of May amounted to, imports Rs. 40,587, exports Rs. 44,099, and this might be much increased if the merchants would come forward. This the Tibetans say they have ordered them to do, but up to date none have come in. The trade in wool might be improved, and new trades, such as goat's hair and mules, might be opened up, and the traders helped in many ways, but I am afraid I shall not have an opportunity on this visit.

*Tibetan and Chinese officials' opinion on the above.*—On speaking to the Chinese and Tibetan officials on these points, the former agreed that the treaty was not being carried out in a proper spirit, and that they would report matters to the Amban. The Tibetans on the contrary maintained that they had a right to impose what taxes they choose at Phari so long as goods were allowed to pass Yatung free. They also asserted that Tibetans were allowed to come freely to Yatung. This I have every reason to believe is not the case, and since my arrival no merchant's goods belonging to Tibetans from beyond Phari have come through. The Chinese officials also say that the Tibetans are not allowed to pass Phari, though anxious to take their goods direct to Kalimpong or Darjeeling. The Chinese confess to not being able to manage the Tibetans, and describe the inhabitants of the Chumbi Valley as most turbulent, unruly, and obstructive. The Chumbi Valley itself produces nothing.

The Chinese officials have throughout treated me with the utmost courtesy and consideration, and have done all in their power to help. The Tibetans, on the other hand, have been most discourteous and obstructive, and none of their officials called on me till after I had been here nearly three weeks, though they had been asked to do so by the Chinese officials and had been in Rinchingong since the 16th of May. Their excuse on coming was that they had been ill, which I believe was untrue. The Tibetans again have prevented my returning the official visits of the Chinese, and will not allow any of my servants (although some are Tibetans and have been in the habit of visiting Chumbi) to visit Rinchingong to procure food. The consequence is that all provisions have to be brought from Sikkim. This is naturally very inconvenient, and, to say the least of it, not a very polite way of treating the British representative here. From what I can gather, the Tibetans repudiate the treaty and assert that it was signed by the British Government and the Chinese, and therefore they have nothing to do with it.

*Chinese authority.*—The Chinese have no authority whatever here. The Tibetans will not obey them, and the Chinese are afraid to give any orders. China is suzerain over Tibet only in name. This appears to be partly due to the Chinese Emperor always dealing very leniently with the Tibetans, and also that the Chinese have only some 500 soldiers in Tibet, and these are wretchedly armed with old swords, tridents and old muzzle-loading fowling-pieces. They are also without the elements of drill. The Chinese therefore, though rulers in name, have no power and can enforce no order; as an example, the Tibetans were ordered by the Chinese to evacuate Lingtu, but flatly refused to obey the order. This makes negotiation here most difficult, for though the Chinese agree to any proposal, they are quite unable to answer for the Tibetans, and the Tibetans, when spoken to, either shelter themselves behind the Chinese, or say they have no order to give any answer for Lhasa, and can only report. Thus it is absolutely impossible to get at any one, for he simply puts the blame on some higher authority who is not forthcoming. If the Chinese had any real power negotiations would be comparatively easy, as there would only be one power to deal with.

To quote another instance of Chinese impotence here. Mr. Taylor, though a Chinese official, a mandarin of the blue button, and a recipient of the double dragon, and though he wears Chinese clothes on official interviews, is prevented by the Tibetans from returning the calls of the other Chinese officials who live at Chema; nor can any of his servants pass the Yatung barrier to purchase the necessaries of life, which he has to procure from either Gnatong or Darjeeling.

The Chinese officials hate the Tibetans, and do not scruple openly to say so. This, I take it, is caused by the knowledge of their impotence, knowing full well that they have no real power, though to all outward appearance they receive a great deal of respect; the Tibetans, for instance, being made to hold a lower seat at receptions than the Chinese.

*Advisability of stationing a British Officer at Yatung*—At present there is no house available for a British Officer, and unless Mr. Taylor can be provided with a house at either Rinchingong or Chema, one will have to be built. This will take some time, and even if commenced at once, could not possibly be finished under six months. Mr. Taylor has drawn out a plan for a house, and this has been sent to the Amban for consideration. I would be sorry to see any more houses built here at Yatung, as I consider it would be mere waste of money and an excuse for the Tibetans for not removing the mart to a more convenient place in the Chumbi valley.

I would therefore recommend that no officer be sent here for six months, or till such time as Mr. Taylor can consolidate his position and secure a firm footing in the valley. This I think he will do very shortly, and it would only probably hamper him (in his dealings with the Tibetans) if a European were sent here with whom he would of necessity have to associate. As soon as Mr. Taylor's position is recognised by the Tibetans, it will make matters very much easier for any officer deputed by the British Government. I wish it to be distinctly understood that I am of opinion that a European officer deputed by the British Government to Yatung or such place as the mart may be moved to, is necessary. I would only postpone his appointment for a short time to allow Tibetan jealousy to subside. For political reasons, I think the appointment should certainly be made, as there are great opportunities for observation both of Tibet and Bhutan. If the present state of mind of the Tibetans does not change, I would certainly recommend a doctor being sent here, as he has infinitely more chance of obtaining the good-will of a people who are well known for their jealousy and exclusiveness. On this point I will be able to report later on my next visit, probably in October.

*Conclusions come to by me.*—The conclusions I have come to are—

- (a.) The Chinese are most friendly and willing to help, but are quite powerless as regards the Tibetans.
- (b.) That the Chumbi valley people are most hostile and are doing all in their power to render the treaty abortive.
- (c.) That the only way to deal with the Tibetan is to force his hand, and this can be done in the present instance by threatening to close the trade route by the Jeylap-la and to open up that by the Lachen valley.
- (d.) That the mart at Yatung has been most badly chosen, and should never have been allowed to be in its present place. It should be moved down to Rinchingong or Chema, where it would command the three routes, viz., into Tibet, Bhutan, and British territory *via* Jeylap. The house for the British representative should be at Chema.
- (e.) That apparently under order from Lhasa the free trade clauses of the treaty are not carried out.

I would advocate a letter being written to His Excellency the Amban, pointing out the inadequacy of the present position of the Yatung mart, and recommending its removal to Rinchingong or Chema, and also pointing out the discourteous treatment I have received at the hands of the Tibetans.

In conclusion I bring to your notice the very great assistance rendered by Mr. Taylor. He has always been most willing to help and has always been indefatigable in translating letters and conversations. Moreover all the despatches between His Excellency and His Excellency the Amban have been translated by him; a correct translation of which is most invaluable.

Rinzing Kazi has been my Tibetan Interpreter and has, as usual, given me every reason to be satisfied. The map of Yatung is his work.

## Enclosure 2 in No. 13.

*Letter from W. J. Cunningham, Esq., C.S.I., Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Simla, the 9th August, 1894.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to reply to your letter, dated the 25th June, 1894, forwarding a report by Mr. J. C. White on his visit to Yatung. Mr. White's suggestion that the Jeylep La should be closed is, as you say, inadmissible. It is matter for regret that entry into the Chumbi Valley should recently have been prohibited; but there can apparently be no question that in imposing such a prohibition the people of the Chumbi Valley are strictly within their rights. As long ago as the 7th May, 1892, Mr. Paul reported: "The Tibetans wish it to be plainly stated that no British subjects will be permitted to travel in any other part of Tibet whatever, except between Yatung and the frontier, under any pretext." The second paragraph of Sir R. Hart's letter to the Commissioner of Customs at Yatung also shows clearly that the direct route from the frontier to Yatung by Lang-jo and Tachun is the only one which is now held by the Chinese to be open. Mr. White gives no detailed account of what the existing trade consists in; he does not state what number of traders have as yet visited Yatung from the Sikkim side of the frontier, or what steps are being taken to encourage such enterprise; nor does he precisely explain what Mr. Taylor is doing or hopes to effect. It would have been useful if Mr. White's report had touched on the above points; but the figures given for the trade of May appear to indicate an increase, or rather a revival, of trade. The information in regard to the levy of duty at Phari and to the obstructiveness of the Tibetans is certainly unsatisfactory, but the Regulations only lay down that "goods entering Tibet from British India across the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, or *vice versâ*, shall be exempt, etc." Phari is a considerable distance from the frontier, and, unless it could be shown that the duty to which Mr. White refers was a special one newly imposed, it appears doubtful whether the Government of India could enter a valid objection. It has always been recognised that the utmost patience is necessary in dealing with the Tibetans, and having regard to the short time which has elapsed since the date fixed for opening the Yatung mart, the Governor-General in Council could prefer to make nothing of the nature of a complaint to the Chinese Government at the present stage. It appears that Mr. Taylor is doing his utmost to promote trade, and it is desirable to wait and see what he is able to effect. Meanwhile, His Honour will doubtless direct Mr. White to do what is possible to encourage traders and to collect information as to the actual trade. The Government of India agree with the Lieutenant-Governor that it is inadvisable to post an officer permanently to Yatung at present, and it would therefore seem scarcely necessary as yet to improve or add to the accommodation for the British officer at the mart. The Tibetans should under the Regulations construct the rest-house at Lang-jo, and perhaps Mr. Taylor may before long be able to get this done. I am to enclose a letter from His Excellency the Viceroy, to the Chinese Resident in Tibet, and to request that it may be transmitted through Mr. White. It will be noticed that the Chinese Resident's views are invited in regard to the examination of the frontier on the ground with a view to preventing encroachments. In conclusion, I am to say that a copy of this correspondence will be forwarded to Her Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking, in order that, if His Excellency thinks it advisable, the attention of the Yamên may be drawn to the obstructiveness of the Tibetans.

## Annexure.

*Letter from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, to His Excellency Kwei Hwan, Chinese Imperial Commissioner for the Settlement of the Frontier Questions between India and Tibet, Chinese Resident in Tibet, and Manchu Brigade-General, dated Simla, the 9th August, 1894.*

In your despatch dated the 18th April, Your Excellency was good enough to inform me that you had deputed to Yatung the District Officer of Ching Hisi and the Officer Commanding the troops in the same district in order there to meet Mr. J. C. White, the Political Officer for Sikkim, and to consult with him as to arrangements necessary in connection with the trade-mart. In reports recently received from Mr. White he speaks in high terms of the courtesy and consideration with which he was invariably treated by the Chinese officials whom he met at Yatung, and I desire to offer Your Excellency my best thanks for the manner in which Mr. White was, under Your Excellency's orders, received.

During his stay at Yatung Mr. White was informed that certain places in the north-east of Sikkim, and within the boundary of Sikkim as laid down in the Convention of 1890, had recently been occupied by Tibetan soldiers. Such incidents are not unlikely to occur as long as the frontier officials have no practical acquaintance with the actual border line, and it would probably be convenient to arrange that our frontier officers should meet before long on the border and travel together along the boundary fixed by the Convention. I shall be glad to be favoured with Your Excellency's views upon this subject.

I have been sorry to learn from Mr. White's reports that he is disappointed at the existing conditions of trade between Tibet and Sikkim; it would seem that Mr. White is of opinion that trade is unduly hampered by the action of the Tibetan officials at Phari. Your Excellency will be interested to hear the views which Mr. White formed; I am confident that traders will, under your directions, be allowed all the freedom and privileges permissible under the Regulations, and I hope that before long we may be able to congratulate each other on successful trade development at Yatung.

---

Enclosure 3 in No. 13.

*Letter from H. J. S. Cotton, Esq., C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 26th October, 1894.*

I am directed to submit the accompanying copy of a letter from the Commissioner of Rajshahye, dated the 18th October, 1894, with its enclosures, and to say that the Amban's missive is the reply to His Excellency the Viceroy's letter, dated the 9th August, 1894, which was received for transmission to the Amban with the letter from the Foreign Department, dated the 9th August, 1894.

2. I am to add that the Lieutenant-Governor concurs in the views expressed by Messrs. Nolan and White on the question of the demarcation of the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet.

---

Annexure 1.

*Letter from P. Nolan, Esq., C.S., Commissioner of the Rajshahye Division, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, dated Darjeeling, the 18th October, 1894.*

I have the honour to forward a copy of a letter, dated the 16th instant, from the Political Officer, Sikkim, with the original enclosures, a letter from His Excellency the Chinese Resident in Tibet to His Excellency the Viceroy, with a translation.

2. The Chinese Resident having agreed to depute officers to arrange with any officer the Government of India may select for the demarcation of the boundary between Tibet and Sikkim, I recommend that Mr. J. C. White be appointed for the purpose.

3. The Tibetans object to an English officer entering their country for the purpose of demarcation. I think that their views in this respect may be met. It will be sufficient to erect pillars at the passes, which can be approached from the Sikkim side.

---

## Annexure 2.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner, Rajshahye Division, dated Gantok, the 16th October 1894.*

I have the honour to forward a letter, dated the 4th October, 1894, from His Excellency the Chinese Resident in Tibet to His Excellency the Viceroy, together with an English translation.

I would point out that this work cannot be carried out during the winter months, the earliest date on which the demarcation can be commenced is the 1st May. I would, however, solicit early orders as arrangements for carrying up provisions, &c., should be made during the cold weather.

Major Li Teng Shan, who has been appointed by the Chinese, I met when at Yatung; he is a most courteous man, and I think the Amban could not have made a better selection. I hear privately that Mr. Yee Shan has also been appointed to accompany Major Li. Mr. Yee Shan understands English and has been taught surveying at Peking. The two Tibetan officials are unknown to me and appear to be new officials.

## Annexure 3.

*Translation of a letter from His Excellency Kwei Hwan, Chinese Imperial Commissioner for the Settlement of the Frontier Questions between India and Tibet, Chinese Resident in Tibet, and Manchu Brigade-General, to His Excellency the Earl of Elgin, G.M.S.I., G.C.M.G., G.M.I.E., Viceroy and Governor-General of India, dated Lhasa, the 4th October 1894.*

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's despatch in which Your Excellency informs me that "in reports recently received from Mr. White, he speaks in high terms of the courtesy and consideration with which he was invariably treated by the Chinese officials whom he met at Yatung, and I desire to offer Your Excellency my best thanks for the manner in which Mr. White was, under Your Excellency's orders, received.

"During his stay at Yatung Mr. White was informed that certain places in the north-east of Sikkim, and within the boundary of Sikkim as laid down in the Convention of 1890, had recently been occupied by Tibetan soldiers. Such incidents are not unlikely to occur as long as the frontier officials have no practical acquaintance with the actual border line, and it would probably be convenient to arrange that our frontier officers should meet before long on the border and travel together along the boundary fixed by the Convention. I should be glad to be favoured with Your Excellency's views upon this subject."

Immediately upon receipt of Your Excellency's despatch, I forwarded a translation to the Tibetan Council of State in order that they might act in accordance with Your Excellency's wishes, and I have now received a petition in which they state that the proposal to send officers to define the frontier is one with which it is proper to comply. In regard, however, to Your Excellency's expression "to travel along the boundary," they point out that there is no provision in the Convention for travel, and they raise the question whether or not, at the time of demarcation, it is Your Excellency's meaning that the Indian officials should confine themselves to defining the frontier on the Sikkim side, because they are unable to agree that they should travel on the Tibetan side of the boundary.

This appears to me to be reasonable, and I have deputed Major Li Teng Shan, Commanding the troops in the Ching-hsi district, whilst the Tibetan Council of State have deputed the Depon (? General) Sonam Topkye and the Tsonya (? Chief Steward) Tenzing Wangpo, to proceed to the frontier to meet the officer deputed by Your Excellency, there to inspect the border between Sikkim and Tibet as defined by the Convention, and to make a careful examination in order that boundary pillars may be erected which shall be for ever respected on either side.

I have the honour to request that Your Excellency will kindly favour me with a communication at an early date, informing me what officer you select for this duty, and the date on which he will arrive at the frontier, in order that I may instruct Major Li Teng Shan and the Tibetan Deputies to proceed at the appointed time for the work of demarcation.

I have the honour to request Your Excellency's kind attention to this despatch.

## Enclosure 4 in No. 13.

*Letter from W. J. Cunningham, Esq., C.S.I., Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Viceroy's Camp, the 6th December, 1894.*

I am directed to forward, for favour of early transmission to the Chinese Resident in Tibet, a letter from His Excellency the Viceroy replying to that received under cover of your letter, dated the 26th October, 1894.

2. I am to enquire whether any escort necessary for the officer deputed to take part in the proposed demarcation can be furnished from the company of military police now being raised for duty at Gnatong. Should the Lieutenant-Governor have any supplementary proposals to make in connection with the settlement of the frontier line or the manner in which the work is to be carried out, I am to invite their submission with your reply.

3. If any extra expenditure is contemplated, I am to ask that an estimate, together with His Honour's recommendations for adjustment of the charges, may be furnished at an early date.

---

 Annexure.

*Letter from His Excellency the Earl of Elgin, G.M.S.I., G.C.M.G., G.M.I.E., Viceroy and Governor-General of India, to His Excellency Kwei Hwan, Chinese Imperial Commissioner for the Settlement of the Frontier Questions between India and Tibet, Chinese Resident in Tibet, and Manchu Brigade-General, dated Viceroy's Camp, Delhi, the 6th December, 1894.*

Owing to the fact of my being on tour on the north-west frontier of India, I have been unavoidably prevented from replying earlier to Your Excellency's despatch of the 4th October, 1894, for which I now desire to offer you my best thanks.

I understand from my local officers that the earliest date on which the climate will admit of a commencement being made in the examination of the frontier is the 1st May next, and that it should be possible to complete the work satisfactorily during next summer, if a start is made at any time between that date and the 1st July. I shall be glad if Your Excellency will inform me on what date within the above period it will be most convenient for your officers to commence operations; and if you will name the point on the frontier at which your officers will be prepared to meet my representative, I shall then cause the necessary orders to be issued in accordance with Your Excellency's wishes. My officials will be strictly enjoined not to travel on the Tibetan side of the boundary. It will be sufficient, as far as my Government are concerned if demarcation pillars are erected at the passes which can be approached from the Sikkim side.

I propose to select Mr. White, the Political Officer for Sikkim, for the duty in question.

I wish to take this opportunity of informing your Excellency that it has recently been reported to me that a duty of 10 per cent. *ad valorem* is now levied at Phari on all goods passing through that place, whether exports or imports. I shall be obliged if Your Excellency will cause any necessary inquiry to be made into the matter, and I am confident that you will not permit any action contrary to the trade regulations.

---

 Enclosure 5 in No. 13.

*Translation of a letter from His Excellency Kwei Hwan, Chinese Imperial Commissioner for the Settlement of the Frontier Questions between India and Tibet, Chinese Resident in Tibet, and Manchu Brigade-General, to His Excellency the Right Honourable the Earl of Elgin and Kincardine, P.C., G.M.S.I., G.M.I.E., Viceroy and Governor-General of India, dated Lhasa, the 13th January, 1895.*

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's despatch on the subject of the examination of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, in which Your Excellency suggests that, if a commencement be made at

any date between the 1st May and the 1st July, it should be possible to complete the work during the summer. Your Excellency also desires me to inform you at what point on the frontier it will be convenient for our officers to meet and begin operations.

In a previous despatch (dated Lhasa, 4th October, 1894) I had the honour to inform your Excellency that I had deputed the Officer Commanding the troops in the Ching-hsi district, Major Li Teng Shan, to act on the Frontier Commission; but this officer having lately fallen sick and died, I have ordered his newly-appointed successor, Major Tu Hsi-hsün, to take his place on the Commission as my representative.

Immediately upon receipt of Your Excellency's despatch, I sent orders to my representative, and to the Tibetan officers appointed by the Tibetan Council of State, to hold themselves in readiness to commence work at the time suggested by Your Excellency. As regards the place of meeting, I would suggest that our respective officers should come together at Yatung, where they can decide upon the best place for beginning operations, and where the three parties (Indian, Chinese, and Tibetan) can agree upon a date for starting together on the work of demarcation.

I have the honour to request that Your Excellency will send instructions to this effect to your officer. I am forwarding to the Tibetan Council of State a translation of this despatch, to which I trust Your Excellency will give your kind attention.

---

Enclosure 6 in No. 13.

*Letter from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, to His Excellency Kwei Hwan, Chinese Imperial Commissioner for the Settlement of the Frontier Questions between India and Tibet, Chinese Resident in Tibet, and Manchu Brigade-General, dated Fort William, the 20th February, 1895.*

I am much obliged for Your Excellency's despatch of the 13th January, 1895, on the subject of the joint examination of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier.

In accordance with Your Excellency's suggestion, I have caused Mr. White to be instructed to proceed to Yatung, there to confer with Your Excellency's representatives as to the best time and place for commencing work.

---

Enclosure 7 in No. 13.

*Letter from H. J. S. Cotton, Esq., C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 14th May, 1895.*

I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, the accompanying copy of a letter, dated the 3rd May, 1895, from the Political Officer, Sikkim, reporting his departure from Guntok en route for Gnatong with a portion of the escort supplied by the 4th Bengal Infantry under Captain Pressy, and with Dr. Ewens, as Medical Officer, to commence the demarcation of the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet.

## Annexure.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner of Rajshahi, dated Ari, the 3rd May, 1895.*

I have the honour to report that I left Guntok on the 1st May *en route* for Gnatong to commence the demarcation of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier.

I was accompanied by 19 men and two non-commissioned officers of the 4th Bengal Infantry as escort, commanded by Captain Pressy. The remainder of the escort will join me on the completion of that portion of the boundary between Gipmochi and the Chola Pass, *i.e.*, before going up the Lachung Valley.

Dr. Ewens, I.M.S., accompanied the mission as Medical Officer.

---

Enclosure 8 in No. 13.

*Letter from H. J. S. Cotton, Esq., C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 20th May, 1895.*

With reference to the correspondence ending with my letter, dated the 14th May, 1895, regarding the demarcation of the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet, I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, the accompanying copy of a letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated the 11th May, 1895, with its enclosure, from which it will be seen that the Chinese representative, Major Tu Hsi-hsun, has not yet been able to join Mr. White owing to the difficulty of obtaining the necessary transport. In a subsequent communication, Mr. White has reported his intention of proceeding to the Jeylap Pass in order to meet Major Tu and ascertain what the real facts are, and what prospects there are of the latter's joining the Delimitation Commission, and while this letter is being written the following telegram has been received from him, dated 19th May:—"Met Major Tu yesterday, who asked for more delay which I refused, having been kept waiting 10 days. Fixed site pillar Jeylap. Finally agreed to meet me Dokala, 1st June. Erecting pillar Donchuk La in interval, to be inspected later by Chinese if necessary. No Tibetans came. Amban writes for more delay. Have answered work commenced, his letter received too late. Agree to your proposal to proceed demarcation eastern frontier alone if Chinese propose further delay. No further delay should be granted: they have had five years to settle with Tibetans since treaty was signed."

2. The failure of the Chinese representative to keep his engagement with Mr. White is most unsatisfactory, as prolonged detention in camp in inclement altitudes is highly inconvenient to Mr. White and his party, and especially to the sepoys and camp followers who form his escort. The Lieutenant-Governor would accordingly recommend that, in the event of the inability of the Chinese and Tibetan delegates to join Mr. White's party at once, he should be authorized to proceed with his own men alone to lay down the boundary and set up pillars on the passes along the eastern frontier (Chola, Doka La, Nathula, Pomberingo, &c.), where no dispute is known to exist. By the time Mr. White will have finished this work, the Government will be in a better position to know what the Chinese and Tibetans really intend to do and to decide whether he should not also be allowed to proceed alone with the demarcation of the portions of the boundary which are in dispute, *e.g.*, at the heads of the Lachen and Lachung Valleys, and to erect pillars on the several passes there, turning out the Tibetan posts by force if necessary, should he find they are on this side of the watershed. Mr. White has a trained surveyor with him and a set of mathematical instruments, and is quite competent to take the necessary observations himself and to prepare a map of the boundary of such a character as will satisfy the Chinese Government of the equity of his delimitation, at any rate in the parts where no dispute is known to exist.

3. The favour of very early orders is solicited.

---

## Annexure 1.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner, Rajshahi, dated Camp Bidungandsho, the 11th May, 1895.*

I have the honour to forward copy of a letter from Mr. Taylor, written at the request of Major Tu. This letter only strengthens my opinion that the Chinese have very little power in Tibet. His report and acknowledgment of his inability to obtain the necessary transport is a strange admission for a power like China.

The refusal of the headmen of Chumbi to supply transport is confirmed through other sources.

## Annexure 2.

*Letter from F. G. Taylor, Esq., Commissioner of Customs, to J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim. Dated Yatong, the 9th May, 1895.*

I am requested by Major Tu Hsi-hsan to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of 8th May, which arrived while he was visiting me. The Lamas are obstinate in their refusal to supply transport, and Major Tu has laid his difficulties before the Amban. He is much disturbed at his failure to keep his appointment with you, and begs you will accept his apologies, and believe that he will do all in his power to make the delay as short as possible. Major Tu's card is enclosed.

## Enclosure 9 in No. 13.

*Letter from H. J. S. Cotton, Esq., C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 24th May, 1895.*

In continuation of my letter, dated the 20th May, 1895, on the subject of the Sikkim Boundary Mission, I am directed to submit a copy of a report, dated the 22nd May, 1895, with its enclosures, from the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, and to say that the Lieutenant-Governor has already recommended to the Government of India that Mr. White should be authorised to proceed with the delimitation in the absence of the Chinese and Tibetan delegates if they are unable to attend.

## Annexure 1.

*Letter from P. Nolan, Esq., C.S., Commissioner of Rajshahi, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Darjeeling, the 22nd May, 1895.*

I have the honour to forward a copy of a letter from Mr. White, Political Agent in Sikkim, dated the 19th May, 1895, with its enclosure, a copy of a letter from His Excellency the Amban. From this communication it appears that the Tibetan delegates have not attended at the frontier demarcation, that the Chinese have only visited Jeylap Pass, which can be easily reached without leaving Tibet, and that the Amban has requested that the work be postponed until he can allay the suspicion entertained by the Lamas of the three great monasteries. He does not indicate what time should be allowed for this process, and I apprehend that its duration would be indefinite. Mr. White properly urged the necessity of adhering to the programme fixed by mutual consent, and eventually the Chinese delegates agreed to meet him at the Doka La Pass on the 1st of June.

2. If the Chinese representatives attend on that day, it will be easy to proceed with the work, even in the probable absence of those from Tibet. But it seems desirable to instruct Mr. White as to the course to be pursued, in case the Chinese also fail to appear, as they did at Donchuk La. At Doka La no dispute exists, the real difficulty will be

felt when Donkhya is approached. There the Tibetans have occupied a considerable area of pasture land on the west of the watershed, which is the boundary, according to the Convention of 1890, with China. The effect of erecting pillars there will be to transfer the territory in question from Tibet to Sikkim. The question arises whether, if he is not met from the other side, Mr. White should proceed with this work by himself as he did at Donchuk La, sending a report of his action for the approval of his associates from China and Tibet. It must be admitted that this involves some danger of the subsequent destruction of the pillars, and of the re-occupation of the debatable land by Tibetan soldiers. I am, however, of opinion that, if no actual opposition be offered, this risk should be incurred. There can hardly be any real doubt as to the proper position of the pillars according to the Convention, nor would any question of this nature be of importance, the land being pasture, uninhabitable in winter. The opposition of the Lamas is not connected with any difference of opinion as to where the treaty boundary lies, but on reluctance to accept the treaty itself. This being understood, less importance attaches to the actual presence of the Chinese delegates, desirable as it doubtless is. Even should they absent themselves, the fact that they have agreed to attend, and that pillars should be erected according to a natural boundary easily identified, presents an opportunity for enforcing the Convention, which is not likely to recur.

---

#### Annexure 2.

*Letter from John C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner, Rajshahi, dated Camp Koplen, the 19th May, 1895.*

I have the honour to report that I met the Chinese Commission, viz., Major Tu, Mr. Yea and Mr. Chang on the Jeylap yesterday. We fixed the site for a pillar, and I am now erecting it. The Chinese asked for more delay which I said I was unable to grant, as I had already waited 10 days beyond the appointed time, and eventually they consented to meet me at the Doka La on 1st June, the pillar at the Donchukla to be erected by me in the interval and inspected by them. The Tibetan delegates did not come.

I subsequently received a letter from His Excellency the Amban, copy of which I enclose along with my answer.

---

#### Annexure 3.

*Letter from His Excellency Kwie Hwan, Chinese Resident in Tibet, to John C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, dated Lhasa, the 14th May, 1895.*

(Translation.)

With reference to the examination of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, I had the honour to receive a despatch from His Excellency Lord Elgin from which I learned with much pleasure that you had been deputed by His Excellency to demarcate the boundary. A date for beginning the work having been decided upon, it is of course proper that a commencement should be made on that day, and I have already received the consent of the Tibetan Council of State to that end. But the Lamas of the three great monasteries are still full of suspicion, and are pressing certain matters upon me which makes it necessary for me to further enlighten them. Under the circumstances I am compelled to request that you will kindly postpone commencing work for a time, in order to avoid trouble on this point. Requesting your kind attention to the despatch, &c.

---

#### Annexure 4.

*Letter from John C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to His Excellency Kwie Hwan Chinese Resident in Tibet, dated Camp Koplen, the 19th May, 1895.*

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of Your Excellency's despatch, dated the 14th May, 1895.

I regret Your Excellency's letter arrived too late, as the work on the demarcation had commenced before its receipt.

---

## Enclosure 10 in No. 13.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the Chief Secretary, Bengal Government, Darjeeling, dated the 30th May, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your letter, May 24th, and connected correspondence. In view of what was said in Viceroy's letter to Chinese Resident, dated December 6th, 1894, and of facts that demarcation was not provided for in treaty, and that no serious practical inconvenience has apparently arisen through frontier being undemarcated, the Government of India think it preferable that White should not proceed alone beyond the Doka La. If the Chinese delegates fail to meet White at Doka La on or about 1st June, he should write to Chinese Resident explaining that he proceeded so far under arrangement made with Chinese at Jeylap La on May 18th, but that as they have not joined him he will now return to Gantok. He might ask Chinese Resident to reply early, stating whether work can be jointly proceeded with this season, and giving latest date for recommencement, if demarcation as far as necessary is to be completed this year.

## Enclosure 11 in No. 13.

*From the Chief Secretary, Bengal Government, Darjeeling, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 5th June, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

Political Officer, Sikkim, wires Gnatong, 4th: "The pillar on Jeylap, site of which was fixed in presence of Chinese, has been demolished by Tibetans and number of pillar on stoneware slab removed." Mr. White will be told to identify offenders. Lieutenant-Governor trusts the Government of India will bring influence to bear on Amban to investigate and punish authors of outrage.

## Enclosure 12 in No. 13.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the Chief Secretary, Bengal Government, Darjeeling, dated the 5th June, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 5th June. Is the destruction of the pillar on the Jeylap thought to be work of ignorant common people or to have been incited by Tibetan officials? The military authorities are asking what is to be done now about the garrison at Gnatong. Does His Honour consider it desirable in view of present attitude of Tibetans to reinforce the outposts at Gantok and Gnatong, or to postpone withdrawal of detachment British troops from Gnatong? Does His Honour see any indications of actively hostile spirit in Tibetans? Is White returning to Gantok?

## Enclosure 13 in No. 13.

*From the Chief Secretary, Bengal Government, Darjeeling, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 7th June, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following message, dated 6th June, received from Mr. White:— "Destruction pillar Jeylap has certainly been caused by action of Tibetan officials in refusing to meet me. If Government demands immediate and ample apology for outrage on Jeylap and insists on demarcation being carried out as arranged, there will be no necessity for reinforcing

Gantok and Gnatong; but European troops now at Gnatong should remain till demarcation completed. The return of the Mission to Gantok would I consider, at the present state of affairs, not only add to the difficulty of completing demarcation, but encourage Tibetans in their present hostile attitude." The Lieutenant-Governor agrees with Mr. White and trusts that the Amban has already been addressed in regard to the outrage on the Jeylap.

---

Enclosure 14 in No. 13.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the Chief Secretary, Bengal Government, Darjeeling, dated the 10th June, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram, June 7th. Governor-General in Council is not prepared upon present information to insist upon early completion of demarcation or to make any peremptory demand upon Chinese Resident, for whose difficulties with Tibetans allowances must be made.

Please see my telegram, May 30th. It is understood Chinese have not met White at Doka La, and unless there is reason to anticipate that his retiring would encourage Tibetans to violate the border, he should return to Gantok forthwith, or at any rate withdraw at once from the immediate neighbourhood of the border, writing to Chinese Resident as directed in that telegram. His letter should not impute to Chinese any blame or responsibility for destruction of Jeylap La pillar, but assume if any mention of the incident is made, that the Amban will be as sorry to hear of it as Mr. White himself was and should not go beyond instructions given in that telegram. A letter from the Viceroy to the Chinese Resident explaining the orders issued and views held by the Government of India will be forwarded through you immediately.

British detachment will remain at Gnatong for the present.

---

Enclosure 15 in No. 13.

*From the Chief Secretary, Bengal Government, Darjeeling, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 12th June, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following two telegrams received from White:—"Camp Kophu, 11th June. Taylor writes Yatang, 10th June: he is expecting daily telegram Peking, on receipt of which orders will be given Major Tu. This expected telegram is in answer to one which arrived Peking 20th May; shall I await arrival of this telegram. Wire reply." Second:—"Camp Kophu, 11th June. Pillar on Donchuk La has been wilfully damaged, top broken off, number not taken away. This is unfrequented pass, and outrage must be deliberate." Following telegram sent to White to-day:—"Your telegram of yesterday. You can wait quietly for a few days, but should attempt no more demarcation."

---

Enclosure 16 in No. 13.

*Letter from W. J. Cunningham, Esq., C.S.I., Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Simla, the 13th June, 1895.*

In continuation of the correspondence ending with my telegram, dated the 10th June, 1895, I am directed to forward, for early transmission to the Chinese Resident in Tibet, a letter from His Excellency

the Viceroy, copy of which is enclosed for the information of His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor.

2. The Governor-General in Council always desires to follow the advice of a Local Government and to support the local officers, but regrets his inability to entirely adopt the Lieutenant-Governor's opinion on this occasion. The present Chinese Resident in Tibet has hitherto displayed a friendly spirit in his communications and dealings with the Government of India, and the Governor-General in Council, whose views have been explained to you in the above quoted telegram, considers it very important to adopt a pacific tone in writing to the Resident; and to avoid any assumption that the destruction of the pillar on the Jeylap La was actually ordered by Tibetan officials or that the Resident is able to control the Tibetans on the remote border of Sikkim. Meantime, it is desirable that our local officers should not adopt any action on the border which might increase the Resident's difficulties.

---

Annexure.

*Letter from the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, to His Excellency Kwei Hwan, Chinese Imperial Commissioner for the Settlement of the Frontier Questions between India and Tibet, Chinese Resident in Tibet, and Manchu Brigade-General, dated Simla, the 13th June, 1895.*

I have very recently received a copy of the despatch which Your Excellency addressed on the 14th May last to Mr. White, the Political Officer for Sikkim, in which you requested Mr. White to postpone for a time the work of demarcation in order that you might give certain explanations to the Lamas of the three great monasteries.

I noticed with satisfaction that the Tibetan Council of State had assented to the arrangements made for commencing the demarcation of the boundary.

Before Your Excellency's despatch reached Mr. White, he had been met on the Jeylap La by Major Tu and Messrs. Yea and Chang, in conjunction with whom he fixed the site for a boundary pillar on that pass. It was arranged that Your Excellency's representatives should meet Mr. White again on the 1st June at the Doka La, and that meanwhile he should erect a pillar on the Donchuk La, which Major Tu and his colleagues would subsequently inspect.

Under these circumstances Mr. White informed Your Excellency that work on the demarcation had commenced before the receipt of your despatch.

Upon being informed of the state of affairs, I caused Mr. White to be instructed that, if Your Excellency's delegates failed for any reason to meet him at the Doka La on or about the 1st June, he would write to Your Excellency explaining that he had proceeded to that point under the arrangement made with Major Tu at the Jeylap La on the 18th May; but would now return to Gantok. Mr. White was also authorised to inform Your Excellency of the latest date by which demarcation should be recommenced if it was to be completed this year, and to invite Your Excellency to advise him as early as possible whether the work could be jointly proceeded with this season.

I have read in a subsequent report received from Mr. White that the pillar which he erected at the Jeylap La has been demolished by Tibetans. Should this information be correct, I am sure that Your Excellency will have received it with regret. Mr. White has now been ordered, pending the receipt of further communications from Your Excellency or your delegates, to retire from the immediate neighbourhood of the border, unless he sees reason to anticipate that his withdrawal might encourage any turbulent or mischievous spirits among the Tibetans to attempt to violate the frontier.

This, however, I hope and believe to be an unlikely contingency; and I have every confidence that Your Excellency will issue suitable orders to your border officials.

I shall await with interest any communication Your Excellency may have to make in regard to the completion of the demarcation. No doubt Your Excellency will agree with me that, when once the work of demarcating the boundary has been taken in hand, it is desirable to carry it to an early conclusion.

I am, &c.,

(Sd.) ELGIN,

Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

## Enclosure 17 in No. 13.

*From the Chief Secretary, Bengal Government, Darjeeling, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 15th June, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

Political Officer, Sikkim, wires :—“ Camp Yenkongtong, 15th June. Telegram received Peking from Tsungli Yamên to Amban, forwarded through Taylor, ordering Amban to insist on Tibetan Commissioners proceeding with demarcation. This message was forwarded by express courier 14th to Lhasa.” Lieutenant-Governor desires to know if Government of India approve of the order to White to stand fast at Kophu, or wherever he is in a suitable camp near the border till we see if any obedience is paid to this message.

## Enclosure 18 in No. 13.

*From the Chief Secretary, Bengal Government, Darjeeling, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 17th June, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

White telegraphs :—“ Camp Yenkongtong, 16th June. Received letter from U. Depon through Taylor, expressing wish of Tibetan Commissioners to meet me Yatung. Am of opinion it might do good to see them and explain matters to them. Taylor reports they are very anxious to see me.” Following telegram sent to White to-day :—“ The Lieutenant-Governor approves of your proposal to visit Yatung and confer with Tibetan Commissioners.”

## Enclosure 19 in No. 13.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the Chief Secretary, Bengal Government, Darjeeling, dated the 17th June, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram, June 15th. Government of India approve of White waiting result of Peking telegram. Your June 17th. Proposed meeting between White and Tibetan Commissioners is satisfactory.

## No. 14.

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Right Honourable Lord George F. Hamilton, Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 3rd September, 1895. (Received the 23rd September, 1895.)*

Our Despatch, dated the 25th June, 1895, informed Her Majesty's Government of the position of affairs on the Sikkim-Tibet border. We have since been in further correspondence with Sir Nicholas O'Connor, and on the 10th August instructions were issued that our demarcation party should break up and that Mr. White should return to Gantok.

2. The Chinese Resident in Tibet suggested postponement of demarcation until after five years from the date on which the Trade Regulations attached to the Convention of 1890 came into force. His Excellency the Viceroy has declared his inability to seriously discuss such a

suggestion and has communicated to the Chinese Resident a hope that nothing will prevent the work being carried out amicably next year.

3. Copies of the correspondence are enclosed, and a comparative statement of the returns of trade with Tibet during the past ten years is appended for ready reference. A copy of this despatch, with enclosures, will be transmitted to Sir Nicholas O'Connor for information.

We have, &c.,

(Signed) ELGIN.  
 G. S. WHITE.  
 A. E. MILLER.  
 H. BRACKENBURY.  
 J. WESTLAND.  
 A. MACKENZIE.  
 A. C. TREVOR.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 14.

*Letter from Sir N. R. O'Connor, K.C.B., C.M.G., Her Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking, to His Excellency the Earl of Elgin, G.M.S.I., &c., dated Peking, the 20th May, 1895.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that at an interview at the Tsungli Yamên on the 18th instant, the Minister present referred to the delimitation of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, and informed me that the Yamên had heard that the Tibetans were preventing the Chinese officer appointed to take part in the delimitation from reaching the frontier. The Yamên intended telegraphing through the Inspector-General of Customs to the Chinese Resident in Tibet, instructing him to take steps to remove this opposition. I said I hoped the steps taken would prove effectual. Should I hear from Your Excellency that the Yamên's present instructions have remained without effect, I shall be prepared to bring pressure to bear and to tell them that K'uei should be removed if he is unable to carry out his orders.

---

Enclosure 2 in No. 14.

*From Sir Nicholas O'Connor, K.C.B., C.M.G., Peking, to His Excellency the Viceroy, Simla, dated the 16th July, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

Delimitation of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier. The Chinese Government request that the Commission may proceed slowly in order to allow time for the Tibetan Commissioners to arrive. They allege strong opposition on the part of the Tibetans.

---

Enclosure 3 in No. 14.

*From His Excellency the Viceroy, Simla, to Her Britannic Majesty's Minister, Peking, dated the 20th July, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram, dated the 16th July, 1895, regarding the Sikkim-Tibet border. Please see our despatch to the Secretary of State, a copy of which

was forwarded to you on the 1st July. We have no wish to hasten matters and stopped work early in June.

---

Enclosure 4 in No. 14.

*Letter from H. J. S. Cotton, Esq., C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, dated Calcutta, the 22nd July, 1895.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to submit the following report on the subject of the delimitation of the Sikkim frontier. In your telegram of the 10th July it was stated that it was left to the Lieutenant-Governor's discretion to decide whether Mr. White should await a reply from the Amban in his camp at Yenkongteng or at Guntok or Gnatong. Before, however, orders could be passed telegrams were received from Mr. White dated 11th July, announcing that the numbered slabs fixed in both the pillars at Donchukla and Dokola had been taken, and that the pillars were partially destroyed; and in a telegram dated 13th July he stated that the destruction of the pillars was most probably the work of three Lamas sent from Lhasa to watch the proceedings of the Tibetan Commissioners at Yatung. On the 13th July Mr. White further telegraphed that he had received the reply from the Amban for the Viceroy, in which it was proposed that the demarcation should be postponed for four years, or until the Trade Regulations were again revised. Mr. White reported that he considered it advisable that he should remain in camp until a final decision should be arrived at on the information then received. I am now directed to submit, for the information and orders of the Government of India, a copy of a letter from the Commissioner of Rajshahi, dated 9th July, 1895, with its enclosure from Mr. White, reporting on the situation and on the attitude of the Chinese and Tibetan authorities, a copy of his letter, dated 14th July, 1895, in which he proposes that Mr. White's camp should break up and that he should return to his ordinary duties in Sikkim, and also of his letter, dated 15th July, 1895, with which is forwarded the Amban's reply to His Excellency the Viceroy with a translation thereof. Sir Charles Elliott considers that it is useless for the Commission to remain indefinitely at Yenkongteng. The Sikkim State can no longer endure the expense involved. But it is impossible to disguise the fact that a return to Guntok practically means the abandonment of the demarcation. There is reason to suppose that the authorities in Peking are anxious that the delimitation should continue without delay, but it is plain that the Amban at Lhasa is unable to give effect to the wishes of his Government in consequence of the opposition manifested by the Lamas who exercise the real authority in Tibet. Affairs are thus brought to a deadlock, which can only be solved in one of three ways: we may abandon the demarcation altogether, or we may carry it on without the co-operation or presence of Chinese or Tibetans, or we may use strong measures to compel the co-operation of the latter or to punish their abstention. If the Government of India adhere to the views expressed in your letter, dated 13th June, there appears to be no course open but the withdrawal of the Commission. But the Lieutenant-Governor directs me to observe that the contemplated abandonment of the delimitation and the return of the Commission to Guntok will undoubtedly cause a loss of prestige, will be looked on by the Tibetans as a rebuff to British authority, and will encourage them in high-handed acts and demands and possibly outrages. His Honour does not actually anticipate any raids on our territory or seizure of British subjects or Sikkim people, but he thinks that

such events are not very unlikely to occur. If the British Government had only to deal with Tibet, Sir Charles Elliott has no doubt that the wisest policy would be to give them warning that unless they at once made arrangements to co-operate in the work of delimitation it would be done without them, and that unless they appointed a ruler on their side who could protect the pillars set up, the British Government would march in and hold the Chumbi Valley in pawn either temporarily or permanently. Such a brusque and high-handed line of conduct is the only one that frontier tribes who have reached the stage of civilisation of the Tibetans can understand. But the affair is complicated by the relations of Government with China and our desire to uphold the feeble and tottering authority of the Chinese in Lhasa, the result of which is that the people who are in real power are not those we deal with, and that the people we deal with have no powers to carry out their engagements with us. In these circumstances Sir Charles Elliott would advocate such negotiations with the Tsungli Yamèn as would leave the British Government free to march in and hold the Chumbi Valley with their consent and without any detriment to the Chinese suzerainty, but with the object of assisting them to establish their authority more firmly at Lhasa. At any rate the Lieutenant-Governor thinks that we ought in a firm but friendly way to intimate to the Pekin Government that either they must get their orders carried out, or we must. Nothing has been exacted as the fruit of the British victories at Lingtu and on the Jeylap, not even compensation for the cost of the campaign, and in His Honour's opinion we should now begin to insist that we will protect our own interests if China cannot carry out its engagements. Meanwhile, pending the receipt of the orders of the Government of India on this representation, Mr. White has not been directed to break up his party and to return to Gantok.

---

#### Annexure 1.

*Memorandum by P. Nolan, Esq., Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, dated Darjeeling, the 9th July, 1895.*

Copy of the following forwarded to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal for orders.

2. I agree with the Political Officer in considering that the opposition of the Tibetans to the demarcation is likely to continue for some time if no action is taken beyond retaining the camp on the frontier to await events. As it has been decided not to adopt the course he recommends by proceeding to erect pillars without the co-operation of the other party, it seems to me that Mr. White may return to his duties at Guntok. I am aware that, as pointed out in your telegram of yesterday, this course cannot be adopted without the orders of the Government of India.

---

#### Annexure 2.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, dated Camp Yenkongteng, the 6th July, 1895.*

I have the honour to send in the following report on the situation here :—

2. The authorities in Pekin are evidently anxious that the delimitation should continue, as they have now telegraphed twice to the Amban to order the Commissioners to meet me. Sir Robert Hart has also telegraphed to Mr. Taylor that the Tsungli Yamèn is insisting on the Amban continuing the demarcation.

3. The Tibetan Commissioners now at Gilling near Rinchingong are anxious to continue the work, and it is presumed the Chinese Commissioners are only waiting for orders from the Amban to join me.

4. The only dissentients are the Lamas of the three monasteries Serra, Despung, and Gadun, who are passively thwarting the Amban in his endeavour to bring about an understanding on the question of the demarcation.

5. This passive resistance they will most certainly continue so long as they are gaining their point, viz., the retarding of the demarcation, and so long as we remain here in inactivity they will undoubtedly continue their opposition.

6. I have every reason to believe that the opposition will at once collapse as soon as they see that we are in earnest and intend to have the boundary laid down as set forth in the Convention of 1890.

7. There is no doubt whatever that the Tibetans are most anxious to avoid any conflict with India. On this point Mr. Taylor writes very strongly. Indeed, the lay population and monks of the monasteries are exceedingly anxious that an agreement should be arrived at observing nothing better than the speedy settlement of the frontier.

8. Mr. Taylor writes that the Lamas will continue the present opposition so long as they can do so in safety, but that this opposition will collapse on the first show of resistance.

9. I would further point out that I am all along informed that if the demarcation is continued no opposition will be offered by the Tibetans, and that our erecting the pillars so far independently has completely nonplussed the Lamas, while if we remain in inactivity there is every probability of the turbulent party in Lhasa gaining the ascendancy.

10. Under these circumstances I would most strongly urge that I be permitted to at once continue erecting the pillars, and have no doubt that my recommencing work will strengthen the hands of the Chinese authorities in Lhasa and prevent any further opposition on the part of the dissentient Lamas.

---

### Annexure 3.

*Letter from P. Nolan, Esq., Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Darjeeling, the 14th July, 1895.*

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your telegram, dated the 12th instant, in which you ask me to advise whether the Political Officer of Sikkim should await the reply of the Amban to the Viceroy's letter of the 13th June at Guntok, at Gnatong or in camp. I at once repeated the message to Mr. White, asking for the favour of his opinion. Later in the same day I received his telegram reporting further injury to pillars, and on the evening of the 13th his telegram to the effect that the expected reply had been received from the Amban. These communications I forwarded to you. I now enclose a copy of his telegram of 13th in reply to yours of the 12th. He considers it advisable that he should remain in camp until a final decision is arrived at on his two messages specified above.

2. The immediate question on which my advice was asked has thus become obsolete. The point for decision now is whether the demarcation camp shall be kept up, the answer of the Amban having reached Mr. White.

3. It is evident from the correspondence generally that the Political Officer is in favour of proceeding to survey the frontier and erect pillars without the co-operation of the Chinese. In my letter, dated the 22nd May, I recommended the adoption of this course, while pointing out that it was open to the risk that the pillars might be destroyed. It seems to me to be practicable no longer. In the letter of His Excellency the Viceroy to the Amban dated the 13th of June it is assumed that the work can be carried out this season only with the concurrence of the Chinese representatives, and that Mr. White will leave the immediate neighbourhood of the frontier unless his presence there should be required for other purposes. I do not think that it would be consistent with the policy thus announced to continue the demarcation alone. And the reasons which determined the Government of India in arriving at this decision are of at least equal weight at the present moment.

4. Under the circumstances I think that the camp should now break up, and that the Political Officer should return to his ordinary duties. The proposal of the Amban to postpone the survey for four years, until the period for which the Trade Regulations on the frontier remain in force shall expire, is in conformity with what I recently reported to be the view prevalent in Tibet, as ascertained from the traders of that nation who frequent Kalimpong; it will probably be maintained with some persistency. I offer no opinion at present as to the manner in which it should be met, but consider that it would be useless to maintain the camp while that question is under consideration.

---

## Annexure 4.

*Letter from P. Nolan, Esq., Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Darjeeling, the 15th July 1895.*

In continuation of my letter, dated the 14th instant, I have the honour to forward a copy of a communication from the Political Officer of Sikkim, dated the 13th instant, and of its enclosure, a translation of a letter from the Chinese Imperial Commissioner for the settlement of the frontier to His Excellency the Viceroy, also an envelope containing the letter in original. The Amban states that the Lamas obstinately insist on the retention of the ancient boundary, and requests that the delimitation may be postponed until "after the expiry of the five years' period, when the treaty is to be revised."

2. Mr. White observes that the reference to the ancient boundary is not clear. As I understand it, the Lamas object to the line being drawn at the watershed, as it is by Article I. of the Convention with China, desiring to retain the pastures which they now occupy on the southern slopes beyond Giaogong. In fact they take exception to the execution of the treaty as stated by me in my letter, dated the 22nd May 1895. The proposal to adjourn the proceedings for demarcation until the expiry of the five years for which trade rules were sanctioned was discussed by Tibet traders in the Kalimpong bazar before the Amban's letter was written, and was by them connected with a statement that the whole treaty itself is to last five years only, at the end of which time all the arrangements made under it may be terminated. This would revive the Tibetan claim to consider the Rishi river the frontier, taking in Gnatong.

3. I may be permitted to suggest that the Government of India may leave it to the Amban to fix a time for the renewal of demarcation proceedings, expressing a hope that, in consultation with the Tsungli Yamen, he may be able to do so at a date earlier than that indicated. In the meanwhile he may be asked to see that no encroachment is committed on the frontier as defined in the Convention in the neighbourhood of Giaogong or elsewhere. I think the pillars already erected should be repaired by the Tibetans. In equity they may also be asked to pay the expenses of the work, as it has come to nothing owing to their inability to keep their engagements; but I doubt the expediency of advancing this claim.

## Annexure 5.

*Letter from John C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, dated Camp Yenkonteng, the 13th July, 1895.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to forward a despatch from His Excellency the Amban to His Excellency the Viceroy, together with an English translation. The Amban's reference to "the ancient boundary" is not clear, as the old boundary of Sikkim included the whole of the Chumbi Valley. Presumably he means the Giaogong-Donkhia line across which the Tibetans built walls in 1888-89. With reference to his wish to postpone the demarcation till the revision of the treaty at the expiry of the five years commencing from May 1894, the request seems absurd. In the first place there is no intention of revising the treaty, but only the Trade Regulations attached in the Convention of 1890. In the second place the delay is quite preposterous, there being no guarantee that the same tactics, viz., of obstinate passive resistance, will not again be resorted to, particularly if they find they have been successful in the present instance; besides I think the prolonged uncertainty along the border will be most prejudicial to Sikkim. I am also informed that the Tsungli Yamen will not support the Amban in this request for delay, and it will be seen that he totally ignores the fact that he has now been ordered three times by the Chinese authorities in Peking to commence and finish the work of demarcation. Regarding the remarks about the destruction of the pillar on the Jeylap, my telegrams of yesterday will show that his officer on the frontier has not succeeded in stopping the outrages. If the Chinese and Tibetan protestations were genuine, such malpractices could very easily be put a stop to.

## Annexure 6.

*Letter from His Excellency Kwei Hwan, Chinese Imperial Commissioner for the settlement of the frontier questions between India and Tibet, Chinese Resident in Tibet, and Manchu Brigade-General, to His Excellency the Right Hon'ble the Earl of Elgin and Kincardine, P.C., G.M.S.I., G.M.I.E., Viceroy and Governor-General of India, dated Lhasa, the 3rd July, 1895.*

(Translation.)

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's despatch concerning the delimitation of the frontier and the destruction of the boundary pillar erected on the Jeylap pass.

2. In regard to the former subject, inasmuch as the Convocation of Lamas (the three great Lamaseries) with foolish obstinacy sent me petition after petition insisting on the retention of the ancient boundary, it was necessary for me to devise some way of bringing them to reason that matters might be properly settled. To this end I sent a despatch to Mr. White requesting him to postpone the work for a time, and for this reason my delegate was not able to proceed to the Dokola on the date arranged to inspect the frontier in conjunction (with Mr. White). I learn from Your Excellency's despatch the most satisfactory instruction you sent (to Mr. White), and of which I beg to express my high appreciation. As to any mischievous spirits among the Tibetans causing disturbance on the frontier, there are Chinese officers stationed there, and the Tibetans would not dare to make any trouble.

3. I am still unable to fix any date for the delimitation of the frontier, and I venture to suggest that the work should be postponed until after the expiry of the five years' period when the treaty is to be revised, and when some method of arranging this matter can be decided upon. I do not know whether Your Excellency will agree to this or not. I have telegraphed to the Tsungli Yamen on the subject, but have not yet received a reply, and I send this despatch for Your Excellency's consideration, and would ask you to favour me with a reply.

4. As to the damage to the pillar erected on the Jeylap pass, I received a report on the subject from my Deputy, Major Tu, which I at once had translated and sent to the Tibetan Council of State. I have now received a petition in reply, in which the Council of State assure me that they sent no orders for the destruction of the pillar, and that the Tibetan officials on the frontier certainly would not dare to rashly give orders to men to damage the pillar. I have made careful enquiry into the matter, and I am convinced that their statement is correct. The Jeylap pass is a much frequented route, and it is likely that the damage was done by passing traders. I have given orders that a strict examination must be made into the affair and the people who stole the (slab from the) pillar be severely punished as an example.

5. I have the honour to lay this despatch before Your Excellency for Your Excellency's kind consideration, and to request that Mr. White may be instructed accordingly.

---

Enclosure 5 in No. 14.

*From His Excellency the Viceroy, Simla, to Her Britannic Majesty's Minister, Peking, dated the 2nd August, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

Please refer to my telegram of the 20th July. In a letter, dated the 3rd July, the Chinese Resident in Tibet proposes to postpone the demarcation for four years when Trade Regulations will be revised. He does not seem to be acting up to the instructions of the Tsungli Yamên. Can you bring pressure to bear, as indicated in your letter of the 20th May, or does your telegram of the 16th July indicate a desire to abandon the attitude contemplated?

---

Enclosure 6 in No. 14.

*From Sir N. R. O'Connor, K.C.B., C.M.G., Peking, to His Excellency the Viceroy, Simla, dated the 5th August, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your Lordship's telegram of the 2nd August. I declined absolutely to submit to Your Lordship the proposal to postpone the demarcation of the Tibet frontier, and told the Yamên that the British Commissioner would proceed alone, and if interfered with would drive the Tibetans back; but that I would submit a proposal that the Commissioner should proceed slowly. I informed the Yamên of Your Lordship's telegram of the 20th July. The best way here will be to be firm in the refusal of a postponement. I solicit Your Lordship's authority to repeat to the Yamên that, if obliged, the British Commissioner will proceed alone.

---

## Enclosure 7 in No. 14.

*From His Excellency the Viceroy, Simla, to Her Britannic Majesty's Minister, Peking, dated the 10th August, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

With reference to your telegram, dated the 5th August, I shall decline the request for four years' postponement as unreasonable; but it is now too late for the British Commissioner to proceed this season, and arrangements must be made for next year. If you think that the announcement that the British Commissioner will then proceed alone, if obliged, is desirable, I have no objection. Mr. White, the British Commissioner, will now be instructed to return to Gantok.

## Enclosure 8 in No. 14.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the Chief Secretary, Bengal Government, Calcutta, dated the 10th August, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your letter, July 22nd. Viceroy has informed our Minister at Peking that he will decline request for four years' postponement, that it is now too late for White to proceed with demarcation this season, but arrangements must be made for demarcation next year. Our party should therefore break up and White return to Gantok. Letter follows.

## Enclosure 9 in No. 14.

*Letter from W. J. Cunningham, Esq., C.S.I., Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Simla, the 17th August, 1895.*

My telegram, dated the 10th August, 1895, conveyed instructions that the party assembled for the demarcation of the Sikkim-Tibet border should break up, and that Mr. White should return to Gantok. This decision was arrived at after correspondence with Her Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking, partly because the Governor-General in Council is of opinion that it should be possible to make more satisfactory arrangements for demarcation next season; and partly because, even if Mr. White were to proceed alone, it is now probably too late to admit of the completion of the work this year. The Government of India have noticed with satisfaction that the returns of trade between British territory and Tibet for 1894-95 exhibit a marked increase; and it may be hoped that the continued exercise of moderation and patience will gradually remove Tibetan suspicions as to our aims and policy.

2. I am to forward, for favour of transmission, a letter from His Excellency the Viceroy to the Chinese Resident in Tibet; a copy is enclosed for the information of His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor.

## Annexure.

*Letter from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, to His Excellency Kwei Hwan, Chinese Imperial Commissioner for the Settlement of the Frontier Questions between India and Tibet, Chinese Resident in Tibet, and Manchu Brigade-General, dated Simla, the 17th August, 1895.*

I have received Your Excellency's despatch of the 3rd July regarding frontier delimitation, and Your Excellency has probably heard ere this that I have decided to stop work for the present. Mr. White has accordingly been instructed to break up his party and return to Gantok.

The events of the present season should suffice to convince Your Excellency that I am desirous of avoiding any action which may cause you embarrassment. I could not, however, consent to seriously discuss a suggestion to postpone demarcation until after five years from the date on which the Trade Regulations attached to the Convention of 1890 came into force; and I trust that nothing will prevent the work being carried out amicably next year.

---

Enclosure 10 in No. 14.

*From Sir N. O'Connor, K.C.B., C.M.G., Her Majesty's Minister in China, Peking, to His Excellency the Viceroy, Simla, dated the 21st August, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

Please refer to Your Lordship's telegram of 10th August. Yamên have been informed that the British Commissioner will probably proceed with demarcation alone, and I advised renewed instructions to the Chinese Amban.

---

Enclosure 11 in No. 14.

*From His Excellency the Viceroy, Simla, to Her Britannic Majesty's Minister, Peking, dated the 27th August, 1895.*

(Telegraphic.)

Please refer to your telegram of the 21st August, 1895. The British Commission have broken up.

---

Enclosure 12 in No. 14.

MEMORANDUM.

*Comparative Statement showing Value of Exports and Imports between British Territory and Tibet during the past Ten Years.*

Years.	Value of imports into British territory from Tibet.	Value of exports from British territory to Tibet.	Remarks.
1.	2.	3.	4.
	Rs.	Rs.	
1885-86 ... ..	3,72,735	2,45,714	
1886-87 ... ..	2,18,143	3,40,462	
1887-88 ... ..	1,90,427	1,74,799	
1888-89 ... ..	3,168	4,181	
1889-90 ... ..	1,49,275	1,34,085	
1890-91 ... ..	1,80,893	1,99,788	
1891-92 ... ..	6,18,146	2,03,131	
1892-93 ... ..	3,51,519	2,29,117	
1893-94 ... ..	3,58,799	3,31,613	
1894-95 ... ..	7,01,348	4,47,802	

---

## No. 15.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India, dated 6th December, 1895.*

I forward, for the consideration of your Excellency's Government, copy of the marginally noted correspondence\* with the Bradford Chamber of Commerce, on the subject of British trade with Tibet.

\* From Chamber, 21st November, 1895.

To Chamber, 5th December, 1895.

2. I shall be glad to be informed from time to time of the progress of this trade, and to receive any proposals for its development which circumstances may suggest.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEORGE HAMILTON.

## Enclosure 1 in No. 15.

*Letter from the Bradford Chamber of Commerce to the India Office, dated Bradford, Yorkshire, 21st November, 1895.*

The Council of this Chamber, being impressed with the importance of developing British trade with Tibet, have requested me to address Your Lordship on the subject.

Tibet, as you are aware, has an area of some 700,000 square miles, and is said to have a population of six or seven millions. The mean altitude of the country being about 15,000 feet above sea level, the inhabitants require warm clothing, blankets, and other articles of British manufacture. These might be exchanged for the natural products of the country, which include not only gold, silver, and other minerals, and skins, furs, &c., but articles in which the Bradford district is particularly interested, viz., the hair of the shawl goat, and a very soft wool, suitable in every respect for the Bradford trade. There is a large quantity of this wool available, and, with greater freedom of trade and improved facilities for transport, Tibetan wool would undoubtedly become an important article of imports into the United Kingdom.

A railway to Darjeeling has been open for some years, and it is believed that access into the interior can now be easily obtained. This, however, is of little practical advantage so long as the trade in the interior is, as it present, practically restricted to a comparatively small number of officials. The Tibetans themselves, it is believed, are desirous of entering into commercial intercourse with other countries, India especially; and it may be noted that during the last few years there has been a steady growth of the indirect trade with India through Nepal, in spite of the heavy duties levied by that State on both imports and exports, whilst the trade *viâ* Darjeeling and Sikkim (where no duties are levied) has increased rapidly, chiefly in consequence of a small concession having been made by the Lama, permitting British subjects to establish themselves at Yatung (a town near the Sikkim frontier) and carry on business there. If this privilege were extended so as to permit British subjects to trade in the interior, as far as Lhasa, an immense impetus would be given to the trade with this country.

The Council are firmly convinced that in Tibet will be found a "new market" of great value to Great Britain, and they earnestly trust that Her

Majesty's Government will do all in their power to further the opening up of that country, either by means of a Treaty with the Emperor of China or with the Grand Lamas of Tibet direct, or by such other means as may be deemed expedient.

I have, &c.,  
(Signed) THOS. ARTHUR DUNCAN,  
President.

Enclosure 2 in No. 15.

*Letter from the India Office to the Bradford Chamber of Commerce, dated 5th December, 1895.*

I am directed by Lord George Hamilton to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 21st November, and to state in reply that His Lordship concurs with the Bradford Chamber of Commerce in desiring the development of British trade with Tibet.

The Chamber is aware that in November, 1893, certain regulations were agreed to by Her Majesty's Government and the Government of China regarding trade in connection with the Sikkim-Thibet Convention of 1890. Under these regulations, which will be liable to revision at the end of

* Value of Exports from British territory from Thibet.	Rs.	five years, a trade mart was opened on the 1st May, 1894, at Yatung in Tibetan territory. The figures noted in the margin* will show the extent to which the trade between British territory and Thibet increased in consequence.
1892-93 ... ..	2,29,117	
1893-94 ... ..	3,31,613	
1894-95 ... ..	4,47,802	

Value of Imports into British territory from Thibet.

	Rs.	Lord George Hamilton will continue to watch the growth of this trade with great interest, and will use any opportunity that may arise for increasing the facilities offered to it; but he does not consider that any attempt can, in existing circumstances, be made to revise the regulations for the Sikkim-Tibetan trade until the end of the period of five years for which these regulations have been accepted by the Governments concerned.
1892-93 ... ..	3,51,519	
1893-94 ... ..	3,58,799	
1894-95 ... ..	7,01,348	

A copy of your letter will be forwarded to the Government of India for their consideration.

I am, &c.,  
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 16.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 15th February, 1896.*

(Telegraphic.)

Please see our letter of 3rd September, 1895, and your despatch of 6th December, 1895. There are grounds for believing that the Tibetans possess reasonable claims in the extreme north of Sikkim to a tract of land which is excluded from Tibet by the boundary line laid down in the Convention. The tract in question is of no value to Sikkim. Would you approve of my intimating our willingness to meet the Tibetans' claims and of my addressing the Chinese Resident with a proposal for a joint enquiry into them? If there are existing grievances that are capable of being removed I hope an impetus will be given to trade.

## No. 17.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated  
2nd March, 1896.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 15th February. Your proposal is approved by Her Majesty's Government, but the completion of the demarcation (*vide* your letter of 3rd September) must be made a condition of the surrender of any territory to Tibet.

## No. 18.

*Letter from Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Right Honourable Lord George F. Hamilton, Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Fort William, the 18th March, 1896.  
(Received the 4th April, 1896.)*

(Extract.)

We have the honour to refer to Your Lordship's despatch, dated the 6th December, 1895, and to the telegraphic correspondence ending with your telegram, dated the 2nd March, 1896, regarding trade with Tibet and the demarcation of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier. We have now the honour to forward, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, copy of correspondence showing what action has been taken in the matter.

Enclosure 1 in No. 18.

*Letter from H. J. S. Cotton, Esq., C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Calcutta, the 7th December, 1895.*

(Extract.)

In continuation of previous correspondence connected with the Yatung mart in Tibet, I am directed by the Lieutenant-Governor to submit, for the information of the Government of India, a report from Mr. Nolan, the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, dated 24th November, 1895, with its enclosures,\* being memoranda of interviews with the Chinese and Tibetan representatives on the frontier. The Lieutenant-Governor considers that Mr. Nolan has contributed valuable information on the subject, and explains very clearly the circumstances under which the expectations entertained of the success of the Yatung mart have not been fulfilled. In your letter, dated 9th August, 1894, it was stated that the utmost patience was necessary in dealing with the Tibetans; and that, having regard to the short time which

\* Not reprinted.

had elapsed since the date fixed for opening the Yatung mart, the Governor-General in Council would prefer to make nothing of the nature of a complaint to the Chinese Government at the present stage. Mr. Nolan's report shows that since that time there has been no improvement in the attitude of the Tibetans, and that by their systematic obstruction the object of the Treaty with China is frustrated. Sir Charles Elliott desires, therefore, to renew the recommendation which was made in my letter, dated 25th June, 1894, that a diplomatic reference should be made to China, pointing out how completely the Tibetans have violated the spirit of the Convention of 1890 and of the trade regulations of 1893, and have refused to be bound by their terms.

---

### Annexure.

*Letter from P. Nolan, Esq., C.S., Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Jalpaiguri, the 24th November, 1895.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report such information as I have been able to gather on the subject of our relations with Tibet in the course of my annual tour in Sikkim. The wool, yak-tails, musk and other goods sent from that country to India are collected at Phari, the point where the Chumbi Valley descends from the plateau. This spot is indicated by its situation as the place of meeting between the inhabitants of the Sikkim valleys, including Chumbi, and the shepherds of the upland pastures which constitute Tibet. At Phari a duty of 10 per cent. is levied in kind on other commodities, while a rupee a maund, or rather a bundle, is taken in respect of wool. The goods generally change hands at this place, being bought by the Tibetan producers or traders by the Tomos, as the inhabitants of the Chumbi valley are called. The Tomos even claim a right to insist that the Tibetans shall not proceed beyond Phari, and this point is generally conceded to them, although one or two Lhasa traders have the privilege of going through, and may be met occasionally in the district of Darjeeling. The merchandise is carried on mules from Phari to Kalimpong, a distance of 87 miles. It is there sold to European and Indian traders, who despatch it by cart to the railway terminus at Siliguri. Kalimpong is the natural place of meeting between the men of the hills and those of the plains, being on the border and equally healthy for both. The advantage it possesses in this respect is similar to that enjoyed by Phari at the other end of the line of communication. The return traffic from India in cotton piece-goods, woollen cloth, iron, copper, maize, tobacco and cutch follows the course indicated above; it is of less bulk, and many mules go back without loads, or carrying only a moderate burden of rupees. A doubt is expressed in a letter from the Government of India, dated the 9th August, 1894, whether a valid objection can be entered against the duty levied at Phari unless it can be shown to be special and newly imposed. My information is that it has existed for a long time. Mr. Macaulay noticed it in 1884, and it was then high enough to make some traders prefer to avoid Phari altogether by taking the difficult route which leads into Sikkim over the Kangra Lama Pass. A similar impost is levied, according to the Tchodonay, on the Nepal and Bhutan frontiers, but only from foreign merchants. At Darchendo, Mr. Macaulay states on good authority, a tax is taken on Chinese tea. He estimates the value of the tea consumed in Tibet at 11½ lakhs, and of the duty at 2½ lakhs, so that the tax in this case is more than double that on trade with India. I would, therefore, answer the question suggested by the Government of India by stating that the impost in question is neither special nor newly imposed. I cannot, however, regard its exaction as consistent with a treaty provision that trade with India shall be exempt from taxation. Phari is only thirty miles from the frontier, and the population of the intervening valley is estimated by Mr. Taylor at 2,500. The wool packed on mules at Phari is notoriously consigned to India, and the same may be said of the remaining trade. Yatung is situated at the point where the path from Phari to Kalimpong quits the valley, and commences to ascend the pass of the Jeylap. It is not a natural site for a market, inasmuch as once the mules have started from the plateau with their loads, it is more economical to send them through to Kalimpong without breaking bulk or effecting any fresh sale. For this reason, and because of its confined situation, there was no trade at the place before the Convention was executed, and the land was not even inhabited. No doubt it would have become a mart, though a small one, under the artificial conditions created by the Trade Regulations of 1893, had the Tibetans acted as that agreement contemplated, as our traders would have found it convenient to buy there in a rising market, to forestall each other, it being the point nearest to the source of supply at which their presence is permitted. But the rules, while making ample provision for

the free resort of British subjects to Yatung, their accommodation there, and their right to buy and sell without vexatious restrictions, are silent as to any obligation on the Chinese to permit their own traders to visit the place. Taking advantage of this, the Tibetans have prevented the formation of a mart by building a wall across the valley on the farther side of Yatung, and prohibiting their dealers from passing. It is very efficiently guarded, and the orders cannot be eluded. Mr. Korb, the chief buyer of wool at Kalimpong, related to me his experiences in this respect. He had been invited by some of his correspondents at Rinchingong, in the Chumbi Valley, to visit their village, and he accordingly proceeded as far as Yatung. Being stopped there, he sent for them to arrange purchases. They were not allowed to come, but in their place some officials arrived, disguised as dealers, and falsely assuming that character. A Nepal trader, named Bhima Sing, whom I met on the road, informed me that he took a stock, valued at Rs. 1,500, to Yatung; it consisted of silver, brassware and blankets. As he is not a British subject, and owns shops in Lhasa, he hoped to be allowed to sell. But no one was permitted to come in order to buy, and he would have had to take his packs back had he not, after several days' delay, been suffered to go to Rinchingong, where all his store was quickly purchased. The Tibet merchants were not suffered to see me when I was at Yatung. Under the circumstances I think that the first clause in the Regulations of 1893 has not been carried into effect. It provides that "a trade mart shall be established at Yatung," and the Tibetans have prevented the establishment of such a mart, by depriving their merchants of access to the spot. I may observe that the same result might have been obtained by the same means at Rinchingong, or elsewhere in the Chumbi Valley. It is not the situation of Yatung which prevents trade there, but the direct action of the Tibetans. I may add an expression of my opinion that if an opportunity occur for obtaining a concession from Tibet in favour of trade, we should not use it exclusively or mainly to press for access on the part of Europeans to a site a little higher up the Chumbi Valley, and therefore somewhat more eligible. The Nepalese have always insisted that their Nuar merchants should be allowed to settle where they choose, and by this means they have greatly augmented their trade. It was an object of Mr. Macaulay's mission, had it succeeded, to secure a similar advantage for natives of India. With Malwari and other agents throughout the country, particularly at Phari and Lhasa, our merchants could, I have no doubt, very greatly increase their trade—an advantage not to be expected from the access of Europeans to one particular market, where they will always be indicated as objects of suspicion. I record this impression merely for future reference, being aware that it is useless to ask for fresh concessions when we have not succeeded in giving effect to those already made. I append to this report memoranda\* of conversations with the chief Chinese and Tibetan officials. Tenzing Wangpu, whose title of Tchedonay is explained to mean Chief Steward, is supposed to possess the confidence of the Dalai Lama, whom he specially serves, and is now sole Commissioner on the part of his master's Government for reporting on the frontier question; he was last year nominated to act as the delegate of his Government with Mr. White. He gave an explanation (such as it was) of the prohibition of the export of tea and salt from Tibet—an act hitherto unintelligible. It seems that the Chinese contend that in fairness they must permit the import of tea as it is exported. The Tibetans object to the import, which will be lawful under the Treaty after a limited period, and stopped the export in order to deprive the Chinese argument of its force. It is remarkable that this explanation should be given officially, as it indicates an intention of repudiating as soon as it comes into force, which it will do in 1899, an obligation which the public regard as of the first importance. The prohibition was in itself unfriendly, but it acquires a new character when authoritatively indicated as preparatory to a breach of the chief clause in the Convention. The order in regard to salt was considered a consequence of that as to tea. The Regulations provide for the maintenance of rest-houses at Lang-jo and Tachun. The former I found locked, no one being in charge, and Mr. White informs me that it has never been used; the latter does not exist. Tachun is only two miles from Yatung, and Lang-jo four miles, so that it is really useless to keep up both. In this matter the infraction of the Trade Regulations may be regarded as of little importance. The Tchedonay gave an explanation of the abstention of the Tibetans from the Boundary Commission last year, and I have ascertained from Mr. White that it is correct. They demanded that the general line of the frontier should be agreed upon in the first instance with reference to the maps, and the ground visited only after this had been done. Mr. White insisted that the initial step should be to ascertain the water-shed on the spot. They then referred to Lhasa for instructions, and were directed not to co-operate without the preliminary understanding proposed, and not to recognize any delimitation made in their absence. Their object was evidently to avoid a step which would have committed them to the geographical boundary fixed by the Convention. Mr. White, on the other hand, did not think it expedient to adopt a procedure which might encourage the Tibetans in their hopes that the frontier will be aligned not according to the natural features specified in the treaty, but by Tibetan maps. He desires me to add that he was not informed that they intended to make a reference to Lhasa, and understood that they had agreed to meet him on the boundary at an appointed date. The Tchedonay made the important statement that the Tibetans do not consider themselves bound by the Convention with China, as they were not a party to it. I have long been aware that they take this line when discussing the matter among themselves, but no official communication has previously been made by them on the subject. That there is no force in their contention is obvious. The Convention was in fact a treaty of peace, made when their military force had been scattered through the authorities who, at their own desire, represent them in all dealings with foreign States. The terms granted were favourable because

---

\* Not printed.

they were dealt with through a friendly power. But, however unreasonable their attitude, it cannot be ignored in any forecast made of the probable course of future events on the frontier, or in the arrangements necessary for the settlement of disputes. It will be observed that at our interviews the Chinese professed a desire to carry out the Convention, and that the Tchodonay on the part of Tibet assumed, to a certain extent, the responsibility of opposing the execution of its first article—that as to the frontier line—as well as of denying in general terms its obligatory force. Doubt has sometimes been entertained as to whether the real sentiments of the two parties are the same as those expressed, it being suggested that the Chinese are the actual promoters of the policy of exclusion, though they put forward the Tibetans as a screen. Mr. Taylor, who has had the best opportunity for observation, is convinced that such is not the case, and Mr. White is of the same opinion. I have myself watched the course of events for many years, and have often discussed the matter with the late Mr. Macaulay, with Tibetans, Bhuteas, and the chief men in Sikkim. I am quite satisfied that the Chinese officials in Tibet, whatever may have been their prepossessions in favour of the policy of exclusion, now sincerely desire to see the Convention carried out, being afraid that they will be disgraced by their own Government if it is not. The Tibetans are the real, as they are the ostensible opponents. In regard to their motives, I do not profess to have any special knowledge, but I believe they were correctly expressed by a monk, who said that if the English entered Tibet, his bowl would be broken, meaning that the influence of his order would be destroyed, and its wealth, typified by the collections of food made from door to door in bowls, would be lost. In regard to the power of the Chinese to insist on the observance of the Convention, Mr. Taylor reports that they have 140 soldiers on the frontier, stationed at Giangtse, Phari, Galingka, and Yatung. Some twenty of these met me as a guard; they were unarmed, small in stature, lightly built, and seemed devoid of all discipline. The Tibetans appear to have no troops of their own, and could arm a levy of the people only in the most imperfect manner. I find that stones are the weapons generally used by the people when they come into collision with the Chinese. The monks at Lhassa were found by Babu Sarat Chandra Das, C.I.E., to number 19,100, of whom 16,500 were concentrated in the three chief monasteries; they are vigorous men, and formidable in a riot; they attacked the Chinese in 1810 and 1844, the Nepalese in 1883. In addition to the advantage which attaches to the possession of the only organised force in the country, however weak it may be, the Chinese have an acknowledged social superiority, which was clearly perceptible even to my casual observation. Manning compares it to that held by Englishmen in India. There is, moreover, a prevalent belief on the frontier in the power of China to send an army through the Himalayas, as she has done on several occasions with surprising success, and of the consequent advantage of conciliating her. I found that the Raja of Sikkim entertained this idea with confidence, until it was gradually erased by a three years' residence in British territory. The power of China in Tibet is certainly great, but whether, duly stimulated to exertion, it is sufficient to overcome the opposition of the monks to the execution of the Convention, may be considered doubtful. In recent years it has declined. The two Ampas at Lhassa recently quarrelled between themselves. At the last New Year's festival the Dalai Lama asserted his authority over both—a fact generally known throughout Tibet. I reported demi-officially in July last the version of the incident given by traders of that nation at Kalimpong, and I afterwards found that the Chinese account, related by Mr. Taylor to me at Yatung, differs in no very important matter. The Dalai Lama came of age last October, and is now interesting himself in business. The result of the Japanese war is known in Tibet, as also the fact that a large Muhammadan population is in insurrection on the route between Lhassa and Peking. I believe that the Amban desired last year to use force to overcome Tibetan obstruction to delimitation, but that the officers on the frontier did not venture to adopt this course, having a distinct impression that it would lead to some of them being stoned.

---

Enclosure 2 in No. 18.

*Letter from H. J. S. Cotton, Esq., C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Calcutta, the 7th December, 1895.*

In continuation of my letter of to-day's date, regarding the delimitation of the Sikkim frontier, I am directed by the Lieutenant-Governor to submit, for the consideration of

\* Dated 24th November, 1895. the Government of India, a copy of a report\* by the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, containing proposals for the renewal of the demarcation during the working season of 1896.

2. Sir Charles Elliott desires me to say that Mr. Nolan's proposals have the full support of the Bengal Government, and he trusts that they will be sanctioned by the Government of India. The Lieutenant-Governor has no doubt that it will be necessary to resort to a display of force to drive the Tibetans back from the boundary which they claim, and are occupying, at Giaogong, but it will need very little force to do this; and if after being driven back they return in a hostile manner, there will, in His Honour's opinion, be no alternative but to resort to the measures proposed in my letter, dated 22nd July, 1895, viz., to take and hold the Chumbi valley as a British protectorate, with a view both of assuring British interests on the frontier, and also of assisting the Chinese to establish their authority more firmly in Tibet.

---

### Annexure.

*Letter from P. Nolan, Esq., C.S., Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Jalpaiguri, the 24th November, 1895.*

In a letter addressed to the Chinese Resident in Tibet, His Excellency the Viceroy declined to discuss a proposal made for postponing the demarcation of the frontier, and expressed his trust that nothing would occur to prevent the work being carried out amicably during the approaching season. The Amban replied to Mr. White on the 9th September, stating that he had instructed his Deputy in accordance with the views of the Government of India. A copy of his letter, and of the suggestions made by me upon it, was forwarded to you with my memorandum, dated the 6th October. I have since then discussed the matter with the Political Officer of Sikkim, with the Chinese Frontier Officer, and with the Boundary Commissioner of Tibet, during my tour to Yatung, a report of which is forwarded with my letter of this day's date. I have now the honour to submit proposals as to the arrangements to be adopted for the determination of the boundary, and to request that they be considered by His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor. In these Mr. White concurs.

2. The suggestions we submit are as follows :—

- (1) The Indian Demarcation Party will consist of Mr. White, Surgeon-Captain Ewens and Captain Pressy, the latter in command of an escort of forty sepoy. The Guntak garrison of a hundred sepoy will at the time be in a camp of exercise between Pangri and Tangu, where there is very suitable ground. It will be available as a support if required.
- (2) They will start from Guntak in the last week of May. The work should under ordinary circumstances take from three to four months, and be finished before the field season ends in October.
- (3) Operations will commence on the part of the frontier where the dispute exists, that is to say at the head of the Lachen valley. The Lanak valley will also be visited, Jonsang-la, Donkhya-la, Ghora-la, Tunka-la, Chola, Yak-la, and Natu-la; the boundary marks made last season at the Jeylap, Donchuk-la, and Doku-la will be renewed.
- (4) No pillars will be erected on this occasion, but indelible boundary marks will be made by blasting or otherwise.
- (5) The Chinese and Tibetan delegates will be invited to meet those from India on the frontier. Should they fail to attend, delimitation shall proceed in their absence. They will be informed of the result, and any objections they may make will be duly considered. At the same time they will be requested to see that no Tibetan official exercises jurisdiction on the Sikkim side of the boundary laid down pending discussion as to its accuracy.
- (6) Any forcible opposition offered to the delimitation in Sikkim territory, delegates from China not being present, shall be overcome, so far as may be practicable, with the means available.

3. In explanation of the proposal to begin where the debateable land lies, I may state that the Tibetans claim a strip of territory north of Giaogong, where they have built a wall. They know that this is in the area of the Tista water-shed, and that it therefore belongs to Sikkim under the terms of the Convention. They justify their position by stating that the treaty does not bind them, as they were no party to it. The dispute, therefore, involves the crucial question whether the Convention is to be enforced. It seems desirable that this issue should be decided at once, as while it remains unsettled,

work done at the passes, which admittedly form the boundary, will be wasted. It was with reference to the presence of Tibetan troops in this tract that measures for ascertaining the frontier were originally proposed by the Government of India, and agreed to by the Chinese Resident in his letter to His Excellency the Viceroy, dated the 4th October, 1894.

4. At my interview with the Tibetan Frontier Commissioner, he stated that instructions were issued from Lhasa last year that no boundary laid down in the absence of Tibetan delegates should be respected. There is, therefore, a risk that such a proceeding may involve subsequent complications. I am, however, of opinion that this risk must be incurred if the delimitation is to be carried out. It would be impossible to allow the Tibetans to stop the work a second time by the simple expedient of abstention. Even if trespasses are committed after the boundary has been ascertained, it will be something that we have shown that we can assert the rights conferred by the treaty on an occasion of sufficient importance. The land is inhabited only during the summer season for pasture, and opportunities for collision will be rare.

5. The Tibetans have on several occasions sent officials to oppose the passage of Europeans beyond Giaogong, and it is probable that they may treat the boundary party in the same manner. They may even bring troops for this purpose. If a considerable force is assembled, an act so hostile must be resented in other ways, but I submit that it would be injurious to our credit on the frontier to go back before a force much inferior to our own. Such a course would probably lead to evils greater than it would prevent.

6. It will be understood that these suggestions are only preliminary, and may have to be modified if further communications are received from Tibet. When I was at Yatung the subject was under investigation by the Boundary Commissioner, and he stated that orders would be passed at Lhasa after he had sent in his report.

---

Enclosure 3 in No. 18.

*Letter from W. J. Cunningham, Esq., C.S.I., Secretary to the Government of India, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Fort William, the 4th March, 1896.*

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letters marked in the margin regarding trade with Tibet and the demarcation of the Sikkim-Tibet border.

Dated the 7th December, 1895.

2. It appears to be established by Mr. Nolan that the Tibetans have prevented Yatung from becoming a trade mart in anything but name; he admits, however, that the duty charged at Phari is neither special nor newly imposed, and he reports that it has been the practice for goods destined for India to change hands at Phari beyond which point the people of the true Tibetan plateau have generally not been permitted to proceed. It would, therefore, seem that no new and vexatious restrictions, not in conformity with local usage, have been imposed on the trade with Sikkim and Bengal. The Convention with China has not indeed been carried out in the spirit in which the Government of India entered into it. Trade has nevertheless increased, and the total reached, in 1894-95, a figure much in excess of any recorded in the nine preceding years. The Governor-General in Council, as at present advised, does not consider that any proposals should be made to the Chinese for the revision of the existing arrangements before the expiry of the five years for which the trade regulations were accepted. I am to enclose, for the information of His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor, copy of a despatch\* from which it will be seen that Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India has recently caused a similar communication to be made to the Bradford Chamber of Commerce.

\* Dated the 6th December, 1895 (with enclosures).

3. As regards demarcation the point to which the Government of India attach most importance is the development of trade. In their opinion the policy to be adopted towards the Tibetans should, therefore, be one of conciliation and all action likely to produce friction should be carefully avoided. The history of the present case shows that, in respect to territory near Giaogong, the Tibetans probably possess claims which it

would not only be impolitic but inequitable to ignore. I am to forward, for favour of early transmission, a letter from His Excellency the Viceroy to the Chinese Resident in Tibet. A copy is enclosed for the information of the Lieutenant-Governor and will show Sir Alexander Mackenzie how, in the opinion of the Government of India, the matter should be treated at the present stage. If the Chinese Resident agrees to the proposals made to him, it will be Mr. White's duty to ascertain and report what revision of the frontier in the Giaogong neighbourhood would be accepted by the Tibetans. The Governor-General in Council would deprecate recourse to threats; but, if the joint enquiry takes place, Mr. White might, as opportunity offers, remind his colleagues verbally and informally that the Government of India could easily enforce the boundary to which they are indisputably entitled under the Convention; that if they are prepared to consider adjustment of that boundary to meet the claims of the Tibetans it is solely for the purpose of promoting friendly relations; and that the Tibetan delegates should therefore understand that their chance of obtaining any rectification of the frontier would be greatly enhanced, if they on their side give evidence of a similar desire by affording better facilities for traders. In order to bring home to the Tibetans the desirability, in their own interests, of acting up to the spirit of the Convention in matters relating to trade, the Governor-General in Council is disposed to believe that it would be well to press on the improvement of the difficult road up the Lachen Valley to the Lachen Monastery. The Tibetans could scarcely fail to realize that, in the event of their forcing hostilities in the Giaogong neighbourhood, a good road to Lachen would give us a commanding position for purposes of rapid offence. Should His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor have any proposals to make as regards the construction of this road they will receive full consideration.

---

Enclosure 4 in No. 18.

*Letter from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India to the Chinese Resident in Tibet, dated Fort William, the 4th March, 1896.*

In my despatch of the 17th August, 1895, regarding the demarcation of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, I informed Your Excellency that Mr. White had been instructed to break up his party and return to Gantok; and I pointed to the events of the preceding months as giving proof of my desire to avoid any embarrassing action. I at the same time expressed a hope that nothing would prevent delimitation being successfully carried out during the open season of 1896, and under date the 9th September, 1895, Your Excellency informed Mr. White that you had issued the necessary instructions.

I have recently received through the Government of Bengal reports of interviews held by Mr. Nolan, the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, with Your Excellency's Frontier Officer, Wang Yenling, and Major Fu Hsi-hsun on the 2nd November last, and with Tenzing Wangpu, the Tibetan Tchodonay, on the 3rd November.

At the first of these interviews Major Fu informed Mr. Nolan that Your Excellency's Government were in correspondence with the Dalai Lama on the subject of the attendance of Tibetan representatives with the Commission when demarcation was resumed; but that, if the Tibetan representatives failed to appear, the Chinese Commissioner would be prepared, without waiting for them, to carry on the work in conjunction with my officers. I was glad to note this evidence of Your Excellency's resolve to meet my wishes.

At the interview of the 3rd November, Tenzing Wangpu explained that, in connection with the proposed renewal of demarcation, he had been deputed to visit the passes and to submit to Lhasa a report on the line of frontier. He also intimated that Tibet would be reluctant to give up

any land merely because it lay on the Sikkim side of the line indicated by the Convention; and he suggested that the matter was one to be treated in a spirit of conciliation.

I desire to assure Your Excellency, and I trust Your Excellency will inform the Tibetan Council of State, that the Tchedonay's suggestion is entirely in accord with the policy of the Government of India who have always aimed at the establishment of friendly relations with Tibetans, the promotion of mutual confidence, and the development of trade upon conditions satisfactory and beneficial to all parties concerned. I understand that the Tibetans allege that they have claims on grazing grounds or other lands in the neighbourhood of Giaogong, which the Convention boundary excludes from Tibet and includes in Sikkim. I am desirous of doing all in my power to convince the Tibetans of the good-will of my Government towards them, and I am prepared to instruct Mr. White to examine, in conjunction with Chinese and Tibetan representatives, any evidence which the Tibetans may wish to bring forward in respect to these lands near Giaogong. With this end I propose that Your Excellency's delegate, accompanied by the Tibetan representatives, should meet Mr. White at Gantok, or any other convenient point in Sikkim, and should proceed with him to Giaogong to conduct a local enquiry; and that actual demarcation of the boundary in that quarter should be postponed until the reports of the results of the enquiry have been considered. Our representatives might perhaps, after visiting Giaogong, proceed to lay down the frontier from the Donkya La southwards where there is no question as to the line to be observed; but as to this I will await an expression of Your Excellency's views.

I shall be glad to receive an early reply to this despatch, and, if Your Excellency accepts my proposals, to learn where and when it will be convenient for the Chinese and Tibetan delegates to meet Mr. White. Mr. White will be prepared, if your reply arrives in time for him to have sufficient notice, to start for Giaogong any time after the beginning of May next.

I am, &c.,

(Sd.) ELGIN,

Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

---

Enclosure 5 in No. 18.

*Letter from W. J. Cunningham, C.S.I., Secretary to the Government of India, to Her Britannic Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires, Peking, dated Fort William, the 4th March, 1896.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to invite a reference to the correspondence regarding the demarcation of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier. The enclosed copy of recent correspondence with the Government of Bengal will place you in possession of the views at present held by the Government of India. His Excellency the Viceroy has suggested to the Chinese Resident in Tibet that Mr. White, in concert with Chinese and Tibetan delegates, should hold a local enquiry into Tibetan claims to certain lands on the Sikkim side of the frontier laid down in the Convention, with a view to revision of the border in this quarter if this appears equitable. I am to express a hope that you will be able to take an early opportunity of explaining the intended course of action to the Tsungli Yamên, and of moving them to issue instructions that every assistance be rendered by the Chinese officials in Tibet. You will, perhaps, think it advisable to bring to the notice of the Yamên the manner in which the Convention is regarded by the Tibetans, who will, however, it may be hoped, find satisfactory evidence of good-will in the present proposals of the Government of India.

---

## No. 19.

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Right Honourable Lord George F. Hamilton, Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 9th June, 1896. (Received the 29th June, 1896.)*

Our Despatch, dated the 18th March, 1896, forwarded a copy of recent correspondence with the Bengal Government on the subject of Sikkim-Tibet frontier questions, and a copy of the Viceroy's

"Chinese Government inform me that Judge (of) Kweichow appointed Resident in Tibet. He will proceed direct and with all possible speed, but will take long to reach destination. They propose frontier delimitation should await his arrival. Will such arrangement suit?"

letter of the 4th March, 1896, to the Chinese Resident in Tibet, indicating our readiness to consider Tibetan claims to tracts within the Convention boundary in the neighbourhood of Giaogong. On the 2nd April, we received from Her Britannic Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Peking the telegram reproduced in the margin, and the Bengal Government, on being consulted, telegraphed on the 13th April that matters must stand over till the new Resident arrived.

2. On the 1st May, the Government of Bengal forwarded a joint despatch from the retiring Resident Kwei Huan and the Assistant Resident Na Chin, acknowledging, in satisfactory terms, the Viceroy's letter of the 4th March; and suggesting that the proposed preliminary enquiry should be extended to the frontier south of the Donkya La. On the following day the Bengal Government transmitted a telegram from Mr. White, stating that a further communication had been received from the Assistant Resident requesting that, owing to the change of Residents, the joint despatch might be held in abeyance. In forwarding the Assistant Resident's letter, the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal suggested that the preliminary enquiry need not be postponed, but the Viceroy, in a letter, dated the 27th May, 1896, informed Na Chin that he had no desire to urge him to assume further responsibility than he might see fit. The Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal was advised that this reply was based on the suggestion of the Tsungli Yamên, and on the fact that the Government of India are far more interested in the development of friendly relations with the Tibetans and the improvement of trade than in the actual demarcation of the border. The position has been explained to Her Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking, and a copy of the correspondence is enclosed for Your Lordship's information.

We have, &c.,

(Signed) ELGIN.

G. S. WHITE.

J. WESTLAND.

J. WOODBURN.

M. D. CHALMERS.

E. H. H. COLLEN.

A. C. TREVOR.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 19.

*Letter from C. W. Bolton, Esq., C.S., Officiating Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 1st May, 1896.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to transmit herewith a letter to the address of His Excellency the Viceroy, with an English translation, from His Excellency Na Chin, intimating that he has assumed charge of the office of Assistant Chinese Resident in Tibet.

I am also to submit, for the information and orders of the Government of India, the accompanying copy of a letter from the Commissioner of Rajshahi, dated the 27th April, 1896, with its enclosure, from the Political Officer of Sikkim, forwarding, with an English translation, the reply of Their Excellencies Kwei Huan and Na Chin, the Chinese Resident and Assistant Resident, respectively, in Tibet, to the letter from His Excellency the Viceroy, dated the 4th March, 1896, on the subject of the demarcation of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier. The Lieutenant-Governor agrees with the Commissioner and the Political Officer that it is desirable to accede to the suggestion of the Resident and Assistant Resident, and extend the preliminary enquiry to the boundary south of Donkya La. This course appears to His Honour to be unobjectionable in view of the fact that no boundary, differing from the line indicated by the Convention, will be laid down until the reports of the results of the preliminary enquiry have been considered and disposed of by the Government of India.

---

#### Annexure 1.

*Letter from P. Nolan, Esq., Commissioner of Rajshahi, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, dated Darjeeling, the 27th April, 1896.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to forward a copy of a letter, dated the 20th April 1896, with its enclosures, in original, regarding the demarcation of the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet. The proposal now made by the Chinese Imperial Commissioner, as I understand, is that the instructions issued by the Government of India in regard to Giaogong, which he considers altogether satisfactory, should be extended to the frontier south of Donkya-La. I consider that this may properly be conceded. It would be difficult to deal with the different sections of the boundary otherwise than on a uniform system.

---

#### Annexure 2.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner of Rajshahi, dated Camp Cheungtung, the 20th April, 1896.*

I have the honour to forward, together with an English translation, a despatch from Their Excellencies the Ambans Kwei Huan and Na Chin, dated Lhasa, the 6th April, to His Excellency the Viceroy.

I know of no cairns or marks except that at Giaogong; however, I am of opinion it would be well to assure the Chinese authorities that no boundary pillars will be erected or marks made unless both parties agree to the position of the boundary. If this is not done, I am afraid it will lead to further delay, as the Tibetan delegates will not come, and without them it is difficult to see how the boundary lines as laid down by the convention and as claimed by the Tibetans can be ascertained, as the Chinese delegates cannot possibly know where the Tibetan marks are.

I hear privately from Mr. Hobson that Colonel Yu lip-Cheng has been appointed as Chinese delegate to the Boundary Commission. It appears he has been for five years in Lhasa and is an intelligent energetic officer.

---

#### Annexure 3.

*Letter from Kwei Huan, Chinese Imperial Commissioner for Frontier Affairs, between India and Tibet, Resident at Lhasa, Lieutenant-General Manchu Brigade, and Na Chin, Assistant Chinese Resident, Brevet-Lieutenant-General, &c., &c., to His Excellency the Right Honourable the Earl of Elgin and Kincardine, P.C., LL.D., G.M.S.I., &c., &c., Governor-General of India, dated Lhasa, the 6th April, 1896.*

(Translation.)

On the 18th of the 2nd moon (31st March) we had the honour to receive Your Excellency's despatch on the subject of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, the contents of which we have duly perused. We were at once struck with, and appreciate most fully, Your Excellency's friendly remarks; your evident desire for the maintenance of peaceful

relations with Tibet, and a satisfactory conclusion of frontier matters. It will be our duty to address the Dalai Lama desiring that he issue orders to the Shang Chang, or Council of State, to proceed as Your Excellency proposes.

But in passing we have to remark that the Tibetans are by nature obstinate and prone to suspicion, and it is necessary therefore to take steps to allay their suspicions, after which friendly consultations with them may be entered upon. As to the frontier in the vicinity of Giaogong (Chia Kang), the proposals of Your Excellency's Government are of such a nature as should not fail to commend themselves to the Tibetan Council; as regards the line south of Donkya-La (Tung Chieh-La) however, although the terms of the Sikkim-Tibet Convention are explicit, yet the said Council are persistent and pronounced in asserting that the old (Tibetan) boundary <sup>stones\*</sup> <sub>marks</sub> have been overlooked and ignored. On this account last year's efforts at delimitation were thwarted, inasmuch as Tibetan officers failed to join the Commission. The Council are unable to actually define or describe the points on the frontier which in their estimation are at variance; it is evident, therefore, that if, prior to a thorough investigation, the immediate defining of a boundary line is in contemplation, no measures or plans which we may devise will succeed in allaying Tibetan doubt and suspicion. These are the reasons which have so far delayed delimitation work, and, we must admit, have proved undignified in respect to official intercourse between our respective Governments.

Our present intention is, however, to point out to the Tibetan Council without delay, and in as convincing and peremptory a manner as possible, the friendly character of Your Excellency's views, and further to state that, with special reference to the Donkya-La line of country, since the intention is, in the first instance, to investigate only,—there being no idea of coercion, or of deciding boundary matters in an off-hand manner—that it is therefore incumbent on them to depute Tibetan officers to co-operate in proceedings. When the Council's reply reaches us, we will at once appoint a Chinese officer to join whatever Commission Your Excellency nominates, the object as above mentioned being, first, to visit the neighbourhood of Giaogong, and then to proceed to Donkya-La and the south, so that by personal investigation, it may be decided where the differences between the water-course boundaries as defined in the Convention, and the cairns or boundary marks alluded to by the Tibetans, exist. This being accomplished, the matter of erecting definite boundary stones can then be taken into consideration.

In any case, should the Tibetan officers fail in joining the Commission at the appointed time, it is still our intention to nominate a Chinese officer to proceed with the investigation work in order to the prevention of further delays.

By this means it is hoped that a speedy solution of the frontier difficulty may be arrived at, and any deviation from the *entente cordiale* at present existing between our respective Governments avoided.

It remains for us to trust that, as a further proof of Your Excellency's well known good-will and friendship, you will accord with the suggestions and proposals we have made.

We await Your Excellency's reply in due course, and

We have, &c.,

(Signed) KWEI HUAN.  
NA CHIN.

Dated at Lhasa, the 24th day of the 2nd moon of the 22nd year of Kuang Hsü (6th April 1896).

Translated by—

(Signed) H. E. HOBSON,  
Commissioner, Chinese Imperial Customs Services.

Yatung,  
The 12th April, 1896.

#### Annexure 4.

*Letter to His Excellency the Right Honourable the Earl of Elgin and Kincardine, P.C., LL.D., G.M.S.I., &c., Governor-General of India, dated at Lhasa, 24th day of the 2nd moon of the 22nd year of Kuang Hsü (6th April, 1896).*

(Translation.)

Having by Imperial Decree been appointed Assistant Chinese Resident in Tibet and granted the Brevet Rank of Lieutenant-General, I have now the honour to inform Your Excellency that I entered on the duties of my post on the 25th day of the 10th moon of the last year (14th December 1895).

I have, &c.,

(Signed) NA CHIN,  
Chinese Resident at Lhasa.

Translated by—

(Signed) H. E. HOBSON,  
Commissioner, Chinese Imperial Custom Services.

Yatung,  
The 11th April, 1896.

\* *Translator's note.*—These cairns or boundary marks were, so the Tibetans contend, erected when the boundary was defined in the 69th year of the reign of Kien-lung (A.D. 1795).

## Enclosure 2 in No. 19.

*Letter from C. W. Bolton, Esq., Officiating Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 2nd May, 1896.*

In continuation of my letter, dated the 1st May, 1896, I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of a telegram of the same date from the Political Officer of Sikkim, reporting that he has received a letter from the Assistant Chinese Resident in Tibet, intimating that His Excellency Kwei Huan has been superseded, and requesting that their joint letter, dated the 6th April, 1896, to His Excellency the Viceroy, may be considered to be in abeyance pending the arrival of the new Amban. The Assistant Resident's letter will be transmitted to the Government of India as soon as it is received by this Government.

## Annexure.

*Telegram from the Political Officer, Sikkim, Guntok, to the Commissioner, Rajshahi, Darjeeling, dated the 1st May, 1896.*

Letter received Assistant Amban stating Kwei superseded; requests former joint letter may be considered in abeyance pending arrival new Amban. India may wish to see this letter before sending answer to letter of 6th April. Letter sent by to-day's post.

## Enclosure 3 in No. 19.

*Letter from W. N. Beauclerk, Esq., Her Britannic Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires, Peking, to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, dated Peking, the 30th March, 1896.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to enclose herewith, for Your Lordship's consideration, translation of a note I have received from the Tsungli Yamên, announcing the appointment of Wên Hai, the Provincial Judge of the Province of Kweichow, to the post of Imperial Resident in Tibet, and suggesting that the Sikkim-Tibet frontier demarcation should await the arrival of Wên Hai at his new post. I have the honour to enclose also to Your Lordship translation of the Imperial Decree ordering Kwei Huan, the Imperial Resident in Tibet, to vacate his post and to proceed to Peking.

From Yamên, dated the 24th March, 1896.

Imperial Decree, dated the 20th March, 1896.

## Annexure 1.

*Letter from Tsungli Yamên to W. N. Beauclerk, Esq., Her Britannic Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires, Peking, dated the 24th March, 1896 (Kuang Hsu XXII.-2-11).*

(Translation.)

The Princes and Ministers of the Tsungli Yamên have the honour to inform Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires that they have the honour to receive through the Privy Council a copy of an Imperial Decree which was issued on the 23rd March, appointing

Wên Hai, the Provincial Judge of Kweichow, to be Imperial Resident in Tibet, with the brevet rank of Deputy Lieutenant-General, and ordering him to proceed to his new post with all speed without coming to Peking for audience.

The Yamên would observe that, owing to the great distance from Kweichow to Tibet, it will take the new Resident, Wên, a considerable time to reach his post, and that the joint examination of the important frontier questions between India and Tibet should await his arrival.

The Princes and Ministers have the honour to bring the foregoing to the knowledge of Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires, and would likewise request him to be good enough to communicate it to Her Majesty's Government.

## Annexure 2.

(Translation.)

The following Decree appeared in the "Peking Gazette" of the 20th March, 1896 :—  
(Kuang Hsü, XXII.-2-7.)

We hereby command Kwei Huan, the Imperial Resident in Tibet, to vacate his post and come to Peking.

## Enclosure 4 in No. 19.

*Letter from C. W. Bolton, Esq., Officiating Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 6th May, 1896.*

(Extract.)

In continuation of my letter, dated the 2nd May, 1896, I am directed to submit, for the information and orders of the Government of India, the accompanying copy of a letter, dated the 1st idem, from the Political Officer of Sikkim, enclosing a letter, dated the 22nd April, 1896, with an English translation from His Excellency Na Chin, the Assistant Chinese Resident in Tibet, proposing that the arrangements set forth in the joint despatch, dated the 6th April, 1896, may be considered to be in abeyance pending the arrival of a new Resident *vice* His Excellency Kwei Huan. In the letter, dated the 4th March, 1896, from His Excellency the Viceroy to the address of the Resident, it was intimated that Mr. White would be ready to meet the Chinese and Tibetan delegates and commence the enquiry into the boundary at Giagong some time after the beginning of the current month. The present proposal, however, postpones the date indefinitely. The Lieutenant-Governor would suggest that it may be pointed out to the Assistant Resident, if his and the Resident's joint proposal for the extension of the preliminary enquiry to the boundary south of the Donkya La is agreed to, that only a preliminary enquiry will now be held, with the view of obtaining a report for consideration by the two Governments, that there appears, therefore, to be no objection to the officers meeting for the purpose of making this enquiry, and that the time has arrived when the enquiry can be most conveniently commenced. I am at the same time to transmit herewith a letter, dated the 25th April, with an English translation addressed to His Excellency the Viceroy by His Excellency Kwei Huan, intimating that in compliance with orders received from Peking, he has forwarded his seal of office to the Assistant Resident who has assumed management of Tibetan affairs. It

would appear from this communication that the Assistant Resident has been vested with the power and authority of the Resident, and that there is, therefore, no objection to his assuming the responsibility of directing the Chinese and Tibetan delegates to join Mr. White in carrying out the preliminary enquiry.

---

### Annexure 1.

*Letter from John C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner, Rajshahi, dated Guntok, the 1st May, 1896.*

I have the honour to forward a despatch from His Excellency Na Chin, the Assistant Amban, for His Excellency the Viceroy, dated Lhasa, 22nd April.

His Excellency Na Chin asks for further delay on the ground that the Senior Amban, Kwei Huan, has been superseded, and that he does not care to face the responsibility of giving orders by himself.

I am of opinion that this letter is simply an excuse for further delay, as the orders were issued by the Senior Amban, in conjunction with the Assistant Amban, and would be binding on his successor.

His Excellency Kwei Huan has been in office in Lhasa for four years, during which period he had ample time to explain the situation as regards the frontier to the Tibetans.

It is now six years since the Sikkim-Tibet Convention was signed, and, although many friendly overtures have been made by the Government of India, they have met with no success in settling the question in dispute. Any further delay would, in my opinion be of no advantage, and would not further the settlement.

---

### Annexure 2.

*Letter from His Excellency Na Chin, Assistant Chinese Resident at Lhasa, Brevet Lieutenant-General, &c., &c., to His Excellency the Right Honourable the Earl of Elgin and Kincardine, P.C., L.L.D., G.M.S.I., &c., &c., Governor-General of India, dated at Lhasa, the 10th day of the 3rd Moon of the 22nd year of Kwang Hsü (22nd April, 1896).*

(Translation.)

Having reference to the joint despatch addressed to Your Excellency, under date of the 6th instant by His Excellency Kwei Huan, the Imperial Resident, and myself, relative to the appointing of Chinese and Tibetan officers to join a Commission of Enquiry into matters connected with the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, to which despatch no reply is so far to hand, and the receipt of which is essential ere the officers depart on their mission, I have now the honour to solicit a measure of indulgence.

On the 8th of the current moon (April 20th), His Excellency the Viceroy of the Szechuan Province communicated to this the substance of a telegram received by him from the Privy Council, to the effect that, by Imperial Edict, Kwei Huan, the Senior Resident at Lhasa, was recalled to Peking. Such being the case I have to remark that, international and frontier affairs connected with Tibet have necessarily to be actually adjudicated on by the Senior Resident, he conferring with myself as a subordinate only, but as His Excellency Kwei Huan is now on the point of vacating his post, and as to date I have no word as to who his successor may be, I have under the circumstances a feeling of reluctance to assume individual responsibility.

I have therefore to propose that the arrangements set forth in the joint despatch addressed to Your Excellency, under date of the 6th instant, may be considered in abeyance pending the arrival of the new Imperial Resident, after which event a further despatch will be forwarded, suggesting a time for giving effect to the original programme.

I am aware that some delay will thus be entailed, but I purpose employing myself in the interim in further explaining the situation as regards the frontier to the Tibetans (Lamas), and in endeavouring to remove their doubts and misgivings, to the end that a way may be paved for an ultimate and satisfactory settlement of the frontier question.

I now address Your Excellency therefore requesting, as above stated, that the proposals submitted by His Excellency Kwei Huan and myself, under date of the 6th instant, may, for the present, be allowed to stand over.

I shall be obliged by Your Excellency's reply in due course.

Translated by—

H. E. HOBSON,  
Commissioner, Chinese Imperial Customs Service.

Yatung, Tibet,  
The 27th April, 1896.

### Annexure 3.

*Letter from John C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner, Rajshahi, dated Guntok, the 3rd May, 1896.*

I have the honour to forward a letter, dated Lhasa, the 25th April, from His Excellency Kwei Huan to His Excellency the Viceroy.

It will be seen that the Assistant Amban, Na Chin, has been ordered to attend to Tibetan affairs. The letter from His Excellency Na Chin forwarded with my letter of 1st May was written three days before he took over charge from His Excellency Kwei Huan.

### Annexure 4.

*Letter from His Excellency Kwei Huan, Chinese Resident at Lhasa, Imperial Commissioner for Frontier Affairs between India and Tibet, Lieutenant-General, &c., to His Excellency the Right Honourable the Earl of Elgin and Kincardine. P.C., L.L.D., G.M.S.I., &c., Governor-General of India. Dated at Lhasa, the 13th day of the 3rd Moon of the 22nd year of Kuang Hsü (25th April, 1896.)*

(Translation.)

I have the honour to inform you that I am in receipt of the following Imperial Receipt, dated the 8th of the 2nd Moon of the current year (20th March 1896), and conveyed to me, under special instructions, by His Excellency Lee, Viceroy of the Szechuan province; viz. :—

“Kwei Huan is to vacate his post and report to Peking. Na Chin is directed to assume the management of Tibetan affairs and carefully administer the same.”

Accordingly, on the 13th of the current Moon (25th April), I forwarded my seal of office by a Secretary to His Excellency Na Chin, the Assistant Resident, and, on the same date, handed over charge.

I beg to advise Your Excellency to the above effect.

Translated by—

H. E. HOBSON,  
Commissioner, Chinese Imperial Customs Service.

Yatung, Tibet,  
The 30th April, 1896.

### Enclosure 5 in No. 19.

*Letter from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India to His Excellency Na Chin, Assistant Chinese Resident at Lhasa, Brevet-Lieutenant-General, &c., &c., Tibet, dated Simla, the 27th May, 1896.*

I was on the point of acknowledging Your Excellency's despatch of the 6th April, 1896, which informed me of your appointment as Assistant Chinese Resident in Tibet, and of replying to the joint despatch of the same date from yourself and His Excellency Kwei Huan, when I received intimation that a further despatch was on the way, requesting that the joint

proposals made by Your Excellency and Kwei Huan might remain in abeyance pending the arrival of the newly-appointed Chinese Resident. I am now in receipt of Your Excellency's despatch of the 22nd April.

I was quite prepared to accept the suggestion that the preliminary enquiry to be made by Mr. White at Giagong, in conjunction with Chinese and Tibetan representatives, should be extended, so as to include an investigation concerning the boundary south of the Donkhya La. The proposals made contemplated nothing more than a joint local enquiry, with a view to obtaining reports for consideration by the two Governments; and if no further steps are taken in the matter until His Excellency Wên Hai has assumed charge at Lhasa, it appears not improbable that it will be then too late to attempt any field work during the open season of the present year. I have, however, no desire to press Your Excellency to assume further responsibility in this matter than you may see fit.

I noted with pleasure that it was the intention both of yourself and of His Excellency Kwei Huan to impress upon the Tibetan Council of State the earnest desire of the Government of India to maintain peaceful relations with Tibet, and to bring to a satisfactory conclusion the various questions connected with the Sikkim-Tibet frontier. I now observe that you propose to employ the interval before His Excellency Wên Hai's arrival, in further explaining the situation as regards the frontier to the Lamas, and in endeavouring to remove their doubts and misgivings. I trust that full success may meet your efforts in this direction.

I take this opportunity of also acknowledging His Excellency Kwei Huan's despatch of the 25th April, informing me that he had on that date handed over charge to Your Excellency.

---

Enclosure 6 in No. 19.

*Letter from H. S. Barnes, Esq., Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Simla, the 27th May, 1896.*

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letters marked on the margin, regarding matters connected with the demarcation of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier.

Dated the 1st May, 1896.

Dated the 2nd May, 1896.

Dated the 6th May, 1896.

2. From a despatch received from Her Britannic Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires, it appears that the Tsungli Yamên have also suggested that the joint examination of important questions relating to the frontier should await the arrival at Lhasa of the new Chinese Resident. Under these circumstances, and having regard to the fact that the Government of India are far more interested in the development of friendly relations with the Tibetans and the improvement of trade than in the actual demarcation of the border, His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor will doubtless agree that it would be inadvisable to bring any strong pressure to bear upon the Acting Resident with a view to the immediate inception of the joint enquiry. I am to forward, for favour of early transmission to His Excellency Na Chin, a letter from the Viceroy, a copy of which is enclosed for Sir Alexander Mackenzie's information.

3. I am to take this opportunity of enquiring whether the Lieutenant-Governor contemplates making any proposals in regard to the improvement of the road up to the Lachen and Lachung Monasteries.

---

## No. 20.

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Right Honourable Lord George F. Hamilton, Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 23rd June, 1896. (Received the 13th July, 1896.)*

We have the honour to forward, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, copies of the letters cited in the margin on the subject of trade in and through Sikkim in woollen goods and other articles manufactured on the Continent of Europe.

1. From the Officiating Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated the 16th May, 1896 (with enclosures).

2. From the Officiating Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated the 23rd May, 1896.

2. The specimens received through the Government of Bengal are enclosed.

We have, &c.,

(Signed) ELGIN.

G. S. WHITE.

J. WESTLAND.

J. WOODBURN.

M. D. CHALMERS.

E. H. H. COLLEN.

A. C. TREVOR.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 20.

*Letter from C. W. Bolton, Esq., C.S., Officiating Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 16th May, 1896.*

(Extract.)

With reference to the correspondence\* between Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India and the Bradford Chamber of Commerce, I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, copies of papers, together with five specimens of woollen goods obtained by the Political Officer of Sikkim in the local market, and to suggest that, should His Excellency the Governor-General in Council see no objection, the papers with the specimens may be transmitted to Her Majesty's Secretary of State for such action as His Lordship may think fit to take.

---

Annexure 1.

*Letter from P. Nolan, Esq., C.S., Commissioner of Rajshahi, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, dated Jalpaiguri, the 8th April, 1896.*

(Extract.)

In forwarding herewith a copy of letter, dated 6th April, 1896, from Mr. White, the Political Officer of Sikkim, with annexure, I have the honour to state that I approve Mr. White's proposal to send direct to the Chamber of Commerce, Bradford, specimens of the goods imported into Tibet. Considering the pains that have been taken to open this market, it is a matter of regret that English manufacturers should have obtained so small a share in the consequent advantages.

---

\* See No. 15.

## Annexure 2.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner of Rajshahi, dated Guntok, the 6th April, 1896.*

(Extract.)

I went into the bazar in Guntok and examined all the woollen goods in the different shops. The whole was made either in Germany, Holland, or France. No English-made goods come into the market. The same goods are sold in Kalimpong, as those shopkeepers obtain the supplies from them or from the same agents in Calcutta. It is from Kalimpong chiefly that the Tibetan merchants obtain these goods. During the first three months of 1896 some 10,000 yards of woollen goods passed Yatung, and this trade is lost to England. I have taken samples of all the woollen goods sold in the bazar and propose sending them direct to the Bradford Chamber of Commerce, pointing out that the trade is at present entirely in foreign hands.

## Annexure 3.

*Letter from C. W. Bolton, Esq., Officiating Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, to the Commissioner of Rajshahi, dated Darjeeling the 2nd May, 1896.*

With reference to your letter, dated the 8th April, 1896, and its enclosure from the Political Officer of Sikkim, I am directed to say that it is not desirable that Mr. White should communicate direct with the Bradford Chamber of Commerce, and to request that you will be so good as to obtain from him, and forward to this Office the specimens of woollen goods taken by him, with a view to their transmission to Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India through the Government of India, for such action as His Lordship may think fit to take.

## Annexure 4.

*Endorsed by Commissioner of Rajshahi, dated Darjeeling, the 13th May, 1896.*

Copy, with the specimens, forwarded to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, with reference to his letter, dated the 2nd May, 1896.

## Annexure 5.

*Letter from John C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner, Rajshahi, dated Guntok, the 8th May, 1896.*

I have the honour to send the samples of woollen goods obtained by me from this bazar, with the country in which they were made written on each :—

- 1.—Samples of wool, made in Germany.
- 2.—Samples of merino, made in France.
- 3.—Samples of broadcloth, made in Germany.
- 4.— " " made in Holland.
- 5.— " " made in Belgium.

Enclosure 2 in No. 20.

*Letter from C. W. Bolton, Esq., C.S., Officiating Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 23rd May, 1896.*

In continuation of my letter, dated the 16th instant, I am directed to forward herewith six more specimens of woollen goods received from the Political Officer of Sikkim, four of which were made in Germany and two in Holland.

## No. 21.

*Letter from P. Nolan, Esq., to Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated 30th June, 1896.*

(Extract.)

### REPORT ON SIKKIM AND BHUTAN, 1895-96.\*

(Paragraph 8.) Mr. White considers that the official returns of trade with Tibet are defective, owing to the sickness and death of the chief registering officer at a critical period, but the figures he quotes from another source are sufficient to indicate the continuance of the increase both in imports and exports. This is generally attributed to a rise in the price of wool. It is a mistake to connect it with the provision made in the Regulations of 1893 for the opening of a trade mart at Yatung, as no mart has, in fact, been established. Some merchants visited that place from India during the year for the purpose of trade, but they had to return without doing any business, as the Tibetans were prohibited by their officials from meeting them. The only person established as a trader at Yatung, or who has ever sold anything there, is Miss Taylor, a missionary who keeps a dispensary, though not with the object of making a profit. The Political Officer has described the attempt made during the year to settle the frontier dispute between Sikkim and Tibet by a joint commission. It failed because the Tibetan representatives were not prepared to accept its principle—the adoption of the line of demarcation fixed by the Convention made with China in 1890. This I ascertained at an interview with the Boundary Commissioner, held at Yatung in November, and on considering my report the Government of India decided that it would be neither politic nor equitable to ignore their claims to territory from which the Tibetans were excluded by that treaty. The negotiations are now proceeding on a new basis—that of examining any evidence the Tibetans may produce of rights to land on this side of the watershed. It is hoped that the spirit of conciliation thus shown may prove to the advantage of trade—an interest far more important than any we can have in these barren pastures. A settlement has been delayed by the appointment of a new representative of China at Lhasa, who may not arrive in time for work during the present season. In the interval the Tibetan Commissioner has made an investigation of his own on the frontier, and will be prepared to formulate his case.

---

## No. 22.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India, dated 21st August, 1896.*

My attention has been drawn to the 8th paragraph of Mr. Nolan's letter,† dated 30th June, 1896, which is included in the Annual Report on the State of Sikkim and our relations with Bhutan during 1895-96, of an advance copy has been received by me from the Bengal Government.

2. I presume that, in furnishing me with the information regarding British trade with Tibet, for which I expressed a wish in my despatch, of the 6th December, 1895, Your Excellency will communicate to me any observations you may have to make on the facts alluded to by Mr. Nolan.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEORGE HAMILTON.

\* Not printed.

† No. 21.

## No. 23.

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Right Honourable Lord George F. Hamilton, Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Fort William, the 23rd December, 1896. (Received the 12th January, 1897.)*

(Extract.)

A copy of Your Lordship's Despatch, dated the 21st August, 1896, regarding British trade with Tibet, was communicated to

\* From the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated the 27th July, 1896.

the Government of Bengal for any remarks which the Lieutenant-Governor might have to offer. In reply Sir Alexander Mackenzie has caused attention to be drawn to the 5th paragraph of the letter\* marked in the margin, which sets forth His Honour's views upon Mr.

Nolan's opinion as to the complete failure of Yatung as a mart for the encouragement of trade, owing principally to the obstructive attitude of the Tibetans. In the course of recent correspondence relating to the withdrawal of the post hitherto maintained at Gnatong, the Lieutenant-Governor was informed:—"It is understood that the trade route from Yatung through Gnatong has been perfectly safe for years past, and it appears to be at least possible that the evacuation of Gnatong would be regarded by the Tibetans as a sign that the British Government have no desire to advance their boundaries, and might thus serve to improve, instead of damaging, the

† Total of imports and exports.

	Rs.
1892-93 ...	5,80,636
1893-94 ...	6,90,412
1894-95 ...	11,49,150
1895-96 ...	9,74,528 (possibly an under-statement).

prospects of a satisfactory understanding in frontier matters. The returns† of trade with Tibet exhibit a marked improvement in the last three years. With the figures before him the Governor-General in Council hesitates to accept the view that the results of the Convention and of the Trade Regulations have so far been entirely disappointing, and considers it admissible to hope that, by the exercise of tact, forbearance

and patience, our relations with the Tibetans may yet, before long, be placed on a satisfactory footing." To this His Honour has now rejoined:—"Although it is a fact that there has been a marked improvement in the last three years in the trade with Tibet, the result is not attributed by the local officers to the opening of the mart at Yatung." The figures of our trade with Tibet are furnished monthly to the India Office in the "Accounts relating to the Trade by Land of British India with Foreign Countries," and we may refer Your Lordship to the remarks on the trade of this region which will be found at page 78 of Mr. J. E. O'Connor's "Review of the Trade of India in 1895-96.\*" The matter will continue to receive our careful attention, but we are not hopeful of any great advance in trade on this frontier, and we should, we think, rest content with that gradual development which may be expected to follow the restoration of confidence on the border and the opening out of such trade routes on our side of the frontier as can be constructed and kept in order at a reasonable cost.

Enclosure in No. 23.

*Letter from C. W. Bolton, Esq., Officiating Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Yacht "Rhotas," the 27th July, 1896.*

(Extract.)

For the trade between British territory and Tibet figures for the whole of 1894-95 have not been furnished by the Political Officer, as the mart at Yatung was not opened until the 1st May, 1894. The imports into and

exports from British territory in the first quarter of 1895 and 1896, however, compare thus:—

—				Imports into British Territory.	Exports from British Territory.
				Rs.	Rs.
1895	...	...	...	2,37,185	2,12,527
1896	...	...	...	2,89,864	3,28,916

Exclusive of treasure, the imports were Rs. 2,27,385 in 1895, against Rs. 2,89,864 in 1896, and the exports Rs. 1,11,337 in 1895 against Rs. 1,95,826 in 1896. The trade thus shows development under both heads, the increase in imports being chiefly in wool, woollen cloth and musk, and in exports in cotton goods and metals. The Commissioner attributes no effect yet in stimulating trade to the mart at Yatung, where traders have not established themselves owing to the obstruction of the Tibetans and the unsuitableness of the site, and explains the larger receipts of wool from Tibet to be due to the higher prices of the year. The results of the Convention with China and the trade regulations have been so far entirely disappointing, and it is impossible to foresee when the obstructive attitude of the Tibetans will give place to cordial co-operation with the British authorities. No change can certainly be expected until the dispute regarding the boundary has been settled.

#### No. 24.

*Letter from C. W. Bolton, Esq., C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Calcutta, the 27th August, 1898.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to submit the Annual Report† of the Political Officer on the administration of Sikkim during the year 1897-98. Mr. White's remarks on frontier affairs are interesting. The Tibetans maintain the attitude of opposition to the entry of British, and even Sikkim, subjects into their country, which has been a serious drawback to the development of the mart at Yatung. The new Amban reached Lhasa in February last, and correspondence has passed between him and His Excellency the Viceroy in regard to the settlement of the Sikkim-Tibet boundary dispute. He is desirous that permission should be given to the Tibetans to inspect the boundary before the joint enquiry is made by the Chinese and Mr. White, and to this no objection has been taken. A further communication to His Excellency the Viceroy is expected from him, but has not yet reached the frontier. There appears now to be a genuine desire on the part of the Chinese to settle the boundary dispute without delay, and Mr. Hobson, who has been relieved as Chinese Customs Officer at Yatung by Mr. Montgomery, has been detained to assist in the matter. The following figures of the report show a steady increase in the value of the total trade between British territory and Tibet, a decrease in exports from British territory having been more than counterbalanced by an excess in the imports:—

—				Imports into British Territory.	Exports from British Territory.	Total.
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1893-94	...	...	...	3,58,799	3,31,603	6,90,402
1894-95	...	...	...	6,38,954*	6,16,756*	12,55,710*
1895-96	...	...	...	7,07,063	8,61,087	15,68,150
1896-97	...	...	...	7,90,634	8,88,017	16,78,651
1897-98	...	...	...	8,79,720	8,23,340	17,03,060

\* Eleven months only.

† Not printed.

An increase occurred in blankets, woollen cloth and raw wool among the articles imported from Tibet. Mr. White states that the value of the exports from British territory fell off through a reduction in the quantity of piece goods carried. He explains the action taken by him to endeavour to push the sale of English woollen goods in Tibet by despatching samples into the country for inspection by traders. Few of the samples received appear to have been suited for the Tibetan market, and success cannot be expected unless the requirements of that market are specially studied and samples of goods acceptable to the people are sent out. An increase in the export of woollen goods to Tibet is, however, observable in the figures for the past year.

---

## No. 25.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India, dated 6th October, 1898.*

In perusing the Administration Report of Sikkim for 1897-98, and the comments thereon made by the Government of Bengal in Mr. Bolton's letter to your Foreign Secretary, dated 27th August, 1898, my attention has again been drawn to the trade and frontier relations between Sikkim and Tibet.

2. In view of the termination next year of the period of five years referred to in the fourth clause of the Agreement of 1893 and the possibility therein contemplated of the introduction of a tariff on trade at Yatung, I shall be glad to receive from Your Excellency's Government a full report both on the progress made since the date of that Agreement towards the settlement of the frontier, and on the extent to which the trade stipulations of the Treaty and Convention have been operative.

3. I shall also be glad to know whether the experience of the last four years has suggested to Your Excellency's Government any practical measures for securing more fully the facilities for trade which the Treaty of 1890 and the Convention of 1893 were intended to provide.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEORGE HAMILTON.

---

## No. 26.

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Right Honourable Lord George F. Hamilton, Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Fort William, the 30th March, 1899. (Received the 15th April, 1899.)*

With reference to Your Lordship's despatch, dated the 6th October, 1898, we have the honour to transmit a copy of correspondence which has recently passed with the Government of Bengal and with the Chinese Imperial Commissioner for Tibetan affairs on the subject of trade and frontier relations between Sikkim and Tibet.

2. As explained by the Bengal Government, no real progress has yet been made towards the settlement of the frontier, while the stipulations as to trade have been practically inoperative. The fact is that there has never been any actual trade at Yatung, which place can never be expected to be a real mart. Your Lordship is aware of the concessions to which Lord Lansdowne's Government consented when the present regulations were under arrangement. We are prepared to add to them by revising the frontier, so as to leave to Tibet the lands in the neighbourhood of Ghaogong which the Tibetans are so desirous of retaining. We can, however only agree to this arrangement on condition that Phari is thrown open to

native traders from British India, and that these traders are not hindered from conducting business there directly with the Tibetans. We do not at present wish to insist on permission for Europeans to reside at Phari for trading purposes, but we should retain the option of sending a British official to visit Phari and to reside there if this should prove desirable. When it is remembered that natives of Nepal and Bhutan already have free access not only to Phari but to Lhasa, and that Hindu traders from India are believed to go freely to Tibet through Nepal and to have engaged in trade there, the reasonableness of our demand for access to Phari will be apparent.

3. We shall now await a reply from the Chinese Imperial Resident to the Viceroy's letter of the 25th March, and we shall be glad to be favoured with any advice which Her Majesty's Government may have to offer in the matter. At the same time we do not desire to conceal from Your Lordship our opinion that negotiations with the Chinese Resident—although they now have the sanction of long usage, and although the attempts that have so far been made to open direct communication with the Tibetan authorities have resulted in failure—are not likely to be productive of any serious result. We seem, in fact, in respect of our policy towards Tibet, to be moving in a vicious circle. If we apply to Tibet, we either receive no reply, or are referred to the Chinese Resident. If we apply to the latter, he excuses his failure by his inability to put any pressure upon Tibet. As a policy this appears to us to be both unproductive and inglorious. We shall be grateful for Your Lordship's opinion as to the advisability of any modification of it in the near future.

4. A copy of the present despatch, with enclosures, is under transmission to Her Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking.

We have, &c.,

(Signed) CURZON OF KEDLESTON.  
M. D. CHALMERS.  
E. H. H. COLLEN.  
A. C. TREVOR.  
C. M. RIVAZ.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 26.

*Letter from D. J. Macpherson, Esq., C.I.E., Officiating Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Calcutta, the 13th May, 1898.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to forward a further communication to the address of His Excellency the Viceroy from His Excellency Wen, Chinese Imperial Commissioner for Tibetan Affairs, regarding the demarcation of the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet. I am at the same time to submit, for the information of the Government of India, copy of a letter, dated the 4th instant, from the Commissioner of Rajshahi, with which the above communication has been received, together with its enclosure from the Political Officer of Sikkim and an English translation of the Chinese letter to His Excellency. It will be observed that the Chinese Imperial Commissioner recommends that the Tibetans should, to begin with, inspect the line of demarcation laid down in the Convention with China, and that he expresses a desire to visit India to confer with His Excellency the Viceroy on various Tibetan questions. The Tibetans have had ample opportunity during the last four years of inspecting the treaty boundary which was also

explained to them. It is probable, therefore, that the present proposal is only made with the object of gaining time, for the season has closely approached in which alone it will be possible to have the joint enquiry on the frontier, which has been in contemplation since 1896. It is for the Government of India to say whether they would like this joint enquiry on the claims of the Tibetans to be now pressed on the Amban.

---

#### Annexure 1.

*Letter from C. J. O'Donnell, Esq., C.S., Officiating Commissioner of Rajshahi, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, dated Darjeeling, the 4th May, 1898.*

I have the honour to forward herewith a copy of letter, dated the 21st April, 1898, from the Political Officer of Sikkim, with its enclosures in original, regarding the demarcation of boundary between Sikkim and Tibet with the following observations left by Mr. Nolan :—

“I would remark that the Tibetans have for some years had every opportunity of examining the treaty boundary, which was also explained to them, and even in part marked with pillars. I do not understand what more can be required in that direction, or when it can be considered that the time for consideration has passed and that for action arrived. A visit by the Amban to India appears to be desirable, but it is doubtful whether any settlement as to the frontier can be made with him; I rather expect that he will declare the intention of China to levy a duty on goods passing Yatung.”

---

#### Annexure 2.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner of Rajshahi, dated Guntok, the 21st April, 1898.*

I have the honour to forward a despatch from His Excellency the Amban to His Excellency the Viceroy, dated 11th March, 1898, together with an English translation.

The suggestion that the Tibetans should inspect the boundary before demarcation appears to be what the Government requires, and what has already been asked for in His Excellency the Viceroy's letters to the Amban, dated the 4th of March, 1896, and the 27th of May, 1896.

---

#### Annexure 3.

*Letter from His Excellency Wen, Imperial Commissioner, charged with the administration of Tibetan Affairs, Assistant Lieutenant-General (Manchu Army), to His Excellency the Right Honourable the Earl of Elgin and Kincardine, P.C., LL.D., G.M.S.I., G.M.I.E., &c., &c., Viceroy of India, dated at Lhasa, the 13th day of the third moon of the 24th year of "Kuang-hsu" (March 11th, 1898).*

(Translation.)

In the matter of the Tibet-Sikkim frontier, His Excellency Na Chen, Assistant Imperial Commissioner, has already addressed Your Excellency, suggesting that, pending my arrival in Tibet, proceedings be temporarily deferred. Now, however, since I have entered on the duties of my office, it is incumbent on me to take matters in hand as speedily as possible. The Tibetans, it may be observed, are naturally doltish and prone to doubts and misgivings; people, in fact, who cannot be guided aright by mere word of mouth only. In this boundary matter, therefore, it would seem best, in the first instance, that they (the Tibetans) personally inspect the line of demarcation mentioned in the treaty, to the end that they may be thoroughly enlightened as to its general direction. Then, when the time for marking the boundary arrives, since your honourable country (Government) has no intention of encroaching on territory, but aims at negotiating in a friendly spirit, there should be no holding back or reverting to old arguments on their part.

With the object of bringing matters to a satisfactory and speedy conclusion, I am at the moment engaged in devising effective measures; and, having been duly advised of Your Excellency's generous and kindly disposition, which enables you to realize and to make allowances for the doltish failings of the natives of Tibet, I take this opportunity of expressing my grateful appreciation of your good-will.

I am exceedingly desirous—having in view the possible ultimate saving of both time and business—of visiting India and conferring personally with Your Excellency over the general questions relating to India and Tibet, which during the next season or two should come under consideration.

I have already, therefore, during the second moon (February-March current) memorialized the Throne (concerning Tibetan affairs) and now await an Imperial rescript, to the commands contained, in which it will be my respectful duty to conform.

I shall have the honour of addressing Your Excellency again shortly, but in the meantime, being aware of Your Excellency's anxiety as regards the frontier work, I address you this despatch setting forth my views in connection with the same.

A necessary despatch, &c.

Enclosure 2 in No. 26.

*Letter from Captain H. Daly, C.I.E., Deputy Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, dated Simla, the 2nd June, 1898.*

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated the 13th May, 1898, forwarding a letter to His Excellency the Viceroy from the Chinese Imperial Commissioner for Tibetan Affairs.

2. I am to forward, for transmission, a reply from the Viceroy, a copy of which is enclosed for the information of His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor.

Annexure.

*Letter from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, to His Excellency Wen, Chinese Imperial Commissioner for Tibetan Affairs, Assistant Lieutenant-General. &c., &c., dated 2nd June, 1898.*

I have received, with pleasure, Your Excellency's letter, dated the 11th March, 1898, regarding the Sikkim-Tibet frontier.

I have intimated to Your Excellency's predecessors that I have no wish to unduly hasten the work of demarcation, and am earnestly desirous of doing all in my power to convince the Tibetans of the good-will of my Government towards them. In my letter of the 27th May, 1896 to His Excellency Na Chin, I discussed the question of a joint preliminary enquiry respecting the boundary, and I am prepared to issue instructions on the subject to my officers as soon as I hear that Your Excellency, on your part, is ready to co-operate. I invite Your Excellency to advise me of the arrangements which you consider most suitable to this end.

I expect to be leaving India in December next, and cannot consequently hope for an opportunity of making Your Excellency's personal acquaintance. Should it, however, hereafter appear that a visit by Your Excellency to India can be conveniently and profitably arranged, I am confident that my successor would be glad to discuss with Your Excellency the matter in which our two Governments are mutually interested.

Enclosure 3 in No. 26.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. W. Bolton, C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Calcutta, the 6th September, 1898.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, the accompanying copy of a letter from the Commissioner of Rajshahi, dated the 24th August, 1898, and of its enclosures, from the Political Officer of Sikkim, together with a letter to the address of His Excellency the Viceroy from His Excellency Wen, Chinese Imperial

Commissioner for Tibetan Affairs, and its translation, on the subject of the demarcation of the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet. I am to say that the Lieutenant-Governor has no objection to the preliminary inspection of the boundary which is presumably being carried out by the Prefect Li Yu Sen and the Tibetans, under the orders of the Imperial Commissioner, and will direct Mr. White to hold himself in readiness to meet the Prefect, for the joint enquiry, as soon as he receives orders to do so.

---

#### Annexure 1.

*Letter from P. Nolan, Esq., C.S., Commissioner of Rajshahi, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, dated Darjeeling, the 24th August, 1898.*

I have the honour to forward a copy of a letter from the Political Officer of Sikkim, dated the 20th August, 1898, with which he transmits the enclosed original letter of H. E. Wen Hai, the Chinese Imperial Commissioner in Tibet, to His Excellency the Viceroy of India, with a translation; and of his letter, dated the 20th August, in which, with reference to the above, Mr. White asks for orders as to commencing to incur expense in preparation of a joint delimitation of the frontier between Sikkim and Tibet.

2. It appears to me that there has been some misunderstanding as to the date which we may reasonably expect such delimitation work to commence. In his letter of the 11th March, 1898, the Imperial Commissioner stated that it would be best that in the first instance the Tibetans should personally inspect the line mentioned in the treaty. His Excellency the Viceroy's reply of the 2nd June, 1898, assumes that what this meant was a joint enquiry, and approved of the arrangement; but it now appears that this preliminary investigation is to be made by the Tibetans and Chinese only, without our officers being present. This Government is not asked to co-operate in any way at the present stage, or until H. E. Wen Hai may make a further communication on the conclusion of the enquiry. He anticipates that when it has been finished, and a report of the result received by him, he will be able to make immediate proposals for the appointment of a joint Commission. This may prove to be the case, but to me it seems more likely that after the preliminary enquiry the Tibetans will propose a boundary in accordance with their claims, irrespective of the treaty, and decline to have any demarcation made unless and until their views are accepted. In that event there will be no enquiry by our officers during the present year. And even if no such complication as that anticipated should arise it is very doubtful whether a joint Commission can commence work with advantage before the season for doing so has passed away with the approach of winter.

3. Under the circumstances I consider that it would be premature to make the arrangements in regard to presents and stores suggested in Mr. White's letter of the 20th instant. Public money has been spent in this manner without result on two previous occasions, that of Mr. Macaulay's intended Mission to Tibet, and again when a joint Commission met in 1895 for this very demarcation.

---

#### Annexure 2.

*Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner, Rajshahi, dated Camp Tumlong, the 20th August, 1898.*

I have the honour to forward a despatch, dated Lhasa, the 11th August, with translation, from His Excellency the Chinese Imperial Commissioner in Tibet to His Excellency the Viceroy.

---

#### Annexure 3.

*Letter from Wen, Imperial Commissioner, charged with the administration of Tibetan Affairs, Assistant Lieutenant-General (Manchu Army), to His Excellency the Right Honourable the Earl of Elgin and Kincardine, P.C., LL.D., G.M.S.I., G.M.I.E., Viceroy of India, dated at Lhasa, the 24th day of the 6th Moon of the 24th year of Kuang hsu (11th August, 1898).*

(Translation.)

In the middle of the 5th Moon (July 3rd) I had the honour to receive Your Excellency's despatch in reply, stating that you were in receipt of my previous communication on the subject of the frontier question in which I suggested that, in the first instance, the Tibetans be given opportunity for examining the line of demarcation, to the end that they be thoroughly enlightened regarding it, and that reversion on their part to old lines of argument and action be thus prevented; to which you were good enough to state that you were quite agreeable to appoint British officers to co-operate with those

elected by myself, but that Your Excellency awaited a further communication from me before taking steps in the matter.

I would now remark that the Tibetans are doltish and suspicious in disposition, and prone to deliberating at great length on all matters requiring consideration on their part; but, in this question of the frontier, I have now succeeded in directing their steps aright as it were, in that they agree to joining Chinese officers on an inspecting tour, the understanding being that after the members of the Commission have severally examined the frontier line, British officers will then be informed, and directed to take part in a further joint inspection.

In this matter, since your Honourable Government has no intention of encroaching on territory, but is actuated by feelings of friendship, there seems to me to be no reasonable objection to allowing the Tibetans to personally inspect to begin with, so that their misgivings may be allayed; and thus, when the officers appointed by Your Excellency join the Commission, demarcation work can at once be proceeded with and disposed of, always supposing, of course, that no points of disagreement crop up.

I have therefore memorialised the throne, announcing that I have appointed the Prefect *Li Yu Sen* to take Tibetan officers with him, and, starting from this on the 26th of the present Moon (August 13th), to proceed along the frontier as speedily as possible, taking note of any old boundary marks, and, having done so, to petition me in reply, whereupon I will at once address Your Excellency requesting that officers be deputed by you to join in an inspection, and bring matters to a conclusion.

I venture to suggest to Your Excellency that Mr. White, the Political Officer residing near the frontier, be apprised of the steps now being taken, and informed that so soon as the Prefect *Li* and the Tibetan officers by whom he is accompanied have completed their inspection, the said Prefect will, on the one hand, report to me in detail, and, on the other, communicate with Mr. White direct, in order that the latter officer may the sooner make any arrangements which under the circumstances may be convenient.

A necessary despatch, etc.

---

#### Annexure 4.

*Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner, Rajshahi, dated Camp Tumlong, the 20th August, 1898.*

I have the honour to solicit early orders on the following points in view of my having to go up in the Boundary Commission this year as there is very little time to make arrangements and the season is far advanced :—

- I.—Whether I may purchase any presents and to what value. If presents are to be given they will have to be given to the following leading men besides lesser followers :—
  - The Amban.
  - Mr. Li.
  - Tenzing Wangpu (who was on the last Commission and is coming again).
  - A Depon Thomba (who has not been here before).
  - A Tibetan Secretary.
  - Mr. Yee Shan will also probably be there on the Commission.
- II.—Whether I can make some arrangements for food, for coolies, etc., at Giaogong as it will take some time to get these supplies up there.
- III.—Whether I can purchase sundry stores for entertainment of the Chinese and Tibetans as these will take some time to get to Guntok.

---

#### Enclosure 4 in No. 26.

*Letter from Captain H. Daly, C.I.E., Deputy Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Simla, the 28th October, 1898.*

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated the 6th September, 1898, with enclosures, regarding the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet.

2. I am to forward, for transmission, a letter from the Viceroy to the Chinese Imperial Commissioner of which a copy is enclosed for the Lieutenant-Governor's information.

---

## Annexure

*Letter from His Excellency the Viceroy, to His Excellency Wen, etc., etc., dated Simla, the 28th October, 1898.*

I duly received Your Excellency's despatch, dated the 11th August, 1898, on the subject of the frontier between Tibet and Sikkim.

I have no objection to the arrangement whereby the Prefect Li Yu Sen, in company with Tibetan officers, proceeded to make a personal examination of the frontier. I shall await the further communication promised by Your Excellency.

---

Enclosure 5 in No. 26.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. W. Bolton, C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 5th November, 1898.*

With reference to the correspondence ending with the letter, dated the 28th October last, on the subject of the delimitation of the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet, I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of a memorandum of a conference held at Yatung on the 11th ultimo, between Mr. Hobson and the Chinese and the Tibetan officers, which has been forwarded by Mr. Hobson to the Political Officer of Sikkim. The remarks contained in paragraph 2 of the memorandum were made by Mr. Hobson on his own authority and according to his own interpretation of the correspondence, as the Chinese officer detained at Yatung by his Government with a view to the boundary dispute.

2. I am also to enclose, for information, a copy of a letter addressed by Mr. Li-Yu-Sen to Mr. White, inviting the latter to a conference for a joint inspection of tracings and maps, and to say that Mr. White has started for Yatung for the conference. He has been instructed generally that the essential object of his visit to that place is to ascertain definitely, if possible, the boundary which is claimed by the Tibetans, and which they wish to press, but that, with reference to the letter of the 4th March, 1896, he should also verbally and informally, while pointing out that the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet is laid down in the Convention with China, endeavour to elicit what better facilities for traders the Tibetans would be prepared to give if the Government of India were willing to consider their claim to a revised boundary.

---

Annexure 1.

*Letter from H. E. Hobson, Esq., Commissioner, I. M. C. S. (Detached), to John C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, dated Yatung, October 14th, 1898.*

On the 11th instant I forwarded the following telegram to your address :—

“Interview highly unsatisfactory. Particulars by this dak.”

I have now the honour to enclose herewith, for the information of His Excellency the Viceroy, minutes of the meeting which I had on the date above mentioned with Mr. Li-Yu-Sen, Chinese Deputy for frontier affairs, and certain Tibetan officers associated with him to form a Commission for the arrangement of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier. I may mention that Mr. Li-Yu-Sen takes his orders from H. E. the Imperial Resident at Lhasa, the Tibetan officers theirs, apparently, from the Tibetan Grand Council.

---

## Annexure 2.

*Minutes of Meeting held at the Custom House, Yatung, 11th October, 1898.*

## SUBJECT OF DISCUSSION.

Proposed joint inspection of points in dispute on the Sikkim-Tibet frontier.

## PRESENT :

Mr. Li-Yu-Sen, a Prefect by rank, special Chinese Deputy for frontier affairs.

Note by J. C. W.—

- (1) Donyar (Dewan).
- (2) Tenzing Wangpo.
- (3) Changzed (Steward).
- (4) (Uncertain).
- (5) (Uncertain).

J. C. W.

Frontier Commission appointed by Tibetan Council :—

- The Donyia (1) known as Tenbren Wangpo (2).  
 The U. Depon known as Thompa.  
 A Thang Zoh (3) or Steward, attached to Tu Khit (4)  
 corps.  
 The Phari Jongpun.  
 A Tyu Chung (5), or Lama, Secretary to the Donyia.

Commissioner H. E. Hobson, Chinese Imperial Customs Service.

(Mr. Changyuan Ching, attached to the Staff of H. E. the Imperial Resident at Lhasa, acted as Tibetan Interpreter.)

(1) Mr. Hobson having had an interview with Mr. Li-Yu-Sen two days previously, to whom he had explained the situation generally, opened the conversation by enquiring whether Mr. Li had conferred with the Tibetan officers in respect to Mr. White's proposal that the frontier Commission, by way of saving time, should proceed to an inspection of the frontier line *via* the Phari route. Mr. Li replied that he had, and that the Tibetans could not possibly countenance such a proceeding. Mr. Hobson next enquired if the Tibetans had decided on any plan of action. Mr. Li answered that he had spent all the previous days in discussing, arguing with them, and requested the Commissioner to make enquiry of the Donyia direct.

(2) Addressing the Donyia therefore, Mr. Hobson stated that the present Governor-General of India, His Excellency Lord Elgin, wishing to preserve friendly relations between India and Tibet, was of opinion that as regards the frontier question, it was of the first importance that a joint inspection of the line of country should in the first instance be made, after which points of variance could the more easily be talked over. His Excellency, whose term of office terminated within a few months, was anxious to, if possible, bring the frontier question to a close. It was a matter, Mr. Hobson remarked, fraught with much importance in Tibetan interests, and he suggested therefore that further delay should be avoided.

Lord Elgin's successor, for instance, might entertain different views on the subject, and it behoved the Tibetan Commission to realize the friendly intentions of Lord Elgin, and join Mr. White as speedily as possible on an inspection tour, to the end that a common understanding be arrived at.

(3) The Donyia replied that he and his associates could not, of course, object to the proposal for a joint inspection, in fact Mr. Li-Yu-Sen had already explained to them the Commissioner's views in this connection. The frontier question being one of the first importance between the two countries, the Tibetan Council had decided that after inspection had been made by Chinese and Tibetan officers, it would then be necessary for the said officers to confer personally with Mr. White.

Being satisfied that the old boundary line would in a general way be respected, it would then be incumbent on them (the Tibetans) to petition the Council in reply and await further instructions, up to the present he and his colleagues had in company with Mr. Li, visited several points in the Khampa district, but the Chomuh (Chumbi ?) region had not yet received attention.

Not having had opportunity for conferring with Mr. White, and not having referred to Lhasa for instructions, they found themselves at the moment in difficulties as it were.

(4) Mr. Hobson remarked that the importance of defining the frontier line could not be over estimated, joint investigation was therefore the first step towards an understanding, and he had orders to assist as much as possible. Points in dispute having been visited, it would then be the proper moment to talk the situation over. Prior to inspection discussion would avail little. Discussion to date had resulted in nothing satisfactory being arrived at.

(5) The Donyia.—Different people are necessarily acquainted with their own frontiers. Mr. White has, if I am rightly informed, visited the frontier line now referred to more than once, and doubtless has made a survey thereof, whilst I have made two tours of inspection and am pretty well posted. I wish therefore to invite Mr. White to an interview in the first instance when a comparison of maps and tracings can be made.

It can then be decided whether the names of places, mountains, &c., along the frontiers are in accord, and it will then remain for me to refer to the Council for orders. Without a preliminary consultation with Mr. White the orders issued by the Council will not have been given effect to, whilst an immediate joint inspection will only entail hardships on the inhabitants of the regions visited and on their transport animals.

(6) The Commissioner in reply asserted that under no circumstances whatever could the consulting of plans and tracings prove so effective as personal inspection of disputed territory. If the Donyia wishes to consult a map he had one lately supplied him by Mr. White which could be produced there and then. The map was exhibited therefore and it was explained that for present purposes the yellow line might be understood as representing the boundary of Tibet, the red that of Sikkim. The names of places and eminences along the frontier were mentioned as far as possible but it was evident that the Donyia was out of his bearings. He affirmed, however, that Changcheetla (Donkhyala?) near Naching (La Chung?) Chia uh pangting (Gia gong?) near Naching (Lachen?) Tu lung (Talum?) Tehla (Tebli?) and La Lah hsiung (Lho nakli?) were in the Tibetan sphere, and as far as he could make out from the map before him were represented as pertaining to Sikkim.

(7) Mr. Hobson now enquired if the Donyia had any tracing, as if so, it might be produced and compared, but the answer was first that he had brought it with him, and again that it had got spoilt.

Mr. Hobson continued therefore stating that even if both parties were in the possession of tracings yet he feared the scale would be found to differ, whilst places would be differently named; and hence the necessity for joint inspection was more and more proved to be the first essential step to be taken.

Joint inspection simply meant inspection and did not entail a there and then demarcation of the frontier line. Their Excellencies the Viceroy of India and the Imperial Resident at Lhasa were of like opinion, viz., that inspection should precede discussion, therefore the Donyia's suggestion as to preliminary discussion was equivalent to putting the cart before the horse as it were.

The Commissioner feared that in reality the Tibetans had no desire to bring frontier affairs to a satisfactory conclusion.

(8) Mr. Li now interposed observing that the Commissioner's utterances were perfectly correct and to the point, but unfortunately the Tibetans were obstinate to a degree, and it would probably be the better policy to try and meet their views. They had now visited the frontier on two separate occasions and if Mr. White could be induced to meet them for a preliminary inspection of tracings and a consultation over this situation generally they would be in a better position to report to their head-quarters and a settlement of affairs would be more likely to result.

(9) Mr. Hobson asserted that under the circumstances explained, it was at once evident that further delay would be entailed, and that work on the frontier during the present season would be quite out of the question; to which the Donyia replied that even when they were making their inspection, snow had already fallen, that was on the 8th moon, September, and as the season was now more advanced, doubtless more snow had fallen, which would render the crossing of ranges, passes, &c., a matter of perfect impossibility; all that was now necessary was for Mr. White to come forward and talk matters over by the light of existing surveys in which case joint inspection next year might not prove impossible.

(10) Mr. Hobson.—Then you simply wish to invite Mr. White over for a consultation and inspection of surveys? The Donyia and U. Depon.—Yes. Mr. Hobson.—Then I will forward a telegram to Mr. White to-morrow explaining your wishes, but I doubt if he will be in a position to meet you in this connection. Has the Donyia any further remarks to offer?

(11) The Donyia after repeating his previous utterances referred to conversations he had in years gone by with Messrs. Nolan and White on frontier matters. He then added that if Mr. White came over with the object of comparing surveys he felt certain that he (Mr. White) would prove to be fully acquainted with the names of all the principal mountains and points of importance along the frontier line. Should there be any difficulty in respect to the names and places of minor interest, natives from both sides of the frontier might be summoned to give evidence and positions decided on accordingly.

(12) Mr. Hobson.—The procedure last suggested would inevitably result in complications, in that, when joint local inspection took place, it would at once be discovered that the doubtful localities entered in the tracings were out of position after all. To put it plainly and finally personal joint inspection of the frontier line was simply essential; a comparison at a distance of tracings and surveys could lead to no real and satisfactory definition of any frontier whatever.

(13.) The Donyia having no more to say the interview which had now extended to four hours closed. The Commissioner repeating his promise to communicate with Mr. White as speedily as possible.

---

### Annexure 3.

*Li, specially deputed for the arrangement of Sikkim-Tibet frontier affairs, a Prefect by rank, decorated with the third grade button, &c., makes a communication to John C. White, Esq., British Resident, Political Officer for Sikkim, dated the 9th day of the 9th moon of the 24th year of Kwang Hsu.*

(Translation.)

His Excellency Wen, the Imperial Resident at Lhasa, has already addressed His Excellency the Governor-General of India, Lord Elgin, announcing the fact that the Throne

has been memorialized relative to my appointment as Deputy for the Sikkim-Tibet frontier affairs.

I now beg to state that in company with the Tibetan officers, Pentso Wang tui, or Depon, Tantseng Wang po, or Donyia, and Patu, or Tsang Chu from Ta Shit lempo, I have reached Yatung. Now, however, the Donyia and his colleagues have addressed me an urgent petition to the effect that as regards the frontier questions, the Tibetan Grand Council have decided that, as a preliminary step, Your Excellency ought to be invited to a conference at this place when an inspection of maps can be made, and the fact ascertained as to whether any loss of original territory is likely to be entailed to Tibet. This accomplished, the said Tibetan officers are then to apply to the Council for further instructions as to proceeding with the work of delimitation. I have urged and advised with the Tibetan officers to the utmost, but they simply assert that they dare not act counter to the decision of the Council, and accordingly I see nothing for it but to comply with their wishes in the matter of procedure.

Being under the impression that your honourable Government is most anxious to preserve friendly relations with Tibet, I trust you will find it possible to accord with the arrangement proposed. Having, therefore, consulted with Mr. Commissioner Hobson of the Yatung Customs (detached), I now address you, giving you the above particulars as to the situation, and have the honour to invite you to Yatung, for, as already stated, a conference and joint inspection of tracings and maps of the frontier line of country.

---

*Note.*—A copy of the Tibetan petition referred to by Mr. Li, has been filed by me with the draft of the above despatch.

---

#### Enclosure 6 in No. 26.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. W. Bolton, C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Calcutta, the 4th January, 1899.*

In continuation of my letter, dated the 5th November, 1898, I am directed to forward a communication addressed to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General by the Chinese Imperial Commissioner for Tibetan Affairs, and transmitted through the Political Officer for Sikkim and the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division. In it the Chinese Imperial Commissioner makes certain proposals on the subject of the delimitation of the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet, and enquires whether a settlement can be made in accordance with those proposals.

2. I am to state that a report by the Commissioner of Rajshahi on a conference held by Mr. White with the Chinese and Tibetan officers on the frontier has been just received, and a further communication dealing with the proposals made by the Imperial Commissioner and the whole frontier question will be submitted shortly to the Government of India.

---

#### Annexure 1.

*Letter from P. Nolan, Esq., Commissioner of Rajshahi, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, dated Camp Dinajpur, the 22nd December, 1898.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to forward a copy of a letter from the Political Officer of Sikkim, dated the 18th instant, and its enclosure in original, being a letter from the Imperial Commissioner in charge of the Tibetan frontier, to His Excellency the Viceroy of India. I consider that the proposal made by the latter is in substance good, inasmuch as the exchange of the claims of Sikkim to certain lands on the frontier for the grant of a better site on which to locate the trade mart would be advantageous. I do not think the offer should be rejected on the ground indicated by Mr. White that it does not make sufficient provision for the interchange of official visits,—that seems to me a matter of no importance.

On the other hand, the wording of the agreement suggested needs modification. The Imperial Commissioner asks that the Government of India should begin by demarcating the boundary in the way he desires, he undertaking merely to use his influence afterwards in order to procure the new site for the mart. That influence has hitherto proved insufficient to secure even the observance of treaty obligations, and by itself is of little value. It would be safer to get the mart moved in the first instance, and also fairer, as this Government can be trusted, while that of Tibet cannot. But we should at least have a promise guaranteed by the Tibetans, that the equivalent for our concession will actually be given. I would take the opportunity to point out that the agreement to open a trade mart at Yatung has never been carried into effect, and that unless this is done the site is immaterial. What we want is a place where Tibetans and traders of India can meet to buy and sell; a place where our merchants may indeed visit, but where they cannot do business, is quite useless. Mr. White properly notices the change in the tone of the Imperial Commissioner's letter in regard to the merits of the boundary dispute. Hitherto the Chinese always recognised our right to the treaty frontier—in the present letter it is assumed that we are entitled only to the line of possession on tradition, and it is directly stated that the adoption of the latter is not a concession to Tibet.

---

### Annexure 2.

*Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner, Rajshahi, dated the 18th December, 1898.*

In forwarding the despatch, with English translation of His Excellency the Amban, dated the 8th of December, 1898, to the address of His Excellency the Viceroy, I have the honour to point out:—

- 1st—That I arranged nothing with the Prefect Li Yu Sen. The proposals were made by him, and I simply told him I thought certain alterations would be preferable.
- 2nd—There is nothing in the wording of these proposals to prevent the Chinese and Tibetan authorities from moving the Yamên of the Chinese Superintendent of Customs from Chema into Rinchingong.
- 3rd—There is nothing to prevent the same authorities from saying that the official charged with the administration of commercial affairs is the only official allowed to pay visits under Mr. Li Yu Sen's proposal.
- 4th—There is nothing to prevent the Tibetans from walling-in Rinchingong and the new customs house both above and below, and thus making the place as inaccessible to outside influence as Yatung is at present.

It is quite evident that Mr. Li has drafted almost the whole of this letter with the exception of the ending in which His Excellency hopes that some arrangement may be arrived at on the terms proposed. It is also certain that the Amban realises that some concessions are inevitable, but naturally wishes to give as little as he possibly can.

I also note that His Excellency the Amban ignores the fact that the Chinese themselves agreed to the boundary along the watershed as defined in the treaty and refers only to the Tibetan view of the question.

I would also here point out with reference to His Excellency the Amban's remarks regarding delimitation of the boundary, that no work can be commenced till the end of July as the snow does not melt at these altitudes till this date. My views as to the concessions we should try to obtain have already been given.

---

### Annexure 3.

*Translation of a letter from Wên, Imperial Commissioner, charged with the administration of Tibetan affairs, Assistant Lieutenant-General (Manchu Army), to his Excellency the Right Honourable the Earl of Elgin and Kincardine, P.C., LL.D., G.M.S.I., G.M.S.E., &c., &c., Viceroy of India, dated the 25th day of the 10th Moon of the 24th year of Kuang Hsu (December 8th, 1898).*

I have already addressed you regarding my having appointed an officer to accompany certain Tibetan officials on an inspection of the frontier, and am in receipt of Your Excellency's despatch in reply in this connection.

I now beg to state that in the course of a tour of inspection I reached Jen tein Kang (Rinchingong) on the 17th of the 10th Moon (November 30th).

Whilst *en route* I received a petition from the Prefect Li (head of the Frontier Commission above mentioned), stating that his Tibetan associates after having visited the frontier evinced a desire to meet Your Excellency's officers with the object of making an examination of maps, and agreeing upon a frontier line, before proceeding to a further inspection, and that accordingly he (the Prefect) had addressed the Political Officer for Sikkim (Mr. White) requesting that he come over to Yatung for a conference.

After my arrival here, the said Prefect, at an interview which I had with him, made statement to the effect that after conferring with Mr. White he had arranged a mode of settlement which was—

- 1st—That if his Excellency the Viceroy of India agreed to a rectification of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier in full accordance with the line denoted by the Tibetans,
- 2nd—The Chinese Imperial Resident agreed on his part to advise—to urge—the Tibetans to assent, in the interest of trade, to the removal of the mart of Yatung to Jen tein kang (Rinchingong); further that the Indian official charged with the administration of commercial affairs should be at liberty to visit at the Yamèn (official residence) of the Chinese Superintendent of Customs.

The Prefect suggested, moreover, that I should have an interview with Mr. White to the end that matters be decided.

Being of opinion that, since an arrangement had been arrived at in connection with the frontier question, there could be no objection to my holding a conversation with your representative, I, on the 19th (December 2nd), visited Mr. White at his residence.

Mr. White explained that, as regards the frontier, the tracing submitted by the Tibetans was at variance, and that, if demarcation were acceded to meet Tibetans views, some concession should be made, which would benefit commercial intercourse, such, for instance, as the removal of the Yatung mart to Rinchingong. With respect to the Prefect's proposal that the Indian official charged with the administration of commercial intercourse should be at liberty to exchange visits with the (Chinese) Superintendent of Customs only, there were objections, and it would be preferable, in the general interests of both countries, that calls be permitted at all the official residences as far as Koh ling cha (Gay ling ka).

I here remark that in the matter of the frontier, I have, from time to time, received petitions from the Tibetans setting forth that the map they have compiled is in strict accord with ancient boundary marks, and indicates no encroachment whatever on your Sikkim possession, whereas Mr. White maintains that, by according with Tibetan views, a concession would be entailed.

My firm impression is that, since Tibet is an adjacent friendly State (to India), concessions in connection with commercial intercourse ought to be made, but the Prefect Li's arrangements with Mr. White as to the removal of the Yatung mart to Jen tein Kang (Rinchingong), and the rights of the Indian official charged with the administration of commercial affairs to exchange visits with the Superintendent of Customs, constitute in themselves points not easy to reconcile the Tibetans to; if, therefore, official visits are to be further extended to Koh ling cha (Gay ling ka), they (the Tibetans) will at once advance the argument that the officials to be called upon are unconnected with questions affecting commercial intercourse, and will proceed to put a wrong construction on the object of such visits, which it will be difficult to dispel from their minds, although every possible argument be employed.

My view is, therefore, that the defining of the frontier is of the first importance in the interest of friendly relations between the two countries, that it should be arranged for on the lines indicated by the Tibetans and as arranged for between the Prefect Li and Mr. White

The delimitation should be carried out by officers representing the three countries (China, Great Britain, and Tibet) concerned, and this once completed, I will then proceed to arrange with the Tibetans for merchants having free access to Jen tein kang (Rinchingong)—(lit., will guide the Tibetans aright in the matter of allowing merchants, &c.).

Further, the official who may be appointed to administer commercial affairs whether he resides at Yatung or Rinchingong will be at liberty to exchange visits with the Chinese Superintendent of Customs, and thus, no other points of variance should present themselves.

If the above procedure is observed, and an early date fixed for delimiting operations on the frontier, the Tibetans will entertain no further suspicions, whilst commercial intercourse will be free of obstacles, and thus, the friendly relations between your honourable country and Tibet will continue uninterrupted.

Since Mr. White has already returned to Sikkim, I now address Your Excellency, giving details to date for your deliberation. I would ask your consideration of the points raised, and an early reply as to whether a settlement can be arranged in accordance with the proposals made.

On receipt of Your Excellency's reply, I will, on the one hand, address myself to the work of exhorting and guiding the Tibetan officials aright, and, on the other, memorialize the Throne, to the end that a conclusion may be speedily arrived at.

Yatung, Tibet,  
December 12th, 1898.

## Enclosure 7 in No. 26.

*Letter from C. W. Bolton, Esq., C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Calcutta, the 20th February, 1899.*

In continuation of my letter, dated the 4th ultimo, forwarding a communication, dated the 8th December, 1898, addressed to His Excellency the Viceroy by the Chinese Imperial Commissioner for Tibetan Affairs, on the subject of the disputed boundary between Sikkim and Tibet, I am directed to submit, for the information and orders of the Government of India, copies of the marginally-noted report from the Commissioner of Rajshahi relating to the conference lately held at Yatung between Mr. White, the Political Officer of Sikkim, and Chinese and Tibetan officials, and the proposals of the Chinese Imperial Commissioner.

Dated 19th December, 1898.

2. The Tibetan claim to the territory in the neighbourhood of Giagong was examined by Mr. White at the conference. The Tibetans produced a tracing showing the frontier as claimed by them, and indicated the evidence on which they relied. This evidence appeared to Mr. White to be meagre; but, in accordance with the instructions contained in paragraph 3 of the letter, dated the 4th March, 1896, he made an attempt to ascertain informally whether the Tibetans were prepared to afford better facilities for traders in the event of the Government of India agreeing to consider an adjustment of the frontier, to meet their claim. The Tibetan representatives, on being interrogated on the subject, replied that they were only authorized to settle the boundary as claimed by them, and that they had no knowledge or orders with regard to trade matters. With reference to an observation made by Mr. White that, although they could not assume authority, they could refer the point to the Grand Council at Lhasa, they offered to submit any proposals Mr. White might make for the consideration of the Council, remarking later on that once the frontier question was decided, it should not, in course of time, be difficult to decide on trading questions. Subsequently, as a solution of the boundary dispute, a proposal was made by Mr. Li Yu Sen, the Chinese Special Deputy for the settlement of Frontier Affairs between Sikkim and Tibet, to the effect that the frontier line should be settled in entire accordance with the views of the Tibetans, on the understanding that (1) the Imperial Commissioner would urge the Tibetans to agree to the removal, in the interests of trade, of the Yatung Customs Establishment to Rinchingong, a place a mile and-a-half to the east of Yatung, and (2) the British officers appointed to attend to affairs connected with commercial intercourse would be at liberty to visit the Yamen (official residence) of the Superintendent of Customs. Mr. White suggested an additional condition, that British officials should be permitted to visit official residences as far as Chema and Galingka, and this modified proposal was discussed by him with Mr. Li Yu Sen and also with the Chinese Imperial Commissioner. The letter of the 8th December, 1898, to His Excellency the Viceroy was then written by the Chinese Imperial Commissioner.

3. In that letter the Imperial Commissioner proposes that a delimitation of the frontier as claimed by the Tibetans should be carried out by officers representing China, Great Britain, and Tibet, and promises that, after the completion of the work, he will address himself to exhorting and guiding the Tibetan officials aright in the matter of allowing merchants free access to Rinchingong; and he adds that the British official who may be appointed to administer commercial affairs, and who may reside at Yatung or Rinchingong, will be at liberty to exchange visits with the Chinese Superintendent of Customs. Mr. White points out that there is

nothing in these proposals to prevent the Tibetans from walling-in Rinchingong and the new Customs house, thus closing the place to trade, as has been done at Yatung, where a wall was built across the road after the Convention with China, and traffic is merely allowed to pass through by a gate. He is in favour of giving up to the Tibetans the territory claimed by them, which lies to the north of Donkya-la, Giagong, and the Lonakh Valley, and is of no importance to Sikkim, as the entire land is situated at an elevation of 15,000 feet and can only be used for grazing some three months in the year, but on the following conditions:—

- (1) that the post at Yatung be moved to Phari;
- (2) that the mart be opened in reality to trade, no restrictions whatever being imposed, and that all persons desirous of resorting there, be they Tibetans or others, be allowed free access to it;
- (3) that some extradition treaty be made.

A map is submitted on which the boundary claimed by the Tibetans and the places mentioned in the correspondence are indicated.

4. The Commissioner, Mr. Nolan, doubts whether the Tibetans would agree to the transfer of our post at Yatung to Phari, and he, therefore, for himself would accept the proposals of the Chinese Imperial Commissioner, on the understanding that a real market will be allowed at Rinchingong. He thinks that there is a chance of establishing a mart of some importance there, and it is more suitable than Yatung for habitation. He, however, shares the apprehension of Mr. White, that the object of the new arrangement may be frustrated by Tibetan obstructiveness, and suggests that the mart should be moved before and not after the cession of the disputed territory, and that, if this be not possible, at least a promise, guaranteed by the Tibetans, should be secured that the equivalent of the concession will actually be given. In his letter of the 19th December, copy of which accompanies my letter of this date, Mr. Nolan has pointed out that trade between Tibet and British territory could be developed only by the establishment of a mart at Phari, because at Phari the yaks, which have brought Tibetan goods across the passes, are relieved by mules from the southern valleys, and the goods are then carried without break of bulk to Kalimpong, in British territory, Yatung being a mere rest-camp on the way.

5. The Lieutenant-Governor understands that the original intention of the Government of India was to negotiate a sacrifice of a considerable area, which is of little use to Sikkim, but which belongs to it under the Convention with China, for some tolerable equivalent in trading facilities. As far, then, as the meeting of the Political Officer with the Amban has elicited the attitude of the Chinese and Tibetan officials, they propose as an exchange for the large area in issue a new but valueless site for an outpost, which is itself valueless for purposes of trade. The Lieutenant-Governor sent for the Political Officer and has further considered the proposals with him. There is very small reason to hope that on any conditions a mart could be established at Rinchingong. The conditions of the trade oppose it. If it is convenient to make the change of baggage animals at Phari, it is at Phari and not at Rinchingong that the market will continue to be held, and whatever promises may be made in the negotiations, the Tibetans will always have the reasonable reply to our complaints that if the Lhasa merchants prefer to barter at Phari, they cannot be forced to go on to Rinchingong. The Lieutenant-Governor, cannot, therefore, anticipate that a move from Yatung to Rinchingong will be of the smallest advantage to trade. Unless it were to be so, the settlement which the Amban proposes would be so patently one-sided and inadequate that the Lieutenant-Governor could not advise it. It would be better to have no bargaining at all than to end with a settlement such as this; which would be rightly interpreted to mean that we wanted much and were content with nothing.

The Lieutenant-Governor can discover no guarantees, which, from the very conditions of the case, would be of any value, and to postpone the cession, as the Commissioner proposes, till a new mart was established at Rinchingong would, again, from those very conditions, postpone the settlement altogether indefinitely.

6. There is something, the Lieutenant-Governor thinks, to be said for a present to the Tibetans of the disputed area without any conditions at all. They would probably be at first surprised, but in the end they would realize that the action was good-natured, disinterested and friendly; and in the course of time they would be possibly led by this consideration to relaxation of their suspicions, and of the consequent restrictions upon the trade of their country with ours. But the final effects of such a policy are very doubtful indeed, and inasmuch as we have an admitted leverage in the existing Convention and in the clear boundary which that Convention admittedly established, the Lieutenant-Governor is not of opinion that the advantage so gained should be surrendered, except for some definite benefit to trade. Whether opportunity is to be given for the expansion of trade, or for contesting exactions, it is, as it seems to him, at Phari alone that the opportunity will occur. To Phari may come any traders from Bhutan or Nepal; it is natives of India alone that are excluded. It is stated that the natives of the Chumbi Valley have been given a virtual monopoly at Phari in consideration of a money-payment. If any fair exchange is to be got for the Giagong plateau, it is by a concession to native Indian traders to make their markets at Phari. Yatung has been of no use to us. Rinchingong would be just as little. It is argued that native Indian traders will not go to Phari, far less make their head-quarters there, unless there are resident European officers to protect them. The trade at Kalimpong is meanwhile in the hands of Marwaris of a proverbially timid character. To this it may be answered that at least an opportunity is given of a direct Indian connection with the trade of the interior of Tibet, and if the Marwaris do not themselves go, there is little doubt that they will find less faint-hearted representatives to develop it. It is, again, argued that a concession to native traders at Phari to the exclusion of Europeans would effectually destroy European trade with Tibet. There is at this moment only one European at Kalimpong engaged in that trade. He is understood to be in the employ of Messrs. Ralli Brothers, a firm which so habitually utilizes native agency that the Lieutenant-Governor does not apprehend any particularly injurious effect on European trade. After all, the piece-goods which are the main item of export, are European, whether the agency at the mart is European or native. On a review, therefore, of the whole case, the Lieutenant-Governor is of the opinion that permission to native traders to trade at and reside at Phari is the only object which is worth negotiation. It is quite possible, as the Commissioner says, that the concession would be refused. The Lieutenant-Governor is by no means certain that it would be, and he thinks that it is decidedly worth trying. If we succeed, we get some distinct advantage. If we fail, we are only where we were, with an advantage on the Giagong border still in our hands to be used when other opportunities offer. The overtures have not come from us, but from the other side, and the failure will be not ours, but theirs. Their offer had not been good enough, and they will know it.

7. It is necessary to consider the resulting position in the event of the failure of further negotiations. The Giagong Valley is one in which, according to the Political Officer, a score of sepows would enforce our possession during the open season or the levy on the Tibetan graziers of any nominal dues we might choose to impose. The result, however, would very probably be the check for some time of trade on the Phari-Kalimpong route. The Lieutenant-Governor does not himself consider there is any necessity for enforcing our possession. If the negotiations fail, we would simply leave matters alone for the present. Our position in regard to trade, if no better, would at least be no worse.

8. If negotiations are resumed, however, it is evidently useless to resume them with the Amban alone; and the presence of a representative

from Tibet is essential if any practical issue is to be arrived at. Negotiations might succeed at which all these parties were represented, and at which it was made plain that while we wanted nothing for Europeans, we did want for our native traders the same access to their only mart that is given to the Bhutanese and the Nepalese, if it was clear that for no lesser advantage would we vary the boundary given us by the Convention.

---

#### Annexure I.

*Letter from P. Nolan, Esq., Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Jalpaiguri, the 19th December, 1898.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to forward copies of letters which give an account of a Conference recently held at Yatung by the Political Officer of Sikkim with certain Chinese and Tibetan officials on the subject of the execution of the Convention of 1890 in regard to the rectification of the frontier. The boundary question, so far as it has to be dealt with at present, is of a simple character. The Convention laid down in its first Article that the line of the watershed which in that country can be distinguished by any one capable of observing the direction in which a stream flows, shall be the division between Tibet and Sikkim, and by this arrangement the Tibetans lose a tract of land large in area, though insignificant in value. No attempt was made by this Government to enforce the agreement at the time when it was made, and now the Tibetans altogether decline to execute it. Their original objection to so doing, as stated to me by their representatives in 1895, was that they were not bound by the Convention, China having no right to act for them in the matter. To this they now add that the arrangement was made only in regard to that part of the frontier which was the scene of hostilities in 1888. For neither of these contentions can I find any basis other than a desire to keep the land. The Tibetans co-operated with the Chinese during the negotiations, and gladly accepted the peace made by their representatives; while no words can be clearer than those used in Article I of the Treaty, apparently with the purpose of guarding against future cavil to show that the watershed boundary was fixed for the whole frontier. But it is no longer a question of insisting absolutely on the execution of the agreement, the Viceroy having in his letter to the Chinese Resident, dated the 4th March, 1896, offered to examine any evidence the Tibetans may lay before the Political Officer on the subject, the object of such examination being, I presume, to respect the limits of the frontier as they stood before the Convention, or at some previous time. The Tibetans did not actually produce evidence before Mr. White on this occasion, but indicated that on which they relied, namely, boundary marks at Giagong, Donkya la, and Lhonaak, set up in 1795 A.D., and since then duly registered and inspected by Chinese officials; an inscription at Giagong; and an agreement with the Sikkim shepherds as to grazing rights. These would have to be examined before they could be acted on, but I may say at once that on this method of enquiry the Treaty boundary cannot be defended. Giagong is the key to the position, being the central place, and one of comparative importance. Mr. Macaulay's report of his mission to Sikkim shows that it was held by the Tibetans in 1884, apparently without dispute, and it has certainly been held by them ever since. He quotes Hooker as stating that the frontier was at one time lower down the valley, first at Samdong Zemu, then at Tallum Samdong. Giagong is on the true Tibetan plateau, and they probably receded to it on that account. I do not think that they have any desire to encroach, their object being to avoid the acknowledgment of defeat implied in the surrender of territory on the conclusion of a war. Their means of information are superior to those to be found in Sikkim, and I think it probable that the boundary of possession and tradition will be found to lie on the line indicated by them. It was intimated by the Government of India in a letter, dated the 4th March, 1896, that the prospect of the Tibetans obtaining a rectification of the Treaty frontier would be greatly enhanced if they offered increased facilities for trade. Taking this hint as it was meant, the Chinese officials have proposed that the Government of India should grant the boundary advocated by the Tibetans, and receive in exchange a concession in the removal of the Yatung Customs establishment to Rinchingong. The expression used to denote what is to be changed deserves notice. Mr. White sometimes translates it "the Yatung mart," while carefully recording its actual meaning, which is "the Customs house." The Chinese speak with perfect accuracy, it being well known to Government that there is no mart at Yatung, only a Customs house with a well-paid European in charge. Goods are never bought and sold there, but the traffic is registered as it passes the barrier, and may hereafter be taxed. Now we are entitled, under the Regulations agreed to in pursuance of the Convention of 1890, Article 4, to a trade mart; and the Tibetans in prohibiting their merchants from going to Yatung for business purposes have distinctly violated that engagement, both in its letter and in its

spirit. In doing so I believe they were animated partly by the same motive which prevents them from accepting the Treaty frontier. This is a matter which I represented to Government after I had visited Yatung. The fact that the place was a mart only in name was accepted as established, but it was decided not to make proposals on the subject to the Chinese until the expiry of the period of five years from the date on which the Regulations came into force, after which period they are open to revision by Commissioners appointed on either side. The term will elapse in May next, and I think that the proposal of the Chinese Resident affords an additional opportunity for representing the matter. I would point out that a trade mart has not been established at Yatung according to agreement, inasmuch as Tibetan traders have not been allowed to go there to buy or sell, and intimate that the prohibition should be removed. As a separate matter I would agree to accept the Resident's proposal on the understanding that there is to be a real market at Rinchingong. It is only a mile and a half from Yatung, but it is a habitable place, which the other is not. We have a chance of establishing a mart of some importance there; and, by getting an equivalent for the territorial rights which have not been enforced, the bad effects of allowing them to lapse by disuse are avoided. Mr. White was prepared to advocate this course if the concession were made of allowing our officials to visit those of China and Tibet at a place a little further up the valley, a demand of which I never heard before, and which seems to me to have little meaning.

---

## Annexure 2.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, dated Yatung, the 23rd November, 1898.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to send on the following report of my Mission to Yatung regarding the Sikkim-Tibet Frontier.

As already reported, I arrived here on the 11th instant, and was duly received by the Chinese officials, the Tibetan officers making the excuse that they had heard of my arrival too late to come.

General.

I also received an official visit on the 12th from Mr. Li and an unofficial visit on the 13th. On the latter visit very little business was transacted, Mr. Li merely coming up to say he would try to bring up the Tibetans on the 17th instant for the Conference.

On the 16th, I received an official visit from the Dungen Tenzing Wangpo, the M. Depon and the Chanzod of Tashi Lempo.

On the 17th the Conference duly took place, there being present—

Mr. Hobson.  
Mr. Li Yu Sen (Special Deputy for Frontier Affairs).  
Dungen Tenzing Wangpo.  
The M. Depon.  
The Chanzod of Tashi Lempo.  
Mr. Tung (Chinese-Tibetan Interpreter).  
Mr. Sung (Chinese-English Interpreter).  
Mr. Ti (Mr. Hobson's Chinese Secretary).  
The Shoe Dewan.  
Lobzung (my Tibetan Interpreter).

Detailed memoranda\* of the conversations which took place on the 12th, 16th, and 17th are attached, together with Mr. Li's conversation with the Tibetans after seeing me on the 12th, his itinerary and the inscriptions on the wooden tablets said to be at Giagong.

These conversations were compiled from my own notes, notes taken in Chinese by Mr. Li and Mr. Tung, and from notes taken in Tibetan by Lobzung, the Shoe Dewan, and the Yung-thang Kazi.

The conversation having to be carried on in English, Chinese, and Tibetan made recourse to the above method necessary.

The re-translation of the above notes in Chinese and Tibetan into English took considerable time and trouble. Great praise is due to Mr. Hobson for the trouble he has taken and his universal wish to help. Without his help it would, indeed, have been most difficult, if not impossible, to complete these interviews. His clerk, Mr. Ti, has also been indefatigable in his attention. I also enclose a map shewing the boundary as defined by the Tibetan officers, and a tracing of the map they produced with the names written thereon in English as well as in Tibetan.

Conclusion arrived at.

There is no doubt as to the boundary claimed by the Tibetans. It runs as follows:—

Along the range from the east to the *Donkya la* and along the summit of the range over Kinchemjhan to *Giagong*. From there up to the top of Chomiomo along the range

\* Not reprinted.

dividing the Lachen valley and the Lhonak valley down to the junction of the *Lanok chu* and *Lungma chu*; up the opposite side of the hill to *The la*, and thence along the range to the Nepalese boundary.

Their boundary includes in Tibet all the ground north of the Donkya la and Giagong and the whole of the Lhonak valley (Yebli, &c.).

The proofs that this was formerly their boundary are meagre, and amount to—

- I.—A translation only from a tablet supposed to be at Giagong.
- II.—Stone mounds at Giagong and other places.
- III.—An agreement between the people of the Lachen valley and the Khamba Jongpen regarding grazing rights.

With regard to I., I have been several times at Giagong, and no tablet was ever produced. A translation from a supposed tablet can hardly be received as evidence. Regarding II., there is a mound of stones at Giagong. It may be a boundary mark, or it might be the usual mound of stones thrown up at every pass, as is usually done over all Sikkim. At any other place I have seen none. Regarding III., no document was produced. Besides, I am informed by the Shoe Dewan that the Tibetan graziers always paid a fee in butter to the Lachen Peepen for the privilege of grazing in the Lhonak valley.

After reading the treaty to the Tibetans, they acknowledged that the boundary, as laid down in the Convention, went to the north of the rivers running down from behind the Donkya la and Giagong, and that the water of the Lhonak and Lungma rivers flowed into the Teesta.

I then pointed out that, if their boundary was accepted by the Government of India, it would constitute a concession of territory on our part, and I asked them what concessions they were prepared to make in return in the way of facilitating trade. At this question the Tibetans were evidently much disconcerted and were quite unprepared for it, and after some conversation amongst themselves replied that they knew nothing about trade questions, and that they were here only to settle the boundary; that if I conceded the boundary as they had indicated, matters could be amicably settled, and, if not, they had no authority to treat. They went on to say that they would like to have proposals from me to lay before the Council of State.

This I was not authorised to do. Mr. Hobson, however, explained what facilities for trade meant, and pointed out what restrictions were imposed here, &c.

The conclusions I have come to are briefly as follows:—

- I.—Boundary line as wanted by the Tibetans runs along range by Donkya la and Giagong, Chomiomo and The la, including the Lhonak valley.
- II.—The Tibetans know the position of the boundary as laid down in the Convention, but assert that the Amban had no right to place it there.
- III.—The Tibetan officers are unable to give any answer as to trade concessions, but ask for proposals from us in order that they may place this before their Grand Council in Lhasa.
- IV.—The Tibetans are evidently very anxious that the old boundary be reverted to, and that on that account may be willing to give some concessions to trade in the Chumbi valley in return for it.
- V.—That the Chinese authority has of late years much declined at Lhasa, and that now they have practically no authority over the Tibetans, and that the Tibetans are asserting themselves and wish to throw off Chinese yoke. The Chinese acknowledge they have no authority, and the Tibetans say the Chinese have no right to treat for them. The Chinese have still a certain amount of deference shown them in matters of etiquette, but in matters of importance they appear to be of no account. In all my conversation with the Tibetans, they were addressed direct by request of Mr. Li, who took no part in the conversation, saying he was unable to do anything.

I therefore think the time has arrived when Government might make some definite proposals, and would suggest the following concessions to be made for trade on their part in return for our giving up the territory to the north of Donkya la, Giagong, and the Lhonak valley to Tibet:—

- I.—That the mart at Yatung be moved to Phari.
- II.—That the mart be opened in reality to trade, no restrictions whatever being imposed, and that all persons desirous of doing so, either Tibetans or others, be allowed free access to it.
- III.—That some extradition treaty be made.

Regarding (I.) and (II.) it is well known that Yatung is quite unfitted for a trade mart. It is situated in a narrow valley with no ground available for any houses or shops. No traders are allowed to visit it from Tibet; if any trader come in from our side, no one is allowed to buy his goods or to visit him. There is not a single shop in the place, though it has now been open nearly five years,—not even a tea shop.

Restrictions are placed in trade by a system of passes issued by the Tibetans. The trade at present is a monopoly in the hands of the Lamas and big men in Tibet, and the carrying of the goods a monopoly in the hands of the men living in the Chumbi valley. In fact, the Treaty Regulations have been tacitly broken in every way.

Regarding (III.) there are at present in the employment of the Tibetans two men, Dhurkay Sirdar, who was formerly the head of a gang of thieves, and Jampay, an ex-clerk in the Deputy Commissioner's office, who forged several bills and absconded with the money. Besides, any one committing an offence in either British territory or Sikkim have merely to go into the Chambi valley and escape the penalties of the law.

In conclusion, I am of opinion that the time has arrived for us to take up a firm front with the Tibetans.

I would even go as far as to suggest that, if the Amban, who is coming here in a few days, is unable to settle matters between us and Tibet, we should endeavour to negotiate direct with Lhasa. It will be difficult no doubt, but the present method of dealing with the Tibetans through the Chinese has resulted in nothing.

---

### Enclosure 8 in No. 26.

*Letter from C. W. Bolton, Esq., C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Calcutta, the 20th February, 1899.*

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of the letter from the Foreign Department, dated the 18th November, 1898, with its enclosure, being a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, on the subject of the trade and frontier relations between Sikkim and Tibet.

2. In view of the termination during the current year of the period of five years referred to in the fourth clause of the Trade Regulations of 1893 appended to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890, and the possibility contemplated in that clause of the introduction of a tariff on trade at Yatung, the Secretary of State desires to have a full report both on the progress made since the Agreement of 1893 towards the settlement of the frontier, and on the extent to which the trade stipulations of the Convention and its subsidiary Regulations have been operative. His Lordship also desires to know whether the experience of the last four years has suggested any practical measures for securing more fully the facilities for trade which the Convention and its subsidiary Regulations were intended to provide.

3. In reply, I am to submit the accompanying copy of a letter, dated the 19th December, 1898, from the Commissioner of Rajshahi, with its enclosure from the Political Officer for Sikkim, reporting on the points on which information has been called for by the Secretary of State. It is explained in these reports that the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet, as laid down in Article I of the Convention, has not yet been demarcated, owing to the refusal of the Tibetans to abide by the terms of the Convention and to their claiming a tract of land to the north of Donkya-la, Giagong, and the Lonakh Valley; and that, in consequence of Tibetan obstructiveness, the trade stipulations contained in the Regulations have been inoperative. Although British subjects are allowed to travel freely up to Yatung and no impost is levied there on merchandise passing through it, the Tibetans, by constructing a wall a quarter of a mile lower down the valley in which Yatung is situated, and by not allowing their merchants to meet British traders at that place, have prevented its becoming a real trade mart. Absolutely no business has been transacted at Yatung, which has been merely a registering station for goods passing between Tibet and India, and the Commissioner considers that the proclamation of the place as a mart has in no way influenced the trade between the two countries. The figures quoted by him, however, must be revised. They are those incorporated by this Government in the Annual Reports of the External

Trade of Bengal with Nepal, Tibet, Sikkim, and Bhutan, but they were registered at stations within British territory through which traffic with Sikkim and Bhutan also passes, and the traffic with Tibet could not be accurately separated. Orders were issued at the end of 1897 for a change in the arrangements, and it was directed that registration at Guntok and Yatung alone should be accepted for the Tibet trade, the figures for Yatung being those compiled by the Chinese Customs Department. These figures have been adopted by the Political Officer in his Annual Reports on the Administration of Sikkim, and they may be accepted as a correct return of the trade with Tibet, registration being very carefully carried out by the Chinese Customs Department at Yatung, and that being the route taken by the entire trade between Tibet and British territory. The registration having commenced from the 1st May, 1894, the following figures taken from the last Annual Report on the Administration of Sikkim, should be substituted for those given by the Commissioner:—

—				Exports.	Imports.	Total.
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1894-95	...	..	...	6,16,756	6,38,954	12,55,710—11 months.
1895-96	...	...	...	8,61,087	7,07,063	15,68,150
1896-97	...	...	...	8,88,017	7,90,634	16,78,651
1897-98	...	...	...	8,23,340	8,79,720	17,03,060

It will thus be observed that a gradual, though not marked, increase of trade has taken place since 1894-95. In view, however, of the fact that no mart has been established at Yatung the Lieutenant-Governor thinks that the Trade Regulations have had no material, if any, effect on the trade. The increase appears to be mainly due to, and might have been expected from, the restoration of peace between the British Government and Tibet.

4. As regards practical measures for securing better trade facilities, the local officers refer to the proposals on this subject, as well as on the question of the delimitation of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, contained in a communication from the Chinese Imperial Commissioner for Tibetan Affairs, dated the 8th December, 1898, to the address of His Excellency the Viceroy, which was submitted to the Foreign Department with my letter, dated the 4th ultimo. These proposals, which were the result of discussions at interviews which the Political Officer for Sikkim lately had with the Imperial Commissioner and Chinese and Tibetan officials at Yatung, have been dealt with in my letter of to-day's date.

#### Annexure 1.

*Letter from P. Nolan, Esq., Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Jalpaiguri, the 19th December, 1898.*

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your memorandum, dated the 29th ultimo, in which I am asked to report on the subjects specified in the despatch of the Secretary of State for India, dated the 6th October, that is (1) on the progress made since the execution of the Convention of 1890 with China in regard to the settlement of the frontier, (2) as to the extent to which the trade stipulations of that treaty are in operation, (3) whether the experience of the last four years has suggested any practical measures for securing more fully the trade facilities which those stipulations were intended to provide. I referred the matter to Mr. White, the Political Officer of Sikkim, who has, under the orders of Government, conducted the negotiations, and enclose a copy of his reply, dated the 9th instant.

2. By the first article of the Convention the line of the water-shed is declared to be the boundary between Tibet and the protected State of Sikkim. By this arrangement the

Tibetans lost a tract of considerable area but of little value, receiving in return no equivalent except the concession of peace after a war which they had commenced and in which they had failed with some discredit. It was not thought advisable to enforce the transfer of territory at once, the Government of India preferring to wait, as explained in the letter of Mr. Corbett, dated the 20th February, 1894, until an agreement had been arrived at as to the details of the scheme to be adopted for promoting trade under the third Article of the Convention. When the time indicated had arrived, the attention of the Chinese Commissioner was drawn to the matter by a letter from His Excellency the Viceroy, dated the 9th August, 1894, and the unsuccessful proceedings subsequently taken to obtain possession by marking out the boundary are described in Mr. White's report. The Tibetans did not at the time explain how they justified their conduct in refusing to execute the Treaty; but in 1895, when I visited Yatung on tour, their representatives very frankly informed me that they did not recognise the Convention, as it was made by the Chinese only, and that they would not surrender any land in order to give effect to the Treaty. This position they still maintain, but there is some prospect that they may consent to an arrangement suggested by the Government of India and now favoured by the Chinese, that we should exchange our territorial claim for some concession in regard to trade. If the facilities afforded were of real use to traffic, an amicable settlement of this kind would be most advantageous, the land in dispute being practically of no value.

3. The trade stipulations made under Article 4 of the Convention are contained in the Regulations agreed to by Mr. Paul as British Commissioner on the 5th December 1893. The first clause provides that a trade mart shall be established at Yatung on the Tibetan side of the frontier, and shall be open to all British subjects for the purpose of trade. This promise has not been fulfilled, inasmuch as no mart has been opened at Yatung. The manner in which the execution of the compact has been evaded is fully described in my letter, dated the 24th November, 1895: the Tibetans have built a wall across the pass a little below the site granted for the meeting of traders from the two countries, and allow no one to go through the gate for the purpose of buying or selling. Our merchants may, indeed, visit Yatung, but no one from the other side is allowed to meet them there in the way of business.

4. The only other important clause in the Regulations is the fourth—that exports and imports shall be “exempt from duty” for a period of five years, after which period a tariff may be mutually agreed upon and enforced. This has been observed so far as any impost at Yatung is concerned. Customs were never realised there before the Treaty, and have not been imposed since. A duty of about ten per cent. is taken on the traffic as it passes Phari; this is in accordance with previous custom, and is held by the Government of India to be a matter in which we cannot interfere.

5. The Chinese Resident has recently proposed that the Government of India should abandon all claim to the disputed land, and that in return he should engage to use his influence to secure the removal of the Customs House from Yatung to Rinchingong. This suggestion affords an opportunity for representing the grievance of Indian traders in regard to the breach of the Regulations at the former place. It has, indeed, always been contemplated that the subject might be taken up when the five years of the existing agreement expires, as it will do next May. In the Orders of the Government of India dealing with the report sent by me after visiting Yatung in 1895, it is stated that “it appears to be established by Mr. Nolan that the Tibetans have prevented Yatung from becoming a trade mart in anything but name,” but that the Governor-General in Council did not consider it advisable that proposals should be made to the Chinese for the revision of existing arrangements before the expiry of the five years. The time for dealing with the matter having now arrived, I think that the treaty right to a trade mart where both parties are permitted to buy and sell should be pressed. As a separate matter I would consent to give up the treaty right of Sikkim to the water-shed frontier on the opening of a real market at Rinchingong. The land affected lies at the height of 15,000 feet and is only used for grazing during three months of the year; I presume that it is of no strategical importance whatever.

The only consideration in favour of demanding its surrender is that by abandoning the claim we teach the Tibetans to defy treaty obligations—a lesson they are only too ready to learn. This objection to the concession will be obviated if we obtain something in exchange. The word Yatung has been explained as meaning the “hole in the valley.” If this be correct the designation is very appropriate. The gorge where it is situated is little more than 50 yards wide at the bottom; the sun does not shine on it in winter until after ten o'clock. Until selected as the site of the Customs House it was uninhabited. It may well be that the Chinese themselves have got tired of it, and object to the expense of rebuilding their wall, which was destroyed in the earthquake of 1897. Rinchingong is only a mile and a half off, but is on the river in the Chumbi valley, 1,400 feet lower, and on comparatively level ground, where there is a small village. It would be quite possible for the Tibetans to frustrate the object of the arrangement there, as they have done at Yatung, but not so easy, and if they were brought to co-operate, there would be a greater prospect of business being done.

6. I may add that I see no reason to hope for any great benefit to commerce from the opening to Europeans of a trade mart in any part of the Chumbi valley. Purchases and sales are effected at Phari, the last place on the true Tibetan plateau, and afterwards at Kalimpong, immediately above the valley of the Tista, the town from which goods pass by cart road to the Siliguri railway station. Between these points the traffic is simply carried on the backs of mules without breaking bulk—a natural arrangement, which could be

altered only at some loss. The inhabitants of Chumbi claim a right to the monopoly of the trade. Europeans might find it profitable to set up at some intermediate spot to forestall each other, but with little benefit to the public. At Phari they would occupy a commanding position; and great good would result could we give effect to the late Mr. Macaulay's project of obtaining leave for Indian traders, other than Europeans, to reside at Lhasa or elsewhere in Tibet, as the Nepalese do, and the Bhuteahs. But if we have been unable to enforce even treaty obligations, what prospect is there that the Tibetans, who seem now to be masters of the situation, Chinese influence having declined, will make voluntary concessions of a character so inconsistent with their exclusive policy?

7. The increase in trade with Tibet, as it occurred shortly after the opening of the so-called mart at Chumbi in May 1894, has naturally given rise to the impression that some good resulted from that measure. To correct this, I give the returns for the last thirteen years.

*Value of Trade with Tibet via Yatung.*

Year.	Exports.	Imports.	Total.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5
1885-86 ... ..	Rs. 2,45,714	Rs. 3,72,735	Rs. 6,18,449	Tibetans occupied Lingtu in Sikkim during the year 1886; effect unfavourable to trade.
1886-87 ... ..	2,96,026	2,13,385	5,09,411	
1887-88 ... ..	1,74,799	1,90,427	3,65,226	In 1887 hostile occupation continues, with apprehension of armed interference by the Government of India.
1888-89 ... ..	4,181	3,168	7,349	From March, 1888, the two countries were at war.
1889-90 ... ..	1,31,458	1,49,254	2,80,712	
1890-91 ... ..	1,99,788	1,80,293	3,80,681	
1891-92 ... ..	2,03,131	6,18,146	8,21,277	Peace conditions restored.
1892-93 ... ..	2,29,117	3,51,519	5,80,636	
1893-94 ... ..	3,31,613	3,58,799	6,90,412	1st May, 1894, Yatung was proclaimed an open mart.
1894-95 ... ..	4,47,802	7,01,348	11,49,150	
1895-96 ... ..	3,48,985	6,25,543	9,74,528	
1896-97 ... ..	3,11,194	5,89,181	9,00,375	
1897-98 ... ..	1,88,280	4,98,125	6,86,405	For nine months.

It will be observed that the value of the trade during the last two years averaged Rs. 7,93,390 as against Rs. 5,63,930, the average of the two years preceding the war—a moderate increase, fully accounted for by the construction of an excellent cart road along the Tista Valley to Pedong, and of a good bridle path for the rest of the journey. The sudden development about the time when Yatung was established has not been maintained, as it would have been if due to a continuing cause. The correspondence in the dates was a coincidence only, the real explanation being that there occurred about that time a great rise in the price of wool, which is the staple import. Indeed, as no business was ever done at or near Yatung, its being proclaimed a mart cannot possibly have influenced the value of the trade.

Annexure 2.

*Letter from J. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, dated Guntok, the 9th December, 1898.*

(Extract.)

With reference to the Government of India's letter, Foreign Department, to the address of the Chief Secretary, Bengal, enclosing letter from the Secretary of State to His Excellency the Viceroy, I have the honour to forward the following report on the working of the Treaty of 1890 and Convention of 1893 between Great Britain and China relating to Sikkim and Tibet:—

*Treaty of 1890.*

ARTICLE I.—The boundary as agreed to in the Treaty followed the watershed of the river Tista, and, commencing from Gipmochi, ran along the crests of the mountains till it reached the Nepal boundary near the Jar Songla.

This boundary has been in dispute ever since, the Tibetans asserting that the Chinese had no authority to make a treaty in their name without first consulting them.

In the spring of 1895, a Commission was appointed to examine and demarcate the frontier as laid down in the Treaty. This Commission was composed of delegates from India, Tibet and China. The British delegates proceeded to the frontier at the appointed time, but the Tibetans refused to come forward, and it was after some difficulty that the Chinese were induced to meet the representatives of the Indian Government, once only, on the Jeylapla Pass. It was decided to commence building pillars, and they were erected on the Jeylapla, Donchukla and Dokola. These pillars were immediately after our retirement destroyed by the Tibetans.

After a protracted stay on the frontier, the Indian representatives of the Commission were recalled, no notice being taken of the Tibetans' conduct.

In 1896 Mr. Li-yu-Sen was sent from China as special deputy for the settlement of frontier affairs between Sikkim and Tibet. In 1898, a letter was received from the Amban Wên Hai to say that Mr. Li and the Tibetan delegates were starting on an inspection of the boundary, after which they would proceed to Yatung, where the whole Commission could meet and proceed to examine the frontier. On the arrival, however, of Mr. Li and the Tibetans at Yatung, the Tibetans refused to go along the boundary, and asked that I should be invited over to inspect maps.

On the 17th November, 1898, I met the Tibetans and Mr. Li, and found that the Tibetans claimed the land to the north of the Donkya-la, Giagong and the Lonakh Valley. On being asked what facilities for trade in the Chumbi Valley they would grant in return for the alteration in the boundary, they replied they were only authorized to settle the boundary as claimed by them, and that they had no knowledge or orders with regard to trade matters. They, however, begged that I would submit proposals for the consideration of the Grand Council at Lhasa. On the 22nd December, 1898, the following proposals were made by H. E. Wên Hai, Chinese Imperial Commissioner in Tibet :—

I. That the boundary as claimed by the Tibetans should be reverted to.

II. That if claim I. was agreed to, he would urge the Tibetans to move the mart at Yatung to Rinchong and allow British officials to visit the Yamen of the Chinese Commission of Customs (Mr. Wang-yen-leng).

ARTICLE II.—This Article has been observed.

ARTICLE III.—This Article has been systematically broken.

ARTICLE IV.—See Trade Regulations.

ARTICLE V.—This question cannot be settled until the boundary has been fixed.

ARTICLE VI.—See Trade Regulations.

ARTICLE VII.—See Trade Regulations.

#### *Trade Regulations.*

I. The mart was opened on the 1st May, 1894, but no British Officer has been sent to reside at Yatung.

II. British subjects, it is true, are allowed to travel freely to Yatung, but having arrived there there are no suitable houses or godowns, and there is no one to buy their goods nor can they buy from others. There is not a single shop in the place, nor are any merchants allowed to come there to trade, as they are prevented from doing so by the Tibetans. No Tibetan proper (*i.e.*, any one living outside the Chumbi Valley) is allowed to bring his goods into Yatung, as that also is forbidden by the Tibetans. There is also an agreement between the Chumbi Valley people and the Tibetans that all the trade passing through Phari to Yatung or *vice versa* shall be in their hands, and the only outside traders who are allowed to come through are a few Chinese and some of the servants of the influential Lamas and Tibetans. Thus the whole object of the mart is nullified, and during these 4½ years *absolutely nothing in the way of business has been transacted in Yatung, and under present circumstances never can be.* If a British merchant does go to Yatung, no one is allowed to buy from him or sell to him. Yatung is no mart, it is only a registering station for goods passing between Tibet and India. Moreover the place chosen is absolutely unsuited for a mart. It is situated in a narrow valley with no habitations near; there is no room for either houses or godowns, and it is completely cut off from all external influence by the wall built by the Tibetans a quarter of a mile lower down the valley.

III. This is observed.

IV. This clause has been virtually broken, as a 10 per cent. *ad valorem* duty is charged in Phari on all goods passing that place. This is generally levied in kind, one-tenth of the goods being taken.

V. This is observed, and at present Yatung only serves as a barrier at which all goods must be declared.

VI. This is observed.

VII. This is observed.

VIII. This is observed.

IX. Cannot be settled.

*General Regulations.*

## I. In operation.

II. No notice has been given by the Chinese of any amendments nor has any notice of amendment been made by us. There is a rumour that the Chinese wish to impose 5 per cent. *ad valorem* duty on all goods passing Yatung, but it is doubtful if the Tibetans will agree to any such impost, and it certainly should be objected to on our part at any rate until trade is more firmly established along this route.

*Suggestions.*—From the above summary it will be seen that both the Treaty and the regulations attached thereto have been either broken or tacitly ignored by the Tibetans. It appears to me that the time has now arrived to make a forward move, and I would suggest the following :—

I. That the boundary as asked for by the Tibetans be reverted to, as it would appear that they attach some importance to this. The cession of the territory would be of no importance to Sikkim, as the whole of the land under dispute is situated at an elevation of over 15,000 feet and can only be used for grazing some three months in the year.

II. That in return for this concession we should insist on the mart being moved to Phari. It should also be insisted on that this mart be perfectly free, and that all traders, either Tibetans or other, should be allowed access to it, and that merchants should be allowed either to hire buildings or to lease land on which to build houses or godowns. Phari, situated at the head of the Chumbi Valley, and practically in Tibet proper, would be suitable as a mart. There both Tibetans, Bhutanese and the Chumbi Valley inhabitants meet, and it would be more difficult for the Tibetans to place obstacles in the way of trade. At Phari the country is also open, and there could not be the same restrictions to trade, as it would no longer be necessary for it all to come by one route as it is at Yatung.

I would also propose a third clause, that there should be some extradition treaty at any rate in the Chumbi Valley if not in Tibet proper. This I think necessary as explained in my letter No. 75, as criminals from both Darjeeling and Sikkim simply go into this valley to escape justice.

I would here also point out how extremely unsatisfactory all dealings with the Chinese in Tibet are. They either have no power or control over the Tibetans or, as is very likely, they play the Tibetans off against us as the Tibetans do the Chinese in the same manner. The Chinese aver they have no authority over the Tibetans, and the Tibetans say the Chinese have no authority to make treaties for them. They, however, also say they cannot act without the Chinese, the result being a dead-lock. If a firm front were shown I believe the Tibetans would at once give in, and I believe the time has now come to take up a strong position. We should certainly not allow the Tibetan markets to be closed to English goods.

---

 Enclosure 9 in No. 26.

*Letter from the Honourable C. W. Bolton, C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Calcutta, the 16th March, 1899.*

In continuation of my letter, dated the 20th ultimo, I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, the accompanying copy of a letter, dated the 2nd idem, from the Indian Tea Association, and of the reply of this Government thereto, regarding the prospect of obtaining facilities for the importation of Indian tea into Tibet.

---

 Annexure 1.

*Letter from W. Parsons, Esq., Secretary to the Indian Tea Association, to the Secretary to the Government of Bengal, General, Revenue and Statistical Departments, dated Calcutta, the 2nd February, 1899.*

I am directed by the Committee of the Indian Tea Association to draw the attention of His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor to the regulations appended to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890, which were published in the *Gazette of India* of 10th February, 1894, under a notification of the Foreign Department of the Government of India, dated Fort William, 9th February, 1894.

2. The Committee notice that in Regulation IV. the following provision is made with regard to Indian tea :—

“Indian tea may be imported into Tibet at a rate of duty not exceeding that at which Chinese tea is imported into England, but trade in Indian tea shall not be engaged in during the five years for which other commodities are exempt.”

As the regulation came into force on the 1st May, 1894, the period of five years during which an embargo has been placed on the import of Indian tea into Tibet will come to an end on the 30th April in the present year. Apparently the Tibetan authorities will then be at liberty to impose a duty not exceeding the English duty on Chinese tea, and if such is to be levied, the General Committee trust the regulation for its collection will be of such a nature as to cause as little trouble and friction as possible. They also desire to express the hope, in view of the possibilities of Tibet as a market for Indian tea, that the arrangements at the mart at Yatung will be such as to facilitate the tea trade generally.

3. I am directed by the Committee to state that they will feel much indebted if they can be placed in possession of such information with regard to this important matter as the Government of Bengal may see fit to communicate.

---

## Annexure 2.

*Letter from the Honourable C. W. Bolton, C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary, Indian Tea Association, dated Calcutta, the 16th March, 1899.*

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated the 2nd ultimo, in which you invite attention to Clause IV. of the Trade Regulations of 1893 appended to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890, and request to be furnished with such information as this Government may see fit to communicate, regarding the prospect of obtaining facilities for the importation of Indian tea into Tibet, after the expiration of the five years for which the Trade Regulations are in force.

In reply, I am to say that the question of improving, if possible, the arrangements for facilitating trade with Tibet is under the consideration of the Government of India, and that any information which can be given later on the subject of your letter will be communicated to you.

---

## Enclosure 10 in No. 26.

*Letter from H. Daly, Esq., the Deputy Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Fort William, the 25th March, 1899.*

I am directed to reply to your letters, as marked on the margin, regarding the affairs of Sikkim and Tibet.

Dated the 4th January, 1899,  
with enclosures.

Dated the 20th February,  
1899.

Dated the 20th February,  
1899, with enclosures.

2. I am to forward, for transmission, a letter from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General to the Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet. A copy is enclosed for the information of the Lieutenant-Governor, and will show His Honour the attitude which the Government of India desire to adopt.

3. I am to request that very early report may be made in the event of any indication of an intention of the Chinese authorities to impose duties at Yatung after the end of next month, when the five years contemplated by the Regulations will have expired. The Government of India will also be interested to learn whether, after that date, any Indian tea finds a way into Tibet.

---

## Annexure.

*Letter from the Viceroy and Governor-General to his Excellency Wên, Imperial Commissioner of Tibetan Affairs, Assistant Lieutenant-General (Manchu Army), dated Fort William, the 25th March, 1899.*

I have the honour to reply to Your Excellency's despatch, dated the 8th December, 1898, to the address of my predecessor, the Earl of Elgin and Kincardine.

In his despatch of the 4th March, 1896, Lord Elgin informed His Excellency Sheng of his readiness to consider any evidence which the Tibetans might bring forward in respect to the lands in the neighbourhood of Giogong which they desire should be included within the limits of Tibet. I earnestly wish to pursue the friendly policy adopted by Lord Elgin, but I must ask Your Excellency to bear in mind that the Chinese Government agreed to the watershed boundary defined in the Treaty, and that in consequence, no right to a modification of that boundary can be admitted by the British Government. If any modification be made, that can only be done, as I understand Your Excellency to recognise, as a matter of arrangement in respect to which other considerations have to be taken into account; and I regret it is impossible for me to entertain the suggestion that the frontier should be demarcated in accordance with the wishes of the Tibetans, while the trading questions should be left for subsequent arrangement.

The regulations appended to the Convention of 1890 declared that a trade mart should be established at Yatung. Your Excellency is doubtless aware that Yatung never has been, and from the nature of the site never could be, a real market. The British Government have allowed this unsatisfactory state of affairs to continue till now in the hope and expectation that the prejudices and apprehensions of the Tibetans would gradually pass away. The readiness of my predecessor and myself to reconsider the boundary question affords proof of our good-will towards Tibet. Concession in respect to the frontier lands near Giogong can, however, only be agreed to on the clear and definite undertaking that matters as to trade will be placed on a proper footing, and to secure this it is essential that natives of British India should have access to and be permitted to trade freely at Phari. Phari is the nearest point in Tibet at which a real market can be looked for, and I cannot agree that a change from Yatung to any point nearer to it than Phari would be a satisfactory solution of the question. I shall be glad to hear whether Your Excellency is prepared to recommend the above arrangement to your Government.

I am, &c.,

(Signed) CURZON OF KEDLESTON,  
Viceroy and Governor-General.

## No. 27.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to His Excellency the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council, dated 2nd June, 1899.*

On receipt of Your Excellency's letter, of the 30th March last, on the subject of trade and frontier relations between Sikkim and Tibet, I referred it to the Foreign Office, and I have now received an expression of Lord Salisbury's views on the subject. A copy of the correspondence\* is enclosed.

\* To Foreign Office, dated 4th May, 1899.

From Foreign Office, dated 15th May, 1899.

2. Your Excellency will observe that His Lordship fully concurs in the terms of your letter to the Chinese Commissioner of the 25th March last, but he is not sanguine as to the result of bringing diplomatic pressure to bear on the Chinese Government. On the other hand, Lord Salisbury considers that in the existing circumstances the preferable course would be to open direct negotiations with the Tibetans, and, should this be found possible, to endeavour to obtain from them free access to Phari for Native Indian traders, in exchange for a rectification of their frontier. This suggestion may be acted upon; but I am doubtful as to

the expediency of insisting upon the right of sending a British official to visit or reside at Phari, since it might cause complications and delay the settlement of the essential part of the negotiations.

I have, &c.,  
(Signed) GEORGE HAMILTON.

Enclosure 1 in No. 27.

*Letter from the India Office to the Foreign Office, dated 4th May, 1899.*

I am directed by the Secretary of State for India to forward, for the information of the Marquess of Salisbury, a copy of a letter\* from the Government of India, dated the 30th of March, on the subject of trade and frontier relations between Sikkim and Tibet, and the Despatch† to which it is a reply.

\* With enclosures.

† Dated 6th October, 1898.

2. It will be observed that the Viceroy is awaiting a reply to a communication addressed by His Excellency to the Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet on the 25th of March; and in the meanwhile the Government of India desires to be favoured with any advice which Her Majesty's Government may have to offer in the matter. One of the questions raised is whether it would be possible or expedient to open direct communication between the Indian Government and the Tibetan authorities. Another question is the modification of existing trade arrangements. The former is a matter upon which Lord George Hamilton will be glad to learn the views of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

3. In regard to the matter of trade, I am to state that His Lordship attaches importance to the removal of the restrictions which hamper trade between India and Tibet. The Government of India are prepared to make territorial concessions on the frontier, provided that Phari is thrown open to Native traders and that these traders are not prevented from doing their business direct with the Tibetans. The difficulty arises in securing an honest adhesion on the part of the Tibetan authorities to any promises that may be given in the matter of free trade. It is, therefore, proposed that the option should be reserved of sending a British official to visit Phari and reside there. Lord George Hamilton fears that such a proposal could not be carried out without creating opposition and complications. But he would be glad to know whether, in the opinion of Lord Salisbury, diplomatic pressure could not be exercised so as to secure from the Chinese authorities a binding pledge that, in the event of any rectification of the boundary being granted, free access to Phari and freedom of trade there shall be conceded to Her Majesty's subjects and protected persons in India.

I have, &c.,  
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

Enclosure 2 in No. 27.

*Letter from the Foreign Office to India Office, dated 15th May, 1899.*

I laid before the Marquess of Salisbury your letter of the 4th instant, on the subject of the frontier between Sikkim and Tibet, and the trade regulations under the Treaty with China of 1890.

I am directed by his Lordship to state that he fully concurs in the terms of Lord Curzon's letter to the Chinese Commissioner in Tibet of the 25th of March last, and that he would recommend that the Government of India should continue in their endeavour to obtain free access to Phari for natives of British India, in return for the concessions which they are willing to make as regards the boundary question.

With reference to Lord George Hamilton's inquiry as to whether diplomatic pressure could be exercised at Peking to secure a binding pledge from the Chinese Government, with regard to free access to Phari, and freedom of trade there in the event of a rectification of frontier being conceded, I am to observe that during recent years Chinese authority in Tibet has been little more than nominal. The enclosures in the Despatch which you forwarded from the Government of India would even seem to show that it is at present practically non-existent.

In these circumstances Lord Salisbury considers it very improbable that any representations at Peking on the subject would lead to a good result, but he will take an opportunity of consulting Sir Claude Macdonald, who is expected to arrive in England towards the end of this month.

It would certainly be preferable to open direct communication between the Government of India and the Tibetan authorities, although the Viceroy states in his Despatch that the attempts which have so far been made in this direction have resulted in failure.

As, however, the Tibetans have attempted to repudiate the Convention as regards the frontier on the ground that the Chinese had no authority to act for them, it is reasonable to suppose that they might be induced to enter into negotiations, especially as the Government of India are prepared to allow them to remain in possession of the territory surrendered under the boundary agreement.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

## No. 28.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to His Excellency the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council, dated 4th August, 1899.*

In continuation of my Despatch of the 2nd June last, I forward a copy of further correspondence\* with the Foreign Office, on the subject of the trade and frontier relations between Sikkim and Tibet.

\* From Foreign Office, dated 24th July, 1899.  
To Foreign Office, dated 2nd August, 1899.

2. As I am not aware what has passed in India on this subject since the reports contained in your letter of the 30th March last, and more particularly in consequence of my despatch of 2nd June, I have decided to defer a definite reply to the letter from the Foreign Office of the 24th July till I am in possession of the opinion of your Excellency's Government as to the instructions, if any, which it may be advisable to send to Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Peking in the present state of affairs.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEORGE HAMILTON.

## Enclosure 1 in No. 28.

*Letter from the Foreign Office to the India Office, dated 24th July, 1899.*

(Extract.)

It was stated in my letter of the 15th of May, that Sir Claude MacDonald would be consulted as to whether any diplomatic pressure could be exercised at Peking to secure a pledge from the Chinese Government respecting access to Phari and freedom of trade there, in the event of a rectification of the frontier between Sikkim and Tibet being conceded. I am directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to inform you that Sir C. MacDonald does not consider it probable that any representations by Her Majesty's Legation at Peking would lead to much effectual result. He suggests, however, that it would perhaps be best to ask the assistance of the Tsungli Yamên in the first instance. If they raise difficulties, the Government of India might then commence direct negotiations with the Tibetan authorities. I am to enquire whether Lord George Hamilton desires that any instructions should be sent to Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Peking in view of the opinions expressed by Sir C. MacDonald.

---

 Enclosure 2 in No. 28.

*Letter from the India Office to the Foreign Office, dated 2nd August, 1899.*

I am directed by Lord George Hamilton to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 24th July, on the subject of trade and frontier relations between Sikkim and Tibet, and to say that his Lordship proposes to consult the Government of India as to the present state of affairs, before expressing his opinion as to the instructions which it may be advisable to send to Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Peking.

I am, &c.,

(Signed) A. GODLEY.

---

 No. 29.

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Right Honourable Lord George F. Hamilton, Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 26th October, 1899. (Received the 13th November, 1899.)*

With reference to Your Lordship's despatches marked in the margin, and in continuation of our despatch, Dated the 2nd June, 1899, dated the 30th March, 1899, we have the honour Dated the 4th August, 1899, to forward copies of the correspondence cited in the accompanying list, on the subject of trade and frontier relations between Sikkim and Tibet.

2. The reply of the Chinese Imperial Resident to the Viceroy's letter of the 25th March was received in May last. It is of the usual evasive and unsatisfactory type. The further communication which the Resident promised has not arrived, and it has since been reported that he is not on good terms with the Tibetans, and that he had asked permission to proceed to Peking in order to report in person on the proposals of the Government of India. So far, therefore, as the Chinese officials in Tibet

are concerned, we are as far as ever from any satisfactory settlement of the pending questions relating to the frontier and to trade.

3. The correspondence with the Government of Bengal, now forwarded, will explain to Your Lordship the action which we have taken with a view to open direct communication with the Tibetan authorities. The Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal is making a guarded use, as an intermediary, of Ugyen Kazi, the Bhutan Vakil, who resides in Darjiling, and who has previously visited Lhasa. Captain LeMesurier also, the Political Officer in Sikkim, recently met at Giagong a Tibetan Jongpen, who had been sent to meet him by the Teshu Lama of the Monastery at Shigatze, and took the opportunity to send to the Lama a friendly letter with some presents to which he may receive a reply. For the present we must await the return of Ugyen Kazi from Phari and the result of the letter which he has undertaken to address to the Dalai Lama. In the meantime, though we are not sanguine as to the result, we think that, as suggested in the letter\* from the Foreign Office, dated 24th July, 1899, Sir C. Macdonald may be instructed to address the Tsungli Yamên and to endeavour to obtain the assistance of the Chinese Government in regard to the free access to Phari of Native traders from India and the freedom of trade there. It is probable that the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa has already addressed the Tsungli Yamên on the subject. If it proves, as we anticipate, that the Chinese are unable or unwilling to give the assistance asked for, there need be the less hesitation in prosecuting our attempts to enter into direct correspondence with the Tibetans.

4. It is not impossible that the Tibetan Lamas may prove more amenable to the compliment of direct intercourse than the Government of Bengal anticipates. We agree with Lord Salisbury in thinking that more is to be hoped for from such a policy than from any representations at Peking, and we shall lose no opportunity that presents itself of encouraging its prosecution.

We have, &c.,

(Signed) CURZON OF KEDLESTON.  
 W. S. A. LOCKHART.  
 E. H. H. COLLEN.  
 A. C. TREVOR.  
 C. M. RIVAZ.  
 C. E. DAWKINS.  
 T. RALEIGH.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 29.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. W. Bolton, C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 12th May, 1899.*

With reference to Captain Daly's letter of the 25th March last, forwarding for transmission the letter of the same date from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General to the Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet, I am directed to submit the reply received from the Resident and its translation, together with copies of letters from the Commissioner and the Political Officer in Sikkim.

---

\* *Vide Enclosure 1 to No. 28.*

2. The Government of India will, it is presumed, desire to await the receipt of the further communication promised by the Chinese Imperial Resident, which will be submitted as soon as it is received by this Government. With regard to Captain LeMesurier's remarks in paragraphs 5 and 6 of his letter, I am to say that the Commissioner has been requested to instruct him unofficially to take no action in regard to the occupation of Giagong, but to await the orders which may be issued by the Government hereafter on the question of the disputed boundary and the trade mart. The work on the eighth section of the Lachen Road may, however, be carried out, as funds have been provided for it, and it would have been taken up in the ordinary course during the current year. The Political Officer has been informed accordingly.

3. The Lieutenant-Governor sees no reason to alter the opinions expressed in paragraph 7 of my letter, dated 20th February last.\*

---

#### Annexure 1.

*Letter from P. Nolan, Esq., C.S., Commissioner of Rajshahi, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, dated Darjeeling, the 4th May, 1899.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to forward a despatch, dated the 22nd April, 1899, from the Imperial Commissioner of Tibet, being his reply to the letter of His Excellency the Viceroy, dated the 25th March, 1899, a translation of the same, and a copy of a letter, dated the 30th idem, from the Officiating Political Officer of Sikkim. That Officer suggests that, in view of the unsatisfactory character of the negotiations on the subject, he should be allowed to occupy the territory about Giagong with an escort of 25 sepoy, and he requests early orders on this proposal, as the season for such operations lasts only from the 15th of this month to the same date in August. I consider that the proposed measure would be perfectly just, and I see little prospect of obtaining in any other way the land conceded by the Convention of 1890. But I think it improbable that the Government of India will by this means obtain the desired concession of a mart at Phari. As far as I can judge the Tibetans value their isolation more than these pastures, and would not exchange the first for the second. And I do not concur with Captain Le Mesurier in the opinion that the armed occupation proposed involves no risk of trouble. Such a step might have been taken in 1896, when I made a similar suggestion, with a fair prospect of passing unchallenged, but the circumstances are different now. The Tibetans have been led by the tenor of the subsequent correspondence to expect that they will be allowed to retain the area, and the Chinese, who formerly favoured our claims, have been induced to take the other side. They may submit quietly, realizing their want of force, and the folly of relying on the aid to which the Imperial Commissioner thought fit to say that they would appeal. But I think it more probable that they would adopt measures of retaliation, not the less vexatious because involving little or no violence. There is a party in Tibet in favour of stopping the trade with India through the Jalep La pass, and in such a contingency it would be likely to prevail. Our Government would hardly accept such a termination of the incident, and the ultimate result might be a visit to Phari of a kind very different from that now desired. The question whether a course having such possible consequences should be adopted is for the decision of Government. If Captain Le Mesurier is to go to Giagong the number of his escort will have to be settled in consultation with the military authorities. I understand that General Wodehouse would recommend 50 sepoy, and as far as I can judge, that would be a suitable force.

---

#### Annexure 2.

*Letter from Captain E. Le Mesurier, I.S.C., Officiating Political Officer in Sikkim, to the Commissioner, Rajshahi Division, Bengal, Darjeeling, dated Camp Ari, the 30th April, 1899.*

I have the honour to refer to your letter, without number, dated 8th April, 1899, forwarding, for transmission to the Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet, a letter from His Excellency the Viceroy, dated the 25th March, 1899.

2. I received the above on the 10th April, and left Guntok the same day, reaching Yatung on the 15th instant. On the 17th instant Mr. Li Yu Shen, Secretary to the Chinese Tibetan Boundary Commission, and later, Mr. Wong, the local Chinese Officer, paid me friendly visits. On the 18th, Mr. Montgomery having completed a Chinese translation of

the Viceroy's letter, I despatched it with the translation to His Excellency the Amban. On the 21st he called on me himself, and almost immediately entered upon a discussion of Lord Curzon's despatch. He said he was exceedingly surprised to hear of the proposal to move the trade mart to Phari; that in November last, it had been suggested to establish it at Rinchingong, and the Tibetans had strenuously opposed the idea; that *a fortiori*, they would never agree to a move to Phari. I asked whether, leaving the Tibetans out of the question, he was prepared to recommend the proposal to his own Government. He refused to answer this, saying that his recommendation would be useless in the face of Tibetan opposition. He here remarked that there was a point in Lord Curzon's despatch which he did not understand, viz., that heretofore, with reference to Rinchingong, the idea had been to transfer the whole post, Customs House, &c., from Yatung; whereas His Excellency the Viceroy now suggested only access to and trading facilities at Phari for natives of British India. He pointed out that to establish an open market at Phari, and at the same time to leave the Customs House at Yatung would give rise to great inconvenience and difficulty. I replied that the details of any new arrangement must necessarily form the subject of negotiations between the two Governments, but that the whole tenour of Lord Curzon's letter, especially the last sentence but one to which I drew his attention, showed that a full and complete change from Yatung to Phari was contemplated. I said the desire of the Indian Government was to secure for their Indian merchants a real market in Tibet, that Yatung and Rinchingong had never been and could never become such markets, and for these reasons His Excellency the Viceroy would be glad to know if he was prepared to recommend the opening of Phari to Indian merchants.

3. He then turned to a long evasive argument on the Tibetan boundary claims and the meaning of the 1st Article of the Convention, 1890, which I answered by saying that a clear understanding as to the grant of trade facilities must form the preliminary to any reconsideration of the boundary question. He said that if the Indian Government insisted on the Convention boundary, as understood by us, the Tibetans would fall back on the support of Russia, who had already offered them assistance. He finally agreed to write a reply to the Viceroy's letter, adding that it would be "mere empty words." This reply I now submit with an English translation made by Mr. Montgomery. As will be seen, it is evasive and beside the point, and I feel convinced that the Imperial Resident has no intention of giving his support to any move from Yatung. He left Rinchingong on the 26th April for Lhasa, and rumour has it he will not return again.

4. On the 22nd instant four Tibetan officials called on me, the chief spokesman being a Lhasa Lama. They were very friendly, and professed every desire for amicable relations with the British Government. They urged their claims to the Giagong territory which they said had been ceded by the Chinese Convention without their consent. They spoke of the disputed tract as being in their possession and claimed by the Indian Government, rather than the reverse; and I gathered from all sources that there is an idea prevailing at present amongst the Tibetans that it is unnecessary for them to make trading or other concessions to us, as they have nothing material to gain in return. We have never enforced the Convention boundary of 1890, and they believe we have no intention of doing so. Their shepherds habitually graze their flocks in the Giagong and Lonakh Valleys, and there appear to be a small number of Tibetan police in actual occupation of posts within the Convention border.

5. I am, of course, unaware how far it is the present intention of the Government of India to maintain our interests along the Tibetan border, but it seems to me that the first step towards obtaining the desired market at Phari is to effectually occupy the Giagong and Lonakh lands now considered by the Tibetans as Tibetan. This would be a very easy matter and would involve no risk or trouble. These lands are only open for some three months in the year (15th May to 15th August) and I would propose that the Political Officer should reside, during the greater part of this period, in and about Giagong, and that whilst there he be authorised to levy a small grazing tax\* on all Tibetan flocks driven to our side of the Convention border. A small escort of some 25 sepoy, under a havildar from the detachment at Guntok, would be amply sufficient to enable him to do this peaceably and quietly.

6. I am now doing everything in my power to hasten on the construction of the lately sanctioned 8th section of the Lachen Road, and this work will itself have an excellent effect on the Tibetans. If my proposals for effectually occupying Giagong meet with approval, I would respectfully solicit very early orders thereon as the open season is now about to commence.

---

### Annexure 3.

*Translation of a letter from His Excellency Wen, Imperial Commissioner, charged with the Administration of Tibetan Affairs, Assistant Lieutenant-General (Manchu Army), to His Excellency Lord Curzon of Kedleston, Viceroy and Governor-General of India, dated the 13th day of the 3rd Moon of the 25th year of Kwang-hsu (22nd April, 1899).*

YOUR EXCELLENCY.—On the 18th instant I had the honour to receive Your Excellency's despatch, dated the 25th March, 1899, in which Your Excellency referred to Lord Elgin's despatch of the 4th March, 1896, to His Excellency Shêng, expressing his

readiness to consider any evidence which the Tibetans might bring forward in respect to the lands in the neighbourhood of Giagong which they desire should be included within the limits of Tibet. Your Excellency asks me to bear in mind that the Chinese Government agreed to the watershed boundary defined in the treaty, and that in consequence, no right to a modification of that boundary can be admitted by the British Government.

Your Excellency further states that concession in respect to the frontier lands near Giagong can only be agreed to on the clear and definite understanding that matters as to trade will be placed on a proper footing, and to secure this it is essential that natives of British India should have access to and be permitted to trade freely at Phari. In conclusion Your Excellency expresses a wish to hear whether I am prepared to recommend this arrangement to my Government.

On the 21st instant I met Captain Le Mesurier, Political Officer of Sikkim, at the Yatung Custom House, and had some conversation with him.

It appears that, although the watershed boundary is defined in the treaty, His Excellency Shêng, when negotiating it, did not depute a Chinese officer to examine and determine the frontier line in conjunction with British and Tibetan officers. In consequence, when His Excellency Kuei was Imperial Commissioner, a despatch was received from Your Excellency's Government complaining that the Tibetans had transgressed the border and had posted soldiers across the frontier. But on investigation this was found not to be the case. Then His Excellency the Viceroy of India (Lord Elgin) arranged with the Imperial Commissioner (Kuei) to send officers to examine and settle what was to be the boundary between Tibet and Sikkim, so that in future charges of infringing it from either side might be avoided. Later on I deputed a Chinese officer to take Tibetan officers with him and examine the frontier.

The Tibetans pointed out to him what was the boundary in accordance with the ancient marks, or *ao-pu*, which involved no encroachment on Sikkim territory. The frontier inspected followed the boundary as defined in the treaty, only the wording of the treaty being rather vague (carelessly done) in regard to the watershed, disputes could easily arise. Now that the frontier (place) has been visited, and after careful inspection found not to be at variance with the conditions of the treaty, there is no desire for a change. When Mr. J. C. White came to Yatung we discussed the questions of the boundary being settled in accordance with Tibetan wishes and of my advising the Tibetans to move the Customs office to Rinchingong, in order to render complete the cordial relations existing between our two countries; and on the 8th December last I wrote a despatch explaining that, if the boundary were first demarcated, then I would urge the Tibetans to change the location of the mart.

A despatch has now come from Your Excellency proposing an arrangement by which British Indians should have access to and be permitted to trade freely at Phari, which differs from the former proposals, and I am under the impression that the Tibetans will strongly object. However I am now about to return to Lhasa. On my arrival there I will communicate to the Tibetans Your Excellency's wishes, and in another despatch will inform Your Excellency whether they be willing to comply with them or not.

---

Enclosure 2 in No. 29.

*Letter from H. S. Barnes, Esq., C.S.I., Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Simla, the 3rd June, 1899.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated the 12th May, and its enclosures, which include the reply received from the Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet to the Viceroy's letter, dated the 25th March last. It has been decided to await the receipt of the further communication promised by the Chinese Imperial Resident, and in view of the opinions expressed by His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor and Mr. Nolan the Government of India agree that no action need be taken in regard to Captain LeMesurier's proposal for the occupation of Giagong. As the Government of Bengal is aware, it has been more than once suggested that to effect any permanent improvement in our trade facilities with Tibet it is of importance to open direct negotiations with Lhasa. The Government of India would be glad to have the views of His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor and the Commissioner of Rajshahi on the suggestion.

---

## Enclosure 3 in No. 29.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. W. Bolton, C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Jalpaiguri, the 8th July, 1899.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of the letter from the Foreign Department, dated the 3rd June, 1899, requesting an expression of the Lieutenant-Governor's views and those of the Commissioner of Rajshahi on the subject of opening direct communication with Lhasa, for the purpose of improving our trade facilities with Tibet. In reply, I am to state, for the information of the Government of India, that the Commissioner of Rajshahi observes that the Chinese Amban at Lhasa and the Delai Lama are not on good terms and cannot at present concur for any joint purpose, and that, under the circumstances, he thinks it advisable to keep up communication with both, as in that way only can Government gain a complete knowledge of the situation or be ready to take advantage of any opportunity which may be afforded by internal dissensions for pressing upon the Tibetans the advantages of free trade. This policy is now adopted to some extent, as the Commissioner and the Political Officer always confer personally with both Chinese and Tibetan officials whenever any interview takes place on the frontier. It is only in the formal communications between His Excellency the Viceroy and the Chinese Imperial Commissioner that the Delai Lama is ignored. Mr. Nolan considers it advisable to use the services of Ugyen Kazi in this matter, as he seems to have gained the ear of the authorities at Lhasa. Although he is known as the agent of Bhutan he holds considerable landed property in the Darjiling district. He is reported to be honest and intelligent; his only defect being that he does not speak English, and has little education. He proposes visiting Phari on his own business in August or September next. The Commissioner observes, however, that no great result is to be expected from any change in the channel through which we communicate with Tibet. All the evidence is to the effect that the monks, who govern that country, are sincerely attached to the policy of isolation. They gave proof of their aversion to personal intercourse with us in the late war. The Commissioner believes that neither the Chinese nor the Tibetan rulers will ever in our time assent to free intercourse with India, except through fear of something which they may regard as a greater calamity. The roads recently constructed through Sikkim and the troops stationed at Guntok, as well as the increase in the garrison of Darjiling, have made an impression on the Tibetans, of which advantage may be taken through any agency employed; but unless there is reason to believe that the force thus brought within their view will be used, there is no prospect of the Tibetans giving way, by whatever means they may be approached. The Lieutenant-Governor agrees in the views expressed by the Commissioner. He would endeavour to open direct communication with the Tibetans without discontinuing negotiations with the Chinese, and would make use for this purpose of such assistance as can be obtained from Ugyen Kazi.

## Enclosure 4 in No. 29.

*Letter from H. S. Barnes, Esq., C.S.I., Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Simla, the 26th July, 1899.*

With reference to the correspondence ending with your letter, dated the 8th July, 1899, I am directed to forward, for the information of the Lieutenant-Governor, copies of the despatches cited on the margin, from which His Honour will observe that Her Majesty's Government concur in the view that

To Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated the 30th March, 1899.

From Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated the 2nd June, 1899, with enclosures.

it is advisable to open direct communication with the Tibetan authorities, and, if possible, to obtain from them free access to Phari for Native Indian traders. The Government of India will be glad if the Lieutenant-Governor

will act upon this suggestion and devise some means to achieve the end desired.

2. There is no objection to Ugyen Kazi being employed as our agent in this matter as His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor suggests. The agent selected, if he is sent to Lhasa, should be instructed to let it be known confidentially to the Tibetan authorities that the Government of India will readily receive a Tibetan of rank, if the Delai Lama is willing to send one. He may also be authorised to say that the Government of India are prepared to make concessions in the matter of the boundary, if additional facilities are given for trade; and he might hint, if he finds an opportunity for so doing, that the Government of India would probably be ready to pay liberally for the acquisition of rights in the Chumbi Valley as far as Phari, and that they would be willing to negotiate direct with the Tibetans on the subject.

3. It is also considered to be desirable that the agent selected—provided he is a reliable person, and has a reasonable chance of coming into direct communication with the Delai Lama—should convey to the latter a letter from the Viceroy and Governor-General. It is not improbable that the Delai Lama may shrink from sending a Tibetan of rank to negotiate with us; but he might be amenable to the compliment of a letter from His Excellency, and might even unbend into a correspondence. I am to ask for His Honour's opinion on this suggestion, and am to enquire whether Ugyen Kazi can, with safety and propriety, be entrusted with such a letter.

4. It would clearly be expedient not to rely in this important matter solely on Ugyen Kazi, or any other agent of this type, and I am to request that, if the Lieutenant-Governor sees no objection, copies of the accompanying despatches, with copies of the recent correspondence on the same subject, may be communicated to Captain LeMesurier, Political Agent in Sikkim, and that this officer may be encouraged to take any steps which he finds possible to open up confidentially direct communication with Tibetan officials. It seems probable that this officer, in the course of his tours along the frontier, may have special opportunities of meeting Tibetan Lamas of rank and position, and may at any rate be able to obtain valuable information as to the best way of attaining the object which the Government of India have in view. I am to add that any agent who may be sent to Lhasa should be instructed to preserve the strictest secrecy as to the object of his journey.

## Enclosure 5 in No. 29.

*Letter from the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 12th September, 1899.*

I am desired to send you, for the information of the Government of India, the enclosed extracts from the diaries of the Officiating Political Officer for Sikkim, dated the 2nd and 14th August, 1899. I have already communicated to you the information given in the first extract.

## Annexure 1.

*Extract from the Diary of the Officiating Political Officer for Sikkim, dated 2nd August, 1899.*

During the week news was received from Lhasa that the Viceroy's letter of the 25th March 1899 had been discussed by the Amban and Tibetan Grand Council, and that it had been decided to refuse to grant the Phari mart concessions to Indian merchants. It was further stated that the Amban Wen had sent a despatch to Peking (about the 14th July) in which he had asked permission to proceed to Peking in order to report on the proposals of the Government of India in person.

## Annexure 2.

*Diary of the Officiating Political Officer for Sikkim, dated 14th August, 1899.*

On the 14th the Political Officer rode up to Giagong where a light wooden bridge has been made, the track crossing the Lachen River from its right to its left bank at this point.

At Giagong, a Tibetan Jongpen and lay Lama sent by the Teshu Lumbo Lama of Shigatzi met the Political Officer, bringing friendly messages and presents of a sheep, Tibetan flour and a rug.

In the course of conversation the Political Officer said that he had not expected to meet the Jongpen, and therefore had brought no presents to give in return, but that on reaching his camp he should send back presents, which he trusted the Jongpen would accept.

The Jongpen replied that it was for him only to give presents, as the Political Officer was visiting him in Tibetan territory. The Political Officer then said that he could not admit that, but that he had come to inspect the new road, and not to discuss boundary questions, and that if he accepted presents he must insist on the Jongpen taking them in return.

The Jongpen laughed, and agreed to accept what should be sent, adding that he also was not authorised to discuss such questions, but had come only for a friendly interview.

After a further interchange of compliments they parted, the Jongpen returning to his camp just to the north of Giagong and the Political Officer to his, four miles to the south.

On his return the Political Officer sent a messenger with a present of Rs. 10 and some English stores to the Jongpen, and enclosed a friendly letter (translation attached) to the address of the Teshu Lumbo Lama of Shigatzi, with a present of Webley revolver and 50 cartridges. These were acknowledged by the Jongpen, and he stated that he had despatched the letter and pistol to Shigatzi.

## Annexure 3.

*Translation of a letter from Captain LeMesurier, Political Officer, Sikkim, to Sriv Penchen Lama of Tashi Lumbo Monastery, Shigatzi, dated the 9th of the 7th month, Saphak year (dated August 15th, 1899).*

(After many compliments)—Under the orders of His Excellency the Viceroy of India I came to Sikkim as Political Officer in April of this year. I have now come to Giagong to inspect the new road which the Sirkar has made to that place, and have been very pleased

to meet one of your representatives (Kampa Jongpen) although it was only for a few minutes, and to have had a friendly conversation with him.

It is my sincere wish that great and small, rich and poor, on both sides of the boundary may remain in constant friendship and sympathy with each other. In recognition of the good feelings I bear towards you, I beg you will accept the trifling present of a revolver and fifty cartridges, with a patrachine (*i.e.*, scarf of friendship).

---

Enclosure 6 in No. 29.

*Letter from C. W. Bolton, Esq., C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Calcutta, the 13th September, 1899.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to reply to your letter, dated the 26th July last, relating to the opening of direct communication with the Tibetan authorities in connection with the question of obtaining free access to Phari for Native Indian traders. The Commissioner of Rajshahi has been consulted. During his recent stay in Darjiling the Lieutenant-Governor also granted an interview to Ugyen Kazi, at which Mr. Nolan was present, in order to hear from himself an account of his visit to Lhasa and an expression of his ideas on the present subject. Ugyen Kazi described in detail his visit and his interview with the Dalai Lama. He apparently stated very well the position of the British Government, its power, its forbearance, its indifference to further acquisition of territory, and its desire to promote trade, which would be beneficial to the Tibetans as much as to British subjects. He learnt that the Lamas were weary of the periodical visits of the Chinese Ambans, which have cost them much money without any tangible advantage in the adjustment of the frontier difficulties. At the same time the Dalai Lama demurred to any direct correspondence with officials of the British Government, for fear of compromising his relations with the Chinese Government. Ugyen Kazi expressed also his clear conviction that for the following reasons the Tibetans would never consent to the opening of Phari to Indian traders, except under compulsion: (a) the trade between Phari and Kalimpong is in the hands of a section of the people of the Chumbi valley, consisting of about 200 houses, who make their living by carrying it, and the Tibetans are unwilling to break this monopoly; (b) they apprehend that Indian traders might make complaints, true or false, of ill-treatment at Phari, and that friction and a much greater risk of quarrel with the British Government than exists at present would arise; and (c) they have an inveterate dislike to the entry of any foreigners, Chinese as well as English, within their territory. The last is probably the strongest reason. The Tibetans find that their own traders have free access to British territory to make their purchases, going to Calcutta if they wish. All the freedom of trade which they desire is thus already theirs, and they are not ready to make any concession to British traders. Ugyen Kazi stated that he dared not himself propose to the Tibetans the opening of Phari to Indian trade, lest he should be suspected of working against their interests and his own trade with Tibet should be ruined. He thought, however, that a letter from himself to the Dalai Lama suggesting, in general terms, that a high Tibetan official should be sent to discuss the frontier and trade questions might result in such an official being sent. The Lieutenant-Governor agreed that this course should be followed in the first instance. The Commissioner, whose reply to the letter inviting his opinion has now been received, while thinking that use should be made of the opportunity afforded by the desire which the Dalai Lama expressed to Ugyen Kazi to receive a letter on the subject of the frontier dispute, considers it necessary to proceed with caution at the present stage, in view of the persistent refusal of the Tibetans to hold diplomatic intercourse with the Govern-

ment of India before the last war, hostilities having been actually commenced by them, to preserve their isolation, because a pass was secured from the Chinese Government for the late Mr. Macaulay to visit Lhasa as an envoy. The Lieutenant-Governor concurs in this view, and recommends that the question of conveying a letter from the Viceroy and Governor-General to the Dalai Lama be deferred for the present. It is greatly to be feared that direct communications with the Dalai Lama will not be kept secret. It is understood that in foreign affairs the Council at Lhasa must be consulted, and whatever passes in that body is soon known at the chief monasteries. Ugyen Kazi was about to start, and has, perhaps, already started, for Phari on his own business of purchasing ponies. He will write thence to the Dalai Lama. He expects to return in about two months, and it is possible that by that time the reply of the Chinese Imperial Commissioner to His Excellency the Viceroy's last letter will have been received. If so, the further action which should be taken may be made clearer. The Commissioner states that Ugyen Kazi made a note in his presence of the substance of his proposed letter to the Dalai Lama. He will word his letter in his own way, communicating all the information which has been given to him as to the wishes of the British Government. It appears that he is no longer unwilling to mention the proposal to open Phari to Native Indian traders.

---

Enclosure 7 in No. 29.

*Letter from C. W. Bolton, Esq., C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Calcutta, the 16th September, 1899.*

With reference to paragraph 3 of Captain Daly's letter, dated the 25th March, 1899, I am directed to state, for the information of the Government of India, that no attempt has been made to impose duties at Yatung since the expiration of the five years fixed in the Trade Regulations appended to the Sikkim-Tibet convention. A report has, however, reached the Political Officer for Sikkim that a scheme for the levy for duties from the 1st May, 1899, was drawn up by the Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet in April, 1899, but that he was obliged to abandon the idea in consequence of the strenuous opposition of the natives of the Chumbi Valley, who hold a monopoly of the trade passing through the Phari-Kalimpong route. No Indian tea has yet found its way to Tibet.

---

No. 30.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to His Excellency the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council, dated 8th December, 1899.*

I have received and considered the letter of your Excellency's Government, in the Foreign Department, dated the 26th October, 1899, on the subject of trade and frontier relations between Sikkim and Tibet.

2. From the enclosed correspondence,\* your Excellency will observe that Her Majesty's Government approve the course of action adopted by your Government, in regard to the establishment of direct correspondence with the Tibetans, and that the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs has instructed Her Majesty's Minister at Peking by telegram to endeavour to

\* To Foreign Office, dated 22nd November.

From Foreign Office, dated 25th November, and enclosure.

obtain the assistance of the Chinese Government in securing for native traders from India access to, and freedom for, trade in Phari.

I have, &c.,  
(Signed) GEORGE HAMILTON.

Enclosure 1 in No. 30.

*Letter from the India Office to the Foreign Office, dated 22nd November, 1899.*

In continuation of my letter of the 2nd August last on the subject of trade and frontier relations between Sikkim and Tibet, I am directed by Lord George Hamilton to request that you will lay before the Marquess of Salisbury the enclosed copy\* of a letter from the Government of India on the subject.

\* Dated 26th October, with enclosures.

With reference to Sir C. Macdonald's suggestion referred to in the second paragraph of Mr. Bertie's letter of the 24th July, Lord Salisbury will observe that the Government of India agree that instructions might be sent to Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Peking to approach the Tsungli Yamên with a view to obtaining, if possible, their assistance in securing for native traders from India access to, and freedom for, trade in Phari.

I am to add that Lord George Hamilton proposes to approve the course of action adopted by the Government of India in regard to the establishment of direct correspondence with the Tibetans.

I am, &c.,  
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

Enclosure 2 in No. 30.

*Letter from the Foreign Office to India Office, dated 25th November, 1899.*

With reference to your letter of the 22nd instant on the subject of trade and frontier relations between Sikkim and Tibet, I am directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to state that his Lordship concurs in Lord George Hamilton's proposal to approve the course of action adopted by the Government of India in regard to the establishment of direct correspondence with the Tibetans.

I am to forward, for Lord George Hamilton's information, the paraphrase of a telegram which has been sent to Her Majesty's Minister at Peking, instructing him to endeavour to obtain the assistance of the Chinese Government in securing for native traders from India access to, and freedom for, trade in Phari.

I am, &c.,  
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

Annexure.

*From the Foreign Office to Sir C. MacDonald, Peking, dated 25th November, 1899 (Telegraphic).*

Endeavour to obtain from the Chinese Government their assistance in securing access to, and freedom for, trade in Phari for Indian native traders.

## No. 31.

*Despatch from Mr. C. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury, St. Petersburg, October 17, 1900 (Received October 22).*

I have the honour to enclose an extract from the official column of the "Journal de Saint-Petersbourg" of the 2nd (15th) instant, announcing the reception by His Majesty the Emperor on the 3rd instant of Aharamba-Agvan-Dorjief, who is described as "first Tsanit Hamba to the Delai-Lama of Tibet."

I have not been able, so far, to procure any precise information with regard to this person or to the mission on which he is supposed to come to Russia.

---

Enclosure in No. 31.

*Extract from the "Journal de Saint-Petersbourg" of October 2 (15), 1900.*

Sa Majesté l'Empereur a reçu le Samedi, 30 Septembre, au Palais de Livadia, Aharamba-Agvan-Dorjiew, premier tsanit-hamba près le delai-lama du Tibet.

---

## No. 32.

*Despatch from Sir C. Scott to the Marquess of Lansdowne, St. Petersburg, June 13, 1901 (Received June 17).*

I have the honour to report, on the authority of a telegram from Odessa to the "Novoe Vremya," that a special Mission from Tibet, consisting of seven persons, headed by the Lama Doroshiyeff, now on its way to St. Petersburg, is shortly expected at Odessa on the steamer "Tamboff."

---

## No. 33.

*Despatch from Consul-General Smith to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Odessa, June 25, 1901 (Received June 28).*

I have the honour to report the arrival to-day of an Extraordinary Mission from the Lama of Tibet.

I have the honour to enclose translation of a paragraph on the subject which appeared in this morning's "Odesskia Novosti."

I have sent copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Ambassador at St. Petersburg.

---

Enclosure in No. 33.

*Extract from the "Odesskia Novosti" of the 12th (25th) June, 1901. (Translation from the Russian.)*

Odessa will welcome to-day an Extraordinary Mission from the Dalai Lama of Tibet, which is proceeding to St. Petersburg with diplomatic instructions of importance.

The personnel of the Mission consists of eight prominent statesmen, with the Lama, Dorzhiev, at its head. The chief object of the Extraordinary Mission is a *rapprochement* and the strengthening of good relations with Russia. At the present time Tibet, as is well known, is under the protectorate of China, but the conditions of this Protectorate have never been clearly defined. Tibet has more than once waged war, and been reconciled to China. Even now Chinese forces are in occupation of certain strategic points in order to maintain correct commercial and postal relations. The present Embassy has been equipped by the Dalai Lama (and dispatched) to His Imperial Majesty, and the Envoys carry autograph letters and presents from the Dalai Lama. The Mongols revere the Dalai Lama as something more than a ruler, since they look upon him as Buddha incarnate, *i.e.*, their Spiritual Head whom they are bound to worship as deity. The Dalai Lama has neither a powerful army nor great political importance, but his influence on the minds and hearts of the Buddhists is enormous. He rules the whole Buddhist world from his mysterious palace, or rather monastery, in Lhasa. Tibet, from which the Embassy comes, is bounded on the south by the Himalayas, on the north by Chinese Turkestan, which borders on our Central Asiatic possessions. The arrival in Russia of the Tibetan Mission is important also for this reason, that in Siberia there are Buddhists to whom the Dalai Lama is the object of the same worship and veneration as to all other Buddhists. The Extraordinary Mission will, among other things, raise the question of the establishment in St. Petersburg of a permanent Tibetan Mission for the maintenance of good relations with Russia. In Russia there are some thousands of Lamas, or monks of the Buddhist cult, and a number of religious houses and monasteries. Many of our Lamas have been in Tibet, and a few of those from Tibet have visited Russia. The Calmucks have their own Chief Lama, and this is also the case with the natives of Eastern Siberia.

---

## No. 34.

*Despatch from Sir C. Scott to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated St. Petersburg, July 1, 1901 (Received July 5).*

With reference to my despatch of the 13th June last, I have the honour to transmit to Your Lordship herewith summaries of various articles which have appeared in the Russian press on the subject of the visit of the Tibetan Mission to St. Petersburg.

---

### Enclosure in No. 34.

#### *Summaries of Articles in the Russian Press.*

In the St. Petersburg Gazette appears an interview with the well-known Dr. Badmeyer concerning the Tibetan Mission in Russia. The Mission consists of Agwan Dorshieff, as Head; the Secretary of the Dalai Lama Chambo Donid Lubson Kaintchok; the Captain of a district of Tibet, Sombou Tsiduron Pundzok; Dorshieff's Secretary and Translator, Owshche Norsunof; and the Chief Shigshit Gaszonof. The Head of the Mission, Agwan Dorshieff, is stated to be a Buriate from the Province of Trans-Baikal, who has studied in various convents and has won the favour of the Lama's *entourage*. The Mission is of importance for him, as he collects the donations of the Kalmucks to the Buddhist convents.

Dr. Badmeyer states that Tibet is really quite accessible to Russians, but that the object of the Mission is to make it more so. He fears that the English, who have now established themselves firmly in Cashmere, may anticipate Russia in that country.

---

*From the "Novoe Vremya" of June 17 (30), 1901.*

The reappearance of the Tibetan Mission in Russia, according to the "Novoe Vremya," proves that the favourable impressions carried back by Dorshieff to his home from his previous Mission have confirmed the Dalai Lama in his intention of contracting the friendliest relations with Russia.

This is not astonishing; those acquainted with the Far East must know that in those lands news travels, if not with the speed of lightning, at any rate much faster than it does by Russian telegraph; and therefore it cannot be wondered at that the news of the events at Pechili, the capture of the Taku Forts, of Tien-tsin, and Peking, the Russian victories in Manchuria, the taking of Mukden, &c., have penetrated to the Lama of Tibet. Under these circumstances, a *rapprochement* with Russia must seem to him the most natural step, as Russia is the only Power able to counteract the intrigues of Great Britain, who has so long been endeavouring to obtain admission, and only awaits an opportunity to force an entrance. It would also be only natural if other Central Asiatic and West Chinese nations were to aspire towards a similar friendship with Russia, who has won the respect and confidence of all who own her sway.

The difficulties encountered by the Tibetan Mission on its journey through India explain why Tibet, who has already seen the lion's paw raised over it, turns its eyes towards the Emperor of the north. Even now the lion is not quiet, but forges its chains in India itself. It is no secret to any one against whom all these rifles, guns, and cartridges are collected, all these factories of cordite and lyddite erected. These have, indeed, wrought no miracles in South Africa, where England has striven in vain to deprive a small but valiant people of its independence. Perhaps rumours of this heroic struggle have penetrated to Tibet.

---

*From the "Novoe Vremya" of June 16 (July 1), 1901.*

ANOTHER INTERVIEW WITH M. BADMEYEFF.

I do not consider, said M. Badmeyeff, that the Mission about to arrive in St. Petersburg can be looked on as a diplomatic Mission in the ordinary sense of the word. The Dalai Lama is a subject of the Chinese Emperor, and strictly speaking cannot be viewed as the Head of Buddhism. For the Chutuka, of Urga, the Dalai Lama, of Lhasa, and the Bautchin Erdeni who lives near Chigatse, are three persons independent of each other, and all equally venerated by Buddhists. Their position corresponds rather to that of Patriarchs in the Oriental Church, and cannot be compared to that of the Pope, who is the Supreme Head of the Catholic Church.

Dorshieff is a Russian subject, who has grown up and received his education on Russian soil. He is by birth a Buriate of Chorinskaia (in the Province of Verchnyudinsk), and was brought up in the Convent of Azochozki, together with Shoinson Ireoltuieff, the present Chamba Lama, of the Trans-Baikal Buriates. He settled in Tibet twenty years ago, and, as he is now 55 years old, it follows that he emigrated at a time of life when one does not forget one's home.

Questioned as to his position at Lhasa, Dr. Badmeyeff gave the interviewer a pamphlet containing the Report of a Buriate of Chorinskaia on a journey undertaken by him in Tibet.

In this Report the customs of Lhasa and the intrigues surrounding the Lama are described. His Court consists of a number of Lamas divided into parties and quarrelling among each other. The party in power holds the seals and acts in the Dalai Lama's name. The latter is indifferent to party strife, and is only concerned that his authority should not be diminished, so that the people should continue to revere him. As a diminution of his authority is contrary to the interests of parties, he remains entirely outside their disputes.

## No. 35.

*Despatch from Sir C. Scott to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated St. Petersburg, July 4, 1901 (Received July 8).*

(Extract.)

With reference to my despatch of the 1st instant, I have the honour to transmit herewith, in translation, further extracts from the Russian press referring to the arrival in Russia of a so-called Tibetan Mission. Count Lamsdorff, in the course of conversation with me yesterday, characterized as ridiculous and utterly unfounded the conclusion drawn in certain organs of the Russian press that these Tibetan visitors were charged with any diplomatic or political mission. Count Lamsdorff said, that the Lama Akban was a Mongolian Buriat of Russian origin, who came occasionally to Russia with the object, he believed, of making money collections for his Order from the numerous Buddhists in the Empire. He said that on the occasion of Akban's last visit in autumn to Yalta, the Emperor had received him, and he himself had had an opportunity of learning some interesting details from him of life in Tibet. The Russian Geographical Society took an interest in his visit, which had no official character whatever, although he was accompanied on this visit by other Tibetans. Count Lamsdorff said that Dr. Badmeyeff, who takes a special interest in Tibet and Lama Akban's visit, was an eccentric character, but it was difficult to understand how the Russian press, in view of the international position of Tibet as a dependency of China, could have attributed an official or diplomatic character to the Lama's visit to Russia.

---

Enclosure in No. 35.

*Extracts from the Russian Press.*

*From the "Novoe Vremya" of June 20 (July 3), 1901.*

Dr. Badmeyeff calls attention to the fact that the Tibetan Mission to St. Petersburg cannot be regarded as an official Embassy from an independent State. The Administration of Tibet is entrusted to two Chinese Ambans, who, according to the Chinese law, are on an equal footing with the Dalai Liama and the Erdeni, and practically have greater power. The Llama and the Erdeni may do nothing in opposition to the Ambans. For instance, the Chinese Law enacts that the Llama and the Erdeni may only enter into communication with the foreign Courts and nations through the Ambans, and when any foreign products are offered to them as presents, they may neither of them, without the Ambans' permission, return any gift as sign of gratitude or send even a letter of thanks. Indeed, they can do nothing without the approval of the Ambans.

The whole world, Dr. Badmeyeff adds, is convinced that Russia is doing everything to uphold the integrity of China, and, therefore, the Tibetans, subjects of the Emperor of China, come to pray for assistance against any attack on Tibet, will certainly be received with welcome.

---

*From the Petersburg "Viedomosti."*

Talking about a Protectorate can only have the result of bringing misfortune to our countrymen who may be travelling in these countries, embitter the Chinese, and excite the British Indian Government to a more active policy. At present, however, the Tibetans direct all their endeavours to keeping foreigners out of Tibet, even though they come on merely scientific expeditions. But scientific purposes did not prevent an expedition a short while ago from shooting down twenty-one men in the Llama's dominions.

Those who really know all about the so-called gravitation of the Hierarchy of Lhasa towards Russia cannot help asking themselves whether the object of this mission may not be to ask us to take a rather less aggressive interest in a land which, by its geographical position, seems destined to be a *res nullius*.

---

## No. 36.

*Despatch from Sir C. Scott to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated St. Petersburg, July 10, 1901 (Received July 15).*

(Extract.)

With reference to my despatch of the 4th instant, I have the honour to report that the members of the Tibetan Mission arrived in St. Petersburg on the 1st instant, and, according to the enclosed announcement in the official Gazette, were received on the 6th instant at Peterhof by the Emperor, and subsequently by the Empress Marie Feodorowna as Envoys Extraordinary of the Dalai Lama of Tibet. As the Russian press had also announced that the Envoys had paid visits to Count Lamsdorff and M. Witte, I had an opportunity at my interview with Count Lamsdorff on the 8th instant of ascertaining some further particulars of information. His Excellency said that, although the Tibetan visitors had been described as Envoys Extraordinary of the Dalai Lama, their mission could not be regarded as having any political or diplomatic character. The office and attributes of a Dalai Lama were more of a Buddhist Pontiff who was, he understood, even venerated by the Buddhists, of whom there was a very large number in the Russian Empire, as an incarnation of Buddha, and according to a very curious custom was always succeeded on his death by an infant in whom the reincarnation was held to be continued. The Mission was of the same character as those sent by the Pope to the faithful in foreign lands. The principal member of the present Mission, Hambo Akhvan Dorgiew, was a member of the Russian Geographical Society, and at present held some post of confidence in the Dalai Lama's service, but his Excellency believed that he still retained his original Russian nationality. He had brought Count Lamsdorff an autograph letter from the Dalai Lama which was found on translation to be very concise and simple. It merely expressed a hope that Count Lamsdorff was in the enjoyment of good health and prosperous, and informed him that the Dalai Lama was happy to be able to say that he himself enjoyed excellent health. Count Lamsdorff had been fortunate enough to find an officer of a Cossack regiment of Buriat origin who was conversant with the language of Tibet, and had acted as interpreter at the audience which the Emperor accorded to the Envoys and their suite.

---

Enclosure in No. 36.

*Extract from the "Messager Officiel" of June 25 (July 8), 1901.*

Sa Majesté l'Empereur a reçu le Samedi, 23 Juin, au Grand Palais de Peterhof, les Envoyés Extraordinaires du Dalai-Lama du Thibet : Hambo Akhvan Dorgéviou et Loubсан Kaïntchok Hambo Donir.

Après la réception des Envoyés, a eu l'honneur d'être présenté à Sa Majesté l'Empereur le Secrétaire de la Mission, Djantsan Zombon Tsitong Puntsoï, Chef de l'Arrondissement du Thibet.

En même temps a eu l'honneur d'être présenté à Sa Majesté l'Empereur le Capitaine en Second Oulanow, du 1er Régiment de Cosaques du Don, attaché à la Mission Thibétaine comme interprète.

Le même jour, la Mission Thibétaine a été reçue par Sa Majesté l'Impératrice Marie Féodorovna.

---

## No. 37.

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Right Honourable Lord George F. Hamilton, His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 25th July, 1901. (Received the 12th August, 1901.)*

(Extract.)

In despatch dated the 8th December, 1899, Your Lordship approved of the measures which we had adopted with the object of establishing direct communication with the Tibetans. We have now the honour to forward correspondence which shows the further action taken in the matter. When our despatch dated the 26th October, 1899, was written, we were awaiting the return of Ugyen Kazi, the Bhutan Vakîl, from Tibet and the outcome of a letter which he had undertaken to deliver to the Dalai Lama. That letter having met with an unfavourable response, we decided to defer making any further attempt to obtain access to the Dalai Lama by the Sikkim route, and to seek some new channel of communication. Enquiries were accordingly instituted as to the possibility of despatching a suitable emissary to the Tibetan capital either through Yunnan, or through Nepal, or by way of Ladakh. Our resident in Nepal, who was verbally consulted, advised against any attempt being made to reach Lhasa *viâ* Nepal, except with the knowledge and consent of the Nepalese Darbar, to whom we were not prepared to refer. The agent whom we suggested to the Government of Burma as a possible emissary for the mission through Yunnan was reported to be unsuitable. The proposal to communicate through Ladakh, however, seemed to offer some prospect of success. The plan suggested by our Resident in Kashmir was that the Assistant Resident who annually visits Leh should enter into negotiations with the Joint Governors of Western Tibet, known as the Urkhus of Gartok, by whose agency it was hoped that communication with the chief authorities at Lhasa might be secured. Upon this suggestion we authorised Captain Kennion to visit Gartok in the autumn of 1900. He was entrusted with a letter addressed by the Viceroy to the Dalai Lama, and was instructed to hand it over to the Urkhus, should there appear to be a reasonable prospect that it would be forwarded to its destination. The letter was delivered to the Chaktar Urkhu, who undertook to transmit it to the Dalai Lama. After a delay of six months, the letter was returned to Captain Kennion with the intimation that the Urkhus had not dared, in the face of the regulations against the intrusion of foreigners into Tibet, to send it to Lhasa. This enterprise having failed, we determined to make one more effort to procure the delivery of a letter to the Dalai Lama through Ugyen Kazi. A favourable opportunity was presented by the fact that he had recently purchased two elephants on commission for the Dalai Lama, and could, therefore, proceed to Lhasa without exciting suspicion. We have accordingly entrusted Ugyen Kazi with a second letter addressed by the Viceroy to the Dalai Lama, in which stress is laid upon the forbearance shown by the British Government in their relations with Tibet, and a warning is conveyed that, if the overtures which we have made with a view to establishing friendly intercourse are still treated with indifference, we reserve the right to take such steps as may seem necessary and proper to enforce the terms of the Treaty of 1890, and to ensure that the trade regu-

lations are observed. Should this letter meet with the fate of its predecessor, we contemplate, subject to the approval of His Majesty's Government, the adoption of more practical measures with a view to securing the commercial and political facilities, which our friendly representations will have failed to procure. As to the exact form which our altered policy should assume, we shall, if necessary, address Your Lordship at a later date. But we may add, that before long, steps may require to be taken for the adequate safeguarding of British interests upon a part of the frontier where they have never hitherto been impugned. We trust that our proceedings, as indicated in the correspondence forwarded with this despatch, will meet with the approval of His Majesty's Government.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 37.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. W. Bolton, C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Calcutta, the 22nd December, 1899.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, the accompanying extract from a letter, dated the 1st instant, from the Political Officer for Sikkim, reporting the result of Ugyen Kazi's communication with the Dalai Lama, regarding the deputation of an influential Tibetan official to negotiate with the British Government about frontier and trade questions. It seems to the Lieutenant-Governor to be useless to make any further endeavour at present to open direct communication, through an Agent, with the Tibetan authorities. The Political Officer should continue his friendly relations with them whenever he has the opportunity of meeting them on the frontier. The necessary instructions on the subject have already been issued to him.

---

Annexure.

*Extract from letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer for Sikkim, dated the 1st December, 1899.*

Ugyen Kazi has brought in the following report:—Under instructions from the Lieutenant-Governor he wrote to the Dalai Lama from Rinchingong as follows:—An agreement was made about Yatung for five years, and now although this period has been exceeded and three Ambans have come and gone, no definite settlement has been arrived at. You should send an influential Tibetan quickly to negotiate with this Government, so that it may not get angry. The Lieutenant-Governor wishes to write you a letter. Shall I send it or not? To this he has received the following reply written by the Dalai Lama himself:—

"I have received your letter and understand its contents. The Ambans, when they first came here, made an arrangement forbidding us to correspond direct with your Government. I can send a man, but think that if it is done without the consent of Chinese they will be displeased. Not knowing what they would do, I think it advisable not to send one now. Send me any news."

---

Enclosure 2 in No. 37.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. J. A. Bourdillon, C.S.I., Officiating Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 23rd April, 1900.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, the accompanying copy of a letter, dated the 20th March last, from the Political Officer for Sikkim, to the address of the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, reporting certain correspondence between Ugyen Kazi and the Dalai Lama, regarding frontier and trade questions.

In Mr. Bolton's letter, dated the 13th September, 1899, it was reported that Ugyen Kazi stated that he dared not himself propose to the Tibetans the opening of Phari to Indian trade. It will now be observed that he has ventured to broach this subject to the Dalai Lama, and has received from him a not unfavourable reply. The Dalai Lama is obviously waiting to see what line the new Amban will take, but has not definitely negatived the proposal.

---

Annexure.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer for Sikkim, to the Commissioner, Rajshahi Division, dated Camp Nunchi, the 20th March, 1900.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to send you the following report :—

In December last Ugyen Kazi wrote to the following effect to the Dalai Lama :—

“The British Government are able to make a good arrangement with you, and you should send over one of your men; such an arrangement will ensure you against any encroachment of either China or Russia.

“If the new Amban, who was the Secretary of the Amban Kwei, who died at Rinchingong, and who has a Tibetan wife, is friendly, you should arrange with him at once, for should the Viceroy in Calcutta lose patience it will not end well for you. The best thing for you to do would be to send your men and settle the question of the disputed land beyond Lachne. Any conclusion come to with the British Government will be a permanent one, and there will be no trouble for you. Should you obtain the old Giagong boundary, the British Government will require an open bazar at Phari, the ground belonging to you as hitherto.

“Make haste and settle, and do not be angry with me for speaking.”

In answer to this the following has been received from the Dalai Lama :—

“I again write to you. Your letter about Phari I have received. We will see what the new Amban will do; he was formerly friendly, but whether he will have any influence remains to be seen. You know what is going on, do what you can for us and write giving any news you have. Should there be any news here we will inform you.”

The above letter is in the Dalai Lama's writing, and sealed with his seal. His Secretary, the Chekyop Kempo, is dead.

The Dalai Lama has also written another letter asking Ugyen Kazi to obtain certain articles of merchandise and also two elephants. Regarding the elephants, I am writing separately.

---

Enclosure 3 in No. 37.

*Letter from Sir William Cunningham, K.C.S.I., Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Resident in Kashmir, dated Simla, the 25th July, 1900.*

(Extract.)

The suggestion that Captain Kennion, your Assistant at Leh, should visit Gartok and communicate personally with the Urkhu is approved. The object of the visit will be to ascertain whether the Urkhu is able and willing to assist the Government of India in establishing direct communication with the Dalai Lama and the Grand Council at Lhasa. Should the Urkhu appear disposed to render assistance towards this end, Captain Kennion may, at his discretion, entrust him with a letter, which has been written by the Viceroy to the Dalai Lama. The letter should not be handed over to the Urkhu, unless there appears to be a reasonable prospect that it will ultimately reach its destination.

---

Annexure.

*Letter from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India to the Illustrious Dalai Lama Nag-Wang Lo-Sang Theedan Gyarso Gyon Rimboochay, Supreme Pontiff of the Great Buddhist Church, dated Simla, the 11th August, 1900.*

Greeting,—I write this friendly letter to your Holiness in the hope that it will be forwarded by the Urkhu of Gartok, to whom Captain Kennion, one of my Political Officers employed in the Kashmir State, has been instructed to deliver it. Your Holiness is

doubtless aware of the desire, which has always animated the British Government, to enter into and to maintain friendly relations with the authorities at Lhasa. The object of the British Government is to facilitate trade between India and Tibet, to the mutual advantage of both countries, and to foster that direct and friendly intercourse which should subsist between neighbours. It is an undesirable and unfortunate thing that two Governments and two peoples, who are so near to each other, and who possess so many common interests, should not be drawn together by close and friendly bonds, but should be kept asunder, as though they were complete strangers. It is this condition of affairs which I would propose to modify. The British Government have no desire to interfere in any way with the internal administration of Tibet. That is a matter that concerns the people and the ruler of Tibet. But they are anxious that Tibet should feel confidence in their friendship and should be free from encroachment from any other quarter. I need not remind Your Holiness that the regulations which were agreed to for the provision of increased facilities for trade have been attended with no fruitful result, and that the settlement of a small question regarding the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet has been long and unnecessarily delayed. This regrettable state of affairs is probably to be ascribed in a great measure to misconception on the part of the Tibetans as to the aims and intentions of the British Government. I am confident that all difficulties and misunderstandings could be removed by direct communication between Your Holiness and my Government. I would, therefore, invite Your Holiness to depute to India a responsible official on behalf of the Tibetan Grand Council, whom I shall be pleased to receive, and in consultation with whom measures may be concerted for the mutual advantage, both commercial and political, of Tibet and India.

---

Enclosure 4 in No. 37.

*Letter from H. S. Barnes, Esq., C.S.I., Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Simla, the 8th June, 1901.*

(Extract.)

A letter from His Excellency the Viceroy to the Dalai Lama of Tibet was delivered by Captain Kennion, the Political Officer in Leh, to the Urkhus of Gartok, who undertook to forward it to Lhasa. Six months later the letter, with the seals broken, was returned accompanied by a letter from the Urkhus, explaining that he had not dared to fulfil his promise to send it on, as to do so would be contrary to regulation. Although it is possible that the letter may have been sent to Lhasa and have been returned from thence to Gartok, it is not certain that this was the case; and before deciding what other steps should be taken to place our relations with Tibet on a more satisfactory footing, His Excellency the Viceroy prefers to make one more effort to procure the delivery of a letter to the Dalai Lama himself. It has been ascertained that the Bhutan Vakil Ugyen Kazi has purchased, at the request of the Dalai Lama, two elephants which he is about to despatch to Lhasa. It has, therefore, been decided to entrust Ugyen Kazi with another letter from the Viceroy for the Dalai Lama which he should be instructed, if possible, to deliver personally into the hands of His Highness. Ugyen Kazi should also be told to ask for a reply. As Ugyen Kazi proposes to start on the 12th instant, the letter signed by the Viceroy is forwarded in English. A translation of the letter should be made in Darjiling, on the kharita paper, which is attached to the English version, and the English and Tibetan copies with the enclosure should be delivered to Ugyen Kazi suitably addressed and enclosed in a silken kharita cover. The Vakil should be instructed to observe the strictest secrecy as to the object of his mission, and may be told that he will be rewarded according to the degree to which these instructions are observed and to the results achieved.

---

Annexure.

*Letter from the Viceroy and Governor-General of India to the Illustrious Dalai Lama Nag Dang Lo-Ssang Theedan Gyarso Gyon Rimboochay, Supreme Pontiff of the Great Buddhist Church, dated Simla, the 8th June, 1901.*

On 11th August last, that is nearly ten months ago, I wrote to Your Holiness a friendly letter which was taken to the Urkhu of Gartok by one of my officers in Kashmir, and which the Urkhu promised to forward to Your Holiness at Lhasa. On the 25th day

of the twelfth month of the Iron Bull year, that is to say, six months after my letter was written, the Urkhu returned my letter to Leh, and wrote to my officer to say that he had only promised to send the letter "in order to avoid strife," and that he had not dared to forward it on to Your Holiness.

The action taken by the Urkhu of Gartok seems to me to have been both improper and insulting; and I am unable to believe that his conduct can have been in accordance with his instructions, or that it has met with Your Holiness's approval. I have, therefore, decided, before taking any other steps, to send to Your Holiness by a messenger of my own the original of my letter of 11th August, and to invite Your Holiness's very attentive consideration of the friendly request that it contains.

I desire to take this opportunity of reminding Your Holiness that the Government of India have been most patient and forbearing in the matter of the boundary which was settled by a treaty between Great Britain and China eleven years ago, but which the Tibetans have hitherto failed to observe, and also in the matter of the Trade Regulations, which four years later were framed under the Treaty by the British and Chinese Commissioners. These regulations also have not been satisfactorily carried out, and there is no commerce between our countries of any importance. These are matters which the Great British Government cannot regard with indifference; and I wish to impress upon Your Holiness that, whilst I retain the desire to enter into friendly relations with yourself, and to promote a better understanding between the two nations, yet if no attempt is made to reciprocate these feelings, and if, on the contrary, they are treated with rudeness and indifference, my Government must reserve their right to take such steps as may seem to them necessary and proper to enforce the terms of the Treaty, and to ensure that the Trade Regulations are observed.

(Signed) CURZON.

---

## No. 38.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to His Excellency the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council, dated 16th August, 1901.*

(Extract.)

With reference to your letter of the 25th July last, I transmit, for the information of your Excellency in Council, copies of correspondence\*

\* To Foreign Office, dated 25th July, 1901.

From Foreign Office, dated 2nd August, 1901, and enclosure.

which has passed between this Office and the Foreign Office, relative to the reception of a Mission from the Dalai Lama of Tibet at St. Petersburg. Your Excellency will observe that the Marquess of Lansdowne desires to be kept fully informed as to the intentions and actions of the Government of India in regard to Tibet. The correspondence which accompanies your letter, and reports which have been previously received from your Government, show that your relations with Tibet have not been satisfactory, and that, in respect to the attitude of the Dalai Lama, the continued occupation by the Tibetans of a corner of British territory, the destruction of frontier pillars, and restrictions imposed upon Indian trade, together with the impossibility of communicating with him on these subjects, you would be justified in adopting strong measures. At the same time I cannot doubt that any such movement on the part of India would be viewed with much disquietude and suspicion; and it must be remembered that Tibet is politically subordinate to China. The character of the country, rugged and sparsely inhabited, is against the conduct of important military operations in that region, and diplomatic pressure for closer relations with your Government would be likely to increase distrust of our intentions. In these circumstances it is necessary to proceed with due consideration, and I request that your Excellency in Council will consult me before any steps are taken that may involve a risk of the complications that I have indicated. The proceedings reported in your letter under reply are approved by His Majesty's Government.

---

## Enclosure 1 in No. 38.

*Letter from Sir Arthur Godley, Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Foreign Office, dated 25th July, 1901.*

(Extract.)

The attention of Lord George Hamilton has been called to Sir Charles Scott's Despatches, dated 4th\* and 10th July,\* 1901, to the Marquess of Lansdowne, on the subject of the Tibetan Mission to Russia. The present position of the Government of India in regard to Tibet is as follows:—Under the Convention between Great Britain and China relative to Sikkim and Tibet, which was signed on 17th March, 1890, the question of improving trade relations with Tibet was reserved. Eventually certain regulations were agreed to on 5th December, 1893, and Yatung was opened as a trade mart. These regulations have proved unsatisfactory, and the Viceroy has recently endeavoured to open direct communications with the Dalai Lama, both from the west and more recently from the Sikkim side. On the side of Tibet objections are entertained to the line of frontier near Giagong as fixed by the Treaty, and the Government of India is prepared to make territorial concessions on the frontier, provided that Phari is thrown open to trade, and that Indian traders are not molested in their commercial dealings with the Tibetans. But the Dalai Lama refuses to receive the communications addressed to him, and meanwhile the Tibetans are occupying a corner of British territory to which they have no right, and have thrown down the frontier pillars which were erected. Moreover, it appears that while the Governor-General of India is treated with discourtesy, a mission is publicly sent to Russia. The existing relations, therefore, between the Government of India and the Tibetans are not satisfactory, and the publicity given to the Tibetan Mission which recently arrived in St. Petersburg cannot fail to engender some disquietude in the mind of the Indian Government as to the object and result of any negotiations which may ensue. Count Lamsdorff has in the most explicit and unqualified manner denied that any political or diplomatic significance can be attached to the Tibetan Mission now in St. Petersburg. If Lord Lansdowne concurs, the Secretary of State for India would suggest that His Majesty's Ambassador at St. Petersburg be instructed to inform Count Lamsdorff that the statement he then made has been communicated to His Majesty's Government, and through them to the Government of India; that His Majesty's Government have received this assurance with satisfaction, as any proceedings that might have a tendency to alter or disturb the existing status of Tibet, would be a movement in which His Majesty's Government could not acquiesce.

---

Enclosure 2 in No. 38.

*Letter from the Foreign Office to India Office, dated 16th August, 1901.*

I laid before the Marquess of Lansdowne your letter of the 25th ultimo, explaining the present position of the Government of India in regard to Tibet, and containing the observations of the Secretary of State for India in regard to the recent visit to St. Petersburg of a mission from the Dalai Lama of Tibet.

---

\* Nos. 35 and 36.

I am directed by His Lordship to transmit to you a copy of a Despatch\* which has been addressed to His Majesty's Ambassador at St. Petersburg, instructing him to make a communication to the Russian Minister in the sense suggested by Lord George Hamilton.

Lord Lansdowne will be glad if his Lordship will keep him fully informed as to the intentions and action of the Government of India in regard to Thibet.

I am, &c.,

(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

## No. 39.

*Despatch from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir C. Scott, dated Foreign Office, August 16, 1901.*

(Extract.)

I have received your despatches of the 4th and 10th ultimo, reporting the language held to you by the Russian Minister for Foreign Affairs in regard to the recent visit to St. Petersburg of a Mission from the Dalai Lama of Tibet. I have been in communication on the subject with the Secretary of State for India, and I have to request you to inform Count Lamsdorff that His Majesty's Government have communicated to the Government of India his statement to the effect that no political or diplomatic significance can be attached to the Mission. This assurance has been received with satisfaction. His Majesty's Government could not regard with indifference any proceedings that might have a tendency to alter or disturb the existing status of Tibet.

## No. 40.

*Despatch from Sir C. Scott to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated St. Petersburg, September 2, 1901 (Received September 9).*

(Extract.)

In compliance with the instructions in Your Lordship's despatch of the 16th ultimo, I took the opportunity of a farewell visit to Count Lamsdorff to-day to inform His Excellency that I had reported to Your Lordship the language which he had recently held to me in regard to the visit to St. Petersburg of a Mission from the Dalai Lama of Tibet, and I said that Your Lordship had desired me to let him know that his statement, to the effect that no political or diplomatic significance could be attached to this Mission, had been communicated to the Government of India, and had been received with satisfaction. His Majesty's Government, I added, would naturally not regard with indifference any proceedings that might have a tendency to alter or disturb the existing status of Tibet. His Excellency repeated his former statement that the Mission was chiefly concerned with matters of religion, and had no political or diplomatic object or character.

**No. 41.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated  
29th October, 1901.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your despatch of 16th August. Ugyen Kazi, who has returned from Lhasa, reports that my letter was delivered by him to the Dalai Lama, but that the latter declined to reply to it, stating, as his reason, that the matter was not one for him to settle, but must be discussed fully in Council with the Amban, the Ministers and the Lamas; and further that he was afraid that Ugyen Kazi might be killed were it to become known that an answer had been given to him.

**No. 42.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated  
3rd November, 1901.*

(Telegraphic.)

My telegram of 29th October. My letter has been brought back by Ugyen Kazi with the seal intact. Ugyen Kazi reports that the Dalai Lama refused to accept it, stating, as his reason for so refusing, that he was bound by agreement not to enter into any correspondence with Foreign Governments without consulting the Chinese Ambans and the Council.

**No. 43.**

*Despatch from Sir C. Scott to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated  
St. Petersburg, December 14, 1901 (Received December 17).*

With reference to my despatch of the 2nd September last, reporting a conversation with Count Lamsdorff on the subject of the Tibetan Mission to Russia, I have the honour to inform Your Lordship that an official announcement appeared in the "Messager Officiel" of yesterday's date, stating that "on the 28th November (11th December) the Envoy of Tibet, Hambo-Achvan-Dorjew, had the honour of being presented to Her Majesty the Empress Alexandra Feodorowna."

**No. 44.**

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Right Honourable Lord George F. Hamilton, His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Fort William, the 13th February, 1902. (Received the 3rd March, 1902.)*

(Extract.)

In the Viceroy's telegram, dated the 3rd November, 1901, Your Lordship was informed that Ugyen Kazi, who was entrusted with a letter from the Viceroy for delivery to the Dalai Lama, had brought back the letter to India with the seals intact, and had reported that the Dalai Lama refused to accept it on the ground that he was bound by agreement not to correspond with foreign Governments without consulting the Council of the State and the Chinese Amban. We now have the honour to forward copies of papers, including an account of the interviews which Ugyen Kazi is stated to have held with the Dalai Lama. We also take the opportunity of forwarding copies of some recent correspondence regarding the

import of Indian tea into Tibet. While retaining some doubt as to whether the Viceroy's letter was actually tendered to the Dalai Lama, we are forced to the conclusion that the attempt to enter into negotiations with the central Tibetan authority by the means hitherto employed must now be regarded as impracticable. We have, therefore, to consider the action that should be taken to place our future relations with Tibet upon a more satisfactory footing. Your Lordship is fully aware of the present position of affairs, and of the manner in which the Tibetans have evaded their obligations under the Convention of 1890 and the Trade Regulations of 1893. According to Article IV of these Regulations, Indian tea should now be imported into Tibet at a rate of duty not exceeding that imposed on China tea imported into England. But we are informed by the Government of Bengal that an attempt which was made last year by the Indian Tea Association to introduce Indian tea into Tibet was rendered fruitless by the obstruction of the local Lamas and officials. It may possibly be argued that, by No. II of the General Articles attached to the Regulations, the tariff for tea must first be fixed by Commissioners appointed for the purpose; but this is not, we consider, the obvious and rational interpretation of the Regulations, and in any case we entertain little doubt that proposals for amending and extending these Regulations would only lead to protracted and unproductive negotiation. We still adhere to the view that more is to be hoped for from direct communication with the Tibetans than from any representations at Peking, and we propose, with the approval of His Majesty's Government, to continue to act upon that assumption. It has been suggested by Mr. White, the Political Officer for Sikkim, that an effective and simple method of securing compliance with the Convention would be to occupy the Chumbi valley. Although we consider that grounds for strong action on our part are far from lacking, we are not, at present, in favour of any such proposal. Another possible and legitimate course would be to stop all Tibetan trade with India and all intercourse between the two countries. Such a step would, doubtless, prove a serious obstacle to Tibetan trade, and might tend to force the authorities to enter into negotiations with us; but it would also entail hardship upon our own traders, and might ultimately result in the diversion of the Tibetan trade to Nepal. We propose, therefore, with Your Lordship's sanction, to adopt the only alternative policy which appears to us to be feasible at the present moment. As Your Lordship is aware, the Tibetans are now occupying a corner of Sikkim territory to which, under the Convention of 1890, they have no right. In this tract lie the grazing grounds of Giaogong, which are some miles to the south of the watershed laid down in the Convention as the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet. It will be within Your Lordship's recollection that in 1895 it was arranged, in communication with the Chinese Resident, to examine and demarcate the boundary laid down in the Convention. The Chinese delegates, in conjunction with Mr. White, fixed the site for a pillar, which Mr. White erected, at the Jeylap La, they agreed to his erecting another pillar, which the Chinese were subsequently to examine, at the Donchuk La, and they arranged to meet him again at the Doka La. The Tibetan delegates failed, however, to put in an appearance; the Chinese delegates did not fulfil their engagement to meet Mr. White at the Doka La, and the demarcation accordingly came to an end. The three pillars which Mr. White erected were almost immediately destroyed or removed. We propose now to secure compliance with the stipulations of the Convention, if not with the concurrence of the Tibetans,—since this appears to be out of the question—then in independence of them. Our proposal is that the Political Officer should tour along the frontier, as laid down by the Convention, during the forthcoming summer, erecting boundary pillars where this may be found necessary or desirable, excluding the Tibetans from the grazing grounds at Giaogong or elsewhere on the British side of the border, of which they may be found in illicit occupation, or taking from them such fees as it may be decided to impose. It will be necessary first to give notice of the regulations for this object, and we would propose to send to the Chinese officer ample warning in advance.

Under Article IX of the Trade and Pasturage Regulations of 1893, it will The Political Officer will require a small escort which might consist of one company of Gurkhas with a second company in reserve. Mr. White does not apprehend that the task will be attended with any practical difficulty. Should the Tibetans remain inactive, we shall have secured the long delayed observance of the Convention. Should they resist the progress of the Political Officer or destroy the pillars erected by him, or endeavour to assert Tibetan claims to Gyangong, they would only have themselves to thank for any collision that might ensue. Even should this be the outcome, it might predispose the Tibetan authorities to those negotiations which they at present so obstinately avoid. Should they adopt an attitude of permanent hostility and of continued aggression across the border, it would be a matter for discussion whether we should not occupy the Chumbi valley and hold it until the Tibetans had signified their willingness to come to terms, and to open negotiations at Lhasa. These proposals are the minimum that we can recommend with any regard to our Treaty rights and to the manner in which they have been defied or ignored. We have now for years carried the policy of forbearance and inaction to almost unreasonable limits. We have tried every means of effecting a compromise, but without success. We have endeavoured to negotiate with the Tibetan authorities through the Chinese Government, and to establish direct relations with them ourselves. All these attempts have been attended with equal failure; and the time seems to us to have arrived when we should decline any longer to allow our boundary to be transgressed, our trade to be strangled, and the rights secured to us by Treaty defied. The policy of isolation pursued by the Tibetan Government is one that, from its own point of view, it may not be difficult to comprehend. But it is not compatible either with proximity to the territories of a great civilised power at whose hands the Tibetan Government enjoys the fullest opportunities both for intercourse and trade, or with due respect for the treaty stipulations into which the Chinese Government has entered on its behalf. It is, indeed, the most extraordinary anachronism of the 20th century that there should exist within less than 300 miles of the borders of British India a State and a Government, with whom political relations do not so much as exist, and with whom it is impossible even to exchange a written communication. Such a situation cannot in any case be lasting. But it seems desirable that it should be brought to an end with as little delay and commotion as possible, since there are factors in the case that might at a later date invest the breaking down of these unnatural barriers with a wider and more serious significance. We commend these views to the favourable consideration of His Majesty's Government, and we trust that our plans may be approved.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 44.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Officiating Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 21st June, 1901.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to report that Mr. V. C. Henderson, of the Chinese Imperial Customs Service, has been consulted whether (1) Indian tea, if sent to Yatung, would be admitted into Tibet, and (2) if so, what rate of duty, if any, would be levied. His reply to the first question is that the Tibetan authorities would stultify the agreement made in Clause IV. and General Article II of the Trade Regulations appended to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention by prohibiting the buying or selling of Indian tea in Tibet, and that, consequently, it would not be imported. On the second question he offers no opinion, merely confining himself to saying that that is a point

for settlement by negotiation among the several Governments interested. Mr. Henderson's opinion on the first question is borne out by the results of an attempt recently made by the Indian Tea Association to introduce small quantities of Indian tea into Tibet *via* Yatung through the agency of one Mr. J. M. Korb of Kalimpong, which have been reported to this Government in the Association's letter, dated the 18th April, 1901, a copy of which is enclosed for the information of the Government of India.

---

Annexure.

*Letter from W. Parsons, Esq., Secretary, Indian Tea Association, to the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Calcutta, the 18th April, 1901.*

(Extract.)

I am directed by the General Committee of the Indian Tea Association again to address you respecting the question of developing the trade in Indian tea with Tibet. It will be within your recollection that with your letter you forwarded a copy of a communication from the Political Officer at Sikkim, in which it was stated that, possibly, some of the Tibetan wool dealers who visit Kalimpong might be willing to take Indian tea into Tibet. And you added that His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor had no objection to the Association endeavouring to make the attempt. Acting upon this suggestion, the Committee arranged for the manufacture on a Darjeeling Tea Estate of a few maunds of brick tea of a quality believed to be suitable for the Tibetan market. This tea they placed in the hands of Mr. J. M. Korb, of Kalimpong, and desired him to endeavour to induce some of the Tibetan traders to take it, or part of it, openly through the trade mart at Yatung. Mr. Korb, however, reports that the traders are not favourably inclined to the tea; and that, although they have accepted small quantities of it, they cannot be induced to take it into Yatung in the manner proposed. The reason they assign is that they are forbidden by the Lamas and officials to introduce Indian tea into Tibet; and that fear of punishment deters them from disobeying these orders. In these circumstances it seems to the Committee that no end is likely to be attained by their trying further to send tea into Tibet through the agency of the wool traders. And, in submitting the result of their attempt for the consideration of Government, they venture to ask if His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor could favour them with any additional information or with any assistance in the way of opening out the Tibetan market. They would also be glad to learn if His Excellency the Viceroy has yet issued any orders in connection with the correspondence previously submitted to the Government of India; and if any action is to be taken in order to give effect to Clause IV. of the Trade Regulations appended in 1894 to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890.

---

Enclosure 2 in No. 44.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Officiating Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Calcutta, the 3rd September, 1901.*

In continuation of my letter, dated the 21st June, 1901, I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, the accompanying copy of a letter, dated the 14th August, 1901, from the Commissioner of Rajshahi, and of its enclosures, containing Mr. Bredon's opinion on the subject of the importation of Indian tea into Tibet.

2. The Lieutenant-Governor considers that the simple construction of Article IV. of the Regulations appended to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890 is that (1) all goods other than those enumerated in Article III. should be exempt from duty for five years from the 1st May, 1894, the date of the opening of the trade mart at Yatung; (2) that, from the 1st May, 1899, there might or might not be a tariff on those goods; (3) that Indian tea should not be traded in during the five years, 1st May, 1894, to 30th April, 1899; (4) that Indian tea might be traded in from the 1st May, 1899.

---

## Annexure 1.

*Letter from C. R. Marindin, Esq., Commissioner of Rajshahi, to the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Darjeeling, the 14th August, 1901.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to forward herewith a copy of a letter dated the 13th July, 1901, from the Political Officer of Sikkim, and of its enclosure, being an extract from a letter from Mr. Bredon to Mr. Henderson of the Chinese Imperial Customs Service, and to say that Mr. Bredon seems to take too narrow a view of the terms of the Convention under which it would appear to be open to either Government to require a tariff to be mutually agreed upon and fixed after the expiry of five years, and the prohibition on its importation of Indian tea is specially limited to the period of five years for which other goods are exempt, and unless and until a duty tariff is agreed upon.

---

## Annexure 2.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer in Sikkim, to the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, dated Guntok, the 13th July, 1901.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to send an extract from a letter from Mr. Bredon to Mr. Henderson. The interpretation of the regulations is an entirely new and curious one, and I think the Government of India should know what the opinion of the Chinese Imperial Customs is. I think it would be advisable to open the question officially of Indian tea being imported into Tibet at once, as there is sure to be much delay in the negotiations.

---

## Annexure 3.

*Letter from Mr. R. E. Bredon to Mr. Henderson.*

My private opinion is that the underlying principle of the Convention is that trade in Indian tea may not be commenced so long as other commodities passing the frontier are exempt from duty. Other commodities are exempt from duty not for five years, but really for an indefinite period beginning after the expiry of five years from May 1894 and lasting as long a time as may intervene between May 1899 and the date when it may, by the two Governments, be "found desirable" to mutually agree upon and enforce a tariff. I do not look upon the five years as the maximum, but as the minimum period, and I consider that the Indian tea trade shall not be engaged in until the tariff is mutually agreed on and enforced. For some reasons it has not been found desirable to raise the tariff question, and I have so far believed in the undesirability of raising it for reasons which occur to me, but as long as it is not raised and carried into effect, Indian tea has no right of import into Tibet.

This is my personal opinion, for I have no right to speak on behalf of either the Chinese or the Tibetan Governments, and if you give it to any Indian official, be careful you give it as such and no more.

---

## Enclosure 3 in No. 44.

*From the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Darjeeling, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 31st October, 1901.*

(Telegraphic.)

White sends from Sikkim following account of Ugyen Kazi's visit to Lhasa:—"I reached Lhasa about one month after leaving Yatung, and on that day presented the elephant, leopard, &c., to the Dalai Lama. On that day I told Chikyar Kempo that I brought a letter from His Excellency the Viceroy. He reported this to the Dalai Lama. On

the fifth day after my arrival, I gave His Excellency's letter to the Dalai Lama. The Chikyar Kempo went with me, but left the room, and there was only a servant present who was serving tea. On this servant leaving the room, the Dalai Lama commenced to talk, at first, about things concerning Bhutan, and then about the Government. Regarding letter, the Dalai Lama said he could not take it without consulting the Council and the Amban, and, as he knew they would not agree, he did not wish to call them, and he said he was afraid the Chinese Amban would make a fuss and probably create a disturbance, in which case he could not be responsible for my life. He went on to say that he was precluded from writing any letter to any Foreign Government, as during the time of Tangya Iling Demorin pochi an agreement was entered into by the Lamas, Sehaffis and Ambans that no letters should be written without first consulting the Ambans. I then pointed out that the letter was written by the greatest official under the King. To this the Dalai Lama answered that this agreement was not made by him, but by his predecessor, and that he was very sorry, but could not receive a letter or send an answer. This he repeated on two subsequent occasions when I went to visit him, but that he could not, by himself, break that agreement. "You know," he said, "that this agreement was made by Tangya Iling who, in his time, did a great deal of harm; he fought with China and Nepal, and even treated his own subjects badly." He also said that, since he had taken over the Government, he had quarrelled with no one and only wished to lead a holy life. With your Government, he said, he wished to live in amicable relations. "Your Government must not be angry with me. I have never done it any harm. I allow my subjects to trade in the products of the country, such as Yaks' tails and wool; but if any of the subjects of your big Government come in here, I am afraid disturbances will follow." I pointed out that allowing merchants in would do no harm; to which he replied that that might be, but that he doubted it; and pointed to the manner in which the Chinese and Nepalese were always making trouble. The Dalai Lama also said that he would try to get the agreement about writing broken, but that it would take time. I asked him just to give me a line, saying that he could not accept the Viceroy's letter, but he refused again, saying that it would be an infringement of the agreement. The Dalai Lama is a clever man, and is really sorry that he was unable to accept the Viceroy's letter or send any letter. Also that the Dalai Lama and the Chinese are not on good terms, but that he fears them. This is all I can remember.

---

## No. 45.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India, dated 11th April, 1902.*

I have considered Your Excellency's letter, dated the 13th of February, 1902, proposing that the Political Officer should tour along the frontier laid down according to the Convention of 1890, and exclude the Tibetans from the grazing grounds at Giaogong or elsewhere on the British side of the frontier.

2. I assume that the officer whom you despatch will be directed not to cross the border in any event, and that he will be in a position to enforce the exclusion of the Tibetans from the British side of the frontier.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEORGE HAMILTON.

---

## Annexure 1 to No. 45.

*Letter from India Office to Foreign Office, dated the 14th March, 1902.*

With reference to Mr. Bertie's letter of the 16th August, last, I am directed by Lord George Hamilton to request that he may be favoured with Lord Lansdowne's views upon the enclosed letter\* from the Government of India stating the policy which that Government propose to pursue in regard to Tibet.

(Signed) A. GODLEY.

## Annexure 2 to No. 45.

*Letter from Foreign Office to India Office, dated 26th March, 1902.*

(Extract.)

I laid before the Marquess of Lansdowne your letter of the 14th instant, transmitting a copy of a despatch from the Government of India as to their relations with Tibet. His Lordship concurs with the Government of India in believing that further negotiations on this subject with the Chinese Government are not likely to lead to any satisfactory result, and that it will be necessary to resort to local action in order to vindicate British rights under the Convention of 1890. It is clearly for the Secretary of State for India and the Government of India to decide what steps should be taken for this purpose, but the exclusion of the Tibetans from the grazing grounds of Gjaogong is, so far as Lord Lansdowne is able to judge, an appropriate and justifiable measure. His Lordship understands that should this step prove inadequate to induce the Thibetan authorities to enter into negotiations, the action to be taken subsequently will be matter for further discussion, and on this point he would prefer to reserve his opinion.

## No. 46.

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Right Honourable Lord George F. Hamilton, His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 26th June, 1902. (Received the 14th July, 1902.)*

(Extract.)

We have the honour to enclose a copy of a letter\* which we have received from the Secretary to the Bengal Chamber of Commerce, on the subject of the trade in Indian tea with Tibet. The Chamber represent that the import of Indian tea into Tibet is rendered impracticable, partly by the heavy duty which may be levied on it, and partly by the obstructive attitude of the Tibetan Lamas. Your Lordship is aware† that, throughout the negotiations with respect to the Trade Regulations which are appended to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890, the Chinese and Tibetan officials were strongly opposed to permitting trade in Indian tea on any conditions whatsoever, and that the difficulty was only overcome by inserting a stipulation which prohibited trade in Indian tea during the five

\* Dated the 2nd April, 1902.

† Despatch from Lord Lansdowne's Government, dated the 4th July, 1893.

years for which other commodities were exempt from duty, but provided that it might thereafter be admitted into Tibet at a rate of duty not exceeding that at which Chinese tea is imported into England. So far as we are aware, no tariff has yet been imposed by the Chinese Government, and we have hitherto abstained from proposing that negotiations towards this end should be opened at Peking, since we entertained, and still entertain, considerable doubt as to the probability of such negotiations being attended with any useful result; nor are we confident that, even if a reasonable duty were imposed on Indian tea, the Chinese Government would be able and willing to overcome the opposition of the Tibetan Lamas and officials to its introduction.

We would suggest that the papers might be sent to Sir James Mackay for his consideration, since it is possible that, in his capacity of Special Commissioner for the revision of the Tientsin Treaty of Commerce with China, he may have some opportunity of moving in the matter. A protest to the Chinese Government against the evasion by the Tibetans of the arrangement respecting the import of Indian tea need not, in our opinion, conflict with the independent action that we are now taking upon the Sikkim-Tibet border. A copy of this despatch, with enclosures, is under transmission to His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking.

---

Enclosure in No. 46.

*Letter from W. Parsons, Esq., Secretary, Bengal Chamber of Commerce, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Finance and Commerce Department, dated Calcutta, the 2nd April, 1902.*

(Extract.)

I am directed by the Committee of the Bengal Chamber of Commerce to address you with reference to a subject on which the Committee have received a representation from the General Committee of the Indian Tea Association. I refer to the trade in Indian tea with Tibet. This question is one which has engaged the attention of the Indian Tea Association for some two or three years past. During that period they have made such enquiries as have been possible into the circumstances and conditions of the trade. The general results of these enquiries go to show that practically no Indian tea is drunk in Tibet. There is a large trade in tea, but it is confined entirely to the China product. The object which the General Committee of the Indian Tea Association have had in view has been to ascertain the reasons for the limited trade in Indian tea in the region referred to, and to formulate measures which may be calculated to improve the trade. There would appear to be no doubt that these reasons are of a two-fold nature, some being political, and others having reference to the quality and appearance of the tea itself. With the latter, of course, there is no necessity to deal in this letter, as it is the business of the growers of tea to supply the article suitable to the wants of the countries in which they desire to establish trade. It is the former to which the Committee of the Chamber wish to direct the attention of the Government of India. With regard to Tibet, it is necessary to refer to the Trade Regulations which were appended in 1894 to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890. These Regulations were drawn up and agreed upon by the Chinese Government and the Government of India. They provided, *inter alia*, that general imports into Tibet through Yatung should be exempted from taxation for a period of five years ending on 30th April, 1899. But they also stipulated that throughout that period Indian tea should not be imported *viâ* Yatung,

and that, after the expiration of the five years, it should be admitted, but subject to a duty not exceeding that levied upon China tea imported into Great Britain. Yatung, it should be noted, is one of the so-called Treaty Ports of the Chinese Empire. As the Government of India are aware, it was established as such in 1894 under the Regulations mentioned, with the object of developing the trade across the Sikkim-Tibet frontier. In this it has been successful, as the volume of imports and exports has considerably increased since its opening, even in spite of the difficulties which have been placed in the way of merchants by the Tibetan authorities. The Committee understand that the Chinese Government are bound by treaty not to levy at the Treaty Ports a rate of import duty higher than 5 per cent., *ad valorem*, upon any description of merchandise. But, as it has been already shown, Indian tea sent through Yatung was placed outside the scope of this provision by the Regulations of 1894. At the present moment, it is open to the Customs authorities at Yatung to charge an import duty equivalent to 6d. per lb. on all Indian teas. The teas drunk in Tibet are of a very inferior description, and such a rate of duty would be equal to about 150 to 200 per cent. on their value, which, it will be acknowledged, would prove an exceptionally severe tax. Up to the present the Committee have not been able to ascertain if the Chinese Customs officers intend to levy the duty at this, the maximum rate, as it has not been possible to induce any Tibetan traders to take tea into Yatung. One or two attempts in this direction have been made, but they have been unsuccessful, as the men have declined to accept the tea on the ground that, if they sold it, they would be punished by the Lamas. The position, so far as Tibet is concerned, is therefore that, by reason of the Trade Regulations of 1894, the Chinese Government may, if they choose, levy a far heavier duty upon Indian tea than upon any other produce, and that, in addition to this disability, the Lamas do their best to discourage its importation. The Committee have now explained what is, so far as they understand the question, the position taken up with reference to Indian tea in Tibet. The Committee fully recognise that there may be difficulties in the way of the Government of India taking action with the view of improving the present position. But at the same time the representatives of the Indian Tea Industry are anxious and eager to take advantage of any opening which presents itself for the expansion of their trade, and especially do they desire to develop new markets in what are known to be tea-drinking countries. It has been pointed out to the Committee that advantage might be taken of the Mission of Sir James Mackay to Shanghai to induce the Chinese authorities to make some beneficial changes. There can be no valid reason why Indian tea should be placed in Tibet on a different footing to other produce. In the view of the Committee, probably the easiest way of surmounting the difficulties in Tibet would be to repeal the clause of the Regulations of 1894 which refers to the rate of duty, and to admit Indian tea into Yatung at the same rate as is charged on other merchandise. I am to express the hope, in conclusion, that the Government of India will take this matter into their most careful and early consideration: and if they can see their way to take action in the direction suggested, they would confer a great benefit on the Indian Tea Industry.

---

## No. 47.

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Right Honourable Lord George F. Hamilton, His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 10th July, 1902. (Received the 28th July, 1902.)*

We have the honour to refer to Your Lordship's despatch, dated the 11th April, 1902, regarding the proposed tour of our Political Officer for Sikkim on the Sikkim-Tibetan border.

2. We enclose copies of correspondence with the Government of Bengal, from which Your Lordship will observe that the plan indicated in our despatch, dated the 13th February, 1902, has been somewhat modified to suit the local conditions. In view of the information contained in the letter from the Government of Bengal, dated the 23rd April, 1902, we considered that it was undesirable, without further enquiry, to frame any general rules for the conduct of grazing in Sikkim, and that the most suitable method of asserting our Treaty rights, under present conditions, would be to exclude from Sikkim such Tibetan posts and officials as might be found on our side of the boundary. With this object in view, the Political Officer for Sikkim has been directed to march to the Giaogong plateau with a small escort of 150 men. It will be his duty to direct the withdrawal from Sikkim territory of any Tibetan posts near Giaogong or elsewhere on the Sikkim side of the border, and he will also take the opportunity to enquire into and report on the question of the levy of grazing fees.

3. We do not propose to order the erection of boundary pillars in the neighbourhood of Giaogong, since we anticipate that, after Mr. White's return from the frontier, they would certainly not be left undisturbed, and the instructions to this effect and for the demarcation of the frontier, which are contained in the Bengal Government's letter to the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, dated 9th June, 1902, have been modified by our telegram to that Government of the 11th June. We doubt also the desirability of restoring the pillars originally erected on the Jelap, Donchuk and Doko passes, unless we can secure their preservation. On this point we shall await Mr. White's report. Your Lordship will observe that we have directed that Mr. White should be careful to avoid crossing the frontier at any point.

4. We trust that our proceedings will be approved.

We have, &c.,

(Signed) CURZON.  
 A. P. PALMER.  
 T. RALEIGH.  
 E. R. ELLES.  
 A. T. ARUNDEL.  
 DENZIL IBBETSON.  
 J. F. FINLAY.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 47.

*Letter from J. B. Wood, Esq., Under-Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Honourable Mr. J. A. Bourdillon, C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Fort William, the 22nd March, 1902.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to state, for the information of the Lieutenant-Governor, that His Majesty's Secretary of State for India was addressed on the 13th February last on the subject of the policy which should be pursued in future towards Tibet. Pending receipt of a reply, no definite instructions can be issued; but it is possible that steps may be taken to recover fees from any Tibetans who may in future bring their flocks and herds to the grazing-grounds at Giaogong or elsewhere on the British side of the border, as defined by the Convention of 1890. Under Article IX of the Trade and Pasturage Regulations of 1893, it will be necessary first to give notice of the regulations for this object, and it would be desirable to give the Chinese Frontier

Officer ample warning in advance. I am accordingly to request that the Government of India may be furnished, with the least possible delay, with the opinion of the Lieutenant-Governor as to the scale of fees which should be levied from Tibetan graziers. It would be convenient if the rules proposed by the Lieutenant-Governor were embodied in a document which could be transmitted to the Chinese Frontier Officer.

---

Enclosure 2 in No. 47.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. J. A. Bourdillon, C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to H. S. Barnes, Esq., C.S.I., Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department. dated Darjeeling, the 23rd April, 1902.*

(Extract.)

With reference to the letter from the Under-Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated the 22nd of March last, and subsequent telegram of reminder, I am now directed to lay before the Government of India all the information available to the Lieutenant-Governor in regard to the fees which it is proposed to levy from the Tibetan graziers in the Giaogong plateau in Sikkim. The Lieutenant-Governor hoped to be able to make a definite recommendation on the subject soon after reaching Darjeeling, but it now appears that the Commissioner has little or no special information in his office on the matter, and that the Political Officer in Sikkim is on tour at a distance from his headquarters, and cannot be consulted without some delay. He is not very far, however, from the Giaogong pastures, and it is likely that owing to this circumstance the information which he will eventually supply will be the more authentic, though belated. In these circumstances the conclusions and recommendations to be stated below are of a provisional character, and are subject to modification after the receipt of Mr. White's report. Grazing by Tibetans in Sikkim territory takes place to a considerable extent in three main areas only, viz., (1) the eastern border between the Jelap and Chola passes; (2) the Lachen area comprising the valleys of the Zemu or Lhonak and of the Phalong Chu; and (3) the Giaogong plateau. In 1890 Mr. Paul, C.I.E., was deputed to visit these regions in connection with the grazing question; he succeeded in reaching the two first of the areas mentioned above, but could not visit Giaogong, so that no information can be gathered from his reports concerning the area now in question. In the eastern pastures he ascertained that there were altogether 68 graziers, of whom 13 were pure Tibetans, 5 British subjects, and the remainder Sikkimese; the latter alone paid any grazing-fees, and it was found that the rate of fees was very arbitrary, though there was some suggestion of a standard fee of Rs. 6-8 for a license to graze, there being no restriction on the number of cattle to be grazed under the license. In the Lachen area Mr. Paul found that a good many Sikkimese were in the habit of migrating into the Giaogong tract for grazing purposes, and of sending their cattle into Tibet, while a number of Tibetans at the proper season of the year were accustomed to come down with their cattle into the Giaogong area. Into the Lungmachu and Lhonak valleys, and the Cholamu and Phalung tracts, Tibetans used to bring their cattle to graze, but there was at one time a good deal of quarrelling over the matter: this was finally settled in 1867 by a private arrangement to the effect that the Tibetans were to pay a license-fee of Rs. 7-8 each, while the Sikkimese were to be allowed to graze their herds in Tibet as before. Mr. Paul also reported that from a date prior to this agreement the Sikkimese used both sides had been given up by tacit agreement. Mr. Paul appended to his report suggestions for the solution of the grazing question, and after finding that, as a fact, grazing on both sides was practically free, he finally recommended that "each party should be

allowed to graze freely according to former practice in the tracts beyond their respective boundaries . . . either without payment of fees, or subject to the same fees as those levied from the native graziers of these tracts," and he expressed a strong preference for no fees at all. Upon the information now before him, the Lieutenant-Governor is disposed to think that, if fees are imposed at all, the fee should be a small one. It is understood that the design of the Government of India is not to derive any considerable revenue from the tax, but merely to levy it in token of suzerainty and possession. It has just been mentioned that a fee of Rs. 7-8 was amicably settled as a fair charge for a grazing license in the Lhonak and Lungmachu valleys, and as the Giaogong pastures seem to be of a somewhat similar character though at a higher elevation, the Lieutenant-Governor considers that a fee of Rs. 5 would be a reasonable demand, no restriction being placed on the number of cattle to be grazed for that sum, and the fee being accepted in kind if there are difficulties in the way of cash payments. In this connection I am to say that the Lieutenant-Governor has been much impressed by the evidence in the papers before him of the extent to which the Sikkimese share in the grazing on these upland pastures, and of their custom of grazing their cattle in Tibet. It seems clear that, if fees are levied from Tibetans who bring their herds into Sikkim, they will retaliate by levying fees from Sikkim graziers in Tibet, and that some friction and bad feeling must ensue. In face of a question of Imperial policy, a consideration of this kind is of minor importance, but the point seems to be worthy of mention. The Lieutenant-Governor will finally advise when he has received the Political Officer's report. The amount of the fee is after all of no very great importance so long as it is not excessive: and Sir John Woodburn is informed that whatever the amount, it is not likely to be paid willingly. The levy of the fees will require the support of a party of troops as escort to the Political Officer, and the mere fact of their presence will effectively assert the occupation and possession of the British Government.

---

Enclosure 3 in No. 47.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. J. A. Bourdillon, C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to H. S. Barnes, Esq., C.S.I., Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 26th April, 1902.*

In continuation of my letter of the 23rd instant, I am now directed to say that the Lieutenant-Governor has heard from the Political Officer, Sikkim, on the subject of the fees to be levied for grazing on the Giaogong plateau, but there is nothing in his recommendation to induce His Honour to vary the recommendations already submitted, which may, therefore, be accepted as final.

---

Enclosure 4 in No. 47.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Darjeeling, dated the 21st May, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your letters of 23rd and 26th April. It is considered undesirable to frame any pasturage regulations or to impose grazing-fees on Tibetans in Sikkim without further enquiry. But with the approval of the Secretary of State it has been decided to assert our Treaty rights as regards the boundary by excluding Tibetan posts and officials from our side of the frontier. It is proposed therefore that White should tour to Giaogong this summer with a small escort, should direct all Tibetan

posts there or elsewhere on our side of the border to withdraw and should utilise the opportunity to enquire into and report on grazing question stating his opinion whether grazing should be free as heretofore, only under our supervision, whether a fee should be levied, and, if so, whether it should be levied only from Tibetans or be of general application. He should also take the opportunity, if possible, to march up to and along the water-parting on the Giaogong plateau which according to the Treaty forms the boundary. Please report where White is, when he could start, and what escort he would propose to take. It is understood there are two companies of Gurkhas at Gangtok. Probably 150 men from this detachment should be sufficient. If considered necessary to move any troops to Gangtok in support please telegraph Lieutenant-Governor's recommendation.

Enclosure 5 in No. 47.

*From the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Darjeeling, 23rd May, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram, 21st May. White is now here, and has been consulted. He proposes to start from Gangtok 15th June, because passes are not really open nor sufficient grass available before that date. Stores would be despatched quietly beforehand to Tangu which would be his base. There are 200 Gurkhas at Gangtok, White would take 150. Lieutenant-Governor considers that no troops need be sent to Gangtok in support.

Enclosure 6 in No. 47.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Darjeeling, dated the 25th May, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram 23rd May. White's proposed arrangements are approved.

Enclosure 7 in No. 47.

*From the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Darjeeling, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 8th June, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

The Lieutenant-Governor understands that the Political Officer, Sikkim, will restore the boundary pillars that were pulled down. Have the Government of India any further instructions to give on the subject?

Enclosure 8 in No. 47.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 11th June, 1902.*

With reference to the telegraphic correspondence ending with my message, dated the 8th instant, I am directed to submit, for the informa-

tion of the Government of India, the accompanying copy of my letter, dated the 9th idem, to the address of the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, containing instructions for the Political Officer, Sikkim, in connection with his deputation to the Sikkim-Tibet frontier.

### Annexure.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal to the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, dated Darjeeling the 9th June, 1902.*

I am directed to inform you that it has been decided by the Government of India that our Treaty rights should be asserted in respect of the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet as laid down in Articles I and III of the Convention of the 17th March, 1890, by expelling any Tibetan posts and officials found at Giaogong or elsewhere on the Sikkim side of the frontier described in Article I. It has been determined, therefore, that Mr. White, the Political Officer for Sikkim, should proceed to Giaogong forthwith, accompanied by an escort of 150 Gurkhas under two British officers from the detachment at Gangtok, and thence march along the water-parting to the north and west of the Donkia pass, construct boundary pillars where necessary, and direct all Tibetan posts and officials to retire and remain on their side of the boundary, using force if required, for the purpose. It is left to Mr. White to decide as he thinks fit whether he should keep the whole escort with him throughout or leave part of it at Tangu or any other base as circumstances may require from time to time. Mr. White will subsequently proceed to re-erect the boundary pillars which were pulled down by the Tibetans in 1895. I am to request that you will at once forward these instructions to Mr. White.

2. The military authorities have issued the necessary orders for the escort above mentioned to accompany the Political Officer, and Gangtok will be reinforced by a British officer and 40 men of the Bombay Native Infantry Regiment from Dinapore. A military officer has been detailed to join the party for intelligence work, and two medical officers, British and Native, will accompany the Political Officer, who will provide the transport required during the whole tour.

3. It is intended that Mr. White should utilize this opportunity to enquire into and report on the whole question of the grazing of cattle and sheep on both sides of the frontier, stating his opinion whether grazing should be free as heretofore (only under Government supervision), whether fees should be levied, and, if so, whether they should be levied only from Tibetans or from all graziers generally.

4. During his march along the watershed, the Political Officer should make as complete a scientific survey as possible of the frontier on both sides, including whatever can be seen in Tibet. For this purpose he is authorised to employ Rinzing Kazi, now in Sikkim (formerly Court Surveyor in Darjeeling), on Rs. 60 a month and travelling allowance, and Lobzang Munshi, now Interpreter and Surveyor in the employ of the Sikkim State. It is understood that Mr. White has already all the necessary instruments, with the exception of one or two thermometers, which he is permitted to obtain from the Survey Department, as well as any other instruments required to supply deficiencies or omissions. As he will probably attain considerable altitudes and will be exploring comparatively new country, Mr. White should take a complete set of photographs *en route*, and for this purpose the purchase of a telephoto lens at a cost of about £25 is sanctioned. Copies of any such photographs should be submitted to Government with Mr. White's reports.

5. As the Political Officer will be marching over very high and little traversed country, he may have opportunities of adding to the scientific knowledge and natural history of those regions, which have hardly been approached by Europeans since the visit of Sir Joseph Hooker, G.C.B. He should, therefore, carefully collect such specimens as he may find of the animals, birds, butterflies, plants, geological formation, &c., of Upper Sikkim, and forward them hereafter to Government.

6. To enable Mr. White to meet the expenses of the transport which he has to provide, it has been arranged that a sum Rs. 8,000 will be paid as a preliminary measure to Messrs. Jetnull Bhojraj & Co., of Darjeeling, the Sikkim State Bankers, who will give the Political Officer credit for that amount at Gangtok. He should submit a full statement of his expenditure in due course.

7. As the high altitudes which Mr. White will have to ascend are likely to be more free from snow during July and August than at any other time of the year, he should endeavour to start, with his escort, from Gangtok not later than the 15th of June, if possible.

8. The Political Officer will understand that the objects of his tour are to assert our Treaty rights, by demarcating the boundary and removing all Tibetan guards and officials from the Sikkim side of the frontier. He should, therefore, not disturb any Tibetan graziers or traders whom he may find to be peaceably engaged therein: but, while treating them with careful courtesy and friendliness, he should not allow them to suppose that they have any rights within the area claimed on behalf of Sikkim on the ground that they are

not being ejected by him. On no account must the Political Officer cross the boundary if by any means it can be avoided. Should the Chinese Frontier Officer at Yatung appear before Mr. White and make enquiries or objections to his proceedings, there is no reason why Mr. White should not inform that officer what his instructions are, or allow him to accompany his camp if he desires to do so, and without interrupting his march forward to Government for orders any communication that officer may desire to make. In the event of complications arising, Mr. White should maintain his position, report the circumstances and apply for the orders of Government.

9. As you are absent on tour a copy of these instructions has been forwarded direct to the Political Officer for Sikkim.

Enclosure 9 in No. 47.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Darjeeling, dated the 11th June, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram 8th June. Viceroy discussed question of boundary pillars with White at Darjeeling. There seems to be no advantage in erecting pillars in neighbourhood of Giaogong which would be pulled down as soon as our backs were turned. It is more important to prevent violation of frontier than to demarcate it, even were latter possible.

The pillars near Jelap La, Donchuk and Doko passes are on different footing, having been actually erected and afterwards destroyed by Tibetans. Unless, however, we can secure their preservation it seems hardly worth while to restore them.

White should be careful nowhere to cross the frontier.

Enclosure 10 in No. 47.

*From the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Darjeeling, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 14th June, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram, dated 11th, in which Lieutenant-Governor entirely concurs. White has been instructed accordingly.

Enclosure 11 in No. 47.

*Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Simla, the 7th July, 1902.*

With reference to your letter, dated the 11th June, 1902, enclosing a copy of the instructions issued through the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division for the guidance of the Political Officer, Sikkim, in connection with his deputation to the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, I am to invite your attention to the modification of those instructions in regard to the erection of boundary pillars and the demarcation of the frontier which is contained in my telegram to you of the 11th June. It is not proposed that Mr. White should erect boundary pillars in the neighbourhood of Giaogong, and the Government of India entertain doubts as to the advisability of restoring the pillars originally erected on the Jelap, Donchuk and Doko passes unless adequate arrangements can be made for their preservation. On the latter point the Government of India will await the Political Officer's report.

## No. 48.

*From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, August 2, 1902 (Received August 2). (Telegraphic.)*

There has been going the rounds of the press an Agreement in regard to Tibet alleged to have been secretly made between Russia and China. In return for a promise to uphold the integrity of China, the entire interest of China in Tibet would be relinquished to Russia. A Chinese newspaper published in Soochow seems to have originated this rumour.

## No. 49.

*Despatch from Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, August 5, 1902 (Received September 29).*

(Extract.)

With reference to my telegram of the 2nd August, I have the honour to enclose a newspaper cutting containing what purports to be the text of an Agreement between Russia and China in regard to Tibet. I have no reason to believe that any such document has been signed.

Enclosure in No. 49.

*Extract from the "China Times" of July 18, 1902.*

The twelve clauses of a Secret Agreement between Russia and China concerning Tibet have just come to light. They furnish interesting reading:—

1. The Chinese Government, conscious that China's power is weakening, agrees to relinquish her entire interest in Tibet, with all privileges and benefits, to Russia, in exchange for Russian support and assistance in maintaining the integrity of the Chinese Empire.
2. Russia pledges herself so soon as her interests in Tibet have been secured to assist China in every way to uphold the integrity of the Empire.
3. In the event of any trouble occurring in the interior of China which the Chinese Government finds itself unable to cope with, Russia undertakes to suppress it.
4. Russia will hereafter establish Government officers in Tibet, and control Tibetan affairs.
5. China will have the privilege (or right) of appointing Consuls to Thibet.
6. Russia undertakes to protect all Chinese trading in Tibet.
7. Chinese criminals escaping to Tibet will be arrested by the Russian authorities and handed back to China.
8. Chinese merchandize imported into Tibet shall be either duty free or very lightly taxed.
9. Russian officials in Tibet will not be allowed to oppress the Tibetans.
10. Russia undertakes not to introduce the Christian religion forcibly into Tibet.

11. All mining and railway interests will be in Russian hands, but Chinese will be allowed to participate.

12. Russia undertakes in the construction of railway lines or forts not to destroy or interfere with temples or other sacred spots.

---

## No. 50.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India, dated 15th August, 1902.*

I have received your letter of 10th July last, reporting the modified instructions which you have issued regarding the tour of the Political Officer for Sikkim on the Sikkim-Tibetan frontier.

2. Your proceedings are approved.

I have, &c.,  
(Signed) G. HAMILTON.

---

## No. 51.

*From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, August 30th, 1902. (Telegraphic.)*

I learn from Prince Ch'ing that a report from the Resident in Tibet states that the Sikkim Political Officer had proceeded to Giaogong with over 100 troops, and that he had pitched camp in the Nachin pass and destroyed the barrier there.

He says he is not aware of the object of White's being on the frontier, and that he had received no previous intimation from the Government of India. He has requested the Dalai Lama to at once send a Representative to take part in the negotiation, and has deputed the Prefect Ho to proceed to Khamba and confer with White.

The Prince asks that the Officer Commanding the troops may be instructed to refrain from any action pending arrival of Chinese officer, when matters can be discussed amicably. He fears that proceedings of British Resident are likely to be misunderstood by the Tibetans.

---

## No. 52.

*From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir E. Satow, dated September 1, 1902. (Telegraphic.)*

With reference to your telegram of the 2nd ultimo, referring to Russia and Tibet. The Chinese Government should be warned against the conclusion of any arrangement of this kind; and you should intimate to them at the same time that His Majesty's Government would, in that event, be certainly forced to take steps for protecting the interests of Great Britain.

---

## No. 53.

*Despatch from Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, September 2, 1902. (Received October 27.)*

With reference to my telegram to your Lordship of the 30th ultimo, I have the honour to transmit herewith copy of a note from the Chinese Government respecting the alleged violation of the Tibetan frontier by the Political Officer in Sikkim.

---

Enclosure in No. 53.

*Note from Prince Ch'ing to Sir E. Satow, dated August 22, 1902.*

(Translation.)

A despatch has just been received by this Board from His Excellency the Imperial Resident in Tibet, stating that on the 23rd June, he received a Report from the Sub-Prefect and other officials of Chumbi to the effect that the British Political Officer in Sikkim, Mr. White, had proceeded with a force of over 100 troops to Giaogong; and by another report received from a petty military officer at Khamba, received on the 1st July, it was alleged that on the 26th June, Mr. White and four other officers, accompanied by troops, had broken down the barrier in the Na Chin Pass, and had pitched their camp there.

The Imperial Resident points out that when in the past there have been any questions demanding settlement between the two countries, the Indian Government has always previously notified him. On this occasion, however, he has received no communication on the subject and is ignorant of Mr. White's intention in coming to the frontier, which is liable to be misunderstood by the ignorant Tibetans.

The Imperial Resident has, therefore, deputed a civil official, the Prefect of Ho Kuanghsieh, to proceed to Khamba and hold a consultation with Mr. White. He has, further, informed the Dalai Lama, and requested him to also send a representative without delay to join in the negotiations.

While personally addressing the Government of India, he also requests this Board to ask your Excellency to telegraph to the Viceroy of India for information as to Mr. White's intentions in his present visit to the frontier, and to urge that he should notify the Imperial Resident regarding the matter which he desires to discuss, so that it may be settled by mutual consultation; above all, that he need not bring troops and so alarm and arouse the suspicion of the Tibetans.

The above communication having reached this Board, we have the honour to state that throughout the many years of cordial relations which have existed between Great Britain and China, it has always been the practice when questions have arisen between India and Tibet for His Excellency the Viceroy to first notify the Imperial Resident of Tibet and to settle the matters in amicable consultation.

In the present case British officers appear to have led troops to the Tibetan frontier without any previous notice, and to have there broken down a barrier in the pass. Such action is liable to create misunderstandings among the ignorant Tibetans and give rise to trouble.

I therefore have the honour to request your Excellency to telegraph to his Excellency the Viceroy of India and to ask that instructions may be issued to the Officer Commanding the troops in question to refrain from

any action until the arrival of the Imperial Resident's deputy, when matters can be amicably discussed, and on no account to allow his troops to proceed further lest the suspicions of the Tibetans should be aroused.

While awaiting the honour of a reply for the information of the Imperial Resident, I avail, &c.,

---

## No. 54.

*From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir E. Satow, dated September 4, 1902.  
(Telegraphic.)*

With reference to your telegram of the 30th ultimo: You should inform the Chinese Government that the Tibetans have consistently refused to observe both trade and boundary clauses of the 1890 Convention. Hoping that an arrangement might be possible, we have left them undisturbed in one portion of Sikkim territory; but since all attempts at negotiations have proved unsuccessful, we propose to make effective our Treaty right to the corner of Sikkim, which they now occupy. The withdrawal from Sikkim territory of any Tibetan posts near Giaogong or elsewhere on the Sikkim side of the border is being directed by the Political Officer for Sikkim, who has proceeded thither with an escort for that purpose.

---

## No. 55.

*From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking,  
September 8, 1902. (Telegraphic.)*

To-day I saw Prince Ch'ing and the Ministers of the Foreign Board with reference to Your Lordship's telegram of September 1st. I gave them warning in Your Lordship's words, and said, that His Majesty's Government would regard any alteration of the political *status quo* in Tibet most seriously. The Prince strongly denied that there was any such agreement, and begged me to state this in his name to Your Lordship. Ch'ü, who is a member of the Grand Council, and is also one of the Ministers, made the same declaration. They both declared that no such arrangement had ever formed a subject of discussion between the Chinese and Russian Governments.

---

## No. 56.

*Despatch from Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated  
Peking, September 9, 1902. (Received October 27.)*

(Extract.)

With reference to my despatch of the 2nd September, I have the honour to inclose copy of a note to Prince Ch'ing, recording the observations I made to His Highness at my interview with the Foreign Board respecting the Sikkim-Tibet frontier question. The Prince said that he had no more recent news than the Report from the Chinese Resident at Lhasa summarized in his note to me, and he hoped that by this time matters

had been settled between Mr. White and the officials deputed to meet him. I found the Foreign Board were not in possession of any accurate information as to the true line of frontier, and they appeared to have been under the impression that Giaogong was on the Tibetan side of the border. In the course of remarks on the general question, Ch'ü Hung-chi offered the observation that the withdrawal of the troops accompanying Mr. White would be a proof of our desire to maintain the *status quo*. I explained that they were only a personal escort for his protection, and that they would not be actively employed except in repelling an attack from the Tibetan side.

---

Enclosure in No. 56.

*Letter from Sir E. Satow to Prince Ch'ing, dated September 9, 1902.*

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your Highness' note of the 22nd August, informing me that the Imperial Resident in Tibet had reported the visit of Mr. White, the Political Officer, to Giaogong, that he had destroyed the barrier in the Nachin Pass, and pitched camp there. Your Highness adds that the Resident had deputed the Prefect, Ho Kuang Hsieh to proceed to Khamba to confer with Mr. White, and has requested the Dalai Lama to send a representative thither without delay to take part in the negotiations.

Your Highness apprehends that the proceedings of the British Political Officer are likely to create misunderstandings among the ignorant Tibetans, and you ask that instructions may be sent to the officer in command of the troops to refrain from any action until the arrival of the Chinese official, when matters can be amicably discussed.

I lost no time in acquainting His Majesty's Government with the contents of your Highness' note, and have now been instructed to reply as follows:—

Your Highness is aware that a Convention was concluded in 1890 between the Viceroy of India and the Imperial Associate Resident in Tibet, by Article I. of which it was agreed that the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet should be the crest of the mountain range separating the waters flowing into the Sikkim Teesta and its affluents from the waters flowing into the Tibetan Mochu and northwards into other rivers of Tibet. The line commenced at Mount Gipmochi, on the Bhutan frontier, and followed the above-mentioned water-parting to the point where it met Nipal territory.

In 1893 it was agreed, on behalf of both Governments, between the British Commissioner at Darjeeling and Ho Chang-jung and Mr. James Hart, Chinese Commissioners, that a trade mart should be opened at Yatung on the 1st May, 1894, and that after the lapse of five years Indian tea might be imported into Tibet at a rate of duty not exceeding that at which Chinese tea is imported into England. It was further agreed that one year after the opening of Yatung such Tibetans as continued to graze their cattle in Sikkim would be subject to such regulations as the British Government might enact, due notice being given of such Regulations.

In 1895 Commissioners were appointed on both sides, British, Chinese, and Tibetans, for the purpose of demarcating the boundary. In April of that year Mr. White proceeded to Yatung and arranged with the Chinese and Tibetan Delegates to meet below the Pemberingo Pass at the beginning of the following month. After Mr. White had waited for eleven days, the Chinese Commissioner joined him at Jeylap La, and they fixed on a site for a pillar.

It was agreed between them to meet again on the 1st June at the Doka La, and that Mr. White should erect a pillar on the Donchuk La, which the Chinese Commissioner was subsequently to examine. But the Tibetans promptly destroyed the pillar at Jelap La, and damaged that which had been erected on the Donchuck La. Neither the Chinese nor Tibetan Delegates made their appearance at the Doka La, as had been agreed, and the work of delimitation had, therefore, to be suspended.

Endeavours made by the Indian Tea Association to introduce Indian tea into Tibet, in accordance with Article 4 of the Trade, Communication, and Pasturage Regulations, of 1893, have been rendered fruitless by the obstruction of the local Lamas and officials.

Thus the Tibetans have from the very beginning evaded their obligations under the Convention of 1890, and the Regulations of 1893.

In the hope of being able to effect an arrangement, His Majesty's Government have hitherto left the Tibetans undisturbed in the grazing grounds of Giaogong, to which they have no right, as these grounds lie some miles within the boundary of Sikkim. But all attempts at negotiation having failed, His Majesty's Government now propose to render effective their Treaty rights to the corner of Sikkim occupied by the Tibetans.

Mr White, the Political Officer, has accordingly proceeded to the Giaogong plateau with an escort to direct the withdrawal of any Tibetan posts near Giaogong and elsewhere on the Sikkim side of the border, but he has been instructed to avoid crossing the border himself.

I trust that the result of the meeting between Mr. White, the Prefect Ho Kuang Hsieh, and the representative of the Dalai Lama, which your Highness informs me the Imperial Resident hoped to bring about, will have the desired effect of removing past misunderstandings, and ensuring good relations in the future.

---

## No. 57.

*Despatch from Sir C. Scott to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated St. Petersburg, October 2, 1902 (Received October 6).*

(Extract.)

The Chinese Minister, who called on me to-day, told me, in the course of conversation, that several of my colleagues had been making inquiries of him respecting a pretended text of Agreement between Russia and China in regard to Tibet, which had appeared in several continental as well as Russian newspapers. He said that he had first seen this apocryphal text in the Chinese newspapers, and that its very form and wording showed that it could not be of Chinese origin. He asked me if it could possibly have been credited as genuine by Sir Ernest Satow. I said that I did not think that Sir E. Satow attached much credit to it, and probably regarded it as a "ballon d'essai," started in non-official Russian quarters, but that the text had undoubtedly been circulated and had reached the Indian Government, and that the Chinese Government would no doubt easily be able to satisfy themselves that the Indian Government would certainly not be indifferent to any alteration in the present status and relations of a country so near to their frontiers as Tibet.

## No. 58.

*Despatch from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Mr. C. Hardinge, dated October 22, 1902.*

(Extract.)

The Russian Chargé d'Affaires called at this Office on the 11th instant and informed Sir T. Sanderson that he had received a telegram from his Government stating that they had heard from Peking that British troops were being sent to Tibet to protect the construction of a line of railway. The Russian Government thought that, in the present state of excitement and unrest, measures of this kind were dangerous and might produce a renewal of the Boxer agitation. Sir T. Sanderson told Baron Grævenitz that he had never heard that there was an idea of a railway to Tibet; it was a project which would present the greatest engineering difficulties. The only foundation for the rumour could be that some British officers, with an escort, were restoring some frontier pillars on the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet, which the Tibetans had a practice of removing. Baron Grævenitz replied that he, himself, had thought the report a very singular one.

---

## No. 59.

*From Mr. Townley to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, December 6, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet Frontier Question. Wai-wu Pu writes that Throne attaches much importance to question and has consequently appointed Yu Tai to be Chinese Resident in Tibet with orders to proceed at once and negotiate in an amicable spirit with Mr. White. Ministers request that Mr. White may be instructed by telegraph to discuss matter with new Resident. They expressed a hope that all previous misunderstandings may be thus removed and an early settlement of Tibet question arrived at.

---

## No. 60.

*Despatch from Mr. Townley to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, December 16, 1902. (Received January 31, 1903.)*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to transmit to your Lordship herewith, with reference to Sir E. Satow's despatch, of the 9th September last, translation of a note which I have received from Prince Ching relative to recent action upon the Sikkim-Tibet frontier. As your Lordship will perceive, the Chinese Government have specially appointed Yu T'ai to be Imperial Resident in Tibet, with orders to proceed at once and open negotiations with Mr. White. I have informed the Foreign Board, in reply, that I have communicated the substance of their note to your Lordship and to the Viceroy of India by telegraph, that Mr. White does

not depend from this Legation, and that, consequently, I could not send him the instructions as desired direct. Yu T'ai is at present in Peking, and I am hoping to see him before he starts for his new post. He has been employed for some time in Mongolia and the New Dominion, and is, therefore, probably considered especially suitable to deal with people like the Tibetans.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 60.

*From Prince Ching to Mr. Townley, dated December 5, 1902.*

(Translation.)

The Board have the honour to acknowledge Sir E. Satow's note of the 9th September with reference to Mr. White's action on the Sikkim-Tibet border. His Excellency referred to the Convention concluded in 1890 between the Viceroy of India and the Imperial Resident in Tibet, by Article 1 of which the boundary between Tibet and Sikkim was defined; and went on to state that in 1893 it was agreed, on behalf of both Governments, between the British and Chinese Commissioners and Mr. James Hart, that a trade mart should be opened at Yatung, and that due notice should be given of such Regulations as might be enacted. His Excellency then stated that the Tibetans had from the very beginning evaded their obligations, and that Mr. White had accordingly proceeded with an escort to the Giau-gong plateau, to direct the withdrawal of Tibetan posts there beyond the frontier, but that he had been instructed to avoid crossing the border himself. Sir Ernest Satow concluded by expressing the hope that past misunderstandings would be entirely removed.

The Board telegraphed the above to the Imperial Resident in Tibet, and sent a note of acknowledgment to Sir Ernest Satow.

At the present moment Tibetan affairs have not yet been arranged, and the Throne, attaching deep importance to international relations and regarding this question as of great consequence, has specially appointed Yu T'ai to be Imperial Resident in Tibet, with orders to proceed with all speed and negotiate with Mr. White in an amicable spirit.

The Board have, therefore, the honour to request you to telegraph instructions to Mr. White to discuss matters in a friendly spirit with the new Resident, as soon as the latter reaches Tibet, entirely removing all past misunderstandings, and thereby effecting an early settlement of Tibetan questions, so that the friendly character of the relations between the two Powers may be manifested.

---

Enclosure 2 in No. 60.

*From Mr. Townley to Prince Ching, dated Peking, December 8, 1902.*

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch acquainting me with the appointment of his Excellency Yu T'ai as Imperial Resident in Tibet.

I have telegraphed the substance of your Highness' note both to His Majesty's Secretary of State and to his Excellency the Viceroy of India.

With reference to your Excellency's request that I should telegraph instructions to Mr. White, it is my duty to remind you that this officer acts under the instructions, not of His Majesty's Legation, but of the Government of India.

---

**No. 61.**

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated  
17th December, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

With reference to the telegram to the Foreign Office, dated 6th December, regarding the Chinese Resident in Tibet, which Mr. Townley repeated to you, please state your views as to the reply which should be given to the Wai-wu-Pu by the Foreign Office, and as to whether trade and general relations should be included among the subjects of negotiation. Is a request that a representative of Tibet should be associated with the Chinese Resident advisable? In whatever way the negotiations may terminate, it is obvious that China, by making this overture, implicitly accepts responsibility for the affairs of Tibet.

**No. 62.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated  
18th December, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

In a despatch, which will issue shortly, I propose to send my reply to your telegram of 17th December regarding Tibet.

**No. 63.**

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to His Excellency the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council, Revenue, dated  
26th December, 1902.*

(Extract.)

With reference to your letter, dated 26th June, 1902, on the subject of the trade in Indian tea with Tibet, I forward for your information a copy of the correspondence noted in the margin which has passed between this office and the Foreign Office.

To the Foreign Office, dated 22nd July, 1902.  
From the Foreign Office, dated 31st July, 1902.  
From the Foreign Office, dated 26th November, 1902, with one enclosure.

**Enclosure 1 in No. 63.**

*Letter from the India Office to the Foreign Office, dated 22nd July, 1902.*

(Extract.)

I am directed by the Secretary of State for India in Council to forward a copy of a letter from the Government of India, with enclosures, on the subject of the trade in Indian tea with Tibet.

I am to suggest that, if the Marquess of Lansdowne sees no objection, the correspondence may be transmitted to Sir James Mackay for consideration and for such action as he might find possible.

## Enclosure 2 in No. 63.

*Letter from the Foreign Office to the India Office, dated July 31st, 1902.*

(Extract.)

I laid before the Marquess of Lansdowne your letter of the 22nd instant, in which you suggest that the correspondence, therein enclosed, on the subject of the trade in Indian tea with Tibet should be forwarded to His Majesty's Special Commissioner in China for his consideration. I am directed by Lord Lansdowne to state that, as Sir J. Mackay will shortly leave China for England it would be useless to transmit to him a copy of your letter, but that His Lordship will consult with His Majesty's Minister at Peking as to the advisability of raising the question with the Chinese Government.

## Enclosure 3 in No. 63.

*Letter from the Foreign Office to the India Office, dated  
November 26th, 1902.*

(Extract.)

With reference to your letter of July 22nd, I am directed by the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to transmit to you, to be laid before the Secretary of State for India, the accompanying copy of a despatch, as marked in the margin, on the subject of trade with Tibet.

Sir E. Satow, October 6th, 1902.

## Annexure.

*Despatch from Sir E. M. Satow, K.C.M.G., to the Marquess of Lansdowne, K.G., &c., &c.,  
dated Peking, 6th October, 1902.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt, on the 23rd of September, of your Lordship's despatch, of August 6th, desiring my views with regard to a proposal from the Bengal Chamber of Commerce that the attention of the Chinese Government should be called to the subject of the trade in Indian tea with Tibet. I do not think there is any chance of inducing the Chinese Government to modify the provisions of the Sikkim Convention in the direction of putting Indian Tea on a more favourable footing, except as part of a general re-arrangement of Sikkim-Tibet relations. No doubt a protest might be made against the non-fulfilment of the provision of that Convention for the admission of Indian tea after a term of five years, provided that it can be shown that the Yatung Customs Authorities do in fact refuse to admit it, but I do not see that such a protest could help the trade, for according to the Chamber's letter of April 2nd, the duty leviable under the Convention would amount to a tax of from 150 to 200 per cent. *ad valorem*, which seems prohibitive. Possibly it might be worth while carrying on the trade at a loss for a time, in order to accustom the Tibetans to Indian tea, but there remains the difficulty of inducing the merchants to take the tea into the country. So far it seems they have refused to do so from fear of the Lamas, and as long as we have no means of protecting them against the latter, I do not see how they are to be reassured. The Tibetans are accustomed to use a certain class of China tea which is imported by way of Tachienlu, and particulars of this trade are given in Mr. Rockhill's travels. Perhaps it might be worth the while of the Indian tea-growers to attempt cultivating among the Tibetans a taste for Indian

tea, which has a very different flavour from that of the Chinese leaf, by sending packages of it as presents into Tibet. This would, perhaps, not be more expensive than the advertisements resorted to in other countries for creating a favourable opinion towards the Indian product. In my opinion, therefore, no useful step can be taken here at present.

---

## No. 64.

*Despatch from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir C. Scott, dated  
December 31, 1902.*

(Extract.)

The Russian Chargé d'Affaires inquired of me to-day, with reference to his conversation with Sir T. Sanderson on the 22nd October, whether there was any truth in the rumour that we had contemplated a military expedition to Lhasa, and had only abandoned it for the moment. I referred him to the explanations which had been given to him on the occasion referred to, and told him that the story was, so far as I was aware, entirely without foundation.

---

## No. 65.

*From Mr. Townley to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking,  
January 7, 1903. (Received January 7.)*

(Telegraphic.)

Sikkim-Tibet frontier.

I have informed Viceroy of India that Yu Tai will not reach Lhasa till July.

---

## No. 66.

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the  
Right Honourable Lord George F. Hamilton, His Majesty's Secretary  
of State for India, dated Camp Delhi, the 8th January, 1903.  
(Received the 24th January, 1903.)*

(Extract.)

We desire to address Your Lordship upon the serious questions arising out of recent incidents in connection with Tibet. These questions have not now for the first time obtruded themselves upon our notice. They have already during the past two years been the subject of frequent correspondence between the Government of India and Your Lordship, and a brief summary will suffice to recall to mind the various stages by which we have arrived at the present point. We need not carry our recapitulation

of past events further back than our despatch, dated 25th July, 1901, in which we narrated the unsuccessful result of two attempts made by us to obtain access to the Tibetan Government by means of a personal letter from His Excellency the Viceroy to the Dalai Lama, and in which we announced our intention to take advantage of an impending visit of Ugyen Kazi, the Bhutan Vakil, to Lhasa, to make a third attempt to deliver a similar letter. We added: "Should this letter meet with the fate of its predecessor, we contemplate, subject to the approval of His Majesty's Government, the adoption of more practical measures, with a view to securing the commercial and political facilities which our friendly representations will have failed to procure. As to the exact form which our altered policy should assume, we shall, if necessary, address Your Lordship at a later date." On 16th August, 1901, Your Lordship replied to us that "strong measures on the part of the Government of India would be viewed with much disquietude and suspicion; and it must be remembered that Tibet is politically subordinate to China. The character of the country, rugged and sparsely inhabited, is against the conduct of important military operations in that region, and diplomatic pressure for closer relations with your Government would be likely to increase distrust of our intentions. In these circumstances, it is necessary to proceed with due consideration, and I request that Your Excellency in Council will consult me before any steps are taken that may involve a risk of the complications that I have indicated." To the arguments contained in the above extract we shall revert later on. We will for the moment resume the thread of our narrative. The third attempt to obtain access to the Dalai Lama through Ugyen Kazi was not more successful than its predecessors had been, and in our despatch of 13th February, 1902, we reported to Your Lordship its failure, and we proceeded to recommend the more practical measures which we had foreshadowed seven months earlier. These were that our Political Officer in Sikkim, Mr. J. C. White, should proceed to the frontier in the neighbourhood of Giaogong, upon which the Tibetans had not ceased to encroach ever since the Convention of 1890, and should reassert British rights in the tract in question, if necessary expelling the Tibetans from the British side of the frontier; and we once again in the concluding paragraph of our despatch pressed upon Your Lordship the serious nature of the situation, and the impossibility of a continued acquiescence in a state of affairs so discreditably to British prestige, and of so unprecedented a description. In a despatch, dated 11th April, 1902, Your Lordship agreed to our proposal for the employment of Mr. White, and you forwarded to us copy of a letter from the Foreign Office dated March 26th, in which the Marquess of Lansdowne expressed his concurrence with us in believing that further negotiations on the subject of our relations with Tibet with the Chinese Government would not be likely to lead to any satisfactory result, and that it would be necessary to resort to local action in order to vindicate British rights under the Convention of 1890. Mr. White conducted his Mission during the past summer with expedition and success. In a despatch, dated 10th July, 1902, we explained to Your Lordship the revised instructions which we issued to him before starting and which he duly observed; and we now have the honour to forward the correspondence contained in the attached list, showing the results of his tour. The Tibetans who were in occupation of the Giaogong plateau were directed by Mr. White to withdraw beyond the frontier, and our right to insist upon the observance of the boundary laid down by the Convention of 1890 was clearly asserted. We have since learned from Mr. White that the grazing rights on the Sikkim side of the border which had been usurped by the Tibetans are, in fact, balanced by similar rights which are conceded to the Sikkimese across the Tibetan border, and that the *status quo* is probably the most convenient arrangement in the interest of both parties. The immediate consequence of Mr. White's Mission and action was that at the end of July the Viceroy received a letter from the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa asking for an explanation of the

object and reasons of his proceedings. This communication was replied to in the Viceroy's letter\* of 2nd September. Simultaneously Mr. White received a communication from Mr. Ho Kuang Hsi, a Chinese Prefect, who had been sent to Yatung, to the effect that he had been selected by the Chinese Resident at Lhasa to proceed to the border, and, in conjunction with Captain Parr, the Chinese Customs Commissioner at Yatung, to discuss frontier matters with Mr. White. Mr. Ho arranged to visit Mr. White, but was at first prevented from doing so by ill-health. Subsequently Mr. White received private information that instructions had reached Mr. Ho from Lhasa to postpone his visit, pending discussion of the situation in the Tibetan Council. Later on Mr. Ho was recalled from the frontier, and it is stated that the Chinese Amban wrote to Captain Parr that, since he had memorialised the Throne regarding the frontier question, matters must rest in abeyance until a reply came from Peking. In November we learned that information had been received from a confidential source at Lhasa that the rupture of negotiations with Mr. White was owing to orders from Peking. More recently we heard from His Britannic Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Peking early in December that the Chinese Government had written to say that they attached much importance to the question of the Tibetan frontier, and had appointed Yu Tai to be Chinese Resident in that country, with orders to proceed at once and negotiate in an amicable manner with Mr. White. The Chinese Government requested that Mr. White might be instructed by telegraph to discuss matters with the Resident, and they expressed a hope that all previous misunderstanding might be thus removed, and an early settlement of the Tibetan question arrived at. On 17th December Your Lordship telegraphed to us asking for our views as to the reply to be made by the Foreign Office to the Chinese Government and as to the inclusion of trade and general relations among the subjects of negotiation. You further enquired if it was advisable to ask that a Tibetan representative should be associated with the Chinese Resident. These are the questions to which we will now endeavour to reply. Before doing so, there are two aspects of the case which require to be borne in mind. The first is that although Mr. White carried through his mission with entire success, and obtained useful information, the result of his proceedings has not been materially to improve our position upon the border, or to effect anything more than a timely assertion of British authority upon the spot. Even the annual reassertion of this authority at Giaogong—which, if the amicable arrangement suggested by the Bengal Government be acquiesced in, might not be required—would not put us in a position to exercise much pressure upon the Tibetan Government; and it is probable that the chief advantage derived from Mr. White's mission up to the present time consists in the fear inspired among the Tibetans that it is the prelude to some further movement—an advantage which would be wholly sacrificed when the discovery was made that no such consequence was likely to ensue. If, therefore, we now enter upon negotiations with no other vantage ground than the successful reassertion of our authority on a very inconspicuous section of the border, it does not appear that there is much reason for anticipating a more favourable solution of the Tibetan problem than has attended our previous efforts, unless, indeed, we are prepared to assume a minatory tone and to threaten Tibet with further advance if the political and commercial relations between us are allowed any longer to be reduced to a nullity by her policy of obstinate inaction. The second combination of circumstances that has materially affected the situation is the rumoured conclusion of a Secret Agreement by which the Russian Government has acquired certain powers of interference in Tibet. We have ourselves reported to Your Lordship circumstantial evidence derived from a variety of quarters all pointing in the same direction and tending to show the existence of an arrangement of some sort between Russia and Tibet. This, then, is the situation with which we are confronted at the moment when we are asked by Your Lordship to advise as

\* Enclosure No. 11.

to the answer that should be returned to the Chinese proposals for the re-opening of negotiations with our Political Officer on the Tibetan Frontier. It is obvious that any such negotiations are thereby invested with a far more than local importance, and that what we are concerned to examine is not the mere settlement of a border dispute, or even the amelioration of our future trading relations with Tibet, but the question of our entire future political relations with that country, and the degree to which we can permit the influence of another great Power to be exercised for the first time in Tibetan affairs. The previous attitude and utterances of His Majesty's Government leave us in no doubt as to the manner in which His Majesty's Government must regard the situation thus created; for within the last eighteen months official declarations of their views have been communicated under instructions from the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, both to the Russian and Chinese Governments. In August, 1901, owing to the visit of certain Lamas from Tibet to Russia, Sir C. Scott was authorised to inform Count Lamsdorff, the Russian Foreign Minister, that "His Majesty's Government could not regard with indifference any proceedings that might have a tendency to alter or disturb the existing status of Tibet": and, in his despatch of 2nd September, 1901, Sir C. Scott informed the Marquess of Lansdowne that he had made this communication to Count Lamsdorff, who had expressed his "assent and repeated his former statement that the mission was chiefly concerned with matters of religion, and had no political or diplomatic object or character." A year later, in September, 1902, Sir E. Satow, British Minister in Peking, was similarly instructed by the Marquess of Lansdowne to intimate, and did intimate to the Chinese Government that, should any agreement affecting the political status of Tibet be entered into by China with another Power, His Majesty's Government would be compelled to take steps for the protection of British interests. It is unnecessary for us to remind Your Lordship that the Russian border nowhere even touches that of Tibet, and that the nearest point of Russian territory is considerably more than a thousand miles short of the Tibetan capital, which is situated in the extreme south, and in close proximity to the northern frontier of the Indian Empire. Neither need we point to the historical fact that no other States or Powers have, during the time that the British dominion has been established in India, had any connection with Tibet, but, firstly, China who possesses a nominal suzerainty over the country, secondly, Nepal, a State in close political connection with India, and, thirdly, the British Government itself. The policy of exclusiveness to which the Tibetan Government has during the last century become increasingly addicted has only been tolerated by us, because anomalous and unfriendly as it has been, it carried with it no element of political or military danger. At no time during that century do we imagine that Great Britain would have permitted the creation of a rival or hostile influence in a position so close to the Indian border and so pregnant with possibilities of mischief. We are of opinion that the only way in which to counteract the danger by which we regard British interests as directly threatened in Tibet, is to assume the initiative ourselves, and we regard the Chinese proposals for a conference as affording an excellent opportunity for pressing forward and carrying out this policy. We are in favour, subject to a qualification that we shall presently mention, of accepting the Chinese proposals, but of attaching to them the condition that the conference shall take place not upon our frontier, but at Lhasa, and that it shall be attended by a representative of the Tibetan Government, who shall participate in the proceedings. In this way alone does it appear to us that we shall escape the ignominious position of having an Agreement which has been formally concluded with the Chinese subsequently repudiated by the Tibetans; and in no other way do we regard it as in the least likely that the wall of Tibetan impassivity and obstruction will be broken down. We might find many precedents in the history of India for missions with a not altogether dissimilar object. But it is perhaps more to the point to show that, in the case of Tibet, we are merely

reviving a policy which has actually been put into execution in the past, and which during the past quarter of a century alone has on more than one occasion been under serious contemplation and on one occasion has approached to the verge of realisation. We need not carry back the history of missions from the Government of India to Lhasa to the attempts, partly successful, partly unsuccessful, that were made to open up relations with the Tibetan Government in the latter part of the 18th century; but we may refer to the first revival of a similar proposal in more modern times. This was contained in a despatch, dated 14th July, 1874, from Mr. (afterwards Sir) T. Wade, British Minister in China, to Earl Granville, in which is to be found, strange to say (as emanating from Peking), the first suggestion that the Chinese Government might be left entirely out of the proceedings. These were Mr. Wade's words—"If the trade (*i.e.*, between India and Tibet) be worth the effort, I think that it might possibly be opened, were a mixed official and commercial mission pushed forward without reference to the Court of Peking, which is always careful to declare that in this or in any other matter Tibet may act as she pleases, and if that mission were authorised in the first instance to spend money rather freely." The Government of India of that date, who were asked for their opinion on this suggestion by the Secretary of State, replied in an unfavourable sense, not being impressed, as our records show, with the trade prospects. The Secretary of State (the Marquess of Salisbury) while disposed, as then advised, to agree in the view that it would not be expedient to despatch a mission of the character referred to into Tibet without reference to the Court of Peking, saw no reason for the belief that the Chinese would throw difficulties in the way of purely commercial intercourse with Tibet, and accordingly suggested surveys for a road through Sikkim territory to the frontier. In 1885 the idea of a British Mission to Lhasa was revived by the then Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal (Sir Rivers Thompson), who recommended that an Indian officer should be deputed to Peking to explain the matter and to secure the assent of the Chinese Government. The Secretary of State (Lord R. Churchill) authorised Mr. Macaulay to be deputed to Peking where the attitude of the Chinese Government was reported to be most favourable. Before the end of the year their consent had been received and a Chinese passport and orders had been issued. However, the importance of a Burmese settlement appears to have so impressed itself upon all parties that the Lhasa Mission was sacrificed in July, in order that the signature of the Chinese Government to the Burma Convention might be obtained. At this later date we cannot pretend to contemplate this decision with any satisfaction; and we regard it as a grave misfortune that the Government of India should have been diverted from a project of unquestioned importance, to which they had, owing to a happy combination of circumstances, secured the assent of all the interested parties, by the exigencies of political considerations that had not the remotest connection with Tibet. The incident, however, is of value as showing that, as recently as 16 years ago, the idea of a commercial mission to Lhasa was energetically espoused by the Secretary of State, was accepted by the Chinese Government, was provided for by the Government of India, and was on the verge of execution, when for extraneous reasons it was incontinently withdrawn. We now recommend the revival of this precedent and a firm pursuance of the policy that was then abandoned. A little while back we spoke of acceptance of the Chinese proposals subject to a qualification. What we meant was this. In our view the attempt to come to terms with Tibet through the agency of China has invariably proved a failure in the past, because of the intervention of this third party between Tibet and ourselves. We regard the so-called suzerainty of China over Tibet as a constitutional fiction—a political affectation which has only been maintained because of its convenience to both parties. China is always ready to break down the barriers of ignorance and obstruction and to open Tibet to the civilising influence of trade; but her pious wishes are defeated by the short-sighted stupidity of the Lamas. In the same way Tibet is only too anxious to meet our advances, but she is prevented from doing so by the despotic veto of the

suzerain. This solemn farce has been re-enacted with a frequency that seems never to deprive it of its attractions or its power to impose. As a matter of fact, the two Chinese Ambans at Lhasa are there not as Viceroy, but as Ambassadors; and the entire Chinese soldiery by whom the figment of Chinese suzerainty is sustained in Tibet consists of less than 500 ill-armed men. Our views, as His Majesty's Government are aware, have been for some time in favour of dealing with Tibet alone; and it is upon these lines that we have proceeded, with the consent of His Majesty's Government, in attempting to open up direct communication with the Dalai Lama. At the same time we are aware that His Majesty's Government have, as a general rule, favoured the policy of regarding China as more or less responsible for Tibet. Our attempts to negotiate with the latter Power have in the large majority of cases been made through Chinese channels; and quite recently the warning, already cited, that if China were in any way to alienate her rights over Thibet, we should hold her responsible, may be regarded as a presumptive recognition of her titular claims. We think it probable, therefore, that His Majesty's Government will, upon the present, as upon previous occasions, prefer to follow the diplomatic methods hitherto pursued. If it be decided by His Majesty's Government once again to trust to the interposition of China, we earnestly hope that this may be accompanied by a resolute refusal to be defeated by the time-honoured procedure. We hope that it will not be thought necessary to seek the permission or the passports of China for a British Mission to proceed to Lhasa; but that, if this plan be decided upon, it will be adhered to, in the face of whatever protestations. We hope further that, once decided upon, it will not be dropped, as it was in 1886 owing to the pressure of extraneous causes. Finally, if and when a new Treaty is concluded, it is imperative that it should not be signed by the British and Chinese alone, but by a direct representative of the Tibetan Government also. Otherwise we may have repeated the absurd situation, with which we were recently confronted, when we were informed by the Tibetans that they did not know that they were violating the Convention of 1890, because it had never been shown to them by the Chinese Amban, and had not been signed or confirmed by any Tibetan representative. We may remark that there are, in the present circumstances of Tibet, special reasons for insisting that Tibet herself shall be a prominent party to any new Agreement. For the first time for nearly a century that country is under the rule of a Dalai Lama, who is neither an infant nor a puppet, but a young man, some 28 years of age, who, having successfully escaped from the vicissitudes of childhood, is believed to exercise a greater personal authority than any of his predecessors, and to be *de facto* as well as *de jure* sovereign of the country. In other words, there is for the first time in modern history a ruler in Tibet with whom it is possible to deal instead of an obscure junta masked by the Chinese Amban. Our proposal, therefore, is that, assuming it to be decided by His Majesty's Government to respond in a favourable sense to the overtures of the Waiwupu, the Chinese Government shall be informed that we can undertake the negotiations nowhere else than at Lhasa, and that a British commercial Mission will start for that place at a suitable date in the forthcoming spring, there to meet the Chinese Resident and a duly-appointed high official of the Tibetan Government. We propose that the negotiations should cover not merely the small question of the Sikkim frontier, but the entire question of our future relations, commercial and otherwise, with Tibet; and we think that they should culminate in the appointment of a permanent British representative, Consular or Diplomatic, to reside at Lhasa. In our view any country or Government or Empire has a right to protect its own interests; and if those interests are seriously imperilled, as we hold ours to be in Tibet, by the absolute breakdown of the Treaty arrangements hitherto made through the medium of China, by the obstructive inertia of the Tibetans themselves, and still more by arrangements freshly concluded with another great Power to our detriment, we hold that the first law of national existence, which is self-preservation, compels us to take such steps as will avert these dangers and place our security upon an

assured and impregnable footing. In view of the contingency of opposition, we think that the mission, if decided upon, should be accompanied by an armed escort, sufficient to overawe any opposition that might be encountered on the way, and to ensure its safety while in Lhasa. The military strength of the Tibetans is beneath contempt, and serious resistance is not to be contemplated. It would, however, be unwise to run any risk, for reports have reached us that an attempt is now made to drill the Tibetan troops at Lhasa, and that breech-loaders and other munitions of war have actually already been secretly imported into the capital. At the same time the most emphatic assurances might be given to the Chinese and Tibetan Governments that the mission was of an exclusively commercial character, that we repudiated all designs of a political nature upon Tibet, that we had no desire either to declare a Protectorate or permanently to occupy any portion of the country, but that our intentions were confined to removing the embargo that at present rests upon all trade between Tibet and India, and to establishing those amicable relations and means of communication that ought to subsist between adjacent and friendly Powers. There remains one suggestion to which it is important to refer. We should contemplate acting in complete unison with the Nepalese Durbar throughout our proceedings, and we would even invite them, if thought advisable, to take part in our mission. We believe that the policy of frank discussion and co-operation with the Nepalese Durbar would find them prepared most cordially to assist our plans. Not the slightest anxiety has been evinced at our recent forward operations on the Sikkim frontier; and we think that, with judicious management, useful assistance may confidently be expected from the side of Nepal. Our anticipations on this point have been confirmed by a recent interview between His Excellency the Viceroy and the Prime Minister of Nepal, Maharaja Chandra Shamsheer Jang, at Delhi. The Nepalese Government regards the rumours of intrigue in Tibet with the most lively apprehension, and considers the future of the Nepal State to be directly involved; and, further, the Maharaja is prepared to co-operate with the Government of India in whatever way may be thought most desirable, either within or beyond the frontier, for the frustration of designs which he holds to be utterly inconsistent with the interests of his own country. We accordingly commend our proposals to Your Lordship's favourable consideration, and to that of His Majesty's Government, in the firm conviction that, if some such step be not taken as we have here advocated, a serious danger will grow up in Tibet, which may one day, and perhaps at no very distant date, attain to menacing dimensions. We believe that our territorial position and our indubitable rights, enhanced as they are by the complete disrespect shown by the Tibetans for all existing stipulations, place it in our power to nip any such danger in the bud before it has developed; and we earnestly hope that the opportunity may not be lost. We regard the situation as one in which the opinions of the Government of India, upon a matter immediately affecting the frontiers which we are called upon to defend with Indian resources, are entitled to carry weight with His Majesty's Government: and we entertain a sincere alarm that, if nothing is done and matters are permitted to slide, we may before long have occasion gravely to regret that action was not taken while it was still relatively free from difficulty. Should His Majesty's Government decide in favour of the despatch of a British Mission to Lhasa in the forthcoming spring, which should be ready to start in all probability in the month of April, we shall be glad of early information, in order that requisite steps may be taken for the construction or repair of roads to the frontier. We shall also be prepared to submit the necessary plans.

---

## Enclosure 1 in No. 66.

*From the Government of Bengal to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Darjeeling, the 16th July, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

Parr writes on 11th from Yatung that a despatch arrived two days previously from Lhasa appointing Dhurkay Sardar, one of the two special Frontier Commissioners, to proceed forthwith to Gamba and endeavour to induce White to retire from the south of the Giaogong plateau. His colleague is a Tibetan, both being of the fourth rank. They have been instructed to inform White that no other or higher officials will be appointed. They have, however, no power to settle anything, but the Lhasa Council seem to rely on Dhurkay Sardar's supposed knowledge of the Western methods to overcome difficulties. Dhurkay leaves Yatung on 15th July for Gamba. The Amban has deputed an officer, third rank, to Yatung to discuss the present difficulties with Parr. The latter's letter ends. Please await White's letter, being sent by post.

## Enclosure 2 in No. 66.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 15th July, 1902.*

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated the 7th instant, in which you refer to the instructions issued for the guidance of the Political Officer, Sikkim, in connection with his deputation to the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, and invite attention to the modification of those instructions in regard to the erection of boundary pillars and the demarcation of the frontier ordered in your telegram of the 11th June, 1902.

2. In reply I am to say that on receipt of your telegram above mentioned of the 11th June, the orders contained in it were communicated immediately by the telegram in the margin to the Political Officer, Sikkim, and the action taken was reported to the Government of India in my telegram of the 14th idem, which ran as follows:—

Viceroy's instructions are that no pillars be built or rebuilt unless preservation can be secured."

"Your telegram, dated 11th June, in which Lieutenant-Governor entirely concurs. White has been instructed accordingly."

3. A copy of your letter under acknowledgment will be forwarded to the Political Officer, Sikkim, and he will be desired to submit a report on the advisability of restoring the pillars originally erected on the Jelap, Donchuk and Doko passes.

## Enclosure 3 in No. 66.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 16th July, 1902.*

With reference to the correspondence ending with my letter, dated the 15th instant, regarding the deputation of the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, I am directed to submit the accompanying copy of a letter from him, dated the 11th instant, and to say that the Political Officer is being informed that the answers given by him to the questions of the Tibetan officials who came to meet him are approved by this Government.

## Annexure.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer in Sikkim, Camp Yewntso, North-West of Cholamo, to the Commissioner, Rajshahi, dated Gangtok, the 11th July, 1902.*

I have the honour to report that the following Tibetan officials came to see me in Camp Gyam-Tsho-na on the 4th instant, viz. :—

1. Tsak-Ser Khangha.
2. Dai-Limpo.
3. Khamba Jongpen.

These officials are all under the Tashi Lama of the Tashi Lhumpo Monastery at Shigatse.

Nos. 1 and 2 were the spokesmen. They said—"We have come under instructions from the Tashi Lama to show you the Giaogong boundary. We had previously written to the Tashi Lama to report your crossing the Giaogong boundary and driving back the Tibetan guards from Giaogong."

(*Note.*—The Tashi Lama only returned from his visit to Lhasa on the 2nd July.) To this I replied that it was not necessary to show me the Giaogong boundary, as I had come to lay down the boundary and survey that portion of Sikkim which was within the boundary as decided in the Convention of 1890 which was signed by the Amban on their (the Tibetans) account.

To this the Tibetans replied that they had heard of this Treaty, but that it was not signed by any Tibetan nor confirmed in Lhasa, and none of them were prepared to abide by it; that they had been told Giaogong was the boundary pending discussion between the three Governments (British, Tibetan and Chinese), the usual method of settling such boundary disputes. To this I replied I had not come to discuss the matter, that the time for discussion had passed and that I was now going to lay down the boundary as decided by the Treaty (now 12 years old) which placed the boundary along the natural water-shed of the Teesta.

The Tibetans said they would write to the Tashi Lama and Lhasa and ask that representatives should be sent to interview me and asked me to wait their arrival.

To this I answered I could not wait; there was no question to discuss, and pointed out that the Tibetans had once before been asked to meet me and lay down the boundary, but that none had come and that no Tibetan representative yet sent had been able to answer any questions put to him, always giving the same answer, that he must refer to Lhasa; that if any fresh representations were to be made or discussions entered upon, such must be made in some place (Lhasa) where their men of authority were who could reply definitely to these proposals.

The Tibetans then asked for a copy of the Treaty and complained of their (Tashi Lama's) land having been taken away without their consent, and asked the names of the passes along which the new boundary ran.

To this I replied they must ask their own Government for a copy and lay any complaints they wished to make before the Lhasa authorities. I could not give them the names of the passes, as I might make mistakes, but that they could see for themselves if the water ran into the Sikkim Valleys or into Tibet, and that where the water parted into Sikkim and Tibet was the boundary. If one of their party wished to accompany me, I was quite willing to allow him, and he would have permission to stay with me with his camp till the demarcation was completed.

To this they replied they had no orders to recognise any other boundary but that of Giaogong, and could not come.

I pointed out to them that they must not in future violate the boundary which I was now surveying, and that any Tibetan guards or officials coming on this side would be turned out, and requested them to move their camp to beyond the Seperbu-la. (I had previously intimated to all graziers that they could stay.)

They then asked if they might come into my camp if they had any reply from Lhasa to their letter.

To which I replied "certainly," but that I refused to discuss matters with any of them. If, however, the Dalai Lama made any representation in writing, I was willing to consider it.

The same day the Chinese Military Official Litint, from Khamba Jong, came to tell me that he had had a letter, saying a representative of the Amban was coming from Lhasa to see me and was expected in six or seven days.

Reports from Khamba Jong say everything is quiet and no men are collecting.

## Enclosure 4 in No. 66.

*From the Government of Bengal, Kushtia, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 27th July, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

White's survey is nearly completed and he will be able to reach Gangtok early in August. It appears to Lieutenant-Governor that the withdrawal of White's escort would be certainly misinterpreted after the visit of the Tibetan Deputies to White at Giaogong, and that certainly the Giaogong valley would be immediately re-occupied by the Tibetans. The valley ought to be occupied now. It has been occupied for the whole of the season. He has, therefore, decided that for political reasons the whole or part of the escort should stand fast at Tangu till end of October, and has left it to General Officer Commanding, Fort William, to settle whether for military reasons the whole or what proportion of the escort should remain there.

## Enclosure 5 in No. 66.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 28th July, 1902.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to submit the accompanying despatch, dated the 8th July, 1902, with its English translation, addressed to His Excellency the Viceroy, by His Excellency Yü, the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, in connection with the deputation of the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Sikkim-Tibet frontier. I am to add that the despatch was forwarded to this Government by Mr. White from the Lonok valley, north-west of Giaogong in Sikkim, with the remark that Mr. Ho Kuang-Hsi, referred to therein, was expected at Yatung on the 16th July, 1902.

## Annexure.

*Yu, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, charged with the administration of Tibetan Affairs, Brevet Lieutenant-General of the Manchu Brigade and an Assistant Chinese Resident, &c., &c., &c., to His Excellency the Right Honourable Baron Curzon of Kedleston, P.C., G.M.S.I., G.M.I.E., &c., &c., &c., Viceroy and Governor-General of India, dated at Lhasa, the 4th day of the 6th Moon of the 28th year of Kuang Hsi (8th July, 1902).*

(Translation.)

On the 18th of 5th Moon (23rd June, 1902) we received a petition from the Chinese Frontier Officers stating that the Political Officer in Sikkim, Mr. White, was proceeding to the frontier in the vicinity of Giaogong (Chia Kang).

Being under the impression that he was probably proceeding thither with the object of discussing some frontier matters locally, we at once memorialised the Throne, announcing that we had appointed Mr. Ho Kuang-Hsi, a Prefect of the Third rank, to specially proceed to Giaogong, and, further, arranged with the Dalai Lama for the despatch of a Tibetan official to act conjointly with Mr. Ho in any discussion with Mr. White that might arise.

But on the eve of these officers' departure for Giaogong we were surprised to learn from a petition from the military officer stationed in the Khamba District that Mr. White, accompanied by troops, had reached Nachin on the 21st of the 5th Moon (26th June, 1902.)

It has previously been Your Excellency's custom to clearly explain by despatch any frontier or other matter affecting Tibet, but in the present instance, though Mr. White and party have penetrated to Nachin and beyond, we are still without any communication from Your Excellency on the subject, and consequently remain in complete ignorance of Mr. White's object in visiting the frontier accompanied by troops.

It is in consequence of this that we now address to Your Excellency this despatch in the hope that Your Excellency may see fit to clearly inform us of the object and reasons that have induced Mr. White's action.

Should this object be a discussion of frontier matters, it will be our duty, immediately on receiving Your Excellency's reply, to despatch the above-mentioned officials, Mr. Ho and his Tibetan colleague, to discuss such frontier matters as Your Excellency may desire.

---

Enclosure 6 in No. 66.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the Government of Bengal, Calcutta, dated the 18th August, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram dated Gangtok, the 15th August, received from White:—"Intimation just received that Captain Parr arrives here 16th, followed by Mr. Ho Kuang-Hsi, both appointed Commissioners by Amban to discuss frontier questions. Have you any special instructions as to line to be taken up with Chinese envoys. To save delay I send this direct owing to Commissioner being in Camp, Chief Secretary, Calcutta, and Lieutenant-Governor, Lucknow." With Lieutenant-Governor's permission please issue following instructions to White:—"You should remind Chinese Commissioners that Gjaogong plateau is within boundary laid down by Convention of 1890 and that proposals made by Government of India for concession in respect of frontier lands near Gjaogong in return for commercial facilities and opening of free market at Phari have met with no satisfactory response; you should add that negotiations having made no progress during last twelve years, notwithstanding our conciliatory attitude, Government of India have had no alternative but to compel observance of boundary as prescribed by Convention and must insist on its being observed; you should also express readiness to listen to any proposals for the improvement of trade relations which have hitherto proved a farce."

---

Enclosure 7 in No. 66.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Calcutta, the 14th August, 1902.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to refer to my letter, dated the 28th July, 1902, and to forward herewith, for information, a copy of a memorandum from the Political Officer, dated the 7th instant, and of its enclosed correspondence relating to the desire of the Chinese official Mr. Ho Kuang-Hsi to proceed to the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, along with the officer in charge of the Chinese Customs at Yatung, with the object of discussing frontier matters with Mr. White.

---

Annexure 1.

*Endorsed by the Political Officer in Sikkim, dated Gangtok, the 7th August, 1902.*

Letter to the Commissioner, Rajshahi. Copy, with copy of enclosures, forwarded to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal.

---

## Annexure 2.

*Letter from J. Claude White, Esq., Political Officer in Sikkim, to the Commissioner of Rajshahi, dated Gangtok, the 7th August, 1902.*

I have the honour to forward copy of a letter received from Mr. Ho Kuang-Hsi, informing me that he has been appointed, in conjunction with Captain Parr, to proceed to the frontier to discuss frontier questions.

It is difficult to understand what he wishes to discuss, as the frontier along which I have just been was settled by the Chinese, nor would any good come of any discussion with the Chinese official alone. From my diary it will be seen that the Tibetans repudiate the Treaty and, therefore, if any representations are to be made, they must come from the Tibetans, if necessary, in conjunction with the Chinese. If the Tibetans really wish to make any representations they will now come forward, and we can then decide if the delegates they send are of sufficient importance to be heard.

I have written to Mr. Ho Kuang-Hsi to say I have returned from the frontier to Gangtok, and that if he wishes to say anything I shall be glad if he will put it in writing.

## Annexure 3.

*Letter from Captain Parr, Acting Commissioner of Chinese Customs, to J. Claude White, Esq., Political Officer for Sikkim, dated Yatung, the 2nd August, 1902.*

I have the honour to enclose herewith a communication (translation attached) from Mr. Ho Kuang-Hsi, a Prefect of the Third rank, appointed in conjunction with myself to proceed to the frontier and there discuss with yourself such frontier matters as you may elect to bring up.

## Annexure 4.

*Letter from Mr. Ho Kuang-Hsi, Prefect of Third rank and decorated with Peacock's Feather, to J. Claude White, Esq., Political Officer for Sikkim, dated Rinchingong, the 31st July, 1902.*

I have the honour to acquaint you that their Excellencies, the Chinese Residents at Lhasa, having learned of your presence on the frontier, concluded that your object must be a discussion of frontier matters. They therefore memorialised the Throne to the effect that they had selected me, in conjunction with the Yatung Commissioner, Captain Parr, to proceed to the frontier and there discuss with you any questions that may arise. I reached Yatung about a week ago and have had several interviews with the Yatung Commissioner, with whom I hope shortly to proceed to the frontier. I, therefore, venture to request that should there be any matters concerning the Tibetan frontier which in your opinion require adjustment, you will be so good as to await the arrival of the Yatung Commissioner and myself at the frontier, where we will at once proceed to the discussion of such frontier matters as you may elect to bring forward.

## Enclosure 8 in No. 66.

*From the Government of Bengal, Sini, B.N., to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 19th August, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram 18th. Your instructions have been communicated to White in reply to his similar telegram, of 15th to this Government. He was told to receive statement in writing from Chinese Commissioner, submit it to Government through Commissioner of Rajshahi.

## Enclosure 9 in No. 66.

*From the Political Officer for Sikkim, Gangtok, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 21st August, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

Mr. Ho has been obliged to postpone his visit till the 27th owing to indisposition.

---

## Enclosure 10 in No. 66.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the Government of Bengal, Calcutta, dated the 29th August, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your letter, August 14th. Tibet. With Lieutenant-Governor's permission please communicate following instructions to White in reply to his letter, dated the 20th August:—"Suggestions in your letter are generally approved, but full permission to trade in Tibet which you propose to demand for Sikkim people should also be demanded for British subjects who should be allowed to buy land and build houses at Phari and other places on trade routes. You should also stipulate for right to appoint British Agent at Phari or Gyantse, or both, but proposal to depute a representative to Lhasa if strongly opposed need not be pressed. Further communication will be made regarding rate of duty on Indian tea, but in meanwhile you might propose that import should continue to be free till rate of duty is settled and ascertain views of Chinese Commissioner's instructions."

If Lieutenant-Governor agrees, White may be directed to correspond direct with Government of India regarding these negotiations, sending copies of letter or repeating telegrams to you. Copies of replies will similarly be sent to you.

---

## Enclosure 11 in No. 66.

*Letter from the Under-Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Simla, the 2nd September, 1902.*

I am directed to refer to your letter, dated the 28th July, 1902, forwarding a despatch from His Excellency Yü, the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, in connection with the deputation of the Political Officer for Sikkim to the Sikkim-Tibet border.

2. I am to forward, for transmission, a reply to this despatch from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General. A copy is enclosed for the information of the Lieutenant-Governor, with a spare copy for transmission to Mr. White.

---

## Annexure.

*Letter from the Right Honourable George Nathaniel Baron Curzon of Kedleston, G.M.S.I., &c., &c., &c., Viceroy and Governor-General of India, to His Excellency Yü, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, Brevet-Lieutenant-General of the Munchu Brigade, dated Simla, the 2nd September, 1902.*

In Your Excellency's despatch, dated the 8th July, 1902, you observe that you have learnt with surprise of the visit which Mr. White, our Political Officer for Sikkim, has recently made to the Sikkim-Tibetan border, and you ask me to state the object and reasons of Mr. White's proceedings.

I have the honour to inform Your Excellency in reply that the object of the journey from which Mr. White has recently returned was to inspect the boundary as laid down in the Convention of 1890, and to compel the withdrawal from Sikkim territory of any posts which the Tibetans might have established in violation of the terms of the Convention of 1890. In my letter to His Excellency Wen, dated the 25th March, 1899, I explained that any concession which the British Government might be disposed to make in respect to the frontier lands near Giaogong could only be agreed to on the clear and definite undertaking that matters as to trade would be placed on a proper footing, and that, to secure this it was essential that natives of British India should have access to and be permitted to trade freely at Phari. I need not remind Your Excellency that the offer which I then made to Your Excellency's predecessor has met with no satisfactory response, and that, notwithstanding the conciliatory attitude of the British Government, the negotiations for the improvement of trade relations between India and Tibet have made no real progress during the past twelve years. In these circumstances I have no alternative but to compel the observance of the boundary as prescribed by the Convention; and until matters as to trade have been placed on a satisfactory footing, I must continue to insist on the boundary being observed. Any proposals which Your Excellency may make for the improvement of trade relations will, however, receive my careful consideration, and I have instructed Mr. White to discuss with the Commissioners, whom Your Excellency has despatched to Gangtok, any suggestions that may be put forward with this object.

---

Enclosure 12 in No. 66.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 2nd September, 1902.*

With reference to the correspondence ending with my letter, dated the 15th July, 1902, regarding the erection of boundary pillars by the Political Officer of Sikkim in the neighbourhood of Giaogong and the advisability of restoring the pillars originally erected on the Jelap, Donchuk and Doko passes, I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, the accompanying copy of a letter from the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, dated the 24th August, 1902, and to say that the Lieutenant-Governor agrees in the view expressed therein that the erection and restoration of the boundary pillars may be postponed for the present.

2. The report of the tour of the Political Officer, Sikkim, referred to in paragraph 2 of the Commissioner's letter of the 24th August, 1902, will be submitted to the Government of India as soon as the views of the Commissioner have been received on it.

---

Annexure.

*Letter from C. R. Marindin, Esq., Commissioner of Rajshahi, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, dated Camp Dinajpur, the 24th August, 1902.*

With reference to your letter, dated the 15th July, 1902, forwarding the Government of India's letter, dated 7th July, 1902, calling for a report on the erection of the boundary pillars along the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, I have the honour to say that the Political Officer is of opinion that no new pillars should be erected or old ones repaired until the boundary to the north of Sikkim has been finally settled, and it is seen what action the Tibetans will take on the demarcation of the boundary as laid down in the Treaty of 1890.

2. It is not clear what the Political Officer means by a final settlement of the Treaty boundary. From his letter, dated 16th-17th August, 1902, forwarding his report of his tour, a copy of which has been sent to you by the Political Officer direct, it would appear that Mr. White has identified the Treaty boundary without any possibility of question. Government is already aware that the Tibetans have no intention of taking any action towards acknowledging the Treaty boundary till they are forced to do so. It is not that they have questioned any particular points on the boundary line, but have ignored and continued so far to ignore the whole line. By its recent action Government has asserted its possession to the country below this line, it has been surveyed, and so far as the erection of pillars depends on whether it is the true boundary or not that question should

be considered as settled by Mr. White's identification of the points, and pillars can be erected. Unless the tract of country between the Treaty boundary line and the line claimed by the Tibetans is to be surrendered to them I think that boundary pillars should be erected when required and the old ones repaired.

3. In view, however, of a possible settlement of the trade question between Tibet and this Government on a basis of surrender of this portion of Sikkim territory to the Tibetans reported in my letter of yesterday's date, I recommend that orders for the erection or repair of pillars be postponed for the present.

---

Enclosure 13 in No. 66.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 5th September, 1902.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, copy of a letter from the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, dated the 23rd August, 1902, submitting with his remarks copy of a letter from the Political Officer. The enclosed copy of Mr. White's letter, dated 27th August, 1902, to the Commissioner, shows that there is no immediate prospect of Mr. Ho Kuang-Hsi and Captain Parr visiting the Political Officer of Sikkim for the purpose of negotiations.

---

Annexure 1.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer for Sikkim, to the Commissioner, Rajshahi, dated Gangtok, the 27th August, 1902.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that I have received private information that Mr. Ho-Kuang-Hsi has received orders from the Tibetan Council of State to postpone his visit to me pending discussion of the situation in that Council. No official communication has been received from Mr. Ho.

---

Annexure 2.

*Letter from C. R. Marindin, Esq., Commissioner of Rajshahi, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, dated Camp Dinajpur, the 23rd August, 1902.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to forward letter, dated 20th August, received to-day. Mr. White believes that the present is a good opportunity of negotiation to obtain reasonable trade concession in Tibet and the establishment at Lhasa of a Resident to protect British interests. Mr. Ho-Kuang-Hsi arrives at Gangtok on the 21st with Captain Parr, and they are both apparently empowered by the Chinese Government to open some sort of negotiations with the Government of India on the trade question between that Government and Tibet. So far as the matter in hand is concerned China and Tibet may be considered as convertible terms. The head of the Tibet Government, the Dalai Lama, has made no direct move in the direction of negotiation, but probably Mr. White is right in holding that the object which the Government of India have in view may be attained by negotiating with the Chinese officials or at all events a considerable advance may be made towards its attainment. The recent events at Giaogong have very much strengthened our position; and if Mr. White's anticipations are correct, the Chinese authorities are prepared to recognise this and force the Tibetans to meet us on trade matters in consideration of the surrender to Tibet of the territory between Giaogong and the Treaty frontier. I recommend that Mr. White may be authorized to propose terms to Mr. Ho-Kuang-Hsi and Captain Parr on the lines suggested in his letter. So far as the wishes of the Maharaja of Sikkim are concerned, I know from personal discussion with him that he would be quite willing to surrender this bit of territory if it would result in improving the relations of our Government with Tibet. The people have suffered for some years by being deprived of free access to Tibet, and the State would gain by

the removal of such restrictions. With respect to the conditions proposed by Mr. White, I would recommend that both marts at Gyantse and Phari should be opened. I also advise a clause which would allow the Sikkim people to graze their flocks of sheep and yaks in the valuable grazing grounds between Giaogong and the Treaty frontier on payment for permits granted by the Tibetan Government on terms to be afterwards fixed. I am telegraphing to-day to Mr. White that he can discuss matters with Mr. Ho-Kuang-Hsi and Captain Parr on a friendly footing and forward their views to Government without at the same time committing himself to anything till the orders of Government are received. A copy of my telegram is enclosed.

---

### Annexure 3.

*From C. R. Marindin, Esq., C.S., Commissioner, Dinajpur, to the Political Officer, Gangtok, Sikkim, dated the 23rd August, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your Letter, 20th August, forwarded to-day to Government. You can discuss matters amicably in general lines of your letter with Mr. Ho-Kuang-Hsi and Captain Parr and forward their views without committing yourself to anything pending the orders of Government.

---

### Annexure 4.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer for Sikkim, to the Commissioner, Rajshahi, dated Gangtok, the 20th August, 1902.*

(Extract.)

The Chinese have now for the first time, during these negotiations, come forward to make proposals for the restoration to the Tibetans of the ground between Giaogong and the boundary just laid down by me according to the Convention of 1890, in return for which they are willing to give concessions on the Chumbi Valley route. This they are doing to save their dignity, and also because they are afraid of their influence in Tibet waning. The party headed by Phuntso Dorji would like to prevent the Chinese from taking the initiative, and it was by Phuntso's influence Dhurkey Sardar was put forward to discuss matters with me at the Naku-la. My refusal to see Dhurkey has thrown his calculations out, and the Chinese have come forward. The Chinese assert that Shengtai (the Amban who signed the Convention of 1890) actually wrote to the Tibetans saying that he had given them their old boundary at Giaogong, and the Chinese now acknowledge that a mistake was made and are willing to negotiate for the restitution, to the Tibetans, of this ground. To take advantage of the present opportunity, while the Tibetans are still in fear of the results of the late survey, and whilst the Chinese are willing and ready to negotiate, I must know exactly what the views of Government are and what would be accepted in exchange for this territory. Under these conditions and with a full understanding of what Government wishes, I think there is every prospect of matters coming to a more satisfactory conclusion than has hitherto seemed likely. Mr. Ho Kuang Hsi arrives on the 21st, and our first interview takes place on the 22nd.

The conditions might take the following form :—

- (1.) A mart at Gyantse or Phari (the former if possible) with
- (2.) No restrictions of any kind on trade and a special clause that the agreement is to be fully carried out both in spirit and letter.
- (3.) No new walls are to be built across trade routes and the existing walls to be dismantled.
- (4.) Full permission and free access for the Sikkim people to trade in Tibet by whichever route they please.
- (5.) Some representatives in Lhasa.

A new and unusual feature in the present negotiation is the appointment of Captain Parr, an Englishman although a Chinese official, and he is appointed directly by the Yamèn in Peking. The official rank of Captain Parr and Mr. Ho can be gathered from the following :—

- (1.) Viceroy.
- (2.) Governor.
- (3.) Taotai.
- (4.) Prefect and Commissioner of Customs.
- (5.) Magistrate.

Mr. Ho and Captain Parr are therefore appointed as equals of the 4th rank. I also have to report that a new wall has been constructed at Galingka and there are about 800 Tibetan soldiers at present in the Chumbi Valley.

---

## Enclosure 14 in No. 66.

*From the Government of Bengal, Darjeeling, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 14th September, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

The Lieutenant-Governor being unable to transact business, I submit the following urgent matter for orders of Government of India.

Commissioner, Rajshahi, on postponement of negotiations recently contemplated between White and Chinese Commissioner, proposed that the troops, 75 Gurkhas, now at Tangu, about 10 miles below Giaogong, should remain there during winter unless some settlement is previously made with Tibetan Government. He thinks if we withdraw from the newly asserted territory without keeping military post or erecting boundary pillars, we shall have made no effective act of possession and that it will be no act of aggression if Tibet reoccupies on our withdrawal. White's views opposed to Commissioner's. I am of opinion that, for political purposes, retention of troops at Tangu is not necessary. Our temporary withdrawal for climatic reasons would not constitute abandonment or justify reoccupation by Tibet. If Chinese meet White before end of month, as latest information shows probable, this can be distinctly explained to them, but even if negotiations are not resumed, Tibetans must know well enough that they have been expelled from the newly asserted territory and that their reoccupation of it has not been authorised. As to military reasons, Tangu is 13,000 feet high, snow falls in October and may be several feet deep during winter, troops could not operate and Gurkhas might suffer severely from cold. I believe that only English troops were maintained at fort Gnatong. I have consulted General Townley, who considers it altogether undesirable to retain these troops at Tangu or anywhere in Sikkim north of Gangtok, as military operations impossible during the winter and troops can easily be sent again in the spring if required. Combining both points, I see no political requirements outweighing military objections and propose to authorise one troop leaving Tangu in October before snow falls and two [*sic*]. White explaining as above to Chinese Commissioners when negotiations resumed. I submit the matter as urgent as, if troops are to be retained at Tangu, huts must be commenced immediately and rations for winter sent up.

---

Enclosure 15 in No. 66.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the Government of Bengal, dated the 16th September, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram 14th September. Tibet. Government of India agree that there is no necessity to retain troops at Tangu during winter. White should explain position to Chinese Commissioners if opportunity offers.

---

Enclosure 16 in No. 66.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 17th September, 1902.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to submit, for present information, the accompanying copy of the report of the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated the

15th August, 1902, on his recent tour along the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, together with a copy of a letter, dated the 6th September, 1902, from the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, containing his views thereon.

---

### Annexure 1.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer for Sikkim, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Gangtok, the 15th August, 1902.*

I have the honour to forward my report on the tour along the Sikkim-Tibet frontier. I shall be much obliged if you will kindly have it printed and send me one dozen copies.

---

### Annexure 2.

*Report on tour along the Sikkim-Tibet frontier.*

On May the 22nd I received telegraphic orders from the Government of India to proceed with a small escort along the disputed boundary between Sikkim and Tibet, and to turn out any Tibetan guards that I might find on the Sikkim side of the boundary as laid down in the Convention of 1890.

2. On May the 27th I sent in certain proposals in connection with this tour which were accepted, and on 9th June I received final orders to proceed as soon after the 15th June as possible. I had meanwhile warned Captain Murray, the Officer Commanding the troops at Gangtok, that there was the possibility he might have to visit the boundary and asked him to have everything in readiness to save delay.

3. On 29th May I proceeded to Kalimpong and Rungpo to collect mules for transport, and also sent orders to Rhenok and Pakhyong to collect all the available mules there.

4. On receipt of final orders I telegraphed to Captain Murray to hand over two months' rations to Mr. Dover (State Engineer), who arranged to have them carried up at once in advance to Tangu on the mules I had collected at Gangtok, thus lessening the amount of baggage to be carried with the escort. I also arranged to have 350 Paharia coolies as transport for the escort, &c., as far as Lamteng.

5. On the 15th of June I left Gangtok taking with me 150 men of the 44th Gurkhas and two officers (Captain Murray and Lieutenant Coleridge), a Medical Officer, Captain Lawson, a hospital assistant, and followers. It was a wretched day and poured from early morning till 1 o'clock, and in consequence all the men and coolies were wet through and many of the loads soaked. The loads of ammunition were too heavy,—over a maund each—and the last of the coolies did not reach Tomlong till very late, after dark, and the next morning many of them had fever and were unable to go on, and there was much delay in obtaining fresh coolies to take their places.

6. At Samatek we were obliged to give the coolies half loads, as by this time most of them had utterly broken down, principally with fever brought on by the very wet weather, and there was again delay owing to the distance from which new coolies had to be collected.

7. One reason for the large percentage of casualties amongst the coolies is that a coolie can only go his own pace, and if hurried, as he inevitably will be when accompanied by an escort, he breaks down. Coolies carrying just the same loads who went ahead of the column, and could go at their own pace, carried the loads as far as Tangu without a single man falling sick.

8. At Chungtong, I had ordered Lachung coolies and ponies to be in waiting, and we got on well from there to Lamteng.

9. A few miles above Lamteng, I had ordered yaks to meet me and from there on we had no difficulty whatever, as they make the very best transport animals possible in the hills. These yaks and some of the Lachung and Lachen people remained with me throughout the tour and did excellent work.

10. The mules were kept in reserve at Tangu and carried up any stores and rations that were required from Gangtok.

11. On the 26th of June, I went to Giaogong taking with me 100 men under Captain Murray and leaving 50 men under Lieutenant Coleridge at Tangu, and pitched camp half a mile above the Tibetan wall. I found the Khamba, Jongpen and Dingpen at the wall with 40 Tibetans and gave them 24 hours' notice in which to remove to the other side of the boundary. That evening the telegram with news of the King's illness not having reached me, I had a dinner in commemoration of the

coronation, and after dinner all the Kazis, Munshis, and Headmen, &c., drank His Majesty's health. On the morning of the 27th, after some protests, the Tibetans removed across the boundary. Soon after they left Giaogong, some Chinese soldiers under a small Chinese military official came over the Seperbu-la and camped two miles above my camp. This official came to visit me the following day. He said he had no authority to do anything, but had been sent to meet me and see what I was doing.

12. At Giaogong on the 27th I commenced the survey, fixing my position by the known points of Kinchenjhan, Chomiomo and some trigonometrical points south of Giaogong, and having done so the survey was worked north and east.

13. On July 1st I moved camp north to the Gyamtsho-na to be nearer the boundary and to the survey work, which was now completed as far as the Seperbu-la. The boundary runs across the plain at Phuchungpang, a little south of the Seperbu-la and is a long flat pass extending for some miles, and is so level it was difficult to fix the water-shed without a minute inspection of the ground.

14. From the pass, roads run to Khamba Jong and Tinki Jong down very gradually sloping open plains, where no resistance could be offered to any force from this side.

15. On the 4th July I received visits from the Chinese official before mentioned, who informed me that the Amban had sent a representative from Lhasa, and that he was shortly expected on the frontier. I also received a visit from the Khamba Jongpen, Isak-Ser Khangpa of Shigatsi, and Dailunpo (formerly Khumba Jongpen, whom I met at Tebli in 1890). These men said they had come under instructions from the Tashi Lama of Shigatsi to show me the Giaogong boundary, and I told them that my orders were to lay down the boundary as shown in the Convention of 1890, which Convention had been signed by the Chinese Amban on behalf of the Tibetans. To this they replied that they had heard of the treaty, but that it was invalid, as it had not been signed by any Tibetan, and they asked me to wait and not continue my work till a representative came from Lhasa. To this I answered I could not postpone the survey, as no discussion could take place except with men in authority, and that could only be done in Lhasa, and after some more unimportant talk they took their leave, first asking permission to revisit me later on.

16. During the next ten days camp was moved over to Yemutsho, and the whole of the territory between the Giaogong boundary and the boundary laid down by the Convention of 1890 was explored by me and mapped out, and I traversed the whole of the boundary going along the crest of the hills from the north of Chomiomo to the north of Powhunri at heights varying from 19,300 to 21,200 feet.

17. The character of the tract of country is Tibetan, the climate is dry, cold and bracing; hardly any rain falls; the valleys are broad and flat, and the hills are more rounded and worn than those to the south in Sikkim. During the day there is always a high wind blowing from the south up the valleys, which is very trying. Vegetation is scant; only a very little grass and in many places not even that, but what there is is very nourishing. The climate is very changeable—at one moment burning sun and the next a snow-storm accompanied by a bitterly cold wind.

18. To the north of the great snows the formation of the hills changes. In place of the universal gneiss, the hills to the west are composed of red or red-brown shale, which appears to have minerals in it and to be of volcanic origin; to the north of shaley slate of a blue grey colour; and to the east what might have been at one time a sea-shore, though I could find no shells in it, and of soft sandstone loosely cemented together.

19. In this tract there were 6,270 sheep and 737 yaks, out of which only 1,143 sheep and 80 yaks belonged to Sikkim; the remainder were owned by Tibetans.

20. There were also 2, if not 3, herds of ovis ammon, and on the northern hills numerous goa (Tibetan gazelle) and kyang (wild ass). Some specimens of the Tibetan sandgrouse (*Synhaptus tibetanus*) were also obtained at an elevation of 18,000 and over. Several wolves and lynx were seen and numerous hare. Brahmini ducks were breeding on the ponds. There were also a number of butterflies, chiefly of the *Parnassius*, *Argynnis*, *Colias*, *Lycena*, and *Venessa* species, and some of the specimens caught are, I believe, new, and have been sent to England for identification.

21. From the hills to the north some very fine views of Tibet were obtained, and many places, such as Tinki Jong, Kamba Jong, &c., I have been able to fix by triangulation.

22. On the 13th I returned to Giaogong and spent the next three days in exploring the Nangua-la and in making a path up the lower portion of the valley.

23. On the 17th I crossed the pass with 120 laden yaks, 30 laden mules, 125 coolies and one laden pony. Very light loads were given, and the journey was accomplished, without any accident, although the pass, particularly on the east, is very precipitous.

24. I proceeded first up the Naku Chu to the Naku-la. Near the top of the pass, on one side, I found the usual Tibetan wall, rather better built than is customary, running across the valley with a block-house on the east, and some smaller blockhouses on a ridge coming down from the east. The top of the pass is long, flat and swampy with several lakes. On the way up some very large mineral springs were met with, and sample bottles of each have been sent down to the Chemical Examiner for analysis. This water contains sulphuretted hydrogen, and apparently contains sulphur and iron in large quantities. These springs were forming large deposits.

25. I was met on the pass by two Tibetan officials, the Shigatsi Depon and Isak-Ser Khangpa, who wished to discuss the question of the boundary. They were accompanied by Dhurkey Sardar of Yatung, whose antecedents are well known to the Darjeeling Police. He is a man I have hitherto always refused to see in any capacity on account of his known bad character, and I saw no sufficient reason for departing from my usual custom on this occasion, although it was alleged he had been sent by the authorities at Lhasa. If this is true I consider the Lhasa authorities showed disrespect amounting almost to an insult to the British Government by sending such a person, knowing as they do the estimation he is held in by us. The other two could show no credentials and said they were not authorised to answer any questions, and no discussion could therefore take place and they returned across the frontier.

26. As the survey of the Naku Chu was finished, I removed camp to the Longpo Chu, and went up that valley as far as it was possible, visiting the only pass into Tibet, the Chorten Nima-la. This pass is practically impassable for any transport except coolies, and difficult for them. The summit of the pass on the south is a long, very difficult, scree of loose stones, and to the north a very steep snow slope ending in a glacier. The top of the pass is surmounted by several pinnacles of rock which look as though they might fall at any moment and are very characteristic. Of all the passes into Tibet, along the whole frontier, this is the only one with any pretence to fine scenery, and is very grand. The cliffs on each side run up to over 2,000 feet and are almost perpendicular. The elevation of the pass is 18,654.

27. On exploring the head of the Longpo valley, I found it completely blocked by glaciers, some of very large extent. One glacier in particular is worthy of notice, as its formation is most unusual, consisting of ice pinnacles over 100 feet in height and of every shape imaginable. They were interspersed by pale blue lakes which gave a wonderful effect.

28. In this valley the survey was much retarded by the mist which swept up from the south over the Kinchenjunga range and obscured the high snow peaks all round, and it was only very early in the morning any readings could be taken.

29. These valleys are quite unlike those to the north of Giaogong. They are bounded on the north by an impregnable, almost perpendicular wall of rock and snow, and the only outlets to Tibet are the Naku-la, an easy pass, and the Chorten Nima-la, which is practically impassable and never used. There is also a little more rain here than in the Cholamo valley, and the wind is not quite so strong.

30. There were 2,615 sheep and 858 yaks grazing in these two valleys, but there is room for thousands more sheep, as many of the downs (ancient moraines) over which I went had excellent grass on them quite untouched.

31. At present the only route from Sikkim is over the Nangua-la, which is closed by the first fall of snow, and in order to make the occupation of the valley effective, a road must be made up the Lonok Chu. This route is impassable at present owing to cliffs running into the river, which is unfordable, but I have asked for funds to construct a road, and hope to put it in hand before long.

32. *Escort.*—The escort did very well and had hardly any illness during the whole time. On reaching Giaogong 13 of the men fell out and had to be sent back to Tangu, suffering from severe headache and mountain sickness, brought on by the height. After this there was practically no illness, and the men stood the excessive height very well. I suppose this is the first time in history troops have been called on to perform duties at such an elevation, and the result has been most satisfactory and very creditable to the Gurkhas, of which the escort was composed.

33. *Altitudes: Rarefied air.*—In my experience of coolies, etc., I find that the height is felt most at from 14,000 to 16,000 feet, and that if they once get over that, going to a still higher altitude has very little further effect. Personally the height does not affect me, and I felt perfectly well at 21,200, nor did the coolies who accompanied me complain at the highest altitudes. My highest camp was at 18,430 feet, and none of us felt any uneasiness, and we all slept very well.

34. There are two points, viz., Chomiomo, 22,290, and Powhunri, 23,190, which could easily be reached, especially the latter, as there is a long snow slope right up to the top, up which steps could easily be cut, and it might be interesting to make experiments at these heights.

I believe that nowhere can such heights be reached so easily. Powhunri is the mountain from which the Teesta, the Amochu, and the Kosi take their rise, as well as some rivers running north.

35. *Transport.*—I had great difficulty with the coolie transport as far as Chungtong, as the weather was bad and the coolies got fever and had either to be sent back or given half loads. From Chungtong it was easier, as I got ponies from the upper valleys. From Pema-kara, a few miles above Lamteng, there was no difficulty, as we had yaks. They are certainly splendid transport animals, very sure-footed, fast and strong, and I doubt if any better transport in the hills could be obtained. Unfortunately they cannot be used under 11,000 feet on account of the damp and heat, which kills them. They did splendid work, especially over the Nangua-la, where they went down places almost perpendicular.

There is one matter I would like to call attention to, and that is the size of the tents taken by the troops. They were too big for hill carriage, and when wet they weighed from 2 to 4 maunds and were too heavy for mules and quite impossible for coolies. They should have been half the size. Also in another expedition of this description the ammunition boxes should, if possible, not weigh more than 35 seers.

36. *Rations, clothing, &c.*—This required a good deal of arrangement, as all the dāk posts up the line had to be rationed; also food had to be carried for the mules and the coolies who accompanied me. At these heights each follower has to be supplied with warm clothing and blankets, and as no firewood was procurable that had to be carried up to each camp. In one or two camps on the north of Giaogong there was no fodder, and this had to be arranged for and carried up, and arrangements had also to be made to supply the troops and followers with meat rations which necessitated arranging for sheep. All this required a good deal of forethought and care, as it would not have done to run out of any of these things at these excessive heights.

37. *Survey.*—The surveyors, Lobzang and Rinzing, and the khalasis did excellent work under very trying circumstances, as all the points of observation were most exposed, at great elevations and always in a cold high wind, and often in snow and hail. A glance at the map will show the work done, and that I have been able to fix many places in Tibet as well as define the boundary.

38. *Photographs.*—I exposed nearly 100 plates of sizes 12" × 10" and 13" × 8", but am somewhat disappointed in the results. Some of them have turned out well, but many of them are not good. I am sorry to say the telephoto lens came too late to be of any use, there having been some mistake in the packing which made it too heavy for parcel post. However, I hope to send in some views taken with it of Simolchu and Kinchenjunga, and will forward books of all the views as soon as they are ready.

39. *Military aspect of the Frontier.*—This has been fully gone into by Major Iggulden, Intelligence Officer, but I may add that once past Giaogong the country offers absolutely no difficulty to transporting an army in any direction, as all the tops of the hills and passes leading into Tibet are flat and the northern sides slope gradually down into the plains of Tinki Jong, Khamba Jong or round to the east, north of Powhunri, to the plains across which the road from Phari to Gyantsi runs. All these routes were to be clearly seen and offer no difficulties whatever.

40. *Dāks.*—These were admirably arranged by Mr. Dover, and letters reached me from Gangtok at Cholamo, a distance of over 80 miles, in two days, although the weather in lower Sikkim was very bad—a most creditable performance.

41. *General.*—I must add that both officers and men worked with me in a most cordial spirit throughout. The inhabitants of the Lachung and Lachen valleys helped most loyally, and there were practically no complaints during the whole time I was out.

42. A tracing of the map is sent as the map is not yet finished, but I hope to get it ready in a few days, when it will be forwarded to the Survey department to be printed, and copies of it will be sent as soon as possible.

J. C. WHITE,  
Political Officer.

GANGTOK,  
The 15th August, 1902.

### Annexure 3.

*Letter from C. R. Marindin, Esq., C.S., Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Darjeeling, the 6th September, 1902.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Stephenson's letter, dated the 2nd September, 1902, asking me to submit my views on the report of the tour of the Political Officer, Sikkim, a copy of which was sent to you direct. I have thought it would perhaps be more convenient to do so while at the same time briefly condensing Mr. White's report. Mr. White's orders, conveyed in your letter, dated the 9th June, were to assert our treaty rights in respect of the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet, as laid down in Articles I. and III. of the Convention of 17th March, 1890, demarcating the boundary and removing all Tibetan guards and officials from the Sikkim side of the frontier by setting up boundary pillars and re-erecting the boundary pillars pulled down by the Tibetans; to report on the whole question of grazing on both sides of the frontier; to make, as far as possible, a scientific survey of the frontier on both sides, including whatever can be seen of Tibet; to take a complete set of photographs and also to take the opportunity of adding what he could to our present knowledge of the natural history of the high altitudes he would reach. Mr. White was to be accompanied by an escort of 150 Gurkhas and two officers from Gangtok. Mr. White received telegraphic orders on the subject from the Government of India on the 22nd May. His arrangements were completed, and he left Gangtok with his escort on the 15th June, reaching Giaogong on the 26th of that month.

*Transport.*—The only trouble over the transport was during the first two marches, when most of the coolies broke down. This was partly due to their being hurried, having to march along with the escort, and to heavy loads. Ponies and a fresh reserve of coolies did better, and after yaks were obtained no further difficulty was experienced. Mr. White speaks very highly of these animals for transport purposes, and describes them as very sure-footed, fast, and strong, but they cannot be used below an altitude of 11,000 feet. Mr. White says he found the tents taken by the troops too big, and when wet too heavy for mules and quite impossible for coolies to carry. They should have been half the size. The ammunition boxes were also too heavy for cooly loads and should not weigh more than 35 seers each.

*Assertion of possession.*—The Tibetan guard at Giaogong received 24 hours' notice to remove to the other side of the boundary on the 26th, and did so on the 27th without disputing the matter beyond a formal protest. The Khamba Jongpen and Dingpen were present at the time, and the Tibetan guard numbered 40. The wall and block-house were demolished. On crossing the Nangna-La pass into the Lonak valley, Mr. White found another wall and block-house which, it is mentioned in his diary of the 21st July, were also demolished. Mr. White has surveyed and mapped the Treaty boundary. He found no difficulty in determining the water-shed, except at Superbu-La. A tracing of the survey has already been sent to you with his report, and the map when finished will be sent to the Survey Department to be printed. Owing to more recent orders from the Government of India, boundary pillars were not erected, and those removed were not repaired.

*Grazing question.*—A report on this has been separately submitted by Mr. White. He found numerous flocks grazing on the Giaogong side and the valleys across the Longnak-La. The grazing grounds are evidently valuable. A few of the sheep and yaks found on them belonged to the Sikkimese.

*Survey and photographs.*—The survey was commenced at Giaogong by fixing the known points of Kinchenjhan, Chomiomo, and some trigonometrical points south of Giaogong, and was then worked north and east. The party travelled over the whole of the boundary along the crest of the hills from the north of Chomiomo to the north of Powhunri at heights varying from 19,300 to 21,200 feet. During this portion of the survey the whole of the territory between the Giaogong boundary and the Treaty boundary was explored and mapped out. In order to reach and survey the boundary west of Chomiomo, Mr. White had to return to Giaogong and cross into the Lonak valley by the Lungnak-La (Nangna-La) pass (which was accomplished with some difficulty), and picked up his points again at Sinolchu (*vide* his diary of the 19th July). He then proceeded to finish the western portion of the boundary. The map will show that Mr. White has been able to localize Khamba Jong, and a good many other places in Tibet. He has also taken a good number of photographs, and could, I understand, have taken more successful ones if the weather had been better. The tele-photo lens also came too late to be of much use.

*Scientific observations and natural history.*—It was not to be expected that any very extensive information of a scientific nature or additions to the natural history of the tract could be obtained in so short a tour, but a certain amount of interesting facts have been gathered. Mr. White describes the general features of the country north and east of Giaogong as distinctly Tibetan. The valleys are broad and flat, the hills rounded and worn. The boundary at Phuchungpang, just below Superbu-La, is a long flat plain, and so level that it was difficult at first to fix the water-shed. Vegetation is scanty with very little grass, but what there is is very nourishing. The climate is dry and cold, but very variable—at one moment burning sun, and at the next a snow-storm, accompanied by a cold wind. During the day a high wind blows from the south up the valley, which was found very trying. To the north of the great snows the formation of the hills changes, and in the place of the ordinary gneiss found in Sikkim, red or red-brown shales appear, which seem to be of volcanic origin, and to have minerals in them; shaly slates of a blue grey colour, and soft sandstone were also observed. At one point Mr. White noticed what had the appearance of an old seashore, though he could find no shells in it. In this tract he found traces of ovis ammon, and on the northern hills numerous goa (Tibetan gazelle), and kyang (wild ass), also sand-grouse, at an elevation of 18,000 feet. Some wolves and lynx were seen, and numerous hares, and Brahmini duck were breeding on the ponds. Several specimens of butterflies were obtained, some of which were believed to be new and have been sent to England for identification. The character of the valleys to the west of Giaogong across the Lungnak-La differs in point of climate, as there is more rain and less wind, but the valleys themselves, I understand, present the same features of undulation and pasture lands, though their outlets into Tibet are more difficult. In this tract some large mineral springs were met with from which samples have been sent to the Chemical Examiner for analysis. The head of the Langpo valley at the Choten-nima-La pass is completely blocked by glaciers. In one the peculiar formation of ice pinnacles, some over 100 feet high, was noticeable, interspersed with pale blue lakes. These pinnacles may very likely be due to the ice in the bed of the glacier melting, leaving the sides, which are more protected, in the shape of pinnacles as evidence of the enormous thickness of the glacier. Of all the passes along the Treaty frontier into Tibet this is the only one which possesses grandeur of scenery. Mr. White attained very high altitudes. It is interesting to find that the rarefaction of the air is most felt at heights of 14,000 to 16,000 feet, and that above that up to 21,200 feet neither Mr. White himself nor his coolies experienced any difficulty. The highest camp was at an elevation of 18,340, and none of the party felt any uneasiness and all slept well.

*Passes.*—There are three passes across the Giaogong line, the Donkia, Giaogong, and Lungnak-La. The latter is difficult and would probably be impassable for any large transport. It can, however, be turned by making a road into the Lonak valley up the Lonak and Zemu rivers. An estimate for this road has been already submitted. Mr. White tells me there may be other passes from Sikkim west of this, but they are not used. Inside the Lonak valley the country presents no difficulties up to the frontier. East and north of the Giaogong line the country appears to be an undulating plateau right up to the frontier, and at Phuchung-pang or Superbu-La it is an easy walk across the boundary into Tibet. From this point roads run to Khamba-Jong and Tinki-Jong down very gradually sloping plains, where no resistance could be offered to any force from this side. Eastwards up to Powhunri the frontier presents much the same character, and affords an easy march over the Tibetan plains to the road from Phari to Gyantsi. The west side of the frontier is more difficult. The valleys on this side are described as being bounded to the north by an impregnable almost perpendicular wall of rock, and the only outlets to Tibet are the Naku-La, an easy pass, and the Chotennima-La, which is practically impassable and never used.

*Action taken by the Tibetan Government.*—While no real resistance has been offered to Mr. White's tour, the operation has excited some interest in official circles in Tibet. He was met at Giaogong by the Khamba Jongpen and Dingpen, and was visited by a Chinese officer with a small party of soldiers next day. Another visit was paid him by the Khamba Jongpen, who came with instructions from the Tashi Lama of Shigatzi to show him the Giaogong boundary. These officials ignored the existence of a valid Frontier Treaty. At the Naku-La Mr. White was met by the Shigatzi Depon and Isaksee Khang-pa, accompanied by Durkey Sardar of Yatung. The two first named officials wished to discuss the boundary question, but as they carried no credentials no discussion took place. Mr. White refused to see Durkey Sardar, as he is an escaped criminal from British territory. It was alleged that he had been sent by the authorities at Lhasa, but it is not apparent that he offered to show any credentials, and I think Mr. White was right in refusing to recognize him. It is observable that except for the alleged authority to Durkey Sardar, the Lhasa Government has made no direct move in the matter, though they must have been well aware of what was going on, and that, so far as their officials made any communication to Mr. White, it was to deny the validity of the Treaty. The Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa has, as you are aware, addressed a letter to His Excellency the Viceroy enquiring the object of Mr. White's mission, and at one time it appeared likely that Mr. Ho Kuang-Hsi would open negotiations with Mr. White at Gangtok, but his visit was stopped, as it is said, by orders from the Council at Lhasa.

11. *General.*—Mr. White has carried out his mission expeditiously and with success, and his report contains useful and interesting information. He speaks in high terms of the conduct of the escort under Captain Murray. The arrangements for rations and the postal arrangements are said to have been admirably managed by Mr. Dover, and the Surveyors Lobzang and Rinzing did excellent work under exceptionally trying circumstances.

---

Enclosure 17 in No. 66.

*Letter from J. B. Wood, Esq., Under-Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer for Sikkim, Gangtok, dated Simla, the 30th September, 1902.*

In the instructions which were communicated to the Government of Bengal for transmission to you on the 29th August, 1902, it was stated that a further communication would be made to you regarding the rate of duty upon Indian tea imported into Tibet.

2. On the information at present before them the Government of India are unable to decide what is the maximum rate of duty which might reasonably be accepted, and a reference is being made to the Bengal Chamber of Commerce on the subject.

In the meanwhile I am to authorise you, in the event of negotiations being opened with the Chinese Commissioners, to propose a duty at the rate of 5 per cent. *ad valorem*, which is the rate that has hitherto been levied on tea imported into China by sea. Any comments on this proposal which may be made by the Chinese Commissioners or any alternative suggestions which they may put forward should be reported to the Government of India for consideration.

3. It would be convenient if you could ascertain from Captain Parr what duty, if any, is now levied on China tea imported into Tibet through Tachien-lu or by other routes.

---

## Enclosure 18 in No. 66.

*From the Government of Bengal, Darjeeling, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 30th September, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

White reports that Mr. Ho, writing on the 25th September from Rinchingong, has officially reported to him his recall to Lhasa by the Chinese Ambans for important special business. White states that the two Ambans have quarrelled in Lhasa, as the junior Amban says that he ought to have been sent to interview White, to which the senior Amban objects. Parr says that Mr. Ho, being a clever man, will be back in a month, and that he only goes now to Lhasa to save time as he can get no replies to his letters.

## Enclosure 19 in No. 66.

*From the Government of Bengal, Darjeeling, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 22nd October, 1902.*

(Telegraphic.)

White writes 20th:—"I have received the following information, which is interesting, as it is the first time that the Dalai Lama has acknowledged a European official. I understand that the Tibetans had contemplated stopping all communications with India, but that, owing to the Commissioner at Yatung, Captain Parr, having been appointed by the Emperor of China to discuss frontier matters, they have reconsidered the subject and are willing to discuss. The Dalai Lama has also asked Captain Parr to procure for him some artificial flowers, a trivial request, but one showing that the objection to Europeans must be on the decline."

## Enclosure 20 in No. 66.

*Letter from H. S. Barnes, Esq., C.S.I., Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to Sir E. Satow, G.C.M.G., His Britannic Majesty's Minister in China, dated Simla, the 24th October, 1902.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to forward, for your information, a copy of the correspondence cited on the margin which has passed between His Excellency the Viceroy and the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa. Mr. White's proceedings during his tour along the Sikkim frontier are described in his report to the Government of Bengal, dated the 15th August, 1902, a copy of which is also enclosed. The instructions which were given to Mr. White, that he should not cross the frontier laid down in the Convention of 1890, appear to have been carefully observed.

## Enclosure 21 in No. 66.

*Letter from the Honourable Mr. C. E. Buckland, C.I.E., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Political Department, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 23rd October, 1902.*

With reference to the correspondence ending with the telegram from the Foreign Department, dated the 21st May, 1902, I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, the accompanying copy of a letter from the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, dated the 9th September, 1902, together with its enclosed report from the Political Officer of Sikkim on the grazing in the upper valleys of that State above Giaogong and Lonak, and the proposed levy of fees from the Tibetan graziers who come there.

2. The report of the Political Officer shows that for three or three-and-a-half months in the year, the Tibetan graziers keep their cattle in the Sikkim grazing grounds, but on the approach of the winter, they drive their herds into Tibet, where the Sikkim herdsmen are also allowed to take their cattle without the payment of any fees. Mr. White recommends that, so long as the Tibetans take no fees from the Sikkim herdsmen, none be demanded from the Tibetan graziers, and the Commissioner supports the recommendation.

3. The Lieutenant-Governor agrees in the view taken by the local officers that the *status quo* should be maintained so long as the Tibetans allow reciprocal grazing in Tibet to herds of cattle from Sikkim. As regards the proposal of the Political Officer that Tibetan graziers coming into Sikkim should be required to register their names and the number of their flocks, His Honour agrees with the Commissioner that no useful purpose will be served by adopting this measure, and considers that no steps in that direction are necessary.

---

Annexure 1.

*Letter from C. R. Marindin, Esq., C.S., Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Darjeeling, the 9th September, 1902.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to forward Mr. White's report, dated the 13th August, on the grazing in the upper valleys of Sikkim above Giaogong and Lonak, asked for by the Government of India in their telegram of the 21st May. The Political Officer during his recent tour on the upper frontier found 6,270 sheep and 737 yaks grazing on the rather north of Giaogong and up to and east of the Chomiomo lakes, of which 1,346 sheep and 80 yaks belonged to Sikkimese. In the Lonak valley there were 2,615 sheep and 858 yaks, of which 621 sheep and 226 yaks were Sikkimese. From the lists attached it will be seen that all the 80 yaks in the Giaogong Valley belong either to the Maharaja or Jerung Dewan, and all the sheep and yaks in the Lonak Valley to the Maharaja. The grazing goes on for three or three-and-a-half months in the year, after which the flocks are driven for the winter into Tibet. The Sikkim herdsmen are allowed to take their flocks there too, and no fees have hitherto been levied from them by the Tibetans. In view of the importance to the inhabitants of the Lachen-Lachung valleys of being able to take their flocks into Tibet during the winter months, and of generally maintaining the present cordial relations for their sake in matters of local trade with the Shigatzi people, Mr. White recommends that the Tibetans should be allowed free grazing in the Giaogong and Lonak valleys so long as they continue to levy no fees from the Sikkimese for the use of the Tibetan grazing grounds. The Lachen and Lachung people are dependant for their salt, wool, and flour on trade with Shigatzi. Mr. White would, however, require the Tibetan graziers to register their names and the number of their flocks and herds. He has not suggested how this is to be managed. In the event of the Tibetans closing their grounds to the Sikkim people, Mr. White says that some steps will be necessary to protect the latter, but does not propose any particular course of action. So long as the Tibetans allow the Sikkimese to take their flocks and herds into Tibet during the winter months, I would allow them to graze their flocks and herds in the valleys above the Giaogong line, and also in any part of undisputed Sikkim where they have been in the habit of grazing free of charge. If the Tibetans close their grazing grounds in Tibet to the Sikkimese, the proper course will be to forcibly expel all

their flocks and herds across the frontier. I do not think that the Tibetans will resort to this course, as they would be very considerable losers. I would not recommend Mr. White's proposals for taking lists of the Tibetan graziers and their animals. It would be a troublesome matter and very likely to lead to friction without serving any particular purpose so far as I can see. At present the local feeling towards the Sikkimese in this part of Tibet seems to be fairly cordial, and any measure calculated to alter it for the worse is to be deprecated. For the present, therefore, I should let things go on as they are, but it is clear from the lists that the Sikkimese are for the most part afraid to use these grazing grounds; for the number of their cattle and sheep found there are few and many of them belong to the Maharaja, so that they evidently require encouragement, and I would instruct the Political Officer to see that the Sikkim subjects understand that they can now use the grazing grounds up to the Treaty boundary freely and without fear of molestation, and to take precautions that they are not molested.

---

## Annexure 2.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer in Sikkim, to the Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, dated Gangtok, the 13th August, 1902.*

I have the honour to send you the following report on the grazing in the upper valleys above Giagong and Lonak, asked for by the Government of India in their telegram of the 21st May.

In the valleys to the north of Giagong and up to and east of the Chomiomo lakes, there are flocks of sheep numbering 6,270, and herds of yak numbering 737, out of which numbers only 1,346 sheep and 80 yaks belong to men living in Sikkim.

In the Lonak valley there are 2,615 sheep and 858 yaks, of which 621 sheep and 226 yaks belong to the inhabitants of Sikkim.

These sheep and yaks graze in these upper valleys for three to three-and-a-half months in the year, and are driven for the winter on to the plains of Tibet around Tinkijong, Khambajong, and to the east of Khambajong. The flocks and herds belonging to men in Sikkim are also driven into Tibet for the winter and not into Sikkim.

No grazing fees have been levied up to date by the Tibetans for the sheep and yaks belonging to Sikkim, nor have any fees been taken from the Tibetans by the Lachen Pepens (headmen). I would advise that no fees be taken from the Tibetan graziers so long as the Tibetans take no fees from the Sikkim herdsmen, and the only change I would make is that the Tibetan graziers coming into Sikkim should register their names and the numbers of their flocks and herds.

It is most important that the inhabitants of the Lachen Lachung valley should be allowed to take their flocks and herds into Tibet for the winter, as there is no room in the lower valleys for a large number of animals (yaks), and if they keep any Tibetan sheep, they cannot bring them down at all, as they will not live in the damp, and the whole of wool would be torn off in the jungle.

I would not object even to a small tax being paid on Sikkim sheep and yak grazing during the winter in Tibet so long as the people of Lachen and Lachung are allowed free entrance and intercourse is kept open between them and Tibet. To these people it is absolutely essential that they should be allowed to go freely as far as Shigatzi; their whole existence almost depends on this, as they get their salt, wool, and flour from Tibet, and any trade (timber and madder) they have is with Tibet. I therefore wish to keep the relations between them and the Shigatzi people as friendly as possible. The present relations between the people of the upper valleys and the Tibetans under the rule of Shigatzi is very cordial and should remain so, and, as this consideration is more important than the small sum which would be realized as grazing fees, I would not levy any on our side.

Should however the Tibetans close their ground to the Sikkim people and not allow them to cross the boundary either to graze or to trade, some steps will be necessary to protect our people.

The grazing grounds are excellent for both yaks and sheep; the grass, though scanty, is very nourishing, and there is an efflorescence of nitre which comes out of the ground on which the sheep and yaks flourish and which takes the place of salt and therefore saves certain expenditure. More use can easily be made of these grazing grounds, and thousands more sheep could be easily supported. These would be a valuable asset, as wool is now rising in price and sheep easily procured and require very little attention. But one thing is necessary to Sikkim people grazing large flocks, and that is that Tibet should not be closed to them in winter.

## Enclosure 22 in No. 66.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer for Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Gangtok, the 26th January, 1903.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to send a letter in original, with translation, from His Excellency the Chinese Resident in Tibet to His Excellency the Viceroy. I also enclose copy of a letter from Mr. Ho Kuang-hsi to me.

---

Annexure 1.

*From Yu, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, charged with the administration of Tibetan affairs, Brevet-Lieutenant-General of the Manchu Brigade; and Hu, Assistant Chinese Imperial Resident, &c., &c., to His Excellency the Right Honourable Baron Curzon of Kedleston, P.C., G.M.S.I., G.M.I.E., &c., &c., Viceroy and Governor-General of India. Dated at Lhasa, Kuang-Hsu 28th year, 10th Moon, and 29th day (28th November, 1902).*

(Translation.)

WHEN Mr. White proceeded to the frontier, we supposed his object must be the discussion of some matters there, so memorialised the Throne to appoint Mr. Ho Kuang-hsi, of Prefect rank, to proceed to frontier and there discuss such matters as Mr. White might elect to bring forward. We accordingly addressed a despatch to Your Excellency to the above effect, which is on record. Subsequently we memorialised the Throne by telegram to the effect that Sir Robert Hart, Bart., Inspector-General of Customs, be instructed to depute the Yatung Commissioner, Captain Parr, to jointly act with Mr. Ho Kuang-hsi. Later we were informed by Mr. Ho that he was proceeding to Gangtok to discuss matters there with Mr. White: just at this time, however, Mr. Ho became ill and requested leave to return to Lhasa.

On the 9th day of the 9th Moon (10th October, 1902), we had the honour to receive Your Excellency's despatch, explaining that Mr. White had proceeded to the Sikkim border with the object of inspecting the boundary as laid down in the Convention of 1890, and to compel the withdrawal from Sikkim territory of any posts which the Tibetans might have established in violation of the terms of the Convention of 1890; and expressing a desire that matters as to trade be placed on a more satisfactory footing, and that Your Excellency had instructed Mr. White to discuss matters with Mr. Ho Kuang-hsi and the Yatung Commissioner, Captain Parr.

We have carefully considered the question, and must this time have the matters at issue discussed by our Deputies, and thus both sides will be satisfied. Now that Mr. Ho Kuang-hsi has sufficiently recovered from his illness, we have deputed him to proceed to the frontier, and, in conjunction with the Yatung Commissioner, carefully to discuss matters with Mr. White. We sincerely hope that by this means friendly relations may continue between India and Tibet. In this way frontier matters and trade relations can be settled satisfactorily for both. We sincerely hope that matters will be thus amicably arranged, so ought, therefore, to write this despatch explaining our meaning to Your Excellency. We, therefore, beg Your Excellency to instruct Mr. White accordingly. A necessary despatch.

---

Annexure 2.

*Letter from Mr. Ho Kuang-hsi to Mr. White, dated Kuang-Hsu, 28th Year, 12th Moon and 23rd day (21st January, 1903).*

(Translation.)

SOME time ago I and Commissioner Parr were deputed by the Chinese Government to settle the frontier matters. Just at that time I was on the point of proceeding to Gangtok to discuss matters with you, but unfortunately I became ill and was unable to proceed. Moreover, I had temporarily to return to Lhasa in connexion with some important official matters requiring my presence there. These matters have been settled, and I have now returned to Yatung.

In order to have these frontier matters settled, the Wai-Wu-Pu (Chinese Foreign Office) deputed Commissioner Parr to act in conjunction with me. Their Excellencies the Chinese Imperial Residents at Lhasa have addressed a despatch to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India to this effect which is on record. These matters

must be mutually discussed by us, so I venture to hope that you will consent to come to Yatung for a few days with this object, in token of the friendly relations existing between us. If we can discuss matters in a friendly manner here, frontier and other matters can be expected to be settled quicker, which would, indeed, be fortunate. I venture to beg an early reply as to whether you will be able to come here for this purpose?

---

Enclosure 23 in No. 66.

*Letter from His Excellency Maharaja Chandra Shamsher Jang, Rana Bahadur, Prime Minister and Marshal of Nepal, to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, dated Delhi, January, 1903.*

(Extract.)

I am deeply grateful to Your Excellency for honouring me with an invitation to be present in this great assembly which is unique in modern times. I would have been sorely grieved if some accident had kept me away from this assembly. I thank Your Excellency heartily for the warm welcome accorded to me and for the care taken for our comforts. I am deeply obliged to Your Excellency for the honour done and the consideration shown to us. I shall take this opportunity, with Your Excellency's permission, of assuring Your Excellency's Government that I shall always deem it a sacred duty and a valued privilege not only to cultivate and to continue unimpaired the friendly relations subsisting between the Government of India and Nepal, but to strengthen and improve them, so that we may realise all those expectations which the association with a Power like that of England may naturally raise in our minds. I am fully conscious that the interest of my country can best be served by the continuance of the friendly relation between India and Nepal.

---

No. 67.

*Despatch from Mr. Townley to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, January 13, 1903 (Received March 2).*

(Extract.)

Yu Tai, the newly-appointed Chinese Resident in Tibet, called upon me on the 5th instant. Yu Tai, who is the brother of Sheng Tai, the Chinese negotiator of the 1890 arrangement, expressed himself as most anxious to do all in his power to arrive at a satisfactory settlement with Mr. White of all outstanding frontier questions. He said that he himself had no personal knowledge of the Tibetans, but from all he had heard it was very evident that they are a grossly stupid and ignorant people, and that one of his principal duties would be to enlighten them as far as lay in his power. He said that he had hoped to have been able to travel to his new post by way of India, but that, after due consideration of the matter in concert with Prince Ching, it had been decided that such action might engender suspicion in the minds of the Tibetans, and that he had been reluctantly obliged to abandon a plan which would have enabled him to acquire useful information as to the views of the Indian Government. As at present arranged, he would now travel by the usual route, viâ the Yang-tze River and Szechuan, and would not be able to reach Lhasa much before next July. Yu Tai repeatedly expressed his earnest desire to preserve the best possible relations with the Indian Government, and implied that it would be especially gratifying to him to be able to complete his brother's work.

## No. 68.

*Letter from the Foreign Office to the India Office, dated February 3, 1903.*

I am directed by the Marquess of Lansdowne to transmit to you a copy of a Memorandum which has been communicated by the Russian Embassy,\* stating that, according to the information which the Russian Government have received from an authoritative source, a British military expedition has reached Komba-Ovaleko on its way north by the Valley of Tchumbi.

\* Memorandum left by M. Poklewski-Koziell, February 2nd, 1903.

The Memorandum further states that the Russian Government have called the attention of His Majesty's Government to this information to avoid misunderstanding, as they would consider such an expedition to Tibet as likely to produce a situation of considerable gravity, which might oblige them to take measures to protect their interests in those regions.

The assurances mentioned in the Memorandum are no doubt the replies given to the inquiries made by Baron Graevenitz on the 22nd October, 1902, and recorded in the despatch of that date to His Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at St. Petersburg. Copies of that despatch have already been forwarded to your Department, but a further copy is inclosed for convenience of reference.†

† To Mr. C. Harlinge, October 22nd, 1902. (No. 58.)

I am to request that Lord Lansdowne may be favoured with the views of the Secretary of State for India as to the reply which should be returned to the Memorandum.

I am, &c.,  
(Signed) T. H. SANDERSON.

---

Enclosure in No. 68.

*Memorandum communicated by M. Poklewski-Koziell. (Received at Foreign Office, February 2, 1903.)*

Depuis les assurances données par le Cabinet de Saint-James au sujet d'une expédition militaire et de construction de chemin de fer au Tibet, de nouvelles informations de source autorisée sont parvenues au Gouvernement Impérial. Il paraîtrait qu'une expédition de troupes Anglaises aurait atteint Komba-Ovaleko se dirigeant vers le nord par la Vallée de Tchumbi.

L'importance majeure que le Cabinet Impérial attache à écarter toute cause de troubles en Chine lui ferait considérer une pareille expédition au Tibet comme de nature à produire une situation d'une gravité considérable qui, le cas échéant, pourrait forcer le Gouvernement Impérial à prendre des mesures pour sauvegarder ses intérêts dans ces parages.

C'est pour éviter tout malentendu que le Gouvernement Impérial croit devoir attirer l'attention du Gouvernement de Sa Majesté Britannique sur les informations récemment parvenues à Saint-Pétersbourg.

---

**No. 69.**

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated 4th February, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office has received communication from Russian Ambassador representing that his Government has received authoritative information that British Military Expedition has reached Komba Ovaleko on its way north by Chumbi Valley. Please report whether there is any foundation for this. The Russian communication goes on to say that the great importance attached by the Russian Government to the avoidance of all cause of trouble in China would cause it to consider such action as likely to produce a situation of considerable gravity, and that it might be compelled in such case to take steps to safeguard the interests of Russia in those regions.

**No. 70.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 6th February, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

The authoritative information of the Russian Ambassador regarding Tibet, it is needless to say, is without the smallest foundation. We urge that immediate action be taken in the sense of our despatch of 8th January. Ho-Kwang-si has returned suddenly to Yatung, where he has asked White to meet him to discuss in friendly spirit frontier and other matters. A letter has also been received from Amban Yu proposing to discuss frontier matters. We request that we may be permitted to make preparations for the proposed mission, and to reply to Amban that we are quite ready for friendly discussion.

**No. 71.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, 11th February, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

We call attention to the ambiguous terms of paragraph 3 of the communication dated 5th December from Wai Wu Pu, about Tibet, which we have just received from Chargé d'Affaires at Peking, and to the fact that Yu Tai is not expected to arrive at Lhasa till July, though he is ordered, in that communication, to proceed there at once with all speed and could easily have arrived by the end of February. This supports our view that there is intentional delay. In our view situation is extremely serious and early action necessary, and we desire again to impress this on His Majesty's Government.

## No. 72.

*Despatch from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir C. Scott, dated  
11th February, 1903.*

(Extract.)

The Russian Ambassador called upon me to-day, and we had some conversation upon the subject of the note left at this Office on the 2nd instant by M. Poklewski-Koziell. I told his Excellency that the language of this communication seemed to me to be unusual and, indeed, almost minatory in tone. I referred especially to the statement that the Imperial Government might, in consequence of our action in a country which immediately adjoins the frontiers of India, find it necessary to take measures to protect Russian interests in those regions. I could not conceive why it was necessary for Russia to evince her interest in this manner. I trusted that his Excellency would forgive me for saying that this was not the only case in which complaints, which seemed to me gratuitous, had been addressed to us by the Russian Government in consequence of action which was within our undoubted rights. His Excellency would, I said, always find me ready to give him information as to events which might be of interest to both our Governments, but it would be much easier for me to do this if the Russian Government would avoid the appearance of taking us to task upon such occasions. His Excellency hoped that I would not attach too much importance to the form in which M. Koziell's communication was couched. It was not to be regarded as a written or official communication, but merely a rough note of the substance of a telegram which the Russian Embassy had received. I then told His Excellency that I had ascertained that the "authoritative information" which had been supplied to the Russian Government was without the smallest foundation. We had been unable to discover the situation of the place described as Komba-Ovaleko in M. Koziell's note, but the Chumbi Valley was immediately contiguous to the Indian frontier, and had been constantly used as a trade route between India and Tibet. There had, I believed, been a dispute as to some boundary pillars erected on the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, and we had been obliged to send an officer to insist on their re-erection. Count Benckendorff expressed his opinion that these exaggerated rumours were spread designedly in order to create ill-feeling between Great Britain and Russia, and thought we should spare no pains in order to dissipate them. There was no reason whatever why the two Governments should have any trouble over Tibet. Russia had no political designs upon the country, and he presumed that we had not. I said that if I were invited to say that we had no desire to annex Tibetan territory I should unhesitatingly answer in the affirmative, but I was bound to be careful how I gave general assurances, the import of which might hereafter be called in question, as to our future relations with Tibet. It was natural that the Indian Government should desire to promote Indian trade in that country, and they would, no doubt, take whatever measures seemed to them necessary for this purpose. His Excellency admitted that this was only natural. I promised to supply his Excellency with a short Memorandum in regard to M. Koziell's inquiry, and I subsequently sent him a Memorandum, of which the enclosed is a copy.

---

Enclosure in No. 72.

*Memorandum communicated to Count Benckendorff.*

A note was left at the Foreign Office on the 2nd instant by M. Poklewski-Koziell, in which it was stated that, according to recent information received by the Russian Government from an authoritative source, an expedition of British troops had already reached Komba-Ovaleko in Tibet and were marching northwards by the Valley of Chumbi, and that such

an expedition might give rise to a situation of considerable gravity which might compel the Russian Government to take measures to protect their interests in those regions. His Majesty's Government have the honour to state that the authoritative information which had been supplied to the Russian Government is without the smallest foundation. It has been found impossible to discover the situation of the place mentioned as Komba-Ovaleko; but the Chumbi Valley is immediately contiguous to the Indian frontier, and has been constantly used as a traders' route between India and Tibet for many years past.

There has been, according to the information received by His Majesty's Government, a dispute with regard to the boundary on the northern frontier between Tibet and Sikkim, which is a protected Indian Native State, as laid down in the Convention of 1890. The Political Officer in Sikkim was directed to proceed to the spot for the purpose of securing compliance with the terms of the Convention. He was accompanied by a small escort. Having made clear the rights of the Government of India on their side of the line he returned to his head-quarters in Sikkim without having entered Tibetan territory.

Foreign Office,  
14th February, 1903.

---

## No. 73.

*Despatch from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir C. Scott, dated  
February 18, 1903.*

During my conversation with the Russian Ambassador to-day I resorted to the question of Tibet, which we had discussed on the 11th instant.

I told his Excellency that since our interview I had communicated with the India Office upon the subject. The Government of India had been seriously perturbed by the communication made to the Foreign Office on the 2nd instant by M. Poklewski-Koziell. The interest of India in Tibet was, I said, of a very special character. With a map of Central Asia before me I pointed out to his Excellency that Lhasa was within a comparatively short distance of the northern frontier of India. It was, on the other hand, considerably over 1,000 miles distant from the Asiatic possessions of Russia, and any sudden display of Russian interest or activity in the regions immediately adjoining the possessions of Great Britain could scarcely fail to have a disturbing effect upon the population, or to create the impression that British influence was receding and that of Russia making rapid advances into regions which had hitherto been regarded as altogether outside of her sphere of influence.

I felt it, moreover, my duty to tell His Excellency that His Majesty's Government had received from apparently trustworthy sources reports to the effect that Russia had lately concluded Agreements for the establishment of a Russian Protectorate over Tibet, and also, that if she had not already done so, she intended to establish Russian agents or Consular officers at Lhasa.

I thought it of the utmost importance that as his Excellency had disclaimed on the part of Russia all political designs upon Tibet, I should be in a position to state whether these rumours were, or were not, without foundation.

Count Benckendorff replied that he did not believe that there was any foundation for them. Before coming here he had referred, in conversation with Count Lamsdorff, to the question of Tibet, and had asked him whether there were any serious difficulties to be apprehended in that direction.

Count Lamsdorff had said "qu'il n'y avait rien là-dessous." His Excellency, however, expressed his readiness to make specific inquiries of the Russian Government as to the truth of the statements to which I had referred, and I begged that he would do so.

I went on to say that, as we were much more closely interested than Russia in Tibet, it followed that, should there be any display of Russian activity in that country, we should be obliged to reply by a display of activity not only equivalent to, but exceeding that made by Russia. If they sent a mission or an expedition we should have to do the same, but in greater strength.

As to our dealings with Tibet at this moment, I mentioned to his Excellency that we were endeavouring to obtain from the Tibetan authorities the fulfilment of pledges which had been given to us in 1890 in regard to the location of the frontier and in regard to trade facilities on the borders of Sikkim. We had found that it was of no use to deal with Tibet through China owing to the dilatory methods of the Chinese Government and the slenderness of their influence over Tibet. It was absolutely necessary that these local questions should be disposed of to our satisfaction, and we should continue to take the necessary steps for this purpose.

---

## No. 74.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated  
20th February, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

The importance of excluding the establishment of Russian influence in Tibet, and the inconveniences and intrigues which might be occasioned by it along the frontier between Tibet, India and Nepal, is fully appreciated by His Majesty's Government.

The Russian Ambassador's attention has been called by Lord Lansdowne to the unusual and minatory tone of the Russian Embassy's memorandum of the 2nd February, and Lord Lansdowne has refused to admit that Russia has any right to interrogate His Majesty's Government as to incidents affecting our frontier relations with Tibet. The Russian Ambassador was pressed for a distinct statement whether there exists a secret agreement with China, and as to actual or intended presence of a Russian agent at Lhasa. He was informed that should any steps of the kind be taken they will certainly be followed on our part by a display of activity not only equivalent to but exceeding that of Russia. It was also explained that, with a view to negotiating the settlement of a commercial treaty and of certain frontier questions, His Majesty's Government are in communication with the Chinese and Tibetan authorities; that Russia's right to take exception to these negotiations is not admitted, and that the local questions referred to must be disposed of to our satisfaction, for which object we shall continue to take the necessary steps.

The Russian Ambassador promised to make specific enquiries of the Russian Government as to the truth of the statements referred to, and distinctly denied that Russia had any political designs on Tibet.

While discussions between the two Governments are in progress, the despatch of an expedition to enter Tibet by force would, in the opinion of His Majesty's Government, be most undesirable. You should, meanwhile, reply to the Amban that you are ready to re-open the negotiations, but that a Tibetan representative with full powers must be a party to the negotiations, and that the time when and place where the negotiations should take place is still under your consideration.

A Despatch on the subject follows.

---

**No. 75.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated  
24th February, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

We have received your telegram communicating decision of His Majesty's Government regarding Tibet. Before further stating our views we will await the promised Despatch. We desire, meanwhile, to point out that, unless the roads on our side of the frontier are put in order, it will be impossible for steps to be taken at an early date. If you approve—as to which we solicit instructions—we propose that some Royal Engineer officers with Pioneers should be employed on sections of the road nearest to Siliguri, 70 miles this side of frontier at Giaogong, as this is a measure necessary to precaution in any case.

**No. 76.**

*From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Mr. Townley, dated February 24, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet. Your telegram of the 6th December, 1902. On the 6th instant, the Viceroy informed the India Office by telegraph that Ho had suddenly returned to Yatung and asked Mr. White to meet him there for the purpose of holding a friendly discussion on frontier and other matters. A letter has also been received from the Amban Yu making a similar proposal. Lord Curzon has been requested by His Majesty's Government to reply to the Amban that he is ready to re-open negotiations, but that full powers must be granted to a Tibetan Representative to take part in them, and that he is considering the time and place at which negotiations should be conducted.

**No. 77.**

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated  
26th February, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet despatch goes by this mail. I approve your proposal in telegram of 24th February regarding roads.

**No. 78.**

*Despatch from the Right Honourable Lord George Hamilton, His Majesty's  
Secretary of State for India, to His Excellency the Right Honourable  
the Governor-General of India in Council, dated February 27, 1903.*

(Extract.)

The proposals regarding Tibet submitted with your Excellency's Letter of the 8th January last, have received most careful consideration by His Majesty's Government, who have examined them, not

only in so far as they furnish a solution of the difficulties created on the Indian frontier by the attitude of the Tibetan Government, but from the wider point of view of the relations of Great Britain to other Powers, both European and Asiatic. The opinion at which His Majesty's Government have arrived is indicated in my telegram of the 20th February, in which I informed Your Excellency of the announcement of our views and intentions which had been made to the Russian Government, and of the specific inquiries addressed to them as to the existence of a secret agreement between Russia and China in respect of Tibet, and as to direct arrangements between Russia and Tibet for the appointment of a Russian Agent at Lhasa. I enclose copies of Despatches to His Britannic Majesty's Ambassador at St. Petersburg, dated 11th and 18th February,\* embodying the conversations of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs with the Russian Ambassador on the subject. In the view of His Majesty's Government it would not be desirable that while these discussions are proceeding, forcible steps, of the kind contemplated in your Excellency's Letter, should be taken for the purpose of establishing British influence at Lhasa. In the meanwhile, Your Excellency has been authorised to inform the Chinese Commissioner, in reply to the request of the Chinese Government, that you are ready to renew negotiations in accordance with the wish they have expressed, but that a representative of Tibet, accredited by his Government with the necessary authority, must be a party to the proceedings, and that the time when and place where the negotiations shall be conducted are still under your consideration. The question at issue is, as Your Excellency points out, no longer one of details as to trade and boundaries, though on these it is necessary that an agreement should be arrived at, but the whole question of the future political relations of India with Tibet. His Majesty's Government are entirely in agreement with your Excellency in thinking that, having regard to the geographical position of Tibet on the frontiers of India and its relations with Nepal, it is indispensable that British influence should be recognised at Lhasa in such a manner as to render it impossible for any other Power to exercise a pressure on the Tibetan Government inconsistent with the interests of British India. Moreover, with reference to Your Excellency's telegram of the 6th February, reporting on the statements in the Russian Memorandum of the 2nd February as to an alleged violation of the Tibetan frontier, they admit the force of the contention that this instance of the interest shown by the Russian Government in the action of the Government of India on the Tibetan frontier demonstrates the urgency of placing our relations with Tibet on a secure basis. As regards Nepal, His Majesty's Government have noted with satisfaction the language held by the Minister of Nepal when he met Your Excellency at Delhi, and the terms of his subsequent letter. The maintenance of friendly relations with Nepal is a matter of vital importance to the interests of India, having regard not only to the circumstance that Nepal is conterminous with Bengal and the United Provinces for over 500 miles, and to the warlike character of the ruling race, but also to the fact that it is the recruiting ground from which we draw the Gurkha regiments which add so greatly to the strength of the Indian Army. Nepal has hitherto held its own without difficulty against Tibet; but for this reason Nepal is rightly sensitive as to any alteration in the political position of Tibet which would be likely to disturb the relations at present existing between the two countries. His Majesty's Government fully recognise that the establishment of a powerful foreign influence in Tibet would disturb those relations, and might even, by exposing Nepal to a pressure which it would be difficult to resist, affect those which at present exist on so cordial a basis between India and Nepal. Having regard to these considerations, His Majesty's Government, while regretting the necessity for abandoning the passive attitude that has hitherto sufficed in the regulation of the affairs of this portion of the frontier of India, are compelled to recognise that circumstances have

\* Nos. 72 and 73.

recently occurred which throw on them the obligation of placing our relations with the Government of Lhasa upon a more satisfactory footing. Your Excellency's proposal to send an armed mission to enter Lhasa, by force if necessary, and establish there a Resident, might, no doubt, if the issue were simply one between India and Tibet, be justified as a legitimate reply to the action of the Tibetan Government in returning the letters which on three occasions you have addressed to them, and in disregarding the Convention with China of 1890, the validity of which was repudiated by the Tibetan officials who visited our Political Officer while he was inspecting the frontier laid down by that Convention. Such action undoubtedly warrants the adoption of strong measures, and I have expressed this opinion in my Despatch of the 16th August, 1901, But His Majesty's Government cannot regard the question as one concerning India and Tibet alone. The position of China, in its relations to the Powers of Europe, has been so modified in recent years that it is necessary to take into account those altered conditions in deciding on action affecting what must still be regarded as a province of China. It is true, as stated in Your Excellency's letter, that we have no desire either to declare a Protectorate or permanently to occupy any portion of the country. Measures of this kind might, however, become inevitable if we were once to find ourselves committed to armed intervention in Tibet, and it is almost certain that, were the British Mission to encounter opposition, questions would be raised which would have to be considered, not as local ones concerning Tibet and India exclusively, but from an international point of view, as involving the status of a portion of the Chinese Empire. For these reasons His Majesty's Government think it necessary, before sanctioning a course which might be regarded as an attack on the integrity of the Chinese Empire, to be sure that such action can be justified by the previous action of Tibet, and they have accordingly come to the conclusion that it would be premature to adopt measures so likely to precipitate a crisis in the affairs of Tibet as those which Your Excellency has proposed. In their opinion it would have been unwise not to use the Russian Memorandum of the 2nd February as an occasion for pressing the Russian Government to make a distinct statement of their policy, and for warning them of our intention to meet any action on their part by more than counter-balancing measures on our own. After the explanations of the Russian Government have been received, His Majesty's Government will be in a better position to decide on the scope to be given to the negotiations with China, and on the steps to be taken to protect India against any danger from the establishment of foreign influence in Tibet.

---

## No. 79.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated March 21, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your Despatch of 27th February regarding Tibet only refrained from accepting our proposals on the ground that discussions were proceeding with Russia, and stated that His Majesty's Government will be in a better position to decide the question when the Russian explanations have been received. Lord Lansdowne's second conversation with Count Benckendorff took place on 18th February, since which date four weeks have elapsed, and presumably the Ambassador has had time to make enquiries of his Government. If their reply has been received, we shall be glad to know its tenour. Until we have received your reply to this telegram we do not propose to address any communication to the Chinese Amban and to Ho.

## No. 80.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated March 24, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 21st March. Lord Lansdowne will press the Russian Ambassador for an answer regarding Tibet.

---

## No. 81.

*Despatch from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir C. Scott, dated March 24, 1903.*

(Extract.)

I asked the Russian Ambassador, who has been absent from London, to call upon me to-day. I told him that five weeks had elapsed since I had spoken to him on the subject of Tibet. He had on that occasion been good enough to tell me that he was convinced that Russia had no designs on Tibet, and that the rumours of a Secret Agreement between Russia and that country were without foundation; and he had promised that he would make inquiries upon the subject of the Russian Government. The Government of India had, however, now reported that these rumours were renewed, and that serious apprehension was felt with regard to them. It was therefore most important that I should be able to state categorically, upon the authority of the Russian Government, that his Excellency's statement was officially confirmed; and I ventured to hope that he would supply me with the means of doing so. Count Benckendorff told me that he had not yet received an answer from the Russian Government to the communication which he had made after our last conversation. He had, however, in the meanwhile, referred to the documents in his possession at the Embassy, and he had found that the rumours to which I had referred had been characterized by the Russian Government as "des bruits imaginaires." I asked whether His Excellency could give me the date of the document in which they were so described, and he replied that he could not, but that they were recent. I said that this was satisfactory so far as it went, but that I must beg him to press the Russian Government for a distinct reply to my question. I pointed out that what we asked for was, after all, a simple statement—yes or no—whether there was or was not a Secret Agreement between Russia and Tibet. It seemed to me reasonable that we should press for an answer to this question, and I begged that he would report to the Russian Government what I had just said to him. He replied that he would certainly do so.

---

## No. 82.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated March 28, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

My telegram of 24th March. Lord Lansdowne in a conversation with the Russian Ambassador on the 24th asked him whether his Government had replied to the enquiries on the subject of Tibet which he had promised to make; Lord Lansdowne said that it was most important that the Government of India should receive a categorical assurance, on the authority of the Russian Government, confirming officially the statements

made in conversation by their Ambassador on the 18th February, that Russia had no designs on Tibet, and that there was no foundation for the rumours of a secret agreement between Russia and Tibet. The reply of the Russian Ambassador was, that his Government had not yet replied to his communications on the subject, but that according to recent documents in his Embassy, of which, however, he could not give the date, his Government had characterised the rumours in question as imaginary. Lord Lansdowne admitted this to be satisfactory so far as it went, but said that he must press for a distinct reply. He pointed out that a simple statement whether there was or was not a secret agreement, yes, or no, was all that His Majesty's Government asked for, adding that it was reasonable that he should press for an answer, and begging the Ambassador to report what he had said to his Government. This he promised to do.

---

## No. 83.

*Despatch from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir C. Scott, dated  
April 8, 1903.*

(Extract.)

The Russian Ambassador informed me to-day that he had received from Count Lamsdorff a reply to the communication which he had made to him after his conversation with me on the 24th ultimo. Count Lamsdorff's letter had been despatched from St. Petersburg before he could receive the further despatch which Count Benckendorff had addressed to him after our conversation on the 1st instant. Count Benckendorff was now able to assure me officially that there was no Convention about Tibet, either with Tibet itself or with China, or with anyone else, nor had the Russian Government any Agents in that country, or any intention of sending Agents or Missions there. Count Lamsdorff had even expressed some surprise that Count Benckendorff had not taken upon himself to give an immediate contradiction to these reports. He was, indeed, astonished that they should receive so much credence by His Majesty's Government. Count Benckendorff went on to say that although the Russian Government had no designs whatever upon Tibet, they could not remain indifferent to any serious disturbance of the *status quo* in that country. Such a disturbance might render it necessary for them to safeguard their interests in Asia, not that, even in this case, they would desire to interfere in the affairs of Tibet, as their policy "*ne viserait le Thibet en aucun cas,*" but they might be obliged to take measures elsewhere. They regarded Tibet as forming a part of the Chinese Empire, in the integrity of which they took an interest. His Excellency went on to say that he hoped that there was no question of any action on our part in regard to Tibet which might have the effect of raising questions of this kind. I told His Excellency that we had no idea of annexing the country, but he was well aware that it immediately adjoined our frontier, that we had Treaties with the Tibetans, and a right to trade facilities. If these were denied to us, and if the Tibetans did not fulfil their Treaty obligations, it would be absolutely necessary that we should insist upon our rights. His Excellency signified assent. I added that it seemed to me that in cases of this kind, where an uncivilized country adjoined the possessions of a civilized Power, it was inevitable that the latter should exercise a certain amount of local predominance. Such a predominance, as I had before explained to him, belonged to us in Tibet. But it did not follow from this that we had any designs upon the independence of the country.

---

**No. 84.**

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated  
April 11, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

My telegram of 28th March. On 8th April Lord Lansdowne had further conversation regarding Tibet with Russian Ambassador, who stated that he had received from his Government their reply to the enquiries which he had addressed to them after the conversation of 18th February, which reply they had sent before receiving the further despatch he had written after the conversation of 24th March. Russian Ambassador gave Lord Lansdowne an official assurance that on the subject of Tibet there was no convention with Tibet, or with China, or with anyone else, and that there was no intention on the part of the Russian Government to send there either agents or mission. Russian Ambassador stated that Count Lamsdorff had expressed astonishment at such credence having been given by His Majesty's Government to these reports, which he was surprised that the Ambassador had not taken upon himself to contradict at once. The Ambassador proceeded to say that though the Russian Government had no designs whatever on Tibet, they could not remain indifferent if *status quo* were seriously disturbed, in which case it might be necessary for them to safeguard their interests in Asia, though even then the measures they might be compelled to take would be elsewhere, as Tibet was in any contingency outside the scope of their policy, and they had no desire to interfere in its affairs. They were interested in the integrity of the Chinese Empire, of which they regarded Tibet as a part. Russian Ambassador hoped that there was no question of our taking any action likely to have effect of raising such issues. In his reply to the Russian Ambassador Lord Lansdowne stated that His Majesty's Government had no idea of annexing Tibet, but that they had treaties and right to facilities for trade in Tibet, and that if Tibet failed to fulfil its treaty obligations and denied us our rights, it would be absolutely necessary that we should insist upon them. To this statement the Russian Ambassador assented; and Lord Lansdowne went on to say that it seemed to him inevitable that a civilised country, where it was coterminous with an uncivilised country, should in such cases exercise a certain amount of local predominance; and that, as he had before explained, such a position belonged to us in Tibet, but it did not follow from this that we had any designs on the independence of Tibet.

---

**No. 85.**

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated April 14, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

It will presumably be necessary to include in scope of negotiations with China and Tibet the entire question of our future relations with Tibet, commercial and otherwise; and I shall be glad to have your views as to the form which these negotiations should now take, with special reference to the means to be adopted to ensure that conditions that may be arrived at are observed by Tibet.

---

**No. 86.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated April 16, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 11th April. I now propose to act on your Despatch of 27th February last, and to open negotiations with China and Tibet for the fulfilment of treaty obligations. The Chinese delegates accredited by Amban Yu are Mr. Ho and Captain Parr. I have recently received from them intimation that, if Yatung is not considered a suitable locality, they are willing to negotiate at any place acceptable to us. I propose accordingly to invite Amban to depute Chinese delegates, who should be accompanied by a duly accredited Tibetan representative of the highest rank, to meet our representative at Khambajong, which is the nearest inhabited place to the frontier in dispute, near Giaogong. I propose that our representative, with escort of 200 men, should proceed to that place while reinforcements are held in reserve in Sikkim, and that, should the Chinese and Tibetan representatives fail to appear, or should the former come without the latter, he should move forward to Shigatse or Gyantse, in order that arrival of deputation from Lhasa might be accelerated. As season is short and there is likelihood of protracted negotiations, I shall be glad if early orders can be sent on these proposals. If they are accepted, I propose to submit scheme of proposed negotiations, in which the points referred to in your telegram of the 14th April will receive special attention.

**No. 87.**

*From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Mr. Townley, dated April 22, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet. My telegram of the 24th February. Official assurance has been given by the Russian Ambassador that Russia has no convention with anyone about Tibet, nor any agents there, nor has she any intention of sending a mission or agents. The Russian Government have no designs on Tibet; they consider it a portion of the Chinese Empire, in the integrity of which they are interested. I informed His Excellency that His Majesty's Government have no intention of annexing country, but have Treaties in Tibet and a right to trade facilities. It would become necessary for His Majesty's Government, if these were refused and Treaty obligations not fulfilled, to insist on their rights. His Excellency signified assent, and I explained to him that the exercise by Great Britain of local predominance in Tibet was justified by geographical position, but that it did not therefore follow that His Majesty's Government have designs on her independence. The Amban will be invited by the Government of India to depute Chinese Delegates, who should be accompanied by a duly accredited Tibetan Representative, to meet our Representative at Khambajong.

**No. 88.**

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated April 29, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

There is no objection to the Chinese, Tibetan, and Indian representatives meeting, as proposed in your telegram of the 16th April, at Khambajong, or to the military arrangements you recommend; but His

Majesty's Government consider that without previous reference to them, the British Mission should not advance beyond that place, as, in existing conditions, even in the event of the failure of the Chinese and Tibetan parties to meet, any sudden advance to Lhasa is not, in their opinion, justified.

---

## No. 89.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated May 7, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegrams of 14th and 29th April, on subject of negotiations as to Tibet. I propose to address Amban suggesting that representatives should meet on early date at Khamba Jong to enter upon negotiations, which should include not only frontier and grazing questions, but also general and trade relations between India and Tibet, with special reference to the duty on tea and to the 10 per cent. tax levied at Phari on trade in transit. Having regard to stultification of existing treaty provisions and to the unsuitability of Yatung, Phari, or any other place in the Chumbi Valley for a trade mart in which business can be transacted directly between British and Tibetan merchants without incurring monopoly of local traders, it is necessary to insist upon opening a new trade mart and upon having a British Agent at Gyantse, an important trade centre on main route to Shigatse and Lhasa. I think that having British representative at Lhasa, which would be best possible security for future observance of conditions, would be far preferable, but, assuming the unwillingness of His Majesty's Government to press this claim, our proposal of Gyantse is a suitable alternative. In any case the British representative must reside on north side of the passes so as to be able to communicate promptly with the capital. In framing the new regulations the Tibetan and Chinese authorities should be made clearly to understand that fullest facilities must be given to the British representative for direct communication with the Tibetan Government in all matters, and that if he is met by attitude of obstruction, it will be necessary to resort to alternative of moving him forward to Lhasa. Further, it will be necessary to secure for British Indian subjects the same freedom for trade and travel in Tibet as is enjoyed by Kashmiris and Nepalese; and to insist that all British subjects duly authorised by us should be allowed to proceed by recognised routes to Gyantse, beyond which a pass from the Tibetan Government would be required, but in case of a request being preferred by Government of India the pass should not be refused. The Government of Nepal would be made acquainted with the general nature of our proceedings. As Commissioner I propose to appoint Major Younghusband, Resident at Indore, who should receive temporary rank of Colonel. I can confidently rely on his judgment and discretion, and he has great Asiatic experience. I would send with him, as Joint Commissioner, Mr. White, Political Officer at Sikkim. I will address Your Lordship again if I find the assistance of a member of the Chinese Consular body necessary. I am about to send you a despatch with full papers, but I trust that sanction may be given to the general proposals on the lines above indicated, so as to ensure an early beginning of the negotiations.

---

## No. 90.

*From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Mr. Townley, dated May 8, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibetan-Sikkim frontier question. Communicate the substance of my telegram of the 22nd April to the Chinese Government. You ought to lay stress on the necessity for associating a properly accredited Tibetan Representative with the Chinese Delegates. We shall have a repetition of previous miscarriage unless this is done.

---

## No. 91.

*Despatch from Mr. Townley to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, May 13, 1903 (Received July 6).*

I have the honour to transmit to Your Lordship herewith a copy of a note on the subject of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, which I addressed to the Chinese Government on receipt of Your Lordship's telegram of the 8th instant.

---

Enclosure in No. 91.

*Note from Mr. Townley to Prince Ch'ing, dated Peking, May 12, 1903.*

I duly communicated to His Majesty's Government, by telegram, the note with regard to Tibetan affairs which I had the honour to receive from Your Highness on the 27th April, and I have received instructions, in reply, to inform the Chinese Government that the Government of India will invite the Amban to send Chinese Delegates to meet the Representative of the British Government at Khambajong for the settlement of pending questions. They will, at the same time, inform the Amban that the Chinese Delegates should be accompanied by a duly accredited Tibetan Representative.

His Majesty's Government desire me to lay stress on the necessity of there being associated with the Chinese Delegates a properly accredited Tibetan Representative. As Your Highness is aware, the Tibetans have more than once intimated to the British authorities that they do not consider themselves bound to observe the provisions of the Treaties previously made between the British and Chinese Representatives because no Representative of the Dalai Lama took part in the negotiations. Evidently no satisfactory settlement of pending questions can be made if one of the parties concerned denies its obligations, and it is therefore of the greatest importance, in the interests of a friendly arrangement, that the Tibetans should be directly represented in the negotiations. I feel sure the Chinese Government will recognize the necessity of this arrangement, and will, with a view to a speedy conclusion of the pending negotiations, instruct the Chinese Resident to accede, without delay, to the proposal of the Indian Government.

**No. 92.**

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated May 13, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 7th May. Proposal to transfer trade route and mart to the Northern line from Chumbi Valley. I am inclined to approve policy, but, as it is very probable that the Tibetans will definitely refuse to accede to your terms about Gyantse, I wish, before coming to any decision, to be informed whether you can propose any alternative in that event instead of the extreme course of advancing by force into Tibet. Do you contemplate having European officer as Gyantse Agent? What escort do you think he would require?

**No. 93.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated May 21, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

I have delayed replying to your telegram of 13th respecting Tibet until I could consult White and Younghusband. Our protracted silence and operations for improvement of Sikkim road have so alarmed both Tibetans and Chinese, who apprehend armed advance on our part to Lhasa, that, in order to escape this eventuality, they will, we think, be prepared to yield a great deal; moreover, the Dalai Lama is expected to be at Shigatse this summer. We are therefore hopeful that, though negotiations may be protracted, the Gyantse proposal will receive assent. In event of failure, as alternatives to advance into Tibet, the only possible measures are:—(a) The costly and ineffectual measure of blockading all trade routes and excluding Tibetans from British India; and (b) An occupation of the Chumbi Valley, a measure of the nature of armed advance of a minor degree.

**No. 94.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated May 26, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

His Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Peking telegraphs that a report from the Chinese Resident is published in the Gazette to the effect that he addressed a warning to the Tibetan Council that English officials with troops were coming, and that they may insist on crossing the frontier into Tibet, though he will endeavour to stop them at the frontier and settle pending questions with them. Should this happen, he warned the Tibetans against forcible opposition, whereby they would expose themselves to the horrors of war. He thinks that the advice will probably tend to do good, though the Resident hints that the Tibetans may not act upon it. The hope expressed in my telegram of the 21st May, that we may obtain the Resident's consent to an advance to Gyantse, is strongly confirmed by this.

**No. 95.**

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated  
May 28, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your proposals of the 7th and 21st May regarding Tibet have been considered with great care by His Majesty's Government. They agree with you in desiring the promotion of trade facilities in Tibet, and a guarantee that the Tibetans shall be prevented from evading or rejecting engagements made on their behalf in any new treaty or convention. A procedure, therefore, whereby both the Chinese and Tibetan Governments will be bound by the acts of their representatives has their approval. They wish, however, that the negotiations should be restricted to questions concerning trade relations, the frontier, and grazing rights; and they desire that no proposal should be made for the establishment of a Political Agent either at Gyantse or at Lhasa. Such a political outpost might entail difficulties and responsibilities incommensurate, in the judgment of His Majesty's Government, with any benefits which, in the circumstances now known to exist, could be gained by it. The Foreign Office have recently received assurances that Russia has no intention of developing political interests in Tibet. Moreover, His Majesty's Government are unwilling to be committed, by threats accompanying the proposals which may be made, to any definite course of compulsion to be undertaken in the future. They authorise you, then, subject to the conditions above stated, to communicate with the Chinese Resident and Tibetan representative, fixing Khamba Jong as the place of meeting. They also request that the purport and progress of the negotiations, as they proceed, may be communicated to them from time to time.

---

**No. 96.**

*From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Mr. Townley, dated Foreign  
Office, May 30, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Negotiations with Tibet. It is the desire of His Majesty's Government that frontier and grazing questions and trade relations should be only subject of negotiations. Viceroy of India has been authorized, subject to this condition, to enter into communication with the Amban and Tibetan Representative, and as meeting place to choose Khambajong.

---

**No. 97.**

*Despatch from Mr. Townley to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated  
Peking, June 3, 1903. (Received July 20.)*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to transmit herewith to your Lordship a copy of a Memorial published in the "Peking Gazette," in which the Chinese Resident in Tibet reports his action with a view to deterring the Tibetans from showing hostility to the English Frontier Mission on its arrival.

## Enclosure in No. 97.

*Extract from the "Peking Gazette" of May 23, 1903.*

*Supplementary Memorial from Yu Kang (Chinese Resident in Thibet).*

Recently, owing to the increasing urgency of news from the frontier, I summoned the present Kablons (Councillors of State) to my Yâmen, and admonished them in person to the effect that the English intend to bring troops to Tibet, and that it is difficult to fathom their objects.

All this (I said) is the result of your obstructing last year a deputy with his retinue, so that a favourable opportunity was missed. If the English officials do make this long march and come straight in, it will, of course, be the duty of the Imperial Resident to proceed in person to the frontier and find some way of persuading them to stop, and he must also discuss all frontier and commercial questions. You on your side must not show your previous obstinacy, and if the English do not allow themselves to be stopped, and insist on entering Tibet, you must on no account repel them with arms, but must discuss matters with them on the basis of reason. Thus it may be hoped a rupture will be avoided, and things brought back (to a satisfactory conclusion). But if, as before, you allow yourselves to be guided by the three Great Temples (*i.e.*, by the Hierarchy), and hostilities once begin, the horrors of war will be more than one can bear to think upon, and even the mediation of the Imperial Resident will be of no avail. I beg you not to repeat your former error.

Such were the admonitions I addressed to them, and as I did so I watched their demeanour. It was submissive, certainly, but obstinacy is engrained in the character of the Tibetan barbarians, and whether, when matters become pressing, they will consent to obey and discuss questions in a friendly spirit, it is difficult to tell in advance.

I have the honour to submit this secret supplementary Memorial showing the different points on which I have admonished the Tibetans.

Rescript: Seen.

---

## No. 98.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated 13th June, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Wilton, the Vice-Consul at Chungking, has been chosen for employment with the Tibet Mission. It will probably take him six weeks to reach Darjiling.

---

## No. 99.

*Letter from the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to the Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 2nd July, 1903. (Received the 20th July, 1903.)*

We have the honour to submit, for the information of His Majesty's Government, papers which show the measures taken by us to give effect to the instructions on the subject of the revision of our trade and frontier

relations with Tibet, which were contained in Your Lordship's telegram of 28th May, 1903, and the correspondence which has passed on this subject since our despatch, dated 8th January, 1903.

We have, &c.,  
 (Signed) CURZON.  
 KITCHENER.  
 T. RALEIGH.  
 E. F.-G. LAW.  
 E. R. ELLES.  
 A. T. ARUNDEL.  
 DENZIL IBBETSON.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 99.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer in Sikkim, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated the 17th March, 1903.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to forward a despatch received to-day from Mr. Ho and Captain Parr, from which it will be seen that the Chinese Commissioners appointed to discuss frontier matters between India and Tibet are most anxious to commence negotiations.

---

Annexure 1.

*Letter from W. R. M'G. Parr, Chinese Commissioner of Customs and Special Frontier Commissioner for China and Tibet, to J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer in Sikkim, Gangtok, dated Yatung, the 12th March, 1903.*

I have the honour to enclose herewith a despatch (with translation attached) from Messrs. Ho and Parr, the special Frontier Commissioners for China and Tibet, concerning the postponed negotiations between India and Tibet.

---

Annexure 2.

(Translation.)

Ho,—Prefect of the 3rd Rank, decorated with His Imperial Chinese Majesty's Order of the Peacock's feather, and

Parr,—Chinese Commissioner of Customs at Yatung, decorated with His Imperial Majesty's Order of the Double Dragon, 3rd class.

Special Frontier Commissioners for China and Tibet, to J. Claude White, Esq., Political Officer in Sikkim, Gangtok.

The Wai-wu-pu [Chinese Foreign Office] has received a despatch from the British Government to the effect that the relations existing between Great Britain and China are most cordial, and that, consequently, the British Government is most anxious that the Commissioners appointed by China shall discuss the matter at issue with you, and thus the friction of long standing will be permanently removed. Mr. Ho Kuanghsi and the Yatung Commissioner Parr, have, as notified in their Excellencies the Chinese Residents' despatch of the 28th November, 1902, to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, been appointed Special Commissioners on behalf of China and Tibet to discuss with yourself matters in connection with the frontier and the state of trade relations referred to in His Excellency the Viceroy's despatch of the 2nd September, 1902. We are, therefore, most anxious that no hitch may occur to prevent our arriving at an amicable settlement of all the points at issue, but not having yet been favoured with any reply to Their Excellencies the Chinese Residents' despatch, intimating to His Excellency the Viceroy that we had been appointed to discuss these matters with you, with a view to bring about more satisfactory relations between India and

Tibet, and fearing that the suggestion contained in Mr. Ho's letter of the 21st January, 1903, to you that you might find it convenient to discuss matters at Yatung has not proved acceptable, we, therefore, hasten to assure you that, in the event of His Excellency the Viceroy being unable to acquiesce in this arrangement, we are, and have been, quite prepared to proceed to such place as may seem to His Excellency the Viceroy more desirable for the better discussion of the points at issue. We have, therefore, the honour to request you to inform His Excellency the Viceroy of the substance of this despatch, in order that we may proceed with the discussion of matters with the least possible delay, and thus the cordial relations referred to by the British Government shall remain unimpaired.

In conclusion, we beg that, as soon as this matter has been determined, you will be so good as to send us an immediate reply.

A necessary despatch.

Dated Kuang Hsu, 29th year, 2nd moon and 11th day (8th February, 1903).

---

Enclosure 2 in No. 99.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer in Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Tangu, the 21st April, 1903.*

I have the honour to forward in original, with translation, a despatch from His Excellency the Chinese Resident in Lhasa to His Excellency the Viceroy.

Copies have been sent to Bengal.

---

Annexure.

*Translation of a letter from Yu, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, charged with the administration of Tibetan affairs, Brevet-Lieutenant-General of the Manchu Brigade, &c., to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, dated Lhasa, Kuang Hsu, 29th year, 3rd Moon, 9th day (6th April 1903.)*

I have received Your Excellency's reply, dated 2nd September 1902, in which a desire to discuss frontier matters is expressed. I deputed Mr. Ho to proceed to frontier (Yatung), and, in conjunction with the Yatung Commissioner (Parr), discuss matters with Mr. White, and on the 28th of November last year addressed a despatch to Your Excellency to this effect, which is on record. Mr. Ho, who has now been at Yatung over three months, has petitioned me to the effect that during his enforced stay at Yatung he has on several occasions communicated with Mr. White, and urged him to quickly begin the discussion of affairs, but has failed to elicit any satisfactory reply. Also, Your Excellency has failed to vouchsafe any reply to my despatch, dated 28th November last year, and I feel much concerned in consequence. The British Government has expressed to the Chinese Foreign Office its desire that present frontier matters should be settled in a friendly manner. And Your Excellency's reply to my first dispatch contains the statement that Mr. White has been instructed to discuss with the Commissioners deputed by the Chinese Government any suggestions that may be put forward with the object of improving trade relations. But both the Chinese deputies have been waiting at Yatung for a considerable time to begin the discussion of affairs, and thus much time has been wasted. I therefore trust that Your Excellency will, without further loss of time, depute some one to discuss matters. The Deputy appointed by Your Excellency can either come to Yatung, or the Chinese Deputies will proceed to Sikkim or such other place as may be decided on by Your Excellency. I venture, therefore, to urge Your Excellency to quickly inform me, so that the necessary instructions may be issued without further loss of time. Thus friendly relations will be maintained, and the sentiments expressed in Your Excellency's and the British Government's dispatches will prove identical. I venture to beg an early reply. A necessary despatch.

---

Enclosure 3 in No. 99.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Darjeeling, dated the 7th May, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Despatch of officers to treat with Chinese and Tibetan delegates on trade, frontier and general relations sanctioned.

Viceroy requests that Lieutenant-Governor will kindly order Mr. White to come here for instructions. He will probably be sent as Joint Commissioner with Major Younghusband as Commissioner.

---

Enclosure 4 in No. 99.

*From the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Darjeeling, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 9th May, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of yesterday received. White left Gangtok to-day for Darjeeling. Will telegraph later date of arrival in Simla.

---

Enclosure 5 in No. 99.

*Letter from Major F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., on Special Duty, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Simla, the 1st June, 1903.*

I have the honour to submit the following suggestions with reference to the escort which, I understand, is to be deputed to accompany Mr. White and myself to the Tibetan frontier.

2. Early intimation may be given to the military authorities that the escort of 200 men should be assembled at Tangu by 26th June ready to march with supplies for a fortnight to Khampa Jong, which is three marches' distant, and which I propose to reach by 1st July.

3. I would suggest that the escort of 200 men should be selected from the 32nd Pioneers now in Sikkim; and if it would be convenient to the military authorities, I would ask that one officer and some of the men should be selected from among those whom I had the honour to meet in the relief of Chitral in 1895.

4. I would ask that the escort should take their full dress uniform for ceremonial purposes; and also that 25 of them should be mounted on ponies, which can be obtained locally.

5. This escort should, in the opinion of Mr. White and myself, be supported by another 300 men who might move up to Tangu as we move on to Khampa Jong; and with this support might be the ordnance reserve ammunition for the escort.

6. As both Khampa Jong and Tangu are over 13,000 feet above sea level, and the troops will be moving up from the hot steamy valleys of lower Sikkim, we would recommend that both escort and support should have clothing on winter scale with poshtins for sentries. Special rations would also be required for troops marching at these very high altitudes.

7. Once the escort has arrived at Khampa Jong, most of the transport would be at liberty to return to Tangu. But arrangements would have to be made to keep the Commission and escort supplied from the Sikkim side.

8. I would further ask that the Supply and Transport Officer in Sikkim may be requested to provide transport for the camp equipage and baggage of the civil staff and establishment, which I roughly estimate as weighing 225 maunds.

9. I would ask the further favour that Shahzad Mir of the 11th Bengal Lancers and one of the Gurkhas who accompanied me on my explorations on the northern frontier of Kashmir, the Pamirs, and through Hunza in 1889, should be again allowed to accompany me for orderly and such other service as I may find it convenient to engage them upon.

---

## Enclosure 6 in No. 99.

*Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department to Major F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., on Special Duty, dated Simla, the 3rd June, 1903.*

I am directed to inform you that it has been decided to place you on special duty for the purpose of conducting negotiations with the Chinese and Tibetan Governments, regarding certain pending questions relating to the frontier between Sikkim and Tibet, the rights of grazing in the neighbourhood of the frontier, and the improvement of our trade relations with Tibet. Mr. White, Political Officer in Sikkim, will be associated with you as joint Commissioner.

2. It is unnecessary to acquaint you with the previous history of our relations with Tibet and of the negotiations which have already taken place regarding the points in question. During your recent special deputation in Simla you have had an opportunity of studying all the records of the Foreign Office on the subject.

3. I am to enclose a copy of a letter which has this day been addressed to the Chinese Resident in Tibet, from which you will see that that official has been requested to send representatives to meet you at Khampa Jong about the 7th July next, and has been asked to arrange that they may be accompanied by fully accredited representatives of the authorities at Lhasa. I am to request that you will proceed to Khampa Jong to meet the above-mentioned delegates on the appointed date. Instructions have issued for the deputation of an escort of 200 men to accompany your Commission to Khampa Jong, and for the location of a support of 300 additional men at Tangu in Sikkim.

4. You are aware that the Tibetan authorities have refused to recognise the boundary provided for by the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890. That boundary has recently been surveyed by Mr. White, and two Tibetan blockhouses which had been established within the Sikkim frontier have been demolished. The boundary has not yet been demarcated. A strict insistence on the line of frontier stipulated for in the Convention of 1890 is, perhaps, not essential to the interests of the Indian Government or of the Sikkim Durbar, and on this point it is desirable that you should submit your opinion after seeing the tract in question. It may be that it will prove to be possible for the Government of India to make some concessions to the Tibetan authorities in return for compliance on their part with our wishes in regard to other matters.

5. The question of grazing rights is not one of great importance. It appears that at present certain mutual grazing rights exist on either side of the border. I am to request that you will ascertain clearly the facts regarding these rights, and after discussion with the Chinese and Tibetan delegates, submit your proposals as to the agreement which should be made on the subject.

6. The Regulations framed under the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890 provide for the opening of a trade mart at Yatung. It has from the first been recognised that this place was unsuitable for the purpose, and that the mart was such in name only. Tibetan traders do not, and, it is said, are not allowed to come to the place. It is understood that the carrying trade is entirely in the hands of the Tomos of the Chumbi Valley, and that their main place of business is at Phari, whence they carry their goods without breaking bulk to Kalimpong in the Darjeeling district. On more than one occasion Phari has been suggested as a suitable substitute for Yatung. It has also been proposed that it would be desirable to arrange for the establishment of an open mart at Gyantse, with a view to having an alternative emporium, which can be approached by the Lachen road, and which would be independent of the influence of the Tomos in the Chumbi Valley, whose interests are likely to suffer by any extension of facilities granted to British Indian traders, and who are, therefore, likely

to place all possible obstacles in their way. His Majesty's Government have decided that we should not press for the appointment of a Political Agent at Lhasa or Gyantse, but if the new trade mart at the latter place is not to be reduced to a nullity from the start, and if any real advance is to be made in our commercial relations with Tibet, it should be possible to secure the application to Gyantse of the provision in clauses I. and II. of the Regulations of 1893, under which it was agreed that the Government of India should be free to send officers to reside at Yatung to watch the conditions of British trade at that mart. Without some such supervision it is easy to foresee that whatever new arrangements are made may at an early date be rendered nugatory by Tibetan obstructions. If Gyantse is found to be an inconvenient or impracticable situation, your local enquiries may enable you to select some other point at which free and direct communication between the British and Tibetan traders can take place, without exposure to the drawbacks that have attended the existing system. I am to request that, after discussion of the question with the Tibetan and Chinese delegates, you will submit your proposals for the consideration of the Government of India. The opening of a mart at any place must necessarily carry with it the right of free access to the point selected for all Indian subjects of His Majesty. The Government of India will be glad to receive from you in due course an expression of your views as to whether it is desirable to insist on the grant of similar rights to European British subjects, either with or without passports.

7. Clause IV. of the Regulations of 1893 has been rendered nugatory by the imposition of dues on goods after they have crossed the frontier. It is stated that it is the practice to impose a 10 per cent. *ad valorem* duty on all goods passing through Phari. It is desirable that arrangements should, if possible, be made for the abolition of all such transit dues. If necessary, a suitable tariff of duties payable at the frontier might be drawn up and mutually agreed upon.

8. In fixing the rates of duty for such a tariff, the question of the tax on tea would require special consideration. Under clause IV. of the Regulations of 1893, tea is liable to a duty not exceeding that at which Chinese tea is admitted into England. The difference in the quality of tea imported into England and of that which alone could find a market in Tibet, makes a duty fixed on this basis entirely prohibitive of all importation of this commodity, and an *ad valorem* duty would seem to be more appropriate.

9. The provision of guarantees for the observance of such agreements as may be concluded, is a matter of the first importance, and His Majesty's Government have specially directed that arrangements should be made to ensure that the Tibetans should not be able to avoid or repudiate obligations entered into on their behalf in any fresh Treaty or Convention. The Convention of 1890 and the Regulations of 1893 framed thereunder have on more than one occasion been openly repudiated by the Tibetan authorities, while the Chinese Government have been powerless to insist on compliance with their terms. It is hoped that some security on this point may be obtained by insisting that on the present occasion the Tibetan Government shall depute a fully accredited representative to take part in the discussions, and to sign any Convention or Regulations which may be drawn up. Other means of securing the desired result will, perhaps, present themselves to you, but I am to suggest, as very desirable, that arrangements should also be made, in accordance with Article VI. of the Convention of 1890, for free communication between the Government of India and the authorities at Lhasa, in order that there may be no recurrence of the intolerable situation which has recently been experienced, under which the Dalai Lama has refused to acknowledge or even to receive communications from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General. It may also be possible to arrange annual meetings between British and Tibetan officials for the due settlement of the trade and frontier difficulties that may occur.

10. I am to request that you will keep the Government of India fully informed of the progress of your negotiations, and I am to warn you that you should be careful to abstain from using any language or taking any action, which would bind the Government to any definite course hereafter, without first obtaining the sanction of the Government of India.

---

Enclosure 7 in No. 99.

*Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, to W. C. Macpherson, Esq., C.I.E., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Simla, the 3rd June, 1903.*

I am directed to forward the enclosed letter from His Excellency the Viceroy to His Excellency Yu, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, and to request that, with the permission of His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor, it may be transmitted to the Amban with the least possible delay.

2. I am also to enclose a copy of a letter\* of instructions which has this day been sent to Major Younghusband, C.I.E.,

\* Enclosure No. 6.

who has been selected by the Government of India to conduct the negotiations on which it is now proposed to enter with the Chinese and Tibetan officials regarding the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, grazing rights, and the improvement of trade relations. It will be seen that it is intended to associate Mr. White, Political Officer in Sikkim, with Major Younghusband, as joint Commissioner, and a further communication will shortly be addressed to you, asking that, with the permission of the Lieutenant-Governor, Mr. White's services may be placed at the disposal of the Government of India.

3. I am to take this opportunity of forwarding, for the information of the Bengal Government, a copy of a letter, dated the 6th April, 1903, from the Amban to His Excellency the Viceroy, which was forwarded direct to the Government of India by Mr. White.

---

Annexure.

*Letter from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India to His Excellency Yü, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, Brevet-Lieutenant-General of the Manchur Brigade, dated Simla, the 3rd June, 1903.*

I have received your letters, dated 28th November, 1902, and 6th April, 1903. It is true that in my letter of 2nd September, 1902, I expressed a desire that matters as to trade might be placed on a more satisfactory footing, and that, until this was done, the boundary defined in the Convention of 1890 must be strictly observed. To ensure the accurate determination of that boundary, I intimated, in my letter of 2nd September, 1902, that Mr. White, Political Officer, had inspected the frontier, and that he was prepared to discuss with your Excellency's Commissioners any proposals which you might wish to put forward for the improvement of trade relations.

Your Excellency then wrote, on 8th July, 1902, that you had deputed the Prefect, Mr. Ho Kuang Hsieh, to meet Mr. White on the border, and you reported that you had requested the Dalai Lama to send a representative without delay to join in the negotiations. For reasons which are better known to Your Excellency than to me, Mr. Ho did not meet Mr. White, and, as far as I am aware, no representative of the Dalai Lama accompanied him to Yatung at the end of July, when he wrote to Mr. White asking him to await him at the frontier. This meeting also never occurred, as Mr. Ho suddenly withdrew from Yatung in August, owing, first, to illness and then to important business at Lhasa.

At the end of January, 1903, Mr. Ho returned to Yatung and forwarded Your Excellency's letter of 28th November to me. This letter reached me in February, but owing to the condition of the passes, and to the fact that the whole tract was under snow, it was then impossible for me to depute a suitable officer, to proceed with those negotiations about frontier and trade matters with Tibet, which, as Your Excellency is aware, I am most anxious to settle upon a satisfactory basis in accordance with the long-standing friendship between the British and Chinese Governments, and our Treaty rights in Tibet.

Moreover, I had received information in December from Peking that the Chinese Government were deputing a special officer to take up these negotiations, who would not reach Lhasa until July of the present year. I have, however, recently heard that the Wai-wu-pu are anxious that an officer should at once be deputed to meet your representatives, and as the passes on the border are now reported to be free of snow, and in your letter of 6th April you make a similar request, I am glad to be able to meet your wishes.

As you have clearly recognised in your letter of 8th July, 1902, it would be useless to negotiate upon matters affecting Tibet without ensuring the full and adequate representation of the Dalai Lama's Government throughout the proceedings. Moreover, as I informed your predecessor in my letter dated 25th March, 1899, and as I wrote to you on 2nd September, 1902, when I gave notice, as required by the Regulations of 1893, that our trade relations must be revised, the arrangements made in 1893 to give effect to the Convention of 1890 have unfortunately, owing to the obstructive attitude of the Tibetan Government, proved entirely fruitless, and, under General Article II. attached to the Regulations of 1893, they now stand in urgent need of revision. Indeed, so unsatisfactory has been the attitude of the Tibetan authorities on the whole question that the frontier officials of Tibet, who, on 4th July, 1903, met Mr. White on the frontier, and who stated that they were acting under the instructions of the Tashi Lama of Shigatse, declared that though they had heard of the Treaty of 1890, it was invalid as it was not signed by any Tibetan authority.

Now, therefore, on the understanding that on this occasion the Lhasa authorities will be duly and fully represented, I am prepared to accept your invitation that our Commissioners should meet at a very early date, and discuss not only the exact position of the frontier under the Convention of 1890, and the mutual rights of grazing to be allowed on either side of that frontier to the people of Tibet and British territory, but also the method in which our trade relations can be improved and placed upon a basis more consonant with the usage of civilised nations, our direct and predominating interests in Tibet, and our friendship with the Chinese Government.

This action is taken under Article II. of the Regulations of 1893, and it is clearly desirable that we should proceed with equal formality in framing our new Regulations under the Convention of 1890, as was the case in 1893.

I have, therefore, nominated as my Commissioner an officer of high rank, Colonel Younghusband, C.I.E., a Resident in our Political Department, who accompanied by Mr. White, Political Officer, Sikkim, as joint Commissioner, will proceed to meet the Commissioner to be appointed by Your Excellency, who should, of course, be of equivalent rank, and who must be attended by a Tibetan officer of the highest rank, whose authority to bind the Tibetan Government is absolute and unquestioned. Mr. Ho has recently intimated his willingness, if Yatung is considered to be unsuitable, to meet the British representative at any other place which I may select. I gather from Your Excellency's letter of 6th April that this intimation has your concurrence. It is clearly desirable that our Commissioners should meet as near to the frontier and grazing grounds as possible. I understand that Khampa Jong is the nearest inhabited place to the frontier in question, where such a meeting can take place. I observe also from a communication made by His Excellency Prince Ching to His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking that you had instructed Mr. Ho to meet Mr. White at that place. In these circumstances, Khampa Jong appears to be the most suitable place for the meeting, and I have, therefore, ordered Colonel Younghusband to proceed thither as soon as he conveniently can. In deference to Your Excellency's reiterated wishes he will be attended by a small escort only, though this is hardly suitable to his rank and the wild nature of the country.

I trust, therefore, that Your Excellency will now secure the attendance of the Chinese and Tibetan representatives at Khampa Jong on, or as soon as possible after, the 7th July, 1903, on the date which Mr. White will communicate to Mr. Ho as soon as my Commissioner is ready, so that the points at issue between us may shortly be determined and a final settlement effected.

---

## No. 100.

*From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Mr. Townley, dated July 10, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Sikkim-Tibet negotiations: Your despatch of 13th May. Please let me know whether Chinese Resident has been sent the necessary instructions by the Chinese Government.

---

## No. 101.

*From Mr. Townley to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking,  
July 11, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram [Sikkim-Tibet negotiations]. I have received no answer to my note, and am again addressing Chinese Government.

## No. 102.

*From Mr. Townley to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking,  
July 14, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Sikkim-Tibet frontier. My telegram of July 11. I am informed by Wai Wu Pu that they have received a telegram from the Imperial Chinese Resident at Lhasa reporting that he has urged on the Dalai Lama the appointment of a suitable Tibetan representative to act on the frontier Commission. Resident further states that he has pressed the Councillors of State to urge the Dalai Lama in the same sense. As soon as he receives an answer he will telegraph again.

## No. 103.

*Despatch from Mr. Townley to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking,  
the 16th July, 1903. (Received 31st August).*

With reference to my telegram of the 14th July, I have the honour to transmit to your Lordship herewith a translation of the reply which I have received from the Chinese Government to my note urging them for an answer to my request that steps should be taken for the appointment of a duly accredited Tibetan Representative to take part in the Sikkim-Tibet frontier negotiations.

Prince Ch'ing informs me that instructions have been sent to the Chinese Resident at Lhasa in the sense desired by your Lordship, and communicates a telegram which he states that he had that day received from the Resident, reporting the steps taken to induce the Dalai Lama and the Councillors of State to proceed at once with the appointment.

Enclosure in No. 103.

*Letter from Wai-wu-pu to Mr. Townley, dated 13th July, 1903.*

(Translation.)

The Board have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Townley's letter, inquiring whether they had telegraphed to the Chinese Resident in Tibet in support of the Indian Government's request that a duly accredited Tibetan Representative should be sent to take part in the approaching negotiations.

In reply, they beg to state that on receipt of Mr. Townley's earlier despatch, informing them of the desire of His Majesty's Government that

the Chinese Delegate should be accompanied by a duly accredited Tibetan official to Khambajong for the discussion of frontier questions, they telegraphed, in accordance with this despatch, to the Imperial Resident, asking him to admonish again the Dalai Lama, and to persuade him not to fail to send with speed a Tibetan official to be associated with the Deputy Ho in his discussions with Mr. White.

Following on their receipt of Mr. Townley's present letter the Board received to-day a telegram from the Imperial Resident as follows:—

“Your telegram received. I at once had it translated, and communicated it to the Dalai Lama, directing him to select a Tibetan (lit. barbarian) official of fairly high standing and despatch him to the frontier, provided with credentials as a negotiator, in order to concert with the Prefect Ho and his colleagues to await the British officials and effect a harmonious and sincere settlement. I also informed the Frontier Affairs Deputy of my action. I then summoned the Kablons (Councillors of State) to my official residence, and earnestly admonished them, instructing them to represent to the Dalai Lama what I had said, and recommend him to appoint speedily a trustworthy Tibetan (lit. barbarian) official to proceed to the frontier. As soon as I receive the Dalai Lama's reply I will telegraph again.”

The Board beg Mr. Townley to communicate the above to his Government.

Compliments.

## No. 104.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 16th of July, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet. Khamba Jong was reached on 7th July by Mr. White, accompanied by Captain O'Connor and Major Bretherton and full escort. Colonel Younghusband will shortly move from Tangu; he has been slightly indisposed. Chinese Amban says that Ho and Captain Parr are the Commissioners appointed by China, who are to be joined by a Secretary and a Depon (fourth grade official) appointed by the Dalai Lama. The rank of these officers is not considered sufficient by Colonel Younghusband. I am awaiting the Amban's letter. At Giaogong Mr. White was met by Tibetan General and Chief Secretary, who sent him presents, and impertuned him to halt and discuss matters there. Mr. White replied that till he and the other Commissioners had arrived at Khamba Jong the discussion could not take place. Khamba Jong is high and exposed and arid, but four miles off is a fertile valley with good grazing, cattle, sheep and barley. Colonel Younghusband expects great advantage from personal influence of Mr. White and Captain O'Connor. The attitude of the Tibetans is sullen, that of the Chinese friendly.

## No. 105.

*From Mr. Townley to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the 20th of July, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Sikkim-Tibet frontier. My telegram of the 14th July. A telegram from the Chinese Resident in Tibet has been communicated to me by the Wai-wu Pu. He states that orders have been given by

the Dalai Llama for two Tibetan officials to proceed at once to Kanpa, provided with credentials, to take part in the frontier negotiations. Lest Tibetan suspicion be again aroused, he requests that the frontier may not be crossed. One of the Tibetan officials designated is a military officer of fourth rank and the other a civilian of sixth rank. A hope is expressed by the Wai-wu Pu that a friendly settlement may be speedily arrived at.

---

## No. 106.

*Despatch from Mr. Townley to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the 23rd July, 1903. (Received the 13th September.)*

With reference to my telegram of the 20th instant, I have the honour to transmit to your Lordship herewith a copy of the note which I received from the Chinese Government informing me of the steps taken by the Chinese Resident in Tibet to secure the appointment of two Tibetan representatives to act on the Sikkim-Tibet Boundary Commission.

---

### Enclosure in No. 106.

*Letter from Prince Ch'ing to Mr. Townley, dated Peking, the 19th July, 1903.*

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your despatch of the 12th May with reference to the Tibet-Sikkim frontier question, informing me that you had received telegraphic instructions from your Government to lay stress on the necessity of there being associated with the Chinese Delegates a properly accredited Tibetan representative. In the opinion of your Government, if no representative of the Dalai Lama took part in the negotiations, no satisfactory settlement of pending questions could be made, and it was, therefore, of the greatest importance, in the interests of a friendly arrangement, that the Tibetans should be directly represented in the negotiations. You requested me, therefore, to instruct the Imperial Resident to take the necessary action at once.

In reply, I beg to state that on receipt of your communication, the Board telegraphed to the Imperial Resident in Tibet to explain frankly to the Dalai Lama the course which he should pursue. He replies as follows:—

“The Dalai Lama’s answer is to the effect that, since the British Government has appointed Major Younghusband as Boundary Commissioner and Mr. White as his fellow Commissioner, and fixed the 7th instant as the date for the meeting of the Delegates at the frontier station at Khampa, and as the Prefect Ho Kuang Hsieh is to proceed thither in a few days from Chingshi, it is his duty, the matter being a very important one, also to appoint interpreter officials above the usual rank to proceed with proper credentials to Khampa, and, in company with the Prefect Shou, to meet the British Delegates and discuss the frontier question with them. It so happens, the Dalai Lama states, that Lo Pu Tsang, a Secretary of Council in the Treasury Department, and Wang Chu Chieh Pu, a Military Commandant in Anterior Tibet, decorated with the peacocks feather, both officials of honourable rank, are now at Chopu, and it seems fitting to take advantage of their being in the neighbourhood to order them to take part in the negotiations. Their credentials, he adds, have already been forwarded them. I am telegraphing, therefore, to request the Board to acquaint the British Minister at Peking with the Dalai Lama’s reply, so that he may telegraph to Major Younghusband and Mr. White to discuss

the question amicably with the officials mentioned, and at the same time to ask them to be careful not to cross the frontier, and thus again excite the suspicion and alarm of the Thibetans."

From this communication it will be seen that the Imperial Resident has now arranged with the Dalai Lama to appoint two Tibetan officials of fairly high standing to proceed with the Prefect Ho to Khampa to meet Major Younghusband and Mr. White, and discuss with them what steps are to be taken. The Board trusts that it will be possible to effect a speedy and friendly settlement of this long-standing dispute.

I have the honour, therefore, to request you to be so good as to acquaint your Government, by telegraph, with the contents of this despatch, so that Major Younghusband and Mr. White may be instructed to open negotiations in a friendly spirit with the Tibetan and other Delegates appointed. It is to be hoped that the pending questions will thus be speedily and finally settled. Requesting the favour of an early reply, I avail, &c.

### No. 107.

*From Mr. Townley to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the 15th of August, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Sikkim-Tibet frontier. Foreign Board have received a telegram from Chinese Resident in Tibet to the effect that White is reported to have reached Kanpa with 200 men, while Younghusband, with 300 more, is following. He represents that the negotiations must take some months, and that the Tibetans will get uneasy at the presence of a number of troops for so long, and, further, that Kanpa is a small and poor place to nourish so large a force. He therefore asks that Indian Government be urged to negotiate with deliberation, and withdraw the troops. His request is supported by the Chinese Government.

### No. 108.

*From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the 24th of August, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Sikkim-Tibet frontier. Mr. Townley's telegram. I have received another note from Chinese Government, stating that Chinese Resident has again telegraphed, saying that Tibetans refuse to enter into negotiations until Government of India withdraw their troops. I propose to reply that negotiations have already been opened at Kanpa, where Younghusband has arrived.

### No. 109.

*Despatch from Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the 24th of August, 1903. (Received the 12th of October.)*

With reference to Mr. Townley's despatch of the 23rd ultimo, and to later telegraphic correspondence respecting Tibetan affairs, I have the honour to transmit herewith to Your Lordship translations of notes

from the Foreign Board representing, in the first instance, that the approach of such a large force as 500 men under Colonel Younghusband is likely to cause great alarm, and that it will be difficult, in such a small place as Khambajong, to find provisions for so many men, and, in the second, that the Tibetans refuse to negotiate until the troops are withdrawn.

The Ministers state that they have received this information by telegraph from the Chinese Resident at Lhasa, who has been instructed to reason with the Tibetans with a view to dispelling their alarms and persuading them to commence negotiations speedily. The Foreign Board at the same time support the views of their Resident in Tibet, and request that the troops may be withdrawn.

It should perhaps be borne in mind that even telegraphic communications with Lhasa are very slow, and that it is just possible that the matter has already been satisfactorily arranged on the spot.

I am sending translations of the Chinese notes to the Viceroy of India.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 109.

*Note from Prince and Ministers to Mr. Townley, dated Kuang Hsü, xxix : 6 : 22 (14th of August, 1903).*

On the 19th July we had the honour of addressing a note to you on the subject of Tibetan and Indian frontier affairs, acquainting you with the names of the officials appointed by Tibet to take part in the negotiations.

We have now received a telegram from the Imperial Resident in Tibet to the following effect:—

“The Deputy Ho Kuang-hsieh, Prefect, represents that Mr. White has proceeded to Kanpa with 200 soldiers, and he hears that Major Younghusband is also bringing troops to the number of 300, but he has not yet arrived. Kanpa is small, and the inhabitants are few, and there is much difficulty about supplies, while the questions to be discussed are of great importance, and it will require some months' time for the negotiations to be brought to a conclusion. If a number of troops remain for a long time, the Tibetan barbarians will inevitably be suspicious and uneasy. I therefore beg you to consult the British Minister at Peking with a view to his telegraphing without delay to the Indian Government to withdraw the troops, in the first instance, and to extend the time and negotiate with deliberation, which will truly be in the interests of the subjects of discussion.

On this we have the honour to observe that in bringing troops with them, when meeting for the discussion of frontier affairs, the object of Major Younghusband and Mr. White was, of course, their personal protection. But the Imperial Resident in Tibet is stating the truth when he describes Kanpa as small and its inhabitants few, and the difficulty about supplies as great, and if the troops remain long there is real ground for apprehending that the Tibetan people will be alarmed and suspicious. It is, therefore, our duty to address to you this note, and to request you to communicate with His Majesty's Government by telegraph, moving them to telegraph without delay to Major Younghusband and Mr. White, to withdraw the troops without fail, in the first instance, with a view to facilitating an early settlement of frontier questions.

We have also the honour to request a reply to this note.

---

## Enclosure 2 in No. 109.

*Note from Prince and Ministers to Mr. Townley, dated Kuang Hsü, xxix : 6 : 28 (20th of August, 1903).*

We have the honour to refer to our note on the subject of Tibetan-Indian frontier affairs, in which we asked you to telegraph to His Majesty's Government inviting them to telegraph without delay to Major Younghusband and Mr. White, to withdraw their troops as a preliminary step, with a view to the early settlement of the frontier questions. On the 15th instant we received your reply, informing us that you were telegraphing on the subject to His Majesty's Government.

We have now received a further telegram from the Imperial Resident in Tibet to the following effect:—

“The Deputy Ho Kuang-hsieh reports that Major Younghusband has not yet arrived, but that Mr. White, on reaching Kanpa, proceeded straight to Ying-kuan-chai, where he has established himself, and that the Barbarians, on the ground that the British officials have brought troops, refuse to open negotiations, and that it will be necessary to wait till the British troops have withdrawn beyond the frontier before frontier matters can be discussed.

“The Kablons (Councillors) are being strictly and earnestly reasoned with by Tibet (*sic*), and I am telegraphing to ask the Viceroy of India to instruct Major Younghusband to withdraw the troops beyond the frontier pass, in order to avoid suspicion on the part of the Barbarians, so that negotiations may be speedily opened, and I beg that you will move the British Minister at Peking to telegraph without delay to the Indian Government, asking that instructions may be sent to Major Younghusband and his colleague to withdraw their troops beyond the frontier. The important thing is that frontier questions should be discussed without precipitation, so that there may be no disturbance of friendly relations, in the interest of the matter in hand.”

We have telegraphed, in reply to the Resident, to reason with the Barbarian people, and persuade them not to be alarmed and suspicious, and to instruct the Tibetan officials to open negotiations speedily.

If there has not yet been a reply from His Majesty's Government, we have the honour to request that you will again telegraph to ask them to instruct Major Younghusband and Mr. White to withdraw their troops at once beyond the frontier and to negotiate in a friendly spirit, the great object being that frontier matters should receive an early settlement, to the advantage of both sides.

We have also the honour to request a reply to this note.

---

## No. 110.

*From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir E. Satow, dated the 27th of August, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibetan negotiations. See Mr. Townley's telegram of the 15th August. Chinese Government may be informed as suggested in your telegram of the 24th August. Major Younghusband's instructions are that 200 men shall accompany Commissioner to Khambajong, and that he is to be supported by 300 additional troops, who will be stationed at Tangu within the Sikkim border.

---

## No. 111.

*Despatch from Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, August 29, 1903. (Received October 26.)*

I have the honour to transmit to your Lordship herewith a copy of the note which I have addressed to the Chinese Government in accordance with the instructions contained in your Lordship's telegram of the 27th instant, informing them that Major Younghusband had reached Kamba, where negotiations were already proceeding, and stating the instructions which had been given to him by the Government of India with regard to the disposition of the troops which accompanied the mission.

P.S.—Since writing the above I have received a reply from Prince Ching, of which I have the honour to inclose a copy.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 111.

*Note from Sir E. Satow to Prince Ching, dated Peking, August 28, 1903.*

As he informed your Highness in his note of the 15th August, Mr. Townley communicated to His Majesty's Government by telegram the substance of your Highness' note of the 14th with regard to Sikkim-Tibet affairs, and as soon as I arrived here I also communicated to them your Highness' further letter of the 20th.

I have to-day received a telegram in reply, informing me that Major Younghusband has already reached Kamba, and that negotiations are proceeding. It seems probable, therefore, that, owing to the length of time required for communications from the Deputy at Kamba to reach the Imperial Resident and to be transmitted by him to your Highness, the difficulties referred to in his report had already been removed before the Resident's telegram reached Peking. I trust that the instructions sent to the Resident by your Highness will have the result of expediting a satisfactory settlement of the questions under discussion.

As regards the report that had reached the Deputy Ho that Major Younghusband intended bringing with him 300 troops to Kamba, in addition to 200 accompanying Mr. White, His Majesty's Government inform me that the instructions given to Major Younghusband when he left for the frontier were that an escort of 200 men should accompany the Commissioners to Kamba, and that 300 additional troops should remain at Tangu, which is within the Sikkim border. The Deputy's information was, therefore, evidently erroneous, and no doubt he has since learnt this from Major Younghusband.

---

Enclosure 2 in No. 111.

*Note from Prince and Ministers to Sir E. Satow, dated Peking, Kuang Hsü, xxix : 7 : 8 (August 30, 1903).*

We have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your note of the 28th August with regard to Indian-Tibet frontier affairs communicating a telegram you had received from His Majesty's Government.

Frontier questions between India and Tibet have long awaited settlement, and we were much gratified at the action of His Majesty's Government on the present occasion in sending a Special Commissioner to carry on negotiations in a friendly spirit.

We have now telegraphed to the Imperial Resident to lose no time in instructing Deputy Ho, in co-operation with the Tibetan officials,

to discuss with Major Younghusband and Mr. White the subjects under negotiation promptly and satisfactorily. As soon as we receive the Imperial Resident's reply, we shall have the honour of communicating with you again.

Meanwhile we send this answer to your note.

---

## No. 112.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 16th  
September, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet. Information has been brought back by an agent who visited Lhasa that war has been definitely decided upon by National Council, and that Lhasa Government are determined not to negotiate. They are collecting troops from all quarters with a view to taking action by middle or end of next month after getting in the harvest. Early attack is anticipated, but Colonel Younghusband is strengthening his escort by 100 men. At the same time, in case we have to occupy the Chumbi Valley, the 2nd Pioneers are being sent to work on the Jelapla route on termination of the rains. A Chinese Colonel has replaced Ho, who has withdrawn to Lhasa. The new Amban and his assistant are not expected to reach Lhasa till November, the delay being probably intentional. Until their arrival negotiations will be at an absolute standstill. Moreover, though Dalai Lama agreed to Kambajong for meeting of Commission, the Tibetan delegates resolutely decline to negotiate there. Attitude of Nepal Darbar is satisfactory. They have offered to supply 500 yaks at once and 8,000 within a month. Also the Minister in remarkable letter addressed to the Tibetan Government has warned them not to expect assistance from Nepal under Treaty of 1856, and has advised them to lose no time in coming to terms. In a letter to the Amban, dated 25th August, I have insisted on despatch of suitable representatives, and I have stated that Colonel Younghusband may have to move into more suitable winter quarters if there is delay in completing negotiations. Two British subjects have been imprisoned in Shigatse, and Tibetans decline to restore them. Reprisals have been made on Tibetan herds at Giaogong, and Colonel Younghusband has been directed to demand compensation. He despairs of peaceful solution, and says that till the Tibetans realise the seriousness of our intentions, which they now deride, nothing will be done. He foresees that the occupation of the Chumbi Valley and advance of Mission 75 miles beyond Khambajong to Gyangtse will be eventually necessary. We think that occupation of Chumbi Valley will be insufficient to put serious pressure on Lhasa, and that it is almost certain that Mission will have to advance. His Majesty's Government should realise that Lhasa Government have no conception of our power. A further complication is that any sort of action will be difficult after November, and it may be necessary for our Mission to stay at Khambajong doing nothing till next spring, a delay most injurious to our prestige, and merely postponing without solving problem. We should be glad, before making plans for winter, to be informed of the probable views of His Majesty's Government in the contingency of negotiations breaking down or Tibetans taking hostile action.

---

**No. 113.**

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated 20th September, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 16th instant. Tibetan negotiations. Lord Lansdowne will at once instruct our Minister at Peking to make serious representation to the Chinese Government pointing out the refusal of Tibetans to negotiate at place accepted by Dalai Lama for meeting of Commission, their hostile preparations and their imprisonment of British subjects at Shigatse, and stating that His Majesty's Government expect the Chinese Government to bring pressure to bear on Dalai Lama to secure that the Tibetans shall release prisoners and commence negotiations at once, adding that if Tibetans do not immediately satisfy these demands, His Majesty's Government will take measures necessary for release of prisoners and security of Mission. This representation is considered expedient though any satisfactory result of representation is doubtful, in existing relations between Tibet and China. In the event of coercion becoming necessary, military situation will have to be considered, but proposal to advance far into the interior is regarded with grave misgiving by His Majesty's Government, who are disposed to think that the fact that we are in earnest may be sufficiently brought home to the Tibetans by the occupation of the Chumbi Valley in the first instance.

---

**No. 114.**

*From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir E. Satow, dated September 22, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibetan negotiations: See your telegram of the 20th July.

Though Khambajong is place agreed upon by Dalai Lama for negotiations, the Tibetans refuse to negotiate. Soldiers are being collected together, and preparations made for hostilities. Two British subjects have been imprisoned by them at Shigatse, and their release is refused. You should represent to Chinese Government that, while sole desire of His Majesty's Government is for more friendly relations with Tibet, they cannot tolerate such discourteous treatment of their Mission. It is equally out of the question that they should allow British subjects to be imprisoned with impunity. You should inform the Chinese Government that His Majesty's Government expect them to bring immediate pressure to bear on the Dalai Lama, with a view to the release of the two British subjects who have been imprisoned, and to the commencement without delay of negotiations between the Tibetan Delegates and the British Commissioners. The Chinese Government should be made thoroughly aware that should the Dalai Lama not give immediate satisfaction to these demands, His Majesty's Government will feel themselves compelled to take such measures as they may consider necessary for the safety of their Mission, and for the release of the two British subjects imprisoned at Shigatse.

---

## No. 115.

*From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking,  
September 25, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

With reference to Your Lordship's telegram of the 22nd instant, I delivered a note to Prince Ch'ing to-day embodying its contents and adding that comment was not necessary to impress on his Highness the seriousness of the situation if the attitude adopted by the Tibetans is persisted in. The final paragraph I communicated verbally, and urged that instructions should be sent to Lhasa with as little delay as possible. He replied that it would take twenty or thirty days for a message to reach Lhasa from the point where the telegraph line ends in Szechuan, and he begged His Majesty's Government to give them time. The Chinese Government, he said, were most anxious to see a solution come to with the Tibetans, who are a very stupid people. The newly-appointed Resident is relied on to effect good when he arrives in Tibet. His departure has been delayed by the difficulty of collecting the troops who are to accompany him.

---

 No. 116.

*Despatch from Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking,  
September 25, 1903 (Received November 23.)*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to enclose copy of the note which I presented to-day to Prince Ch'ing, stating that, in spite of the Dalai Lama having agreed that negotiations should be carried on at Khambajong, the Tibetan Representatives have refused to negotiate there, that they have imprisoned two British subjects at Shigatsze and refuse to release them, and lastly, that they are collecting troops and making hostile preparations. After His Highness had read the Chinese translation, I repeated to him very carefully the warning conveyed in the final paragraph of Your Lordship's telegram of the 22nd instant. In reply, the Prince undertook to dispatch a message at once to Lhasa by way of Batang, to which place he believed the telegraph to extend, but said that it might take twenty or thirty days to arrive at its destination, and as the Chinese Government were sincerely desirous for the settlement of all differences between the Indian Government and Tibet, he hoped His Majesty's Government would await the result. I urged upon the Prince the great danger there was in delay, and begged him to expedite the messenger by all means in his power. Prince Ch'ing added that the Chinese Government hoped an improvement would manifest itself so soon as the new Resident arrived at Lhasa, but described the Tibetans as intensely ignorant and obstinate, and very difficult to influence. He explained the delay in the departure of the Resident from Chengtu, the capital of Ssuchuan, by the necessity he was under of collecting a sufficient body of troops to accompany him on his journey and overawe the Tibetans. As Your Lordship will remember, Yutai was appointed in December last, as reported in Mr. Townley's despatch of the 16th December, to proceed to his post with all speed in order to negotiate with Mr. White. Yet the Chinese Government immediately afterwards stated that he would not reach his post till July. Three months more have now elapsed, and he

is still at Chengtu. According to a telegram which I have recently received from Mr. Hosie, he expects to make a start about the 8th October. I am disposed to think that the Chinese Government are really desirous of seeing the matter brought to a satisfactory conclusion between India and Tibet, but from Prince Ch'ing's repeated allusions to the obstinate temper of the Tibetans and the difficulty the Resident experiences in dealing with them, they are not sanguine as to the likelihood of Yutai's being able to expedite the negotiations.

---

Enclosure in No. 116.

*Note from Sir E. Satow to Prince Ching, dated Peking, September 23, 1903.*

In connection with previous correspondence on the subject of the Tibetan-Sikkim frontier negotiations, I have the honour to inform Your Highness that I have to-day received a telegram from His Majesty's Secretary of State, to the effect that in spite of the fact that the Dalai Lama agreed that the negotiations should be carried on at Khambajong, the Tibetan Representatives refuse to negotiate there. Not only this, but the Tibetan authorities have actually imprisoned at Shigatsze two British subjects and have refused to release them, and they are collecting troops and making preparations for hostilities.

It is quite impossible for His Majesty's Government to permit British subjects to be imprisoned, nor can they allow the Commissioners they have appointed to be treated with the discourtesy shown to them by the Tibetans. The only wish of His Majesty's Government is that more friendly relations should be established with Tibet, and they instruct me to state to Your Highness that they expect the Chinese Government to bring immediate pressure to bear on the Dalai Lama so that the two British subjects now imprisoned may be released and the Tibetan Delegates induced to commence negotiations without further delay with the British Commissioners.

I feel confident that I need add no comment to impress upon Your Highness the serious nature of the situation that will be created if the Tibetans persist in their present course of action.

---

No. 117.

*From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the 28th September, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

His Majesty's Consul-General at Chengtu reports that the delay of the new Resident for Tibet in proceeding to his post was partly owing to his being instructed to consult with the new Viceroy of Szechuen regarding Tibetan affairs. The new Assistant Resident, who is also at Chengtu, proposed taking a large number of troops with them into Tibet, but this was vetoed by the Viceroy and Resident. The latter proceeds to his post, with an escort of some 40 soldiers, on the 11th October, but the date of the Assistant Resident's departure is not yet fixed.

---

**No. 118.**

*Despatch from Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking the 30th of September, 1903. (Received November 23.)*

With reference to my despatch to Your Lordship of the 25th instant, I have the honour to transmit a copy of a note from Prince Ch'ing, in reply to my communication to him, on the subject of the hostile attitude of the Tibetans.

---

Enclosure in No. 118.

*Note from Prince Ch'ing to Sir E. Satow, dated Kuang Hsü, 29th moon, 8th month, 7th day (September 27, 1903).*

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of Your Excellency's note of the 23rd instant, with reference to the Tibet-Sikkim frontier negotiations, informing me of the refusal of the Tibetan Representatives to negotiate at Khambajong, of the imprisonment of two British subjects at Shigatsze, and the hostile attitude generally of the Tibetan authorities.

(Note quoted almost in full.)

The Board has already telegraphed to the Imperial Resident in Tibet instructing him to order the Tibetan authorities to release the two British subjects at once and to enjoin upon them to open negotiations without further delay with the British Commissioners at Khambajong.

On receipt of the Resident's reply I will at once communicate with Your Excellency.

---

**No. 119.**

*From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the 1st of October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following from Consul at Cheng-tu:—

“Resident for Tibet says it will take at least three months to reach Indian frontier.”

---

**No. 120.**

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated 1st of October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

My telegram of 20th September. Tibet. His Majesty's Government, having again considered position, are now prepared, if complete rupture of negotiations proves inevitable, to authorise not only occupation of Chumbi valley, but also the advance, if it can be made with safety, of the Mission to Gyantse. Please inform me of your plans for doing this, and particularly how you propose to secure safety of Mission at Gyantse.

---

**No. 121.**

*From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir E. Satow, dated the 3rd of October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibetan negotiations. Your telegram of the 25th September. In view of the intractable attitude of the Tibetans, and of the unsatisfactory nature of the Chinese Government's reply, His Majesty's Government have informed the Government of India by telegraph that, in the event of a complete rupture of the negotiations proving inevitable, they are prepared, in addition to the occupation of the Chumbi Valley, to authorize the advance of the mission to Gyantse, provided the Government of India are satisfied that this can be safely undertaken.

---

**No. 122.**

*From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the 19th October, 1903. (Received October 19).*

(Telegraphic.)

Sikkim-Tibet Frontier Mission. With reference to the Viceroy of India's letter to the Chinese Resident for Tibet, dated the 25th August, I have received a written communication from Prince Ching to the effect that a telegram from the Chinese Resident has arrived, in which it is stated that, as requested by the Viceroy, Commissioner Ho has been recalled, and replaced by Major Chao. Captain Parr remains as Joint Chinese Commissioner with Chao. The Resident has written to Captain Parr requesting him to dissuade the British Commissioner from choosing another place for passing the winter. I have been asked by Prince Ching to request that instructions be given to Colonel Younghusband to prevent him from crossing the frontier on any account. Presumably the meaning is that Younghusband should not move further inland from his present position.

---

**No. 123.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 26th October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 1st October. Colonel Younghusband has been at Simla, on summons from Government of India, for personal consultation regarding Tibet, after which we have unanimously agreed in following conclusions. For following reasons advance into Tibet appears to us to be indispensable.

1. Though Dalai Lama agreed to the Commissioners meeting at Khambajong, the Tibetan delegates have refused to hold any communications or relations with our Commissioner. For more than three months past they have shut themselves up in fort.

2. As to Chinese delegates, none of suitable rank have as yet been sent. Colonel Chao, who is only commandant of Phari, and inferior in position to Ho, has been appointed to succeed latter.

3. From the first Chinese Government have procrastinated. They informed us officially last December that Amban Yutai had been appointed to negotiate, but he is still on his way, travelling leisurely, and is not expected to arrive at Lhasa before end of year. It was easy for Chinese Government to wire their instructions to Lhasa via Khambajong, by which route Parr sends his messages to Peking, but they have preferred posting them across Tibet. Moreover, the present Amban at Lhasa has also failed to reply to Viceroy's letter of 25th August.

4. Tibetans have for months past been preparing for war, collecting troops and supplies in every part of country between Lhasa and our frontier.

5. They have sent no reply to any of our representations regarding the two British subjects whom they arrested and imprisoned at Shigatse, and whom it is now rumoured they have tortured and killed.

6. There has been a complete failure of the policy pursued for the last 25 years by the Government of India towards Tibet; the only result being that the Tibetans mistake our patience for weakness, reject our overtures with scorn, and despise our strength. In Colonel Younghusband's opinion, since we retired in 1888, both Tibetans and Chinese confidently expect our retirement, refusing to believe that we shall do anything.

It is clear that in these circumstances we have no alternative but to advance, as already authorised by His Majesty's Government. After consideration, and upon Colonel Younghusband's advice, we unhesitatingly recommend that the advance should extend to Gyantse, and should not be confined to Chumbi Valley. The following are our reasons:—

(1) Chumbi Valley is on Indian side of the watershed and is not regarded as part of Tibet. Tibetans would, therefore, regard its occupation as a retrograde movement, comparing it with the position at Khambajong, in Tibet proper, which we at present occupy.

(2) If we move only into the Chumbi Valley, we shall find our present situation repeated at Phari instead of Khambajong, and it will require stronger measures to convince Tibetans that we are in earnest.

(3) Colonel Younghusband considers it extremely important that we should come into contact with the Tibetan people. They are quite prepared to enter into relations with us, and are quite friendly, only the hierarchy of Lhasa Lamas being opposed. Colonel Younghusband's relations with the Tibetans from Shigatse and with those around Khambajong have been most friendly, and the same results may be anticipated at Gyantse.

(4) Moreover, as we are pressing to have a mart at Gyantse, this object cannot be secured in any better way than by our advancing thither at once.

For these reasons we recommend that immediate advance to Gyantse through the Chumbi Valley should be sanctioned. Colonel Younghusband would join column at Kalatso, by cross march from Khambajong. After his departure, latter place would be occupied by Nepalese, who are rendering every assistance, and who will supply yaks. Country beyond Chumbi Valley is open and rolling, and Tangla pass, leading out of Chumbi Valley, is quite easy. Gyantse is about 80 miles from Phari, and about 140 miles from our frontier at the Jelap Pass. We should hope to commence movement by end of November. We do not anticipate any serious resistance. Though cold, the season of the year is entirely favourable, and we anticipate no difficulty in carrying through operations and maintaining communications and supplies. On arrival, force would not attack Gyantse, but, as was done at Khambajong, they would establish a fortified post, and would invite Tibetans and Chinese to resume negotiations in manner indicated in my letter to Amban. Plan of proposed military movements will be forwarded as soon as sanction of His Majesty's Government is received.

---

**No. 124.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 27th of October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

My telegram, dated 26th October, regarding affairs in Tibet. We have been apprised by telegraph of the contents of Amban's reply which is dated the 17th October, and was received at Khambajong on 23rd October. It is obviously an attempt to postpone matters until the new Amban arrives in order that responsibility may be transferred to him. The substance of the reply is as follows:—"Amban declares that the Dalai Lama has been requested to send a Councillor of State to accompany him as Tibetan Commissioner, but that he has been unable to complete the arrangements. He requests, therefore, that Colonel Younghusband should enter into negotiations with Colonel Chao; and also as Tibetan soldiers are occupying the passes, that British Commission should not move to fresh winter quarters. He adds that it will be two or three months before the New Amban arrives." I suggest that our answer to Amban should be to the effect that we have now no alternative but to transfer the place of negotiation to some more suitable spot, as to which he will be hereafter informed; and that we have been forced to adopt this course because he has neither put in an appearance himself nor delegated a suitable representative.

---

**No. 125.**

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated 29th October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 26th October. Though I fully appreciate the force of the reasons which cause you to urge an immediate advance to Gyantse, I see from my predecessor's telegram to you of the 1st October that the advance was contingent on a rupture of negotiations which has not yet taken place. Please let me have a full estimate of the expenditure involved, and a statement of the troops necessary to maintain communications.

---

**No. 126.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 4th of November, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

In continuation of my telegram of 27th October. The rupture of negotiations with Tibet (if, indeed, negotiations can be said to have ever begun) is not only inevitable but has taken place. Thus the situation has already arisen which in your telegram of 1st October was described as the condition of a movement forward. Since the first meeting, the Tibetan delegates have refused to convey to Lhasa any message

from Colonel Younghusband, or indeed to exchange a single word with him. No reply has been returned by the Dalai Lama to our request preferred four months ago, that he would delegate a Councillor of State. Hostilities are openly threatened, armed Tibetans surrounding our Mission. We now know that two British subjects have been taken to Lhasa where they are believed to have been put to death, but no reference to this outrage is made by the Amban in his last reply. Further developments of the situation have taken place since my telegram of 26th October. The attitude of the Tibetans is one of undisguised hostility. They have turned back Nepalese yaks on the frontier, and have now put a stop to all trade with India. As regards the attitude of the Chinese, the new Amban has not yet put in an appearance, although he was specially appointed to conduct negotiations eleven months ago, and the representation of the Suzerain power has been entrusted successively to two low-class Chinese officials. We wish to represent the deplorable effect which would be produced by our acceptance of this humiliating position, (1) upon the Tibetans themselves, by whom our inactivity will be attributed to cowardice; (2) upon Bhutan; (3) upon the Government of Nepal, who have given us loyal support and have collected 500 yaks, ready for our use. Moreover, this policy will not obviate the necessity for an advance ultimately which we shall be obliged to carry out after a needless sacrifice of prestige and in circumstances of increased difficulty. Gyantse in our opinion will give the best winter quarters for the Mission, as supplies and communication there are cheaper and easier than at Khambajong, which has to be reached by a difficult route over a lofty pass. The climate, too, is better. A withdrawal would have most unfortunate results now that our preparations, which of course are known, have advanced so far.

The following is an estimate of the total force which it is proposed to employ:—

- 1 battalion of Gurkhas.
- 2 companies of Sappers and Miners.
- 2 battalions of Pioneers.
- 2 guns, British Mountain Battery.
- 2 Maxims with British detachment.
- 2 seven-pounders from Shillong.
- 1 field hospital.

The command of the force will be entrusted to Colonel MacDonald, Royal Engineers, who would be granted the rank of Brigadier-General. In the advance to Gyantse we do not contemplate that more than one battalion, with two guns and Maxims, would take part. One battalion will occupy Chumbi and keep open communication with Sikkim, while communications within Sikkim would, it is expected, be maintained by battalion of Pioneers and Sappers.

As regards expenditure, £24,000 has been incurred up to 1st November on roads. We estimate that from that date the following will be the expenditure for four months:—

Initial—

	£
Movement of troops and stores ... ..	33,600
Transport ... ..	18,800
Ordnance ... ..	6,400
Telegraph ... ..	13,400
Medical and other minor departments ...	3,900
Clothing ... ..	22,500

The above, with ten per cent. added to cover contingencies, amounts in all to £108,400.

Recurring—

	£
Monthly payment ... ..	6,800
Supplies ... ..	8,600
Minor items ... ..	1,540
	<hr/>
Total, with ten per cent. added to cover contingencies ... ..	18,640
	<hr/>

Total for four months would be £74,560. Grand total of Initial and Recurring Expenditure, £183,000. We propose that a reply in the sense of the first part of this telegram should be sent to the Amban, and that a forward movement on the Chumbi line should be made after time for the letter to reach the Amban has been allowed.

---

## No. 127.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 4th November, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibetan affairs. An overt act of hostility has taken place, Tibetan troops having, as we are now informed, attacked Nepalese yaks on the frontier and carried off many of them.

---

## No. 128.

*Despatch from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir E. Satow, dated the 4th November, 1903.*

The Chinese Minister asked me to-day whether it was true that the Government of India were sending a force consisting of several battalions into Tibetan territory. I told him that a final decision upon this point had not been arrived at, but that the Government of India had been so outrageously treated both by Chinese and Tibetan authorities that it seemed to me inevitable that they should resort to some step of the kind.

I reminded the Minister briefly of the manner in which the Tibetans had failed to comply with their Treaty obligations, and of the outrageous manner in which they had behaved towards the British Representatives during the recent phases of the negotiations. The Government of India had always desired the assistance of the Chinese Government in dealing with this question, but the Chinese Government had proved altogether unable to exert any influence upon the Tibetan Government, or to prevent them from dealing in the most insolent manner with our Representatives.

Two British subjects had, moreover, lately been seized by the Tibetans, who were believed to have carried them away and executed them.

Nothing would give me greater satisfaction than to find that, even at the eleventh hour, the Chinese Government were able to bring pressure to bear on the Lamas, but our experience did not give much room for any hope of the kind.

---

## No. 129.

*Letter from the Government of India in the Foreign Department to the Right Honourable W. St. J. F. Brodrick, His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 5th November, 1903. (Received the 23rd November, 1903.)*

(Extract.)

It is now six months since we were authorised by His Majesty's Government to constitute a Mission in order to discuss our frontier and commercial relations with the Tibetan Government, and since Khamba Jong, a few miles inside Tibet, across the border of Sikkim, was agreed upon as the place of meeting by the Dalai Lama and the Chinese Government as the suzerain power. The successive telegrams and communications which we have forwarded to you since that date will have shown not only that no progress has been made in the negotiations, but that they have never even begun. This unsatisfactory position of affairs has been due to the deliberate obstruction of the Tibetan Government and its representatives on the one hand, and to the inertia of the Chinese on the other. The Dalai Lama commenced by sending two officials of low rank to represent his Government, and these persons, when they arrived at Khamba Jong, refused to enter into any diplomatic relations with our Commission; they declined to report to the Dalai Lama the observations made by Colonel Younghusband on their return visit, which is the last occasion on which he has seen them, and ever since they have obstinately shut themselves up in the fort and declined intercourse of any description. Meanwhile, the attitude of the Tibetan Government has been clearly demonstrated by the steps that they have taken in other directions. As far back as 16th September, we reported to Lord George Hamilton that a National Council had been held at Lhasa which had decided on war, and that preparations were being made by the collection of men and distribution of arms. These preparations have continued ever since. The passes and heights in the neighbourhood of Khamba Jong, agreed to as the place of meeting of a peaceful conference by the Tibetans themselves, are swarming with armed Tibetans. No attack has so far been delivered upon our Mission which has fortified itself too strongly to render any such attempt worth making. But all trade with India has been stopped by the Tibetan Government; and our latest news is that they have attacked and dispersed a batch of yaks upon the frontiers of Tibet and Nepal which the Nepalese Durbar were sending to Khamba Jong to assist us in transport and supplies during the forthcoming winter. Perhaps, however, the most conspicuous proof of the hostility of the Tibetan Government and of their contemptuous disregard for the usages of civilisation has been the arrest of two British subjects from Lachung at Shigatse, whence they have been deported to Lhasa, and, it is credibly asserted, have been tortured and killed. Frequent representations on our part to the Chinese Commissioners and to the Amban have failed to elicit any reply, or indeed any information as regards the treatment or the fate of these men, as regards whom the worst suspicions seem to be justified. As regards the attitude of the Chinese Government, although they agreed to the despatch of the Mission as far back as a year ago, although His Majesty's Government have throughout consulted and acted in communication with them, and although they have approved of the action that has hitherto been taken by us, they have not made adequate efforts to facilitate the negotiations. In December of last year we were told that the Amban Yu Tai had been specially appointed to conduct the negotiations, and that he would proceed without delay to Lhasa. By June he had only journeyed as far as Chengtu in Szechuan. Mr. Wilton, our representative from the British Consular Service in China upon the Mission, who met him there, has been in our camp at Khamba Jong for 2½ months, but the Amban, who had not left Chengtu at the beginning of October, is believed to be still pursuing his leisurely march somewhere in the interior, and is now not expected at Lhasa until next year. The

present Amban at Lhasa has shown no greater energy in his actions than his successor in his movements. He has failed to come from Lhasa himself to Khamba Jong; his representations to the Tibetan Government have met with no response; and he has successively deputed to meet and confer with our officers two Chinese officials of low rank, the second (who was sent in reply to our protests against the selection of the first) being of even lower official position than his predecessor. We have borne these accumulated evidences of the undisguised hostility of the Tibetan Government and of the apathy of the Chinese with patience and forbearance; and no effort has been wanting on the part of our Commissioners to break down the solid wall of antipathy and rudeness that has been raised against them. In one respect Colonel Younghusband has been singularly successful. The attitude of the Tibetan Government appears in no respect to be shared by the Tibetan people. The latter, instead of being suspicious or hostile, are, on the contrary, well-disposed and cheerful. The officers of the Commission in their wanderings in the neighbourhood of the camp at Khamba Jong have everywhere been treated with courtesy by the people, and Colonel Younghusband has established most friendly relations with the abbot and monks of the great monastery of Tashi Lumpo (outside Shigatse), the second and most important centre in Tibet. All of these parties concur in attributing the antagonism of the Tibetan Government to the ascendancy of the monks at Lhasa, who fear that the intrusion of any foreign influence will be the beginning of the end of their long reign, and whose attitude is exclusively reactionary. They control the policy of the Dalai Lama, and are quite indifferent to the pressure of the Chinese Government or the Amban. It is our confident belief that, in taking the stronger measures which we have pressed upon His Majesty's Government, we shall be incurring the resistance, not of the Tibetan people, who appear to be quite disposed to friendly intercourse and trade, but only of the Tibetan Government. In our telegram of the 16th September, we informed your predecessor of the state of affairs which we have recapitulated in this despatch, and asked for some indication of the views of His Majesty's Government. We received a reply on 20th September to the effect that a representation would be made at Peking, that His Majesty's Government regarded with grave misgivings the proposal to advance far into the interior of Tibet, and thought that the occupation of the Chumbi valley in the first place would be sufficient. His Majesty's Government are already aware of the ineffectual results of the representations that were made at Peking. These considerations were doubtless present in the mind of His Majesty's Government when the late Secretary of State despatched to us on 1st October a further expression of their views. We now learned that His Majesty's Government were prepared, "in the event of a complete rupture of the negotiations proving inevitable, to authorise the advance of the Mission to Gyangtse, provided you are satisfied that this measure can be safely taken, as well as the occupation of the Chumbi valley," and we were instructed to report our plans. Upon receipt of this authority, His Excellency the Viceroy summoned Colonel Younghusband to Simla, where we discussed the entire matter with him at a meeting of Council which he was invited to attend. We then summed up our proposals in our telegram of 26th October, which we have since supplemented by two telegrams, dated 27th October and 4th November. These three messages contain a statement of the case as it now stands, and they provide the information which we were desired to send. We further send a collection of papers, the latest of which is the text of the reply of the Amban at Lhasa, dated 17th October, to the Viceroy's letter of 25th August last. We summarised the contents of this reply in our telegram of 27th October: and it will be seen that it confirms throughout the view that we have taken of the attitude both of the Tibetan and the Chinese Governments. We now await the authorisation of His Majesty's Government to proceed. We share the reluctance which they have hitherto entertained to embark upon strong measures. We have no quarrel with the Tibetan people, and we have no desire to invade or permanently to occupy their country. Even now all that we solicit is sanction to transfer the scene of our

negotiations to a locality in Tibet more suitable for the purpose than Khamba Jong, and better calculated to impress the Tibetan Government with a sense of our earnestness and power. Some such action is indispensable. We do not think it possible that the Tibetan Government—which we dissociate entirely from the Tibetan people—should be allowed to ignore its treaty obligations, to thwart trade, to encroach upon our territory, to destroy our border pillars, and to refuse even to receive our communications. Still less do we think that, when at last an amicable conference has been arranged for the settlement of these difficulties, we should acquiesce in our Mission being boycotted by the very persons who have been deputed to meet it, our officers insulted, our subjects arrested and ill-used, and our authority despised by a petty power which only mistakes our forbearance for weakness, and which thinks that by an attitude of obdurate inertia it can once again compel us, as it has done in the past, to desist from our intentions. We have already had to pay a heavy penalty for past mistakes in this respect. Were we now to repeat them, we should estrange the confidence of the Nepalese Durbar, who have sympathised with and loyally supported us on the present occasion, we should aggravate the ignorant pride of the Tibetan Government, and we should only postpone to a later date, and to possibly more different conditions, the settlement which cannot much longer be delayed.

---

Enclosure 1 in No. 129.

*Letter from W. C. Macpherson, Esq., C.S.I., Officiating Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 10th June, 1903.*

(Extract.)

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated the 3rd instant, with enclosures, and to state, for the information of the Government of India, that the letter, therewith forwarded, from His Excellency the Viceroy to His Excellency Yu, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, has been made over to the Political Officer of Sikkim for transmission to the Amban.

---

Enclosure 2 in No. 129.

*Letter from L. W. Dane, Esq., the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to W. C. Macpherson, Esq., C.S.I., Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Simla, the 22nd June, 1903.*

(Extract.)

In continuation of my letter, dated the 3rd June, 1903, I am directed to address the Bengal Government on the subject of the channel of communication regarding Tibetan affairs. The importance of our relations with Tibet has recently been brought into greater prominence, and it appears certain that in the future it will be necessary to enter into closer relations with the authorities at Lhasa, and to take a more active interest in Tibetan affairs, which are likely to become more closely bound up with Imperial interests. In my letter of the 3rd June, you were informed of the general scope of the negotiations on which it is now proposed to enter, and of the appointment for their conduct of

Major Younghusband, an officer who is specially fitted for the task by reason of his wide experience and extensive travels in Central Asia. As was explained in that letter, it is proposed to associate Mr. White with Major Younghusband as Joint Commissioner. It will thus be possible to take full advantage of the Political Officer's local knowledge, and it appears to the Government of India that, as for the present it is not intended that the Commission should proceed beyond Khampa Jong, the most convenient arrangement will be that Mr. White should still retain his present position as Political Officer in Sikkim in addition to the duties which will devolve on him in connection with the Commission. As Political Officer for Sikkim, Mr. White will be in a position materially to facilitate arrangements on the line of communications running through that State, and the plan is likely to be conducive of harmony in any matter in which it may be necessary to invite the assistance of the Durbar. In accordance with the usual practice in the case of important frontier missions, Major Younghusband will correspond directly with the Government of India; arrangements will at the same time be made to keep the Bengal Government informed of the course of the negotiations. So far as his duties as Joint Commissioner are concerned, it is proposed that Mr. White should be under the orders of Major Younghusband, while, in all matters affecting the internal administration of the Sikkim State and its relations with British India, he would remain, as at present, subordinate to the Bengal Government. I am to request that, if His Honour sees no objection, the necessary orders may be issued to Mr. White, who should arrange the date of his arrival at Khampa Jong in consultation with Major Younghusband. During the period of his special employment, which will date from the day on which he leaves Gangtok to proceed to the frontier, Mr. White will be granted a deputation allowance of Rs. 300 per mensem, and will be supplied with free transport in lieu of travelling allowance. He will also receive an outfit allowance of Rs. 1,000.

---

Enclosure 3 in No. 129.

*From the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Darjeeling, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 24th June, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Lieutenant-Governor recommends that Maharaj Kumar, of Sikkim, should be allowed to accompany Major Younghusband and Mr. White to Khampa Jong. Major Younghusband thinks he will be very useful, and he will be glad to have him. The Maharaja with pleasure consents to his son going. Lieutenant-Governor will put the matter formally to the Maharaja and his Council if His Excellency thinks it necessary.

---

Enclosure 4 in No. 129.

*From Major F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Gangtok, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 24th June, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Support left to-day and escort left on 22nd. White and I leave 27th. All seems quiet beyond frontier.

---

## Enclosure 5 in No. 129.

*Letter from Major F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Gangtok, the 22nd June, 1903.*

I have the honour to submit, for the information of the Government of India, copy of a telegram, dated 15th June, 1903, from Captain Parr to the address of Mr. White, objecting to Khamba Jong as a meeting place for the Commissioners. You will observe that the objections are made by Mr. Ho and Captain Parr, and not by the Imperial Resident. I have not, therefore, treated them as formal or serious, and at my request Mr. White has replied in a letter, dated 22nd June, of which also I have the honour to submit a copy, stating that the Imperial Resident at Lhasa has been requested by His Excellency the Viceroy to send delegates to Khamba Jong; that we have received instructions from His Excellency to proceed to that place, and that with these instructions we are bound to comply.

## Annexure 1.

*From Captain Parr, Chinese Frontier Commissioner, Rhenock, to J. C. White, Esq., Joint Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, dated the 15th June, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Chinese Frontier Commissioners, Ho and Parr, request British Commissioners not to proceed across frontier fixed 1890 Convention. Khamba Jong being on Tibetan side of frontier is an unsuitable rendezvous.

## Annexure 2.

*Letter from J. C. White, Esq., Joint Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to Mr. Ho Kuang Hsi and Captain Parr, Chinese Frontier Commissioners, dated Gangtok, the 22nd June, 1903.*

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your telegram, dated 15th instant, in which you request the British Commissioners not to proceed across the frontier fixed by the 1890 Convention, and state that Khamba Jong being on the Tibetan side of the frontier is an unsuitable rendezvous.

This telegram I have shown to Colonel Younghusband, the British Commissioner, and he desires me to inform you, in reply, that His Excellency the Viceroy has, in a recent communication, requested the Imperial Resident in Tibet to send representatives to meet Colonel Younghusband and myself at Khamba Jong about the 7th of July next, and we have been instructed to proceed to Khamba Jong to meet these delegates on the appointed date.

With these instructions of His Excellency the Viceroy it is necessary that we should comply.

We would, moreover, point out that in any case the objection to Khamba Jong as a rendezvous, merely on the ground that it is in Tibetan territory, could not for a moment be recognised by Colonel Younghusband and myself as a legitimate objection. It is obvious that the delegates from each side must meet on either Tibetan territory or on British territory, and we might with equal justification object to meeting the Chinese and Tibetan delegates on British territory, as you now object to meeting us on Tibetan territory. On previous occasions the British Government have, without hesitation, extended the hospitality of British territory to Chinese and Tibetan delegates. In the present instance, the Viceroy, for reasons which His Excellency has fully explained to the Imperial Resident, has selected Khamba Jong as a convenient meeting place; and Colonel Younghusband and I trust, and have full confidence, that we will be as suitably received there on our arrival on 7th July.

## Enclosure 6 in No. 129.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Tangu (via Siliguri and Gangtok), dated the 2nd July, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Temporary rank of Colonel gazetted 26th June in London.

## Enclosure 7 in No. 129.

*From Major Younghusband, C.I.E., Gangtok, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 3rd July, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tangu, 1st July. News from Tibet is that preparations are being made at Khamba Jong for reception of high Chinese and Tibetan officials, probably Ho, Parr, and two Tibetan officials of high, but not the highest, rank who came down to Yatung to meet White. White with the full escort will leave here on 4th and arrive Khamba Jong on 7th of July. He will settle up some small purely local matters regarding absconding debtors, and so on, and will get into informal touch with local Chinese and Tibetan officials. I am delayed here by indisposition caused by the sudden change from the hot dry plains of India to the cold mountain country, and I fear that even when my heavy camp equipment, which has been blocked below, does arrive, my medical adviser may prevent my leaving the house here to go into tents at Khamba Jong. If, however, White tells me a really high Tibetan official has arrived at Khamba Jong, I will consult my medical adviser again. There is at present no news of any concentration of troops on the Tibetan side. The Pioneers suffered badly on their way up here, being caught in the first burst of the monsoon. The whole Commission's escort and support are, however, now assembled here with the exception of the doctor, who had to return to look after one of the Pioneers who was reported dying in their old camp.

## Enclosure 8 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Tangu, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Tangu, the 6th (despatched from Gangtok on 7th) July, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

White writes me from Gyanshona this morning that on the 4th July he was met by Khamba Jongpen on the road below Giaogong, and that on the 5th July he was met by two high Lhasa officials, colleagues of Ho, at Giaogong, which they claim as inside their frontier. White has proceeded to Giri to-day, where Ho has arrived. Tibetans appear to have remained at Giaogong, and messengers counted thirty tents there this morning. O'Connor thinks not improbable that there may be opposition, and he reports rumour of a gathering beyond Khamba Jong. If I find that Tibetans remain Giaogong, I will move support there.

## Enclosure 9 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Tangu, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Tangu, the 4th (despatched from Gangtok on 6th) July, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

White with full escort left here for Khamba Jong to-day. He is accompanied by O'Connor and Bretherton, who will endeavour to economise by buying supplies locally, and who will arrange weekly convoys between here and Khamba Jong. There is no sign of opposition, and Chinese and Tibetan representatives are expected at Khamba Jong shortly. I will remain here pending recovery of my health and arrival of my camp equipage, which is greatly delayed by heavy rains in Sikkim. There is much sickness among the Pioneers and sixty men are in hospital. Only a Hospital Assistant was available to accompany White.

## Enclosure 10 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Gangtok, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Tangu, the 7th (despatched from Gangtok on 8th) July, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

I sent Captain Cooke, of Pioneers, to Giaogong to-day, and he reports that all Tibetan officials left there this morning. Thirty-two tents were standing in three camps, one of which was Chinese intended for Ho. There were four Chinese soldiers and twenty Tibetans. Cooke thinks all these were about to move.

## Enclosure 11 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Tangu, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Tangu, the 7th (despatched from Gangtok on 8th) July, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

White writes from Giri, 6th July. Has forwarded rough advance translation of Amban's reply to Viceroy. Amban says Ho and Parr are still appointed Commissioners; that Ho is of third civil rank, and Parr is of equal rank to White and myself. Dalai Lama has appointed a Secretary and a Depon, and ordered them to join Ho and Parr, but as Khamba Jong belongs to Tibetan territory, Amban says British and Chinese Commissioners and Tibetan officers should discuss matter near frontier on grazing ground, in accordance with Convention of 1890. Amban concludes, hoping matter will be settled quickly, and that Tibetans will be friendly with both big countries. Ho is now at Giri, and Depon and Secretary are at Giaogong. The Depon is a fourth-grade official, but neither of them is, in the opinion of either White or myself, of sufficiently high rank. I will make no attempt to begin negotiations till original despatch has had time to reach Viceroy. In the meantime White and I are officially unaware of contents, as I have had no communication from Amban.

## Enclosure 12 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Tangu, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Tangu, the 8th (despatched from Gangtok on 9th) July, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

White writes that he arrived Khamba Jong on 7th, and that Commissioner Ho will march there from Giri to-day. Khamba Jong, White says, is 15,000 feet high surrounded by desert, and very hot. He will write me a full report to-day.

## Enclosure 13 in No. 129.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Tangu (via Siliguri and Gangtok), dated the 11th July, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Orders have issued for deputation of a second medical officer, so that one may be available to accompany Commission.

## Enclosure 14 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Tangu, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Tangu, the 10th (despatched from Gangtok on 11th) July, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

White's full report says that Tibetan General and Chief Secretary met him at Giaogong and importuned him to halt and discuss matters, but were informed that discussion must be deferred till arrival of himself and other Commissioners at Khamba Jong. At Giri Commissioner Ho informally communicated to White contents of Resident's reply to Viceroy, and he afterwards called on White and asked him to remain at Giri. Supplies and fodder are very scarce at Khamba Jong, but Commissioner Ho has ordered Jongpen to furnish supplies, and Bretherton has discovered fertile valleys four miles south-west where grazing is abundant, barley is grown, and sheep and cattle reared. The General and Chief Secretary came to Giri and sent presents to White. Attitude of Chinese appears to me friendly. Attitude of Tibetans hostile, but improving, and I expect much from White's and O'Connor's personal influence.

## Enclosure 15 in No. 129.

*Diary kept by Captain W. F. O'Connor, on duty with the Tibet Frontier Commission.*

(Extract)

*4th July, 1903.*—The vanguard of the two companies of the 32nd Pioneers, constituting the escort to the Mission, marched this morning at 8.35 a.m. under command of Captain Bethune. The transport which consisted entirely of yaks followed some two hours later. Camp was pitched on the small maidan of Go-Chang, some 9 miles from Tangu. Mr. White and myself started about 12.30, and about two miles short of Go-Chang were met on the road by the Jongpen of Khamba Jong. He informed us that he and two officials from there were encamped at Giaogong on the Tibetan side, of that the Tibetans claim as their frontier. These two officials and the Tsarong Depon and a Tung-gig-chembo (or Chief Secretary to the Tale Lama) have been deputed to discuss frontier matters. The Jongpen said these two officials were anxious to confer with Mr. White on the following day. He was told in reply that Mr. White would be prepared to greet the officials on the road, but was not prepared to halt or to hold any discussion at Giaogong, but that he would be glad to receive the officials in a friendly manner in his camp at Gyam-tso-nang the next evening. The Jongpen rode off with this message.

*5th July.*—Fine bright morning. The escort marched at 9.50, Mr. White marching at the head of the main body. When we approached Giaogong, I rode forward, and was met by the Jongpen of Khamba Jong at the wall which the Tibetans claim as their frontier. He importuned me to dismount, and to persuade Mr. White to do the same in order to discuss matters. I told him that no discussion was feasible here, and repeated my message of the night before. I rode back accompanied by the Jongpen, and met Mr. White as he rode up. We then rode on quietly, passed the wall, and just beyond we saw the two Lhasa officers arrayed in yellow silks and accompanied by a crowd of unarmed retainers, riding up towards us from their camp. I rode up to meet them, when they dismounted and spoke to me very civilly, requesting me to ask Mr. White to dismount and to proceed to their tent close by, partake of refreshment, and to "discuss matters." I replied, using the honorific language that Mr. White was not prepared to break his journey or to discuss matters at Giaogong, but would be pleased to greet the two officials and to receive them that evening in his camp. Any discussion must be deferred until arrival at Khamba Jong, in accordance with the instructions of the Government of India, and after the arrival of Colonel Younghusband and the other Commissioner. I begged them to be mounted and to ride up to meet Mr. White. They, however, pressed forward on foot, and, catching hold of Mr. White's bridle, importuned him to dismount and to repair to their tents. At the same time their servants pressed round our horses, and seizing our reins endeavoured to lead us away. After speaking very civilly to the two big officials and repeating what had already been said, we were obliged to call two or three sepoy to clear away the horses' ground in front of us, and we then rode onwards awhile; the two Tibetan officers mounted and rode back to their camp. The Khamba Jongpen afterwards followed us, and made repeated efforts to induce me to halt for a day at our next camp, Gyamtso-nang, in order to confer with the two officials. He was in a very excited and agitated state, and hinted, more than once, at possible hostilities. He said "you may flick a dog once or twice without his biting, but if you tread on his tail, even if he has no teeth, he will turn and try to bite you." Late that same evening (at about 7.30 p.m.) Mr. Ho's clerk came into our camp with the news that Mr. Ho had arrived from Chumbi and was lodged at Giri. After asking us to remain the next day at Giaogong, he returned to Giri.

*6th July.*—Another fine bright morning. The thermometer registered two degrees of frost during the night. We marched from camp at about 9.30 a.m., and rode quietly across the frontier without meeting anyone except the small Chinese Commandant of the Giri post, who passed us without speaking. We camped on a small stream some 500 yards above the Tibetan village of Giri. The Chinese post lies a little to the north of the village. It is an oblong-shaped enclosure, some fifty to sixty yards square, surrounded by a seven-foot wall and overlooked from the hills on all sides. It contains a group of flat-roofed buildings. Mr. Ho was lodged here, and sent his English-speaking clerk over to see us when our camp was pitched, in order to communicate to Mr. White the contents of the Amban Yu's despatch to the Viceroy, in which Mr. Ho and Mr. Parr are nominated Joint Commissioners with the Tibetan representatives. A rough translation was made of this letter and forwarded to Colonel Younghusband for his information. Later Mr. Ho called on Mr. White, and was received and entertained. The conversation was confined to trivial matters and mutual courtesies, and Mr. Ho's request that we should remain at Giri in preference to proceeding to Khamba Jong was politely declined. In the evening some annoyance was occasioned by the discovery in the stream which afforded our supply of drinking water of a number (some scores) of dead fish in a place where fish had been seen alive in the morning by Mr. White and Major Bretherton. As this spot lay above our camp, poison was suspected, and steps were taken to secure that the drinking water for the whole camp should be drawn from above the contaminated stretch of water. Elevation of Giri by aneroid barometer 15,300 feet.

*7th July.*—A bright fine morning. Four degrees of frost during the night. Mr. Ho sent a messenger to say that he was indisposed, and regretted that he could not receive Mr. White's return as arranged the evening before. The escort marched to Khamba Jong and encamped on a small stream which runs from an opening on the hillside some half-mile from the fort. The fort is an imposing building built on the summit of a lofty crag some hundreds of feet above the plain. There is a small village at the foot of the crag. Mr. White and myself rode north-westwards some five or six miles to see if any better camping-ground could be found. The plain across which we rode is an arid sandy desert without a drop of water, and with a scanty vegetation of wormwood, vetches, and coarse grasses. We eventually reached the stream which constitutes the headwaters of the Arun and were in a grassy swampy valley. This would make a nice camping-ground, but is somewhat too far from Khamba Jong. On return to the camp, we found a messenger with a letter from Mr. Ho to inform Mr. White that he had instructed the Khamba Jongpen (who had meanwhile returned to the Jong) to provide us with supplies, and that he himself, accompanied by the two Lhasa officials, will arrive here to-morrow, and that they were preparing some presents for presentation. A polite reply was sent to Mr. Ho, and on the strength of his letter, a letter was addressed to the Khamba Jongpen, asking him to supply some grass. This letter was, however, returned unopened with a somewhat unceremonious verbal message.

There is no sign of any unusual disturbance or gathering here. The country is almost a desert, with a few scattered hamlets on the banks of the streams. The Grangtas and Shigatse roads are being watched, and the Tibetans at Giaogong are kept under observation.

*8th July.*—A bright fine morning. A letter was dispatched to Mr. Ho, informing him of the action taken by the Jongpen with regard to the Joint Commissioner's letter of yesterday, making a formal protest, and requesting his intervention. He was also asked to inform the Tibetan officials of the matter. Mr. Ho sent a verbal reply to the effect that the Jongpen was an official of too small importance to be permitted to open official letters. He also sent word that he was still indisposed, and proposed to arrive at Khamba Jong on the 9th. A letter was then despatched to the two Lhasa officials, requesting them to issue orders to the Jongpen with regard to the matter of supplies and to instruct the Jongpen to comport himself towards the British Commissioners with more respect for the future. In the afternoon, Mr. White and myself climbed to the top of the hill overlooking the Jong, whence we obtained a magnificent and most instructive view of this portion of Tibet lying between the central and southern Himalayan chains. Of these geographical matters I am making separate notes, but I may remark that we were able to discover the drainage to the east of the large Lake Tsomotel Tsing, whose outlet has hitherto been a matter of speculation, and that we have established the existence of an enormous range of snowy peaks extending northwards from the neighbourhood apparently of Mount Everest and reaching to the central Himalayan chain, and containing several peaks of great apparent altitude which we propose later to endeavour to measure. Numerous other points of minor interest have also been discovered. Major Bretherton during the morning made a reconnaissance towards the south-west, and found a rich and fertile valley some three to four miles from Khamba Jong, where grazing is abundant, and where barley crops are raised and sheep and cattle are reared. During his ride he shot two "Goa" or Tibetan gazelle. Another of these animals also was secured by Lieutenant Bailey, of the 32nd Pioneers, towards evening. In the evening, the Khamba Jongpen visited the camp, accompanied by two junior Tibetan officers. These latter were the bearers of presents from the Depon and the Tsing-yig-chembo still halted at Giri. These presents consisted of a yak, 25 sheep, 5 bags of peas, eggs, and milk. Mr. White received the messengers and their presents, and sent polite messages to the officials. Mr. Ho at the same time sent his card by his sentry. I interviewed the messengers afterwards in my tent. One was a Gyapon or Captain of the Depon's suite, and the other was a Tsidung or Monk official from the Tang-yig-chembo. We conversed very amicably for some time, and the messengers were evidently pleased with their reception. They altogether refused to accept money in return for their presents, which was all that Mr. White at the moment

was able to offer; and they carried messages to the two Lhasa officials to the effect that Mr. White would be pleased to receive them on the 10th, when the new camp, which he proposes to pitch to-morrow, is in readiness. The Jongpen behaved with great civility and repeatedly apologised for the matter of the letter. He has promised to supply us with grass, of which we are in some need, to-morrow morning.

The weather appears somewhat threatening, and we may, perhaps, have rain. Nimbus clouds appeared over the valley of the Brahmaputra this afternoon, and that region appeared to be having heavy rain. The monsoon clouds sweep from the southern to the central Himalayas over this elevated region where the rainfall appears to be almost nil. The sun here is very hot during the day, the thermometer rising to 80 degrees in the tents. It is proposed to establish a regular Meteorological Observatory as soon as possible.

---

Enclosure 16 in No. 129.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Tangu, the 14th July, 1903.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to submit, for the information of the Government of India, the copy of a letter which I have addressed to the Chinese Resident at Lhasa, asking him to arrange a meeting between the Dalai Lama and myself, if the rumours, which I hear are true that he is going to tour westwards from Lhasa. I think there is very little chance of my request being complied with. Nevertheless, I think the attempt is worth making, for, if it is successful, it cannot fail to have good results; and if it is unsuccessful, it will at any rate have shown that I have done my best to get into personal touch with the Head of the Tibetan Government; so if misunderstandings afterwards arise, the Tibetans will only have themselves to thank for any bad consequences which may flow therefrom. I have thought it desirable to address the Chinese Resident in this matter, because, in the first place, experience has shown the difficulty of getting directly into contact with the Dalai Lama; and, in the second place, because throughout these negotiations I am anxious to carry the Chinese with me. As regards the place of meeting between the Dalai Lama and me, in the very improbable event of that meeting ever taking place, I should like discretion given me to move from Khamba Jong to whatever place may be fixed upon. I should also like authority to give to the Dalai Lama at my discretion the assurances contained in the letter, dated 8th January, from the Government of India to the Secretary of State, namely, that my mission was of an entirely commercial character; that we repudiated all designs of a political nature upon Tibet; that we had no desire either to declare a Protectorate or permanently to occupy any portion of their country, but that our intentions were confined to removing the embargo that at present rests upon all trade between India and Tibet, and to establishing those amicable relations and means of communication which ought to subsist between adjacent and friendly Powers.

---

Annexure.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to His Excellency Yu, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, Brevet-Lieutenant-General of the Manchu Brigade, dated Tangu, the 12th July, 1903.*

In the letter, dated 3rd June, which His Excellency the Viceroy wrote to Your Excellency, great stress was laid upon the importance of having the Tibetan authorities duly and fully represented on the occasion of the coming negotiations, and the Viceroy requested Your Excellency to arrange for the attendance on the Commission of a Tibetan officer of the highest rank, whose authority to bind the Tibetan Government is absolute and unquestioned.

Your Excellency will understand from this that the Viceroy is most anxious that, in the forthcoming negotiations, frontier and trade relations with Tibet should be discussed

in the presence of, and with, some responsible Tibetan official as well as with the Commissioner to be appointed by Your Excellency, so that in the future the Tibetan Government may not be able to say, as they have done in the past, that they were unaware of, and therefore not bound by, any arrangement which we may come to.

I have not yet had the honour to hear from Your Excellency that you have deputed a Tibetan officer of the highest rank to meet me at Khamba Jong, to which place I have already sent forward my Joint Commissioner, Mr. White, and my escort, and to which place I will myself very shortly proceed. But I have heard rumours that the Dalai Lama will about this time be touring westward from Lhasa, and it has occurred to me that, if Your Excellency could arrange that I should meet His Holiness, much good might result.

I would, of course, have no wish to discuss in detail with His Holiness the various frontier and trade questions which must be brought before the Commission. But I think there would be advantage to all parties if I could meet the Head of the Tibetan Government; and in the presence, if Your Excellency should so wish it, of any officer whom you might wish to depute for the purpose, inform His Holiness personally of the views and wishes of His Excellency the Viceroy.

Your Excellency may think this a very unnecessary proceeding, as all I should say to His Holiness will also be said to his and your representative on the Commission. But Chinese officials have so frequently spoken to British officials of the ignorance of the Tibetans that I feel I ought to take every opportunity which presents itself of removing this ignorance which, for the last twelve years, has been a bar to the good relations which ought to subsist between us: and my experience among many different races of men has been that what is said to the representative of some Great Personage has by no means the same weight as the same said to that Great Personage himself.

I have been informed of Your Excellency's real wish to bring about a satisfactory settlement between our two great countries in regard to these Tibetan affairs, and I trust that you will be able to find it convenient to make the arrangement which I now suggest for your consideration.

---

Enclosure 17 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Khamba Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Khamba Jong, the 19th (despatched from Gangtok on 23rd) July, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

I arrived here yesterday.

---

Enclosure 18 in No. 129.

*Letter from the Under-Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, dated Simla, the 26th July, 1903.*

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated the 14th July, 1903, forwarding copy of a letter which you have addressed to the Chinese Resident at Lhasa.

2. In the event of your meeting the Dalai Lama, the Government of India authorise you to give him the assurance which you suggest in your letter.

---

Enclosure 19 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Khamba Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Khamba Jong, the 22nd (despatched from Gangtok on 25th) July, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Amban's reply has been sent to Parr, who is ill at Yatung. I have had two interviews with the Chinese and Tibetan delegates, and am of opinion with White that neither the Chinese nor Tibetans have sufficient position

or influence. The Tibetans said they could not even report to their Government the substance of a speech I made, and refused to accept a copy of it, which Mr. Ho's Secretary suggested I should give them, and which, with Mr. Ho's approval, I handed over to the Grand Secretary.

---

Enclosure 20 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Khamba Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Khamba Jong, the 23rd (despatched from Gangtok on 27th) July, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following from Amban Yu to Viceroy has been given to me by Mr. Ho for transmission by telegraph: "From Your Excellency's despatch I learnt you wished me to appoint Commissioners for negotiations. I have sent reply to you, and instructed Captain Parr to translate it and forward it to you immediately. Now I have received petitions from my Deputy, Mr. Ho, that the Commissioners appointed by Your Excellency have arrived at Khamba Jong with soldiers. Tibetan officers are so suspicious that they are not willing to discuss matters. I have informed you in my reply that Khamba Jong is in Tibetan territory and unsuitable for discussion. I now request Your Excellency to issue orders to your Commissioners to remove to the boundary, and then we can easily commence discussion. Your doing this will show friendliness to both countries. So I hope you will do it, and reply soon by telegram."

Before replying to above, please await arrival of my letter of 22nd July.

---

Enclosure 21 in No. 129.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Khamba Jong, the 22nd July, 1903.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report, for the information of the Government of India, that on 20th July I paid a visit to Mr. Ho who, with the Tibetan Grand Secretary, received me in a tent. Mr. Ho is not a very polished official and did not favourably impress me. The Grand Secretary, on the other hand, has an exceedingly genial, kind, accomplished style of face, and looked very like any monk of that description you might see in Europe. He seems, however, to have very little power or influence. After the usual compliments, Mr. Ho said that the Viceroy had fixed upon this place for the negotiations: but it was not at all a suitable place, especially if the negotiations lasted any time as they were very likely to. I said that the Viceroy had selected Khamba Jong because of its proximity to the frontier, and I added that His Excellency chose a place on the Tibetan rather than on the Indian side of the frontier because the last negotiations were conducted in India, and when after much trouble a Treaty was concluded between the Chinese and the British Governments, the Tibetans had repudiated it, saying they knew nothing about it. On the present occasion, therefore, the Viceroy decided that the negotiations should take place in Tibet, and His Excellency asked that a Tibetan official of the highest rank should take part in them, in order that, when the new settlement was completed, the Tibetans should not be able to say they knew nothing of it. Mr. Ho said, he hoped, we would settle everything in

a friendly manner. I replied that I saw no reason why we should not. I then went on to say that, though I must await the orders of the Viceroy on the letter which the Amban had addressed him and could not, therefore, yet commence any formal negotiations, on the next occasion on which I should have the pleasure of meeting him and the Tibetan officials, I would state plainly and in detail the view which the Viceroy took of the situation, so that he and the Tibetans might know our views and be ready when the formal negotiations commenced to make proposals for their friendly settlement. To-day Mr. Ho and both Tibetan officials visited me, and after some ordinary conversation I said I now proposed to fulfil the promise I had made at our former meeting. While the interpreter was preparing to read the speech which I had had carefully translated into Tibetan by Captain O'Connor, the two Tibetan officials said they wished to raise objections to holding negotiations at Khamba Jong at all. The proper place for negotiation was, they said, at Giaogong. I told them that the place of meeting was a matter to be decided upon, not by the negotiators but by the Viceroy and Amban: and all the negotiators had to do was to carry on the negotiations in the place determined upon by their Excellencies. Much futile discussion upon this point followed, and then the two Tibetans raised objection to the size of my escort. I explained that it was merely the escort which was becoming to my rank and was even smaller than the escort which the Amban took to Darjeeling and Calcutta at the former negotiations. They said they had understood the negotiations were to be friendly, and so they themselves had brought no armed escort with them. I explained that the negotiations certainly were to be friendly: if I had had any hostile intentions, I would have brought many more than 200 men, who were only just sufficient to guard me against such attacks of bad characters as were very recently made upon the British Ambassador at the capital of the Chinese Empire. To put an end to these fruitless disputations, I motioned to the interpreter to commence reading my speech. Of this speech I have the honour to enclose a copy. It was not, of course, made for the benefit of these petty representatives here, but was intended to reach the ears of the Tibetan Government at Lhasa. Tibetan officials will receive no written communications from us: but I thought it barely possible they might pass on a verbal communication: and I had come to the conclusion that the Tibetan Government ought without delay to be in possession of a full statement of our position, as they are evidently under the impression that this is merely one other of the many fruitless frontier meetings which have taken place since the Convention was signed. The Tibetans listened attentively while the speech was being read: but at the conclusion the Grand Secretary said that he could not enter into any discussion about it. I said that I could not enter into any discussion either as I had received no orders yet from the Viceroy that he was satisfied that the Tibetan Government had sent representatives of sufficient rank and authority to meet me. I had, however, as a matter of courtesy, taken the trouble to acquaint them informally with the views the Viceroy held of the present position, and I trusted they would report what I had said to their Government. They replied that they could not even do that much: that they could make no report at all unless we went back to the frontier at Giaogong, which was the place at which they meant to discuss matters. Mr. Ho, who had hitherto taken no part in the conversation, here said to me that these Tibetans were very ignorant and difficult to deal with, and he asked me if I could not meet them by agreeing to go to the frontier. I replied that I would with pleasure: and when representatives whom the Viceroy could permit me to enter into negotiations with were present, I would gladly ride with them to the frontier and discuss the question on the spot: but the frontier was not at Giaogong as the Tibetans supposed, but at the Serpubu La, only ten miles from here. Mr. Ho said that the actual position of the frontier was not known yet, but that it was where the waters flowed down towards India. I replied that five minutes' inspection would make clear where that was: and Mr. Ho said that then the matter would be very easily and quickly settled. Mr. Ho's Secretary then suggested

that I should give the Tibetans the copy of my speech which the interpreter had just used. I assented with readiness, and with Mr. Ho's approval presented it to the Grand Secretary. But he could not have got rid of a viper with greater haste than he got rid of that paper. He said he could on no account receive it, and with the greatest concern he handed it on to Mr. Ho's Secretary, to whom I had also given an English translation of my speech. But though these Tibetan officials professed their incapacity to report my speech to their Government I have not the smallest doubt that they will. Messengers go from them every day to Lhasa, and it cannot be supposed that they would omit to mention in their letters so important an event as to-day's interview. I expect, too, that, as Mr. Ho has the Tibetan text of my speech, he will send it on to the Amban, who in his turn will forward it to the Tibetan Government. I also hope to arrange through the Sikkim Maharaj Kumar that the Tibetan officials should have an opportunity of copying the Tibetan translation of my speech: and perhaps a copy may not be so repugnant to them as the original document. The refusal of these two officials to receive, even with Mr. Ho's approval, merely the copy of a speech is, however, conclusive evidence that they are quite unfit to eventually conduct negotiations with me. Mr. Ho also acknowledges this, and Mr. White has from the first expressed the same opinion. They have no authority from their Government. Nor is Mr. Ho a man of much position or authority. He certainly has not the slightest influence over these Tibetans. On the other hand, he is not obstructive. In conclusion, I would add that both Mr. White and I are of opinion that the Government of India must be prepared for very protracted negotiations: and also for the possible necessity for coercion before these negotiations can be satisfactorily terminated. The attitude of the Tibetans is fully as obstructive and impracticable as Mr. White and every other person acquainted with them had predicted it would be: and I see at present little prospect of coming to a settlement without coercion. I will, however, use every possible means of argument and persuasion, and sincerely hope that the unfavourable opinion of the Tibetans I have formed from to-day's interview may be subsequently removed.

---

#### Annexure.

*Copy of a speech made by Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., at Khamba Jong.*

#### TO THE TIBETAN REPRESENTATIVES—

I wish to take this opportunity of informing you that Mr. White and I have been sent by His Excellency the Viceroy of India to inquire into and settle certain frontier and trade questions which have been the subject of correspondence between the British and Chinese Governments. But, before entering into any formal discussion of these questions, I wish to state clearly to you, in an informal manner, the light in which we regard them; so that, when I receive the orders of His Excellency to formally commence negotiations, the representatives of the Chinese and Tibetan Governments, with whom I shall negotiate, will not be unprepared with proposals for effecting a settlement.

You will remember, then, that 17 years ago, in the year 1886, the Viceroy proposed to send a peaceful Mission to Lhasa in accordance with a Treaty which the British Government had made with the Chinese Government 10 years before. British subjects had the right to trade in other parts and provinces of the Chinese Empire, just as all subjects of the Chinese Emperor were allowed to trade, without any let or hindrance, in every part of the British Empire. But in this one single dependency of the Chinese Empire, in Tibet, obstacles were always raised in the way of traders. It was to discuss this matter with the Tibetan authorities at Lhasa, and to see if these obstacles to trade and intercourse between India and Tibet could not be removed that the then Viceroy of India proposed, with the consent of the Chinese Government, to send a Mission to Lhasa in 1886.

But when the Mission was fully prepared to start, the Chinese Government, at the last moment, informed the Viceroy that the Tibetans were so opposed to the idea of admitting a British Mission to their country that they (the Chinese Government) begged that the Mission might be postponed. As an act of courtesy and out of good feeling towards the Chinese Government, the Viceroy consented to their request and counter-ordered the Mission: but on the distinct understanding, laid down definitely in a Treaty between the British and Chinese Governments signed in the same year, that the Chinese would "adopt measures to exhort and encourage the people with a view to the promotion and development of trade."

Seventeen years have passed away since this solemn promise was made by the Chinese Government, and, as I will show later on, the British Government have just cause to complain that in all those years, owing to your persistent obstruction, the Chinese Government have been unable to perform their pledge.

I have said that, out of deference to the wishes of the Chinese Government, the Viceroy consented to counter-order the Mission which he had intended to send to Lhasa. But this forbearance on the part of His Excellency met with a bad return on your part. You proceeded without any cause or justification to invade a State under British protection, and you even attacked British troops which had been sent there to protect it. The Viceroy bore this with patience for nearly two years, trusting that you would be obedient to the authority of the Chinese Government. But when you still remained in Sikkim, and still attacked the British troops there, he was compelled to punish you, to drive you from Sikkim, and to pursue you into Chumbi. And in Chumbi the British troops would have remained as a punishment for your unprovoked attack upon them if it had not been for the friendship which existed between your Suzerain, the Emperor of China, and the Queen of England.

But, out of regard for that friendship, the Viceroy agreed to enter into negotiations with the Amban at Lhasa acting on your behalf, and after some years, a Convention was concluded by which the boundary between Tibet and Sikkim was laid down; and arrangements were made for traders to be allowed to come to Yatung to sell their goods to whomsoever they pleased, to purchase native commodities, to hire transport, and to conduct their business without any vexatious restrictions. It was also agreed that, if after five years either side should wish to make any alterations, both parties should meet again and make a new agreement.

This was the Treaty which was signed by the Chinese Amban at Lhasa as representing the Chinese Emperor, and by the Viceroy of India as representing the Empress of India and Queen of Great Britain.

At the end of five years the Empress's Great Secretary of State wrote to the Viceroy of India and inquired how the Treaty was being observed by you. The Viceroy inquired of the Governor of Bengal, the Governor inquired of the Commissioner of Darjeeling, and the Commissioner of Darjeeling referred to Mr. White, the Political Officer in Sikkim: and the report went back to the Great Secretary of State to the Empress that you had destroyed the boundary pillars which the British and Chinese officials had erected: that you had occupied land at Giaogong inside the line laid down by the Treaty: that you had built a wall on the other side of Yatung and allowed no one to pass through the gate to trade with the traders who came there from India: and, lastly, that you had repudiated the Treaty which had been signed by the Amban and the Viceroy of India because, you said, it had not been signed by one of yourselves.

Now, when the Empress's Great Secretary of State and His Excellency the Viceroy of India heard of the way you had set at nought the Treaty which had been signed by the representative of the Empress and the representative of the Emperor of China in your behalf, they were exceedingly angry, and the Viceroy ordered Mr. White to go to Giaogong and remove the Tibetans who had presumed to come across the frontier which had been laid down in the Treaty which the Amban and the Viceroy had signed.

As you know, last year Mr. White went to Giaogong: he removed the Tibetans from from there, and threw down the guard-house, and reported to the Viceroy that he had carried out his Excellency's orders.

The Amban, hearing of these proceedings, wrote to the Viceroy that, if there was any matter for discussion about the frontier, he would send a Chinese officer and a representative of the Dalai Lama to settle it. And the Viceroy has now written, in reply, that he has sent a high officer to Khamba Jong and Mr. White with him to settle everything about the frontier and about trade. But as the Tibetans had broken the old Treaty because they said they had not known anything about it, his Excellency wrote to the Amban that, this time there must be present at the negotiations a Tibetan official of the highest rank whose authority to bind his Government must be unquestioned. Mr. White and I have come, then, by the orders of the Government of India to settle these matters, and as soon as I hear from the Viceroy that he is satisfied that this last request of his has been complied with, I shall be ready to commence the formal negotiations.

I can assure you that His Excellency has no intention whatever of permanently annexing your country, and it is possible he may, indeed, make concessions to you in regard to the lands near Giaogong if in the coming negotiations you show yourselves reasonable in regard to trade, and ready to put it on a proper footing. His Excellency desires nothing better than that you and we should live on good terms with each other. This much I can tell you with confidence. But I must also warn you that, after the way in which you have broken and repudiated the old Treaty concluded in your interests by the Chinese Amban at the close of a war in which you were heavily defeated, you must expect that he will demand from you some assurance that you will faithfully observe any new settlement which we may arrive at.

You come and travel and trade in India just as you please. You go where you like and stay there as long as you like: and you are afforded protection wherever you go. You yourself, Mr. Grand Secretary, have enjoyed these privileges of British rule. But if any one from India wishes to trade in Tibet, he is stopped at once at the frontier, and no one is allowed to go near him. He can trade in Russia, in Germany, in France, and in all

other great countries ; and in all other dependencies of the Chinese Empire except Tibet—in Manchuria, in Mongolia, and in Turkistan. But in Tibet alone of all countries he cannot trade. This is a one-sided arrangement unworthy of so fair-minded and cultured a people as you are ; and though, as I said before, His Excellency has no intention of annexing your country, and may indeed, if you prove reasonable in regard to the admission of trade, make concessions to you in respect to the frontier lands near Giaogong, yet he will insist that the obstacles you have for so many years put in the way of trade between India and Tibet shall be once and for ever removed.

I have told you plainly what Mr. White and I have come here to do ; and I wish you to explain to your Government fully and carefully the words I have spoken : and when they have fully considered these words, I hope they will send wise and experienced and trusted Councillors to assist the representative of the Chinese Government, and make proposals to Mr. White and me as to the way in which we can best establish those friendly relations and means of communication which ought to subsist between two neighbouring and friendly countries.

---

### Enclosure 22 in No. 129.

*Diary kept by Captain W. F. O'Connor during the Tibet Frontier Mission, 1903.*

(Extract.)

9th July, 1903.—Rain fell during the night and continued in a light drizzle till about 9 a.m.

Mr. Ho passed our camp about 9.30 coming from Giri to Khamba Jong. I received him on the road (guard presented arms) before the camp, enquired after his health, and requested him to call on Mr. White with the Tibetan officers on the following day. We shifted our camp to a better site, some 100 yards or so further from the hill. The Tibetan officers who were expected at Khamba Jong to-day did not arrive. The Maharaj Kumar of Sikkim rode into camp in the evening after a long cold ride from Tangu.

10th July.—The sky still overcast by heavy clouds. The monsoon seems to have reached this district, and light rain falls at intervals.

The two Lhasa officials passed our camp at 11 a.m. I received them on the road with the same ceremony as in the case of Ho, presenting Mr. White's compliments, and requesting them to call upon him on the following day when they were recovered from the fatigues of their journey, to which they agreed. The Joungpen visited the camp during the day with presents for Mr. White and the Kumar Sikkim. I had a long conversation with him in my tent. He was very friendly and communicative. Major Bretherton, who was to have left to-day for Tangu, was detained by an attack of ague.

Meteorological observations established to-day, but the instruments are not at all satisfactory.

11th July.—A fine morning, but the air full of aqueous vapour, and the temperature perceptibly cooler than on the first two days of our stay here. Minimum temperature last night 39°.

The two Tibetan officers—the Depon and the Tung-yig-Chembo—called at 11 a.m., accompanied by a small escort of 8 or 10 mounted men and some retainers. They were received at the entrance to camp and conducted to the Durbar tent, where Mr. White received and greeted them. The Tung-yig-Chembo, as an ecclesiastic, is the senior of the two. He is a man of 45 years of age, intelligent, and very voluble, with a shrewd and a rather complacent cast of countenance. The Depon appears to be a man some years younger, and with a face devoid of much character. Both are well-mannered, but have a slightly uneasy appearance, and no air of authority. The conversation was chiefly confined to trivialities, and some protests from the officials regarding our transgression of the boundary. They would appear to be in ignorance of the Viceroy's letter to the Amban, and of the reply of the latter thereto ; or, if they are acquainted with them, they wilfully ignore their import. After leaving Mr. White, they visited the Kumar in his tent, where I also conversed with them for some time. I was especially anxious to secure from them some expression to indicate that they were acting in this matter under direct orders from their own Government uninfluenced by the Chinese. But they evaded all queries, and merely reiterated that, if they had not had proper orders, they would not, of course, be here. Later, when the subject of Mr. White's return visit was mooted, they objected entirely to his visiting at the Jong, and suggested having a tent prepared for his reception at the foot of the hill. As they were at the time residing at the Jong, and as the Jong is the official head-quarters of the district, it seemed to Mr. White that such a reception would not be at all suitable, and after requesting the officials to reconsider the matter, the return call upon them was postponed until the following day.

At 1 p.m. Mr. White, accompanied by a small escort, left camp to call upon Mr. Ho. On arrival at Mr. Ho's camp, it was found that the two Lhasa officers were also present, and Mr. White sent a message to Mr. Ho, requesting him to receive him (Mr. White) alone. The Tibetans accordingly withdrew, and a short visit was paid to Mr. Ho. Mr. Ho was

somewhat perturbed regarding the proposed visit to the Jong, and, whilst quite recognising that this was the proper place for Mr. White to be received, he was inclined to defer to the wishes of the Tibetans in the matter. As an instance of the curious position held by the Chinese in this country, it is worth noting that whilst the Tibetans defer to Mr. Ho in almost every matter, going even so far as to forward to him official letters received from our camp for fear that they may get into trouble if they retained them themselves, Mr. Ho himself admitted that in many matters he was powerless, and that had we not already crossed the boundary, it was certain that Mr. Parr, who has been nominated by the Amban as a Chinese Commissioner, would not have been allowed to cross, and that even now he would not be admitted beyond the wall at Yatung, should he desire to proceed to Khamba Jong *via* the Chumbi valley. The Tibetan officials, in fact, appear to be childishly impotent and terrified of their own Government, whilst at the same time they are deliberately obstructive in every matter, great or small, in which the British are concerned, and are quite ready to use the Chinese as a very convenient scape-goat whenever it suits them to do so.

The Kumar visited the Jong in the evening, and was received there by the Tibetans, who begged him to use his influence to dissuade Mr. White from visiting the Jong the following day.

12th July.—A fine morning, but the sky all overcast by heavy clouds drifting north-east. Minimum temperature last night 39·8°; maximum yesterday 60°.

The difficulty regarding the return call upon the two Tibetans was arranged as follows. Mr. White sent word to the Jong that, if the officials would receive me at the entrance to the Jong in order to discuss the situation, it was possible he might waive his just claim to be received in the Jong itself; and Mr. White instructed me to endeavour to induce the two Tibetans to produce their written orders from Lhasa in return for this concession on his part. I accordingly rode up to the Jong about 11 a.m., accompanied by the Kumar of Sikkim, and we were received by the two officials at the entrance. A long and very interesting conversation, lasting more than two hours, then followed. We began by generalities and elicited the fact that the Tung-yig-Chembo is a great traveller—has been to Peking and back *via* Calcutta and Shanghai. But on approaching official subjects, a deadlock ensued at once. The Tibetans' argument is somewhat as follows: "The proper place appointed by our Government for the discussion of affairs is the Giaogong frontier. On arrival there we will produce our credentials." From this position it was impossible to move them, except so far that they would consent, although it was irregular, to show the letter to the Kumar. With this it was necessary to be satisfied, but in the long desultory conversation which we had, several interesting facts came to light. The officials for one thing plainly expressed their dislike for the Chinese, who, they said, despised the Tibetans and were often instrumental in admitting foreigners into the country. As regards official correspondence, they said that, by the terms of some treaty between the Chinese and Tibetans, all official correspondence between the Tibetans and foreigners had to be conducted through the Ambans. Under the circumstances, they could neither receive nor reply to our letters. But they affirmed, nevertheless, that they were fully empowered to treat with our Commissioners at the proper place—the Giaogong frontier.

It has been arranged that Mr. White shall pay his return call upon the Tibetans to-morrow, and they and Mr. Ho have been asked to luncheon at our camp afterwards.

A letter was written to-day to Mr. Ho, requesting him to use his influence with the Tibetans to induce them to provide us daily with a certain quantity of grass or chopped straw as fodder for our animals.

13th July, 1903.—Fine bright morning. Light *zephyrus* breeze. Maximum temperature 65·6°; minimum 35·9°.

About noon Mr. White, accompanied by a small escort, left camp and rode through the village of Khamba to call upon the two Tibetan officers in the tents which they had pitched near the foot of the hill upon which the Jong is built. A short interview ensued, during which no subjects of importance were broached, and the conversation was confined to generalities and to some remarks from the Tung-yig-Chembo regarding his travels to China. Both of the officers complained of ill-health which they attributed to the water. At the close of the interview Mr. White presented some presents to the two officials and to the Jongpen, each present including two packets of Indian tea. The Jongpen tried to raise some objection to receiving the tea, but no attention was paid to him, and the presents were accepted.

In the evening Mr. White took some photographs of the Jong, and he and I rode some distance up the nulla behind the Jong.

We decided to ride out to Dobta, on a place to the north of the Tsomo-tel-tung lake, about twenty miles distant, on the following day, to encamp there for a day or two, and to return via Tiuki Jung. Dobta is a kind of fief of the Maharaja of Sikkim, whence he draws an annual supply of grain and other local produce. Mr. White decided that the Kumar of Sikkim, who was anxious to visit Dobta and the neighbourhood, should accompany our party.

14th July.—Fine bright morning. Sky clear of clouds, only a low belt on the horizon. Maximum temperature 66·5°; minimum 35°.

We packed up all our kit and loaded it upon yaks, and started the baggage off for Dobta about 9 A.M. Just as we had finished breakfast ourselves, word was brought that Mr. Ho, accompanied by the two Tibetan officers, was approaching our camp. Conjecturing that this foreboded an energetic protest against our proposed expedition, Mr. White asked me to receive the officials and to hear what they had to say. I conducted them to my tent where a long discussion ensued lasting over two hours. Mr. Ho began by protesting against our proposed move, saying that the orders from our Government authorised us to come as far as Khamba Jong, but gave us no authority to proceed further, or to any other place in Tibet. To which I replied that we had no orders to forbid to proceed further afield, and that it was unreasonable to expect that we should remain cooped up in the limits of a small camp. Obviously no satisfactory conclusion could come from such arguments as these, and I begged the Tibetans to show us any written authority from their Government, instructing them to hinder our movements, or which authorized them in any way to interfere with travellers in their country. They replied that they had no such orders, but that what they told us was the custom of their country. Meanwhile we learnt that there was a considerable gathering of unarmed men in and about the Jong, and that our yaks and servants had been actually stopped and turned back a mile or so from camp. So in view of the energetic protests of the three officials, and in order to avoid any possibility of a fracas, Mr. White consented to defer his visit to Dobta, pending reference to the Indian Government, on receipt from the Tibetan officers of a written request informing him that it was not the custom in Tibet to allow travellers or any other foreigners to move about the country, and begging him to defer his visit to Dobta. When these terms were made known, the two Tibetans became very excited and voluble. They explained again that it was impossible for them either to give or receive written communications, but that all letters must pass through Mr. Ho. All the old arguments had to be gone through over again. I pointed out to them that, as representatives of the Lhasa Government, they were surely entitled, after consultation with Mr. Ho if they so desired, to communicate directly with Mr. White on a matter which concerned customs and laws purely Tibetan. I explained to them that, in the matter of the Sikkim Frontier Convention, which was signed by a Chinese plenipotentiary, the Tibetans had ever since disavowed the Treaty; and that consequently we were no longer prepared to accept the signature of any Chinaman, however high in rank, as a sufficient guarantee for binding the Tibetans in any matter, great or small. All these arguments were of no avail. Without attempting to reply to them, the Tibetans kept asserting that it was not their custom to write letters to foreigners, and that they refuse to begin now. After a long period of futile discussion, Mr. White sent in word that he proposed to start in half an hour if his terms were not complied with. This brought matters to a crisis, and I suggested, as a solution of the difficulty which we were all anxious to settle amicably, that Mr. Ho should write and sign a letter in Chinese and the Tibetans in Tibetan, having the purport required by Mr. White. Mr. Ho, who behaved most sensibly throughout the interview, at once agreed, and urged upon the two Tibetans to do the same. These latter, much perturbed, went outside to consult whilst pens and paper were produced, and I drafted a letter in English which was at once translated into Chinese and Tibetan. Mr. Ho signed his letter without demur, glad to be rid so easily of so petty and annoying an incident. But the two Tibetans were troublesome in the extreme. At first they objected to the terms of the letter which was brief and unobjectionable to a degree. They then found fault with the title by which they were described, which was a common Tibetan word meaning Commissioner. When this had been put right, and they saw that signature was inevitable, I suddenly saw the Jongpen making his way to the table pen in hand. Asking the meaning of this I was told that, as neither of the Tibetan officers could write (they are both, I believe, very well educated men), they proposed that the Jongpen should sign for them. I objected to this altogether, and Mr. Ho was so enraged at their obstinacy and folly that, after shrieking at them for some moments in Chinese, he rushed out of the tent, declaring he was going home. He was, however, soothed and brought back, but even then the Tibetan representatives continued their absurd behaviour. The Tung-yig-Chembo, with a pen in his hand, kept making darts at the upper end of the letter, hoping to conceal his signature amongst the rest of the writing; but being frustrated in this, and firmly shown where his signature was expected, he succeeded in making a perfectly meaningless mark at the very end of the letter. Whilst I was expostulating with him on the folly of this proceeding, the Depon seized the opportunity to make another mark, more complicated in appearance, but equally devoid of significance, alongside that of the Tung-yig. It was impossible to accept these marks as signatures, and at length, when orders had been given that Mr. White would march in five minutes, the Tung-yig wrote a couple of words, purporting to be the signatures of himself and the Depon at the foot of the letter. With this we were obliged to be satisfied, and the Maharaj Kumar of Sikkim and myself witnessed the signature. In reply to the letter, Mr. White gave a written communication to each party to say that he had considered their letters, and that in deference to their wishes, he would postpone his visit to Dobta, pending reference to his own Government. Mr. Ho took his answer, but the Tung-yig-Chembo was about to refuse to accept his when I slipped it into his hand, and he handed it instantly across the table to Mr. Ho. The three officials then took their departure.

It may appear that a great deal of space has been devoted to so trivial an incident; but the details have been given in full as typical of the *non possumus* attitude adopted by the Tibetan representatives. "We cannot accept letters; we cannot write letters; we cannot let you into our zone; we cannot let you travel; we cannot discuss matters because this is not the proper place; go back to Giaogong and send away all your soldiers, and we will come to an agreement." It is easy to see what such an agreement would amount to.

Their last words, as they left camp, were to ask us not to make a walk round our camp, as it was not in accordance with the custom of the country.

There was a fairly large gathering of men at the Jong this morning, evidently brought together with the idea of preventing us from going to Dobta; but they were all unarmed (though there are said to be arms in the Jong), and there is little doubt that, had we persisted in our intention of starting, we could have made our way through them with little more trouble than we had at Giaogong.

15th July.—A fine morning. Scattered cumulus clouds and a light south-east breeze. Maximum temperature 70·9°; minimum 36·5°.

A message was sent to Mr. Ho by Mr. White, informing him that Captain Parr was unwell, and asking him whether he would allow a full translation into English to be made of the Amban's despatch to the Viceroy, in order to save further loss of time in forwarding this document. Mr. Ho replied that the original despatch had been already forwarded to Captain Parr. Mr. Ho and the Tibetan officers still complain of ill-health. There is no further news to-day. I give the following rumours derived from native information for what they are worth. That the Tale Lama does not now intend to come to Shigatse. That 200 soldiers under eight Dingpons are coming to Taktakang Gompa, some 20 miles from here, from Shigatse. That Mr. Parr will not be allowed by the Tibetans to come here *via* Chumbi, as it is believed he proposes to do. That Mr. Ho, presumably after his experience of the Tibetan officials yesterday, proposes to write to the Amban with a view of having more influential representatives sent.

16th July, 1903.—A fine bright morning. Maximum temperature yesterday 67·9°; minimum temperature last night 35°.

Mr. White, the Maharaj Kumar of Sikkim, and I started off at 8 a.m., and rode off in a west-south-west direction following a well marked track till we reached the banks of the Yarn Chu, near the village of Tak-nag. Our route led us over the level plain which I have previously described, and which appears to be reserved by the people for the winter grazing of their sheep and goats. Opposite Tak-nag village the stream is spanned by a rough timber bridge supported on small stone piers two or three feet high. Total length of bridge 40 paces, roadway some two or three feet wide and sodded. Tak-nag is a little village of three or four houses surrounded by a good stretch of barley cultivation and some fields of radishes. Passing to the village we rode up the opposite hill to the Pari Gompa, which is perched on top of the hill. The lower slopes of the hill are barren, but after rising two or three hundred feet we found the whole hillside well covered with juniper and other bushes. The higher we got the stronger the vegetation became, and we were surprised to find near the top of the hill, at an elevation which cannot be less than 16,000 feet, big bushes of juniper with trunks and branches as thick as a man's arm. Apart from the wormwood scrub which we are now burning in camp, and of which there is an unlimited supply within easy reach, this one hillside alone would afford fuel for an army for many months. Half-way up the hill we passed the little hamlet of Gousa—no cultivation, but plenty of excellent grazing. The monastery at the top of the hill is a dirty, tumble-down group of buildings inhabited by a few so-called hermits and some nuns. They get their water from a little spring at Gousa. Riding westwards along the top of the hill, we had an excellent view of the Tsomo-tel-tung lake and of the great plain in which it lies. The lake lies in the westward end of the plain very much as represented in Mr. White's map of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier region. It is a wide sheet of blue water enclosed on three sides by hills with two steep-sided promontories projecting into it from the north.

It was all visible except the extreme south-west corner. The question of its drainage is still unsolved.\* But this matter will be further investigated, and I propose to report at fuller length upon this and other geographical questions when I am better acquainted with the country. In the plain directly north of us we could see with our glasses numerous large flocks of sheep and some yaks feeding in the grassy stretches. The sheep must have numbered many thousands. No survey was attempted, as, owing to mist on the surrounding hill tops it was impossible to fix our position accurately. In the plain to our north and round about the lake, some 15 villages or more were visible. We returned past the Gompa and down the hill by a slightly different route, shooting 10 hares on the way and a brace of hill-partridges—one of which we cannot yet identify. Reaching the plain, we crossed the Chi-Chu and the Yam-Chu—the former some 50 feet in breadth, the latter only 10 or 12, and passed the village of Tagha—three or four houses and some very good barley fields, and reached camp at Khamba Jong at 6 p.m. The villagers we met during the day were quite friendly and ready to enter into conversation. Black rain clouds brooded all day over the mountain range to the north, and there appeared to be heavy rain on them and in the Tsangpo valley.

17th July.—Rain fell here during the night. A cloudy morning. Maximum temperature yesterday 69°; minimum last night, 39°.

Day in camp. A showery evening. The Jongpen, in return for a very liberal rate of payment, is supplying us with some grass and chopped straw.

18th July.—A wet night, rain continuing till about 6.30 a.m. Maximum temperature, 66·6°; minimum, 39·6°.

Mr. Ho's Munshi came into camp at 11 a.m., and was informed that Colonel Younghusband was expected at 5 p.m. He said that Mr. Ho was unwell, and would be

unable personally to meet Colonel Younghusband, but that he would send his Deputy and would inform the two Tibetan officers of the British Commissioner's arrival. Captain Bethune and I rode as far as Giri, where we met Colonel Younghusband and rode with him back to camp. Colonel Younghusband had ridden straight from Tangu, and was accompanied by Mr. Dover and a few mounted men. Just before reaching camp he was met by Mr. Ho's English-speaking Chinese Deputy and by the Jongpen of Khamba Jong. Mr. Ho's Deputy brought Mr. Ho's compliments and greetings to the Commissioner, and the Jongpen presented a scarf on behalf of the two Tibetan officials, neither of whom appeared in person. The approach to the camp was lined by the men of the escort who saluted as the Commissioner rode through.

19th July.—Cloudy morning. Maximum temperature yesterday 62·8°; minimum temperature last night 44°. The warmest night we have had as yet. Heavy shower about 12.30 a.m.

At 1 p.m. the Jongpen called upon the Commissioner accompanied by two officers in the suite of the Tung-yig-Chembo and the Depon, and bringing some presents. They were received by Colonel Younghusband, who conversed with them for some time, and sent friendly messages to the two Tibetan officials. Later, Mr. Ho's Deputy also called, bringing presents from Mr. Ho, and was received by Colonel Younghusband, who has arranged to call upon Mr. Ho at 4 p.m. to-morrow. During the afternoon Mr. White and I rode across the Khamba Jong plain to a small hill some three or four miles distant in a westerly direction, where we found a few fossils amongst the debris on the hillside.

The two Tibetan officers are still residing in the Jong which they have now completely closed, not only to ourselves, but to all servants and followers from our camp.

20th July, 1903.—A fine morning with a light southerly breeze and a few scattered clouds. Maximum temperature 75·8°; minimum 38·5°.

The Khamba Jongpen came into camp about noon whilst Mr. Bailey and the Kumar were playing with the gramophone. He was greatly tickled with the instrument, and could not refrain from roars of laughter at anything which struck him as particularly funny. He was accompanied by the former Jongpen, who, it appears, has been sent here from Tashi Chunpo (where he acts, so he told me, as a sort of headmen to the Penchen Rinpoche) to assist the present incumbent of the office at this difficult juncture. I saw them both in my tent where we discussed the following matters:—The question of some damage done to two Chortens (a sort of religious edifice) near the camp; compensation to be paid by us for the grazing land round the Jong and for the fuel we burn; the matter of the hut now being built half-way between here and Tangu. These were all trivial matters, and will probably be arranged to the satisfaction of both parties. The question of the fuel was only raised, I think, to see whether anything could be extracted from us by way of compensation. All fuel used in camp consists of small wormwood bushes which grow on the surrounding hills and plains in absolutely unlimited quantities and can have no market value. The Jongpen was asked to inform the two Tibetan officers that the British Commissioners proposed to call upon Mr. Ho that day at 4 p.m., and that they would be pleased to see the two officials at the same hour at the Chinese camp at 4 p.m. Colonel Younghusband, Mr. White, Captain Bethune, and myself rode down to Mr. Ho's camp in full dress preceded by 50 men of the escort. The Commissioners were received by Mr. Ho and by the Tung-yig-Chembo, the Depon being too unwell to attend. The visit was a short one and no question of interest was raised, Mr. Ho merely remarking that Khamba Jong was not a healthy spot, and that he and the two Tibetan officers had all been indisposed since arrival here. On returning to camp presents were sent to Mr. Ho by the hand of Mr. Mitter, Colonel Younghusband's head clerk. Mr. Mitter on his return reported that he had found the Tung-yig-Chembo still in Mr. Ho's camp and evidently expecting a present also. Presents were, therefore, prepared for the Tung-yig-Chembo, the Depon, and the Jongpen, and despatched with Mr. Mitter to the Jong. Mr. Mitter was not admitted to the Jong, but the Tung-yig-Chembo descended to the entrance and the presents were accepted and appeared to cause pleasure.

21st July.—A lovely bright morning. Maximum temperature yesterday 67·5°; minimum 38·9°.

Mr. White and I starting at 5.30 a.m. rode up the Khamba Jong nulla to the pass at the head—some six to seven miles. From a hill at the head of the nulla (elevation 18,500 feet) we had a good view of the country to the north and east. This piece of country is drained by the upper waters of the Yaru Chu, whose feeders flow in level, open valleys, well grassed in places, with "doks," or headmen's encampments, here and there, but no houses. The hills bounding the basin of the Yam Chu are uniformly low and easy in outline, and their passage at any point should present no difficulties. Two roads appear to lead to Gyangtse from near the point we were on. One running almost due east must join the Chumbi trade route near the Kalo Tso; the other going north-east runs direct to Gyangtse, and judging from the appearance of the country can present no great obstacles to movement. But we could discern no sign of the bushes which are so useful as fuel round about Khamba Jong. It is probable that, should we have to move later to Gyangtse, we should have to carry with us all fuel and supplies. There should be plenty of grazing (from now on till the autumn) for yaks and country ponies. We returned along the crest of the ridge bounding the north side of the nulla in hope of finding some game, but saw nothing except herds of female burrhel. We reached camp at 2 p.m.

22nd July.—A still cloudy morning. Maximum temperature 70·9°; minimum 43·5°.

At 2 p.m. Mr. Ho and the two Tibetan officers called on the British Commissioners, and were received with due honours. The interview which followed lasted an hour and a-half. Colonel Younghusband began by explaining that, pending receipt of orders from the Viceroy, no formal discussion was possible, but that he proposed to explain to the Chinese and Tibetan representatives the views which the Government of India took regarding the progress of events which had led to the necessity for negotiations. In the conversation which followed, the two Tibetan officials took a leading part and expatiated at length on their two principal grievances—the fact of our having crossed the frontier and of having brought an armed escort into the country. They reiterated their claim to have Gao-gong regarded as the place of meeting, and urged various arguments in support of their views; and thus protested against the introduction into Tibet of the escort as incompatible with the intentions of a peaceful mission and as likely to raise suspicions in the minds of the Tibetans. It was in vain that Colonel Younghusband explained to them that it was the custom of our country to attach an escort to officers of high rank, and that its presence by no means indicated hostile intentions; and that, as regards the boundary, the question was one to be settled later, and that meanwhile we claim up to the watershed of the Teesta. They kept repeating their requests and urging their consideration. Mr. Ho contented himself with remarking that he thought it would be well to ascertain exactly where the watershed of the Teesta lay, and Colonel Younghusband professed himself perfectly ready to do so as soon as the negotiations began in earnest. Colonel Younghusband's speech was then read aloud in Tibetan. In this Colonel Younghusband explained that no formal negotiations could take place until the receipt of further orders from the Viceroy, and that meanwhile he took these means of making the Chinese and Tibetan representatives acquainted with the views of the Viceroy and of the course of events on the Sikkim-Tibet frontier during the last seventeen years. Then followed a *résumé* of these events dating from the time of the proposed Macaulay Mission, and detailing all important matters up to the present time. And the speech concluded by pointing out the one-sided nature of the existing relations between Tibet and India as regards matters of trade, and with the hope that the Lhasa Government would consider the matter carefully, and would send experienced and trusted councillors to assist in bringing about friendly and satisfactory relations between the two countries. The two Tibetans listened attentively to the speech, and at its conclusion the Tung-yig-Chembo remarked that, whilst not proposing how to enter into discussion regarding what he had heard, he must observe that previous to the Convention of 1890 the trade with India *via* the Chumbi valley was of insignificant proportions and in the hands of petty traders; but that since that time it had increased very materially and was now conducted by wealthy merchants. His point seemed to be that, as the trade was in so satisfactory a condition, he did not well understand what more we wanted. An English copy of the speech was given to Mr. Ho, and a Tibetan copy to the Tung-yig-Chembo, who, however, at once handed it over to Mr. Ho's interpreter. The interview concluded shortly afterwards and the officials took their leave.

23rd July, 1903.—Fine still morning. Some light clouds in the sky. Maximum temperature yesterday 67·8°; minimum last night 41°.

Colonel Younghusband and Mr. White rode out during the day to visit the Kozo hot spring, which lies in a valley some two or three miles north of Khamba Jong. They found the temperature of the hottest spring to be 175° F. A young Tibetan from the Chinese camp visited me in the evening, and I had an interesting conversation with him regarding Tibetan manners and customs. His elder brother is a monk in Sera monastery, and he tells me the monks of the three big monasteries are a truculent lot—regularly drilled, bitterly hostile to foreigners, and apparently spoiling for a fight. Arms of sorts for all the monks are stored in the monasteries. He tells me that the nominal number of monks in Sera—5,500—is far below the reality, and similarly in De-bung and Ga-den. He is the third brother of four, and the three younger have one wife between them. He explained a good many of the household arrangements, and I hope to get hold of him again and learn some more. He says Mr. Ho detests this place. The water doesn't agree with him, and he has a bucket (of the Tibetan pattern) of water brought to him daily from Gao-gong, at a cost of 12 annas. Like all the poorer class of Tibetans he complains of the extortions of the officials in the matter of taxes and forced carriage (*kar begar* of the North-West). He says every penny we pay here for grass and so on goes into the pockets of the Jongpen, and nothing whatever reaches the wretched *missar*, or peasant.

24th July.—Fine morning. Light southerly breeze. Maximum temperature yesterday 67·8°; minimum 36·5°.

I spent the morning in camp collecting information regarding the Tibetan Government and the Tsong-du-Chembo, or great national assembly, in which, as might be expected, the powerful Abbots of the three great monasteries have a preponderating influence. As usual, the information of my informants was most conflicting, and will have to be rigorously checked. The difficulty is to get hold of men of position and real knowledge. Servants and peasants naturally have very sketchy ideas on affairs of State. The Te-ling Kusho, the son of the old Pagh Diwan of Sikkim, called on the Sikkim Kumar to day and spent most of the day conversing in his tent. He is a stout pleasant-faced young man of 29, and has rank of Dung-Kor with no duties attached to it. He has two estates in Tibet, one at Te-ling just north of here, on the southern slopes of the central chain, and one near She-kar Jong (the Shikar Jong of the maps) in the Brahmaputra

valley, where he tells me he gets good and enormous crops. He has frequently visited Lhasa, and gave me some interesting information. He is staying with the Jongpen in the Jong.

25th July.—Cloudy morning. Maximum temperature 71° ; minimum 39·5°.

I sent off two men to Taksang Gompa to see if they could meet the Tibetan soldiers and bring us back word how they were armed, &c. The Te-ling Kusho came again and spent most of the day with the Kumar. Like most unofficial Tibetans I have met, he appears to entertain a cordial dislike to his own Government and its methods. He told Mr. White that he and most men in his position would be only too delighted to see the country opened up to trade, and there can be no doubt that this is the case. All enterprise and enlightenment in this country is stifled by the great monk faction, who are well aware that progress is fatal to their influence. In the course of my enquiries one very strong exposition, on which the Chinese take their stand in Tibetan politics, has been frequently emphasised. This position is due to the fact that the three Lhasa monasteries—Sera, De-bung, and Ga-den—are directly subsidised by the Chinese Emperor. The subsidy takes the form chiefly, according to the popular idea generally prevalent, of a daily free tea to all the monks of these monasteries. The consequence is that the Lama faction, by far the strongest in Tibetan politics, is an uncompromising supporter of China. Any policy likely to be distasteful to China is vigorously opposed by the monks, for fear that by offending China they may lose their Chinese grant. I have frequently heard this argument used as one of the reasons why the Tibetans so persistently oppose the introduction into Tibet of Indian tea. It is thought that should the Chinese tea trade decline, the grant to the "Sen-de-gye-sum" (the three great monasteries) would be withheld. And the same argument is applied in many other matters where Chinese and Tibetan interests conflict. Of this I can give various examples. But it may be asked how the monastic influence is brought to bear on a Government in which three out of the four principal Ministers (*Shapes*) are laymen. The fact seems to be that lying behind the Tale Lama, the Shapes, and all the machinery of the Tibetan Government, as we have hitherto been acquainted with it, there is an institution called the "Tsong-du-chembo" or "Tsong-du gze-tsom," which may reasonably be compared with what we call a "National Assembly" or, as the word implies, "Great Assembly." It is constituted of the Kenpas or Abbots of the three great monasteries, representative from the four *lings* or small monasteries actually in Lhasa city and from all the other monasteries in the province of U, and besides this all the officials of the Government are present—laymen and ecclesiastics alike—to the number of several hundreds. It is said, but I do not yet know with what truth, that the Tale Lama presides in person. The Tsong-du then is the assemblage of all the notables of Central Tibet, and some of my informants tell me that the provinces—Tsong and Kam—are represented as well. No fixed time or period is laid down for the meeting of the assembly. It is convoked only upon occasions of national need or importance; but more especially with reference to frontier matters. In the Tsong-du meetings the Abbots of the three great monasteries appear to be the preponderating influence—held in consideration far above the Shapes or any other Government officials, and this is natural when we recollect that they are backed by a following of above 20,000 armed and bigoted monks within easy reach. Their views and that of their brother Abbots from elsewhere undoubtedly sway the assembly and dictate the policy of the country. There can be, in fact, no one to oppose them. The civil troops of Tibet are despicable and number no more than some 6,000 altogether.

Ho has requested the Jongpen to supply us, as far as he can, with what supplies we require as a standing order; and the Jongpen appears glad enough to make all the profit he can out of so favourable an opportunity.

---

Enclosure 23 in No. 129.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Khamba Jong, the 27th July, 1903.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to forward a despatch just received, dated the 24th June, 1903, with its translation in English, from the Chinese Resident at Lhasa, in reply to His Excellency the Viceroy's despatch of the 3rd idem.

---

## Annexure.

*Yü, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, charged with the administration of Tibetan affairs, Brevet Lieutenant-General of the Manchu Brigade, &c., to His Excellency the Right Honourable Baron Curzon of Kedleston, P.C., G.M.S.I., G.M.I.E., &c., &c., Viceroy and Governor-General of India, dated Lhasa, Kwang Hsir, 29th year, 5th Moon, and 29th day (24th June, 1903).*

(Translation.)

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt, on the 21st instant, of Your Excellency's despatch, dated the 3rd June, 1903, and understand its contents. We should now discuss and settle any matters. Last year in July I deputed Prefect Ho, Kuang-hsieh of the 3rd rank and decorated with the Peacock's Feather, to proceed to frontier to discuss matters, and the Yatung Commissioner, Parr, decorated with the 3rd class of the Imperial Order of Double Dragon, as Joint Commissioner. But last year in September Mr. Ho had to return to Lhasa on account of illness, which it was impossible to foresee; therefore, he did not meet Your Excellency's Commissioner, which was truly unfortunate. When Mr. Ho had recovered, I instructed him quickly to return to Yatung, where he has now awaited Your Excellency's Deputy for over half a year. I was much pleased to receive Your Excellency's despatch, and learn that Your Excellency had deputed Colonel Younghusband, a Resident in Your Political Department, and the Political Officer in Sikkim, Mr. White, to meet at Khamba Jong on the 7th July to discuss matters. I sincerely wish both countries to discuss and settle any matters in a friendly spirit, and now still depute Mr. Ho, in conjunction with Mr. Commissioner Parr, to quickly proceed and discuss matters. Mr. Ho is a civil official of the 3rd rank, and Commissioner Parr holds the 3rd class of the Imperial Order of the Double Dragon, truly of equal rank to the Commissioners deputed by Your Excellency, so both sides should discuss all matters in a friendly manner. With regard to the Tibetan officials, I have communicated with the Dalai Lama, and he has deputed his Chief Secretary, Lo-Pu-Ts'ang Ch'êng-lo, and Wang-ch'ü Chieh-Pu, Depon of Lhasa, and decorated with the Peacock's Feather, to proceed and negotiate in conjunction with the Chinese Commissioners. But I understand that Khamba Jong is in Tibetan territory; therefore, the British Commissioners and the Chinese and Tibetan Commissioners deputed by me are only able to rendezvous at the boundary near the grazing grounds fixed by the Convention of 1890. Moreover, Your Excellency informs me that the 7th of July is the date fixed. When I received Your Excellency's despatch there were then only a little over 10 days for me to instruct Mr. Ho and Commissioner Parr to proceed to Khamba from Yatung, and also to depute the Tibetan officials and get ready our baggage. I fear, therefore, that it will be impossible for all to arrive up to time, but have notwithstanding urged my Commissioners to use despatch. I sincerely hope that some plan can be discussed by which frontier and trade relations can be settled, and thus the long-standing friendship existing between our countries, also the friendly relations existing with Tibet may continue. I therefore write this communication and beg Your Excellency's kind consideration.

A necessary despatch.

## Enclosure 24 in No. 129.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Khamba Jong, the 29th July, 1903.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that last night Captain Parr informed me that a Deputy from the Tashi Lama would call upon me to-day "to demand the reason of our armed presence within the country of his august master, and to request our immediate withdrawal." I would have been within my rights in refusing to receive him as he was not deputed by either the Chinese or the Lhasa authorities; but these Tibetans are so ignorant that I do not like to lose any opportunity. I therefore consented to receive him. The Deputy said he had been sent by the Tashi Lama to represent to us that he was put to great trouble with the Lhasa authorities by our presence here; that the Lhasa authorities held him responsible for permitting us to cross the frontier; and he begged that I would

kindly save him from this trouble by withdrawing across the frontier or to Yatung, which was the place fixed for meetings of this kind. I explained to him and his associates very carefully that Mr. White and I had been sent to discuss certain frontier and trade matters with delegates who would be appointed by the Chinese and Tibetan Governments, and that the place where these negotiations should be carried on was a matter for decision by my Government in consultation with the Chinese Government. In this matter of the meeting place for negotiations I had absolutely no discretion. They then said that they would petition the Chinese: and I told them the Amban had already represented the matter to his Government: and that all we officials on the spot could do was to abide by the decision which our Governments had come to. I then explained to them, for the benefit of their master, the reason of our presence here: how they had without provocation attacked our troops in Sikkim: how we had defeated them: how the Amban had come and interceded for them: how we had concluded a Treaty arranging for trade at Yatung and fixing the boundary of Sikkim at the water-parting between the Teesta River and the rivers of Tibet: how they had prevented traders from trading, knocked down the boundary pillars, and occupied places on the Indian side of the boundary: and how we had come to revise this Treaty and see that it would be observed in future. They replied that they knew nothing of the Treaty, as it was concluded by the Amban and not by themselves: and they could not be responsible for observing it. I said that that was precisely the reason for our presence here in Tibet. We wished now to make a new Treaty here, where Tibetans themselves could take part in the negotiations, so that they would not in future be able to say that they knew nothing about it. They laughed again and thought this a reasonable argument: but they said that, as it was the Lhasa people and not themselves who had broken the Treaty, we ought to go to Yatung and make the new Treaty there: and they begged me to get leave from the Viceroy to move there and so save the Tashi Lama from trouble. I told them that, in the first place they also had broken the Treaty by crossing the boundary and occupying Giaogong; and, in the second place, we must regard Tibetans as all one people, and hold all responsible for the actions of each. The Tashi Lama must make up his differences with the Lhasa authorities in his own way: and at any rate he could write and say that the English gave no trouble at Khamba Jong for we had taken special care to avoid giving trouble of any sort to the country-people: we had brought everything with us: and we had paid liberally for anything that had been voluntarily brought us for sale. The Deputy hastily replied that it was not *we* who gave the trouble, but the Chinese and Lhasa officials, who came to negotiate with us and who took everything by force. Little more of importance passed, and on taking leave the Deputy said he would give my message of thanks to the Tashi Lama, and he asked that we would be friendly towards him. I said we had no wish to be anything else: that we had not seen any signs yet of the Tibetans wishing to be friendly to us, but, directly they showed any friendly inclination towards us, they might be sure we would meet them half way. The impression left upon me by this interview is that these Tibetans, though excessively childish, are very pleasant, cheery people and, individually, probably not at all badly disposed towards us. Perhaps, too, these Shigatse people are a trifle less bigoted than their Lhasa brethren. Another point which seemed to be clear from the conversation is that there is considerable friction between the Shigatse and the Lhasa people. And as there is also friction between the Chinese and the Tibetan delegates, the party with whom we shall soon commence negotiations are considerably divided amongst themselves.

---

## Enclosure 25 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Khamba Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Khamba Jong, the 2nd (despatched from Gangtok on 4th) August, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Persistent rumour of intended attack on us. We are strongly entrenched in open with Maxim, and perfectly ready. Mr. Ho is prepared to bolt, but Tibetan delegate very bumptious and confident.

## Enclosure 26 in No. 129.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Gangtok, dated the 5th August, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram, 2nd August, regarding rumours of attack. Do you consider it advisable to employ second Pioneer regiment on improvements to mule track between Raiotdong and Tangu?

## Enclosure 27 in No. 129.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Gangtok, dated the 10th August, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Before replying to Amban's letter of 24th June, Viceroy will await receipt of official translation of further letter. Please consult Wilton and advise as to replies which should be given, especially as to Amban's status compared with your own rank, and as to suitability of Tibetan and Chinese delegates. If you recommend refusal to recognise those now deputed, please explain clearly of what status Chinese and Tibetans, respectively, should be.

## Enclosure 28 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Khamba Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Khamba Jong, the 8th (despatched from Gangtok on 11th) August, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Wilton, arrived yesterday evening, thinks Tibetan officials of too low rank, and that Assistant Resident should represent the Chinese, and a Member of Council Tibetan Government. In this view I agree.

## Enclosure 29 in No. 129.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Khamba Jong, the 31st July, 1903.*

I have the honour to submit a despatch, dated the 21st July, 1903, from the Chinese Resident at Lhasa to His Excellency the Viceroy. An English translation furnished by Captain Parr is also enclosed. The despatch is a reply to my letter to the Chinese Resident, a copy of which was forwarded to you with my letter, dated the 14th July, 1903.

## Annexure.

*Yü, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, charged with the administration of Tibetan affairs Brevet-Lieutenant-General of the Manchu Brigade, &c., to His Excellency the Right Honourable Baron Curzon, of Kedleston, P.C., G.M.S.I., G.M.I.E., &c., &c., Viceroy and Governor-General of India, dated Lhasa, Kwang-hsu 29th year, 5th Inter month, and 27th day [21st July, 1903].*

(Translation).

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

I had received a despatch from Your Excellency's Frontier Commissioner, Colonel Younghusband, in which he states as follows: [The whole of Col. Younghusband's letter to the Amban of 12th July 1903, is here quoted.]

With regard to deputing representatives for the discussion of matters, I have already informed Your Excellency in my despatch, dated the 24th June, 1903, which is on record. I now learn from Colonel Younghusband's despatch that both countries still wish to arrive at a friendly settlement, and have also instructed my Commissioners to act in accordance with this. There is absolutely no truth in the rumour, referred to by Colonel Younghusband, concerning the Dalai Lama's tour in Western Tibet. Up to the present time the Tibetans have refused to hold friendly intercourse with foreigners, and have even rejected all communications from this source. If Colonel Younghusband desires to personally meet the Dalai Lama, it is truly most difficult for me to assist him, which matter I beg Your Excellency to explain to him. Again, Your Excellency's despatch, dated the 3rd June, 1903, states that Your Excellency had appointed Colonel Younghusband, a Resident in your Political department, to proceed to the frontier and discuss and settle matters: now, however, I have received a despatch from Colonel Younghusband in which he describes himself as "British Imperial Resident." I beg Your Excellency kindly to inform me whether Colonel Younghusband is really deputed by Your Excellency, or is he an Imperial Resident appointed by your Government and of equal power to Your Excellency, so that I may be able to communicate with him. I beg Your Excellency's kind consideration of this communication. A necessary despatch.

---

Enclosure 30 in No. 129.

*Diary kept by Captain W. F. O'Connor, during the Tibet Frontier Mission.*

(Extract.)

26th July, 1903.—Fine morning: some cumulus clouds drifting north. Maximum, temperature, 75·9°; minimum, 42·5°.

Mr. White, accompanied by Captain Bethune and Mr. Bailey, rode out to the Kozo hot springs about 10 a.m. At 11, Mr. Ho's interpreter came into camp with a despatch from the Amban to the Viceroy, in reply to Colonel Younghusband's despatch to the Amban. He gave a verbal translation of the despatch. The Kumar and I then rode out to the Kozo hot springs, where we joined Mr. White, and we all rode back together by a different route, visiting two of local rug factories on the way. We found the valley of the Yaru Chu, when we rode along it, studded with small villages and well cultivated with crops of barley, now in ear and giving a fifty-fold return. The rugs are made by the villagers on a simple form of hand-loom, one man turning out a rug in three to five days. We watched the process of manufacture, and gave a few rupees "bucksbish" to the poor people. The temperature of the hottest hot spring at Kozo is 185°, or very nearly boiling point at this elevation. On return to camp we found that Captain Parr, the Chinese Joint Commissioner had arrived. He is staying in a tent provided by Mr. Ho near the Khamba village.

27th July.—Fine morning, but sky overcast with cloud. Maximum temperature 71·9°; minimum 39°.

A day spent in camp without incident. A delegate from Shigatse, a Chang-dzo-pu named Ba-du-la, has arrived at Khamba Jong, and is living in tents near the village.

28th July.—A fine bright morning. Maximum temperature 67·5°; minimum 41°.

The Jongpen and the former Jongpen came into camp about noon, on the matter of the grazing. I had a long conversation with them, and found the Jongpen a better informed man than might be expected. He is acquainted with our form of Government, and asked questions regarding our Members of Parliament, &c.; and he also gave me some information regarding the Lhasa Government, and so on. He is, in fact, very friendly and quite ready to talk when none of the senior officials are about. He says this is an exceptionally dry year. The grazing question was settled to his satisfaction by an agreement to pay a monthly sum for the use of the land.

The 250 Tibetan soldiers coming from Gyangtse for the relief of the Phari garrison reached Taktshong Gompa on the 25th. They were armed only with old-fashioned muskets, swords, and knives. They were under the command of one Rupon and two Gyapon. Half of them have gone on to Phari and half are said still to be halted at Taktshong.

*29th July.*—A fine bright morning with all the snows showing up clearly. Maximum temperature 73·5°; minimum temperature 36°.

At 12.30 p.m. the Tashi-Chempo delegate Ba-du-la, came into camp bringing presents for the Commissioners. He was received by Colonel Younghusband and Mr. White. Colonel Younghusband began by informing him of the visit of Bogle and Turner to Shigatse at the close of the eighteenth century, and requested him to inform Penchen Rinprehe that their hospitable reception had never been forgotten by the Indian Government. Ba-du-la then spoke on behalf of the Tashi-Chempo Lama, informing the Commissioners that Khamba Jong is a portion of the province of Tsang, and so under Tashi-Chempo, and that the Lhasa Government held Tashi-Chempo responsible for our violation of their territory; and he, therefore, requested that the mission might return to Giongong. Colonel Younghusband explained that this was impossible, and the matter was debated at some length, as was also the question of the provision of supplies. Finally, the Commissioners' message to the Tashi Lama was repeated, and the delegate withdrew. In conversation with the Kumar of Sikkim afterwards he explained that he had understood the arguments used by us, but that, nevertheless, Tashi-Chempo was held responsible by the Tsong-du or Assembly, for any violation of Tsang territory and is bound to make a protest against our presence, and to do all possible to induce us to withdraw. Neither he nor any of the Tibetans present seemed to have any knowledge regarding the visits to Tashi-Chempo of Bogle and Turner. Ba-du-la is an elderly man of fine presence, who has been for more than twenty years in the service of the Tashi-Chempo Government.

*30th July, 1903.*—Clear morning. Maximum temperature yesterday 70·5°; minimum last night 36·5°.

At 12 o'clock the Kumar of Sikkim and I rode down to pay a visit to the Tashi-Chempo Treasurer, Ba-du-la, at his tent just beyond the Khamba village. The old gentleman received us in a very friendly manner, and we sat chatting to him for a couple of hours. We brought him down a number of illustrated papers in which he was much interested, especially in portraits of the King and of the Chinese Empress, and he and his friends were delighted with some photographs of Roman Catholic priests and dignitaries, whose dresses reminded them strongly of the Lama vestments of Tibetan monasteries. We took photographs of Ba-du-la and his friends and attendants, and were afterwards entertained at a Tibetan meal consisting of buttered-tea and other delicacies. Politics were avoided, and the conversation was confined to mutual enquiries regarding the customs, government, &c., of England and Tibet.

*31st July.*—A cloudy morning. There was some rain during the night and the rain gauge registered ·12 inches. Maximum temperature 74·9°; minimum 40°.

In the evening two Lachung men, who had been sent to Gyangtse, returned here. They say that the people of the country seem to be in an excited state, and that orders have been sent to Takpo and Kongbo and other provinces for the assembly of soldiers, but that there is no great gathering as yet at Gyangtse. The monks of the three great Lhasa monasteries have professed themselves as ready to march out, if required, but the country people appear to dread their depredations more than they do any movement on our part. The people between here and Gyangtse are burying their household goods and driving their yaks, &c., up into the hills. In fact, as might be expected from our presence here, some little excitement prevails, and there is talk of resorting to arms should negotiations take a wrong turn. Very likely a good deal of this is mere bluster.

The two Tibetan officials had a long interview with Captain Parr to-day.

*1st August.*—A cloudy morning. Maximum temperature 68·8°; minimum 42°.

*2nd August.*—A cloudy morning. There was a slight drizzle during the night amounting to ·02 inches.

We are having a regular spell of bad weather—sky overcast with heavy clouds and occasional light showers. Maximum temperature 69·2°; minimum 42·5°.

Two Lachung men sent to Shigatse on the 18th July have not returned, and it seems not improbable that they have been stopped by the Tibetans and detained somewhere. I despatched another man, a Tibetan, to Shigatse this morning to see if he can get word of them and to bring back what news he can. The Khamba Jong people keep a very close watch on our camp, and no one can come or go without their knowing of it. Our watcher on the hills above the Jong brings in word this evening that a party of 30 horsemen followed by some 80 to 100 men on foot, with 150 baggage animals, arrived about noon to-day at a small monastery (Utsi), some 4 or 5 miles north of here from the direction of Gyangtse, and were met there by messengers from Khamba Jong and Tinki Jong. They are said to be a party of monks, but their movements for this time of year are somewhat peculiar.

## Enclosure 31 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Khamba Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Khamba Jong, the 10th (despatched from Gangtok on 13th) August, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram, 5 August. White and I think that employment of 2nd Pioneer Regiment on improvement of roads in Sikkim is advisable. Authoritative information has reached me that several meetings of national councillors, of heads of monasteries and officials have been held at Lhasa, and instructions issued to Tibetan delegate here to refuse to negotiate at Khamba Jong; and, if we advance, to oppose us with force. Garrison in Chumbi valley, at Gyantse, and Shigatse have been strengthened, and people throughout the province been ordered to hold themselves in readiness. General attitude of Tibetans is increasingly unfriendly, and is probably due to outside support. Chinese are as unable as in 1886 to keep them in hand.

## Enclosure 32 in No. 129.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Gangtok, dated the 15th August, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram, 10th August. Orders being issued to move second Pioneer Regiment, early as possible, to Sikkim.

## Enclosure 33 in No. 129.

*Diary kept by Captain W. F. O'Connor during the Tibet Frontier Mission.*

(Extract.)

3rd August, 1903.—A cloudy morning, .03 inches of rain yesterday. Maximum temperature 65.9°; minimum 40.5°.

The Shigatse officer, Ba-du-la, with the old and the new Jongpens came into camp about noon and were entertained by the Kumar, who showed them pictures and photographs. While they were in camp, Captain Bethune worked the Maxim gun which excited their utmost astonishment and evidently gave them an increased respect for the power of modern armaments. I also showed them the books on Turner's and Bogle's Missions to Tashi-Chempo, which contained pictures of places with which they were well acquainted, and a copy of a Tibetan letter from the Penchen Rinpoche of that time addressed to Turner. After this the Kumar and I entertained them at tiffin, and we parted on very friendly terms. Ba-du-la, I found, has a good acquaintance with the history of Tibet, more especially where it deals with the Gurkha and other campaigns.

Lieutenant W. H. Leonard, I.M.S., arrived from Tangu this afternoon.

4th August.—A lovely clear morning. Maximum temperature 71.8°; minimum 36°.

Mr. White and I, starting at 7.30 a.m., rode northwards along the Shigatse road. Crossing the Kedur La just north of the Jong, we descended into the basin of the Yaru Chu, and crossing a small side stream reached Lung-dong village in the main valley. Lung-dong is a large village (the largest we have seen) situated in a very sheltered valley and surrounded by extensive barley cultivation. Crossing the Yaru Chu by a rough stone bridge, we ascended to the summit of a small pass (the Ta-chen La), passing a little shallow lake (the Chin-chen Tao) en route, and descended again into the broad plain of the Chi Chu, the main source of the Arun. From the top of the Ta-chen La we could see the Shigatse track stretching away due north, passing the large village of Kungma and

crossing the central chain by what must be a very easy low pass. What we saw corresponds on the whole very well with the accounts of native explorers. At Kungma barley is said to grow but not to ripen; it is used only as fodder. Wormwood bushes are plentiful as far as we could see, and there are other bushes which could be used as fuel on the summit and northern slopes of the Ta-chen La. In the big Kungma plain there is abundant grazing. Reaching the plain (where some yaks and sheep were grazing), Mr. White and I turned due west, and rode along the flat until at the western edge of the plain we reached the banks of the Chi Chu, which flowing from the mountains to the north and north-east runs past Kungma, and skirts the western edge of the plain. It is a sluggish stream, averaging some 50 to 60 feet in width and two or three in depth and with dirty discoloured water. It evidently carries down a quantity of disintegrated material from the southern slopes of the central chain. Near its exit from the plain some 40 yaks were grazing. The grazing is good and the western surface of the plain well watered. The Chi Chu now runs down a narrow gorge with hills rising some few hundred feet on either bank. We followed the stream down a well-marked path to its exit on to another wide maidan some two to three miles further west. Still following the stream we passed the large village of Gye-dong surrounded by barley cultivation. Here we met a party of monks from Utsi Gompa, who were out on an expedition to levy supplies from the villagers. Turning south we crossed a low pass, and passing close to Utsi Gompa we reached Khamba Jong at 5 p.m.

It is worth noting that we passed two companies of traders during the day—both going to Phari. The first party near Lung-dong were carrying salt to Phari from Shigatse; and the second, which we passed in the gorge of the Chi Chu, were bringing in mustard oil from Chib-lung (north-west of Dobta). Various tracks from this part of the country converge at Phari—the recognised trade mart. Khamba Jong lies altogether away from the regular trade routes.

The Kumar of Sikkim visited the Utsi Gompa during the day, but was refused admittance. It is said that some official or person of importance has arrived there, but we are unable to ascertain who it is.

The climate at present is delightful. Mild and warm like the pleasantest summer weather at home.

A four-foot breastwork of sods and stones has been completed round the camp with an exterior ditch and flanking defences at the four corners and entrance. The exits are closed by barbed-wire gates at night.

5th August.—Fine morning, but sky clouded. Maximum temperature 74·5°; minimum 37·5°.

A quiet day in camp. A constant stream of supplies keeps coming to the Jong from the surrounding country, and messengers continually pass to and fro, day and night. The two Tibetan officers still remain shut up in the Jong, and we have no communication with them whatever.

---

#### Enclosure 34 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Khamba Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Khamba Jong, the 15th [despatched from Nyema (Sikkim) on 17th] August, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

I have despatched 10th August official translation of Amban's reply to despatch, 31st July. I have consulted Wilton, and advise that Viceroy should reply to Amban's letter that he does not appear to have recognised the importance which Viceroy attaches to present negotiations, nor the high rank the Commissioner, who is entitled to deal and correspond directly with Amban in same way as Consul-General and Consul deal with Provincial Governor and Governor-General in China; that it is most important that he should so deal directly with Amban; that delegates now appointed are not of sufficiently high rank to negotiate with British Commissioners; and that Associate Resident, sometimes known as Assistant Resident, should be deputed to represent Chinese, and a Councillor, the Tibetans.

## Enclosure 35 in No. 129.

*Diary kept by Captain W. F. O'Connor during the Tibet Frontier Mission.*

(Extract.)

6th August, 1903.—Dull cloudy morning. Maximum temperature 75·5°; minimum 37·5°.

There is a rumour this morning to the effect that the two Lachung men who have been detained at Shigatse have been beaten as well as imprisoned. From all we know regarding Tibetan methods of administering justice, this is more than probable. Two small military officers (Ding-pon or, as they are generally called here, Ske-ngo) arrived at the Jong this morning from Shigatse. It appears that there has been some question of supplying the two Tibetan officers with an escort of similar strength to ours, and that these men actually started, but were stopped by the request of the officials themselves. They are now halted near Rke on the other side of the mountains on the Shigatse road. These Ding-pon have come to ask for instructions. It has been arranged that Mr. White is to call on Chinese Commissioners to-morrow *re* the detention at Shigatse of the Lachung men, and the Tibetan Commissioners have also been requested to be present.

7th August.—Dull cloudy morning. Maximum temperature 72·8°; minimum 39·9°.

Two men returned from a tour round the Sikkim frontier report that the troops in Chumbi, who were relieved a few days ago by 250 fresh men, are still in the valley, but are expected at Ta-tsang Gompa in a few days. At present there is double garrison in Chumbi. They say all the passes round about are being watched, and that they were followed here from near Ta-tsang by two Tibetans.

At 12.30 Mr. White and I rode down to Captain Parr's camp where Mr. White was met by Captain Parr, Ho, and the Tung-yig-Chembo—the De-pon being indisposed. Mr. White referred to the report that two British subjects had been caught and imprisoned at Shigatse, and begged that enquiries might be set on foot by the Tibetan authorities, and that the men might be returned to Khamba within ten days. The Tung-yig-Chembo said he had no cognisance of the matter, but that he would make enquiries; and he said that ten days was not sufficient for an enquiry to be made, and he requested a longer time. Mr. White, however, insisted upon a minimum period of ten days and closed the interview. The Tung-yig-Chembo was obviously uneasy throughout. There can be little doubt that he is perfectly well acquainted with all the facts of the case. But he made no promise to comply with Mr. White's wishes in the matter, or to secure the release of the two Lachung men. He argued that they were well aware that they were not allowed to go to Shigatse. In reply to this, we pointed out to him that if this were so, the men should have been stopped and turned back, but that their imprisonment and possible punishment was an unjustifiable proceeding as between two friendly nations.

Mr. Wilton of the Chinese Consular Service arrived here this evening from Tangu after a long journey from Chungking.

Late in the evening a letter written in Chinese and Tibetan was received from Mr. Ho.

8th August.—Clear morning. Maximum temperature 69°; minimum 36·5°. ·06 inches of rain yesterday.

Mr. Ho's letter was merely a protest written on behalf of the Tibetans to say that ten days was not sufficient to conduct their enquiries regarding the Lachung men and requesting more time. The letter was returned to Captain Parr, at his request, as it had been written without his knowledge or sanction. A young Tibetan sent to Shigatse on the 1st returned this morning with the news that the Lachung men have certainly been captured and imprisoned, and that he hears they have been beaten once.

9th August.—Horizon clear to the south. Clouds overhead; maximum temperature 74·5°; minimum 36·2°.

News received this morning that all our milk-yaks which had been grazing in a valley near by have disappeared in the night, together with the two yak herds. The yaks were not our property, but belonged to some Phari men, who have evidently been frightened away. All they left behind were our two milk-cans lying in the middle of the maidan. I have sent to try and find out what has become of them. The Sikkim men who were living in the village here have been turned out by their landlord as he is afraid to harbour them any longer. Captain Parr returned Ho's letter with a translation of the Chinese copy.

10th August, 1903.—Dull cloudy morning. ·08' of rain yesterday. Maximum temperature 72·5°; minimum 41·5°.

11th August.—Cloudy morning. '02" rain yesterday. Maximum temperature 72°; minimum 42°.

Mr. White and I, starting at 8 a.m. and accompanied by the Kumar of Sikkim, rode out almost due west across the Khamba Jong plain (called the Chumo Tang). After about four miles we reached the valley of a stream which, flowing from the snows of the Sikkim frontier towards the north, fertilises a wide bed in this arid country. It is the same stream on which I halted for one night in my exploration of this country in 1896. The bed of the stream is wide and grassy, varying from quarter to three-quarters of a mile in width, and there are three or four villages dotted here and there, wide grassy and rushy pastures, and some very fine barley cultivation. Following down the left side of this valley, we reached after about a mile or so the junction of this stream with the main valley of the Yaru Chu or Amu, which likewise flows in a wide grassy bed with villages and cultivation at intervals. The Yaru Chu, where we reached it, turns due west, and flowing through on rather narrow gorge, debouches into the wide plain of Tinki Jong just beyond. Climbing one of the side-hills of the gorge, we had a fine view of the Tinki Jong plain to the west. The river, leaving the gorge, turns to the right (northwards), and skirting the northern slopes bounding the plain, flows in a wide semi-circle passing the Tinki Jong and other villages, and runs away due west, where it enters another narrow ravine bounded by high hills on each side, and so disappears from view. It afterwards turns south into Nepal. The northern half of the Tinki plain, where watered by the Amu, is grassy and fertile, but the southern half is dry, bare, and arid. It is crossed, however, by two small streams flowing from the Sikkim frontier, in the bed of each of which is one village. The distance from Khamba Jong to our point of observation is about nine miles, and this stretch of country is the barest we have traversed. From within about one mile of the Jong to as far as we could see westwards the country is absolutely bare—even the small wormwood bushes, which we are using here as fuel, ceasing entirely. Similarly with the country to the south. But even this desolate country can support sheep and goats, of which we saw several large flocks numbering several hundred each; and in the valleys of the stream, yaks, cows, mules, ponies and donkeys were grazing. The country, in fact, is by no means so barren and devoid of supplies as a first view would incline one to suppose. Heavy rain came on about 1 p.m., and we rode hastily back to camp.

Mr. Bailey took out a small reconnoitring patrol of three mounted sepoy and two Sikkim men, and rode out to Kungmo on the Shigatse road. The two Sikkim men were sent on ahead, and were stopped, as before, by the villagers, but the patrol then rode through the village and for some little distance beyond, meeting with no other interference than protests from the people.

Rain fell steadily all the afternoon and evening.

12th August.—A dark, cloudy morning. Rain fell during the night, and '59" was registered. Maximum temperature 68·5°; minimum 40°. Some little damage has been done to the Jong by the rain. In one place the stones which formed the foundation on the rock have fallen away, leaving a large gap. The whole of the old building is full of great cracks and must be very insecure. The Teling Kusho called again on the Kumar to-day, and I had a long conversation with him. He is a very interesting man—fat and good natured—and most talkative. Like most of the Tsang people, he cordially dislikes and fears the Lhasa Government. He gave me some interesting details regarding the parts of Tibet he has visited and some information about the semi-independent district of Po-yul, which he tells me has now submitted to Lhasa influence. There are three Chiefs in Po-yul he tells me, one of whom, a stiff-necked ruffian, always upheld his independence. He, however, died a few years ago, and since then the country has been subordinated to Lhasa. The country is famous for its supply of musk. He also gave me some information regarding the method of collecting the revenue of the country, which appears to vary in every province and almost in every district. His own little estate at Teling is rent-free. He shears his sheep next month, and the wool is all made into blankets and clothing: he has practically none surplus for export. What little trade he does is with the Walloong people of Eastern Nepal, who bring in dyes and some cloths from Darjeeling, and exchange them for the woollens of the country. He tells me that he, in common with all the inhabitants of this part of Tibet, practically hibernate during the winter. The winds, he says, are fearfully cold, and the air full of sand and dust. No one ever emerges from his house unless obliged to.

I hear from some Sikkim men that the relieved garrison of Phari is now on its way back towards Gyantse, but the information is rather doubtful. There are still a couple of tents and some half dozen Tibetans at Giaogong.

Mr. Shen, Mr. Ho's interpreter, has been dismissed, and leaves here for Yatung in a day or two.

A light rain fell during the whole day.

## Enclosure 36 in No. 129.

*Letter from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India to His Excellency Yu, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, Brevet-Lieutenant-General of the Manchu Brigade, dated Simla, the 25th August, 1903.*

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt, on the 2nd August, of Your Excellency's letter, dated the 24th June, 1903, replying to my despatch of the 3rd June. I am much pleased to learn from your communication that you are so sincerely desirous that the questions at issue should be discussed and settled in a friendly spirit.

2. You inform me that on your part you have deputed Mr. Ho, a civil official of the third rank, and Commissioner Parr, who holds the third class of the Imperial Order of the Double Dragon: you observe that these officers are truly of equal rank with the British Commissioners. On this point I fear that Your Excellency is under some misconception. You are already aware of the great importance of the matters now before us, and of the desirability of settling them without delay, before they have developed into complications of serious gravity. In view, moreover, of the fact that in December, 1902, the Wai-wu-pu had written to His Britannic Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Peking that the Chinese Government, attaching deep importance to international relations and regarding this question as of great importance, had specially appointed Yu Tai to proceed with all speed and negotiate with Mr. White, who at that time was the highest British officer concerned, I deemed it advisable to appoint as the British representative an officer both of high rank and of special experience and ability. Colonel Younghusband, whom I selected for the purpose with the concurrence of the Government of His Majesty the King-Emperor, is, as I previously explained, a Resident in the Political Department of the Government of India and also a Colonel in the Indian Army, and, as such, an officer of far higher status than the Chinese Commissioners, neither of whom is, in my opinion, qualified either by his official position or by his diplomatic experience to take the principal part in these weighty discussions. His Excellency Yu Tai has not yet, I understand, reached Lhasa, and it is possible that some delay may occur before he is able to confer with Colonel Younghusband. Pending his arrival, I have little doubt that your own participation in the negotiations would be the surest means of paving the way to a friendly and satisfactory settlement; failing that, however, I feel sure that on further consideration Your Excellency will agree with me in thinking that the only other Chinese official in Tibet, who can suitably be charged with the important function of conferring with the British representatives, is the Assistant Amban, who is associated with you as your colleague.

3. As regards the Tibetan representatives, you inform me that the Dalai Lama, at your request, has deputed his Chief Secretary, Lo-Pu-Tsang Ch'eng Lo, and Wang-ch'ü Chieh-Pu, Depon of Lhasa. I am obliged to you for so readily acceding to my proposal that your delegates should be accompanied by envoys from the Tibetan Government. But in the case of these officials also, their rank is neither equal with that of the British Commissioners, nor appropriate to the negotiations in hand. Apart, moreover, from the question of their status, the Tibetan representatives have, by their behaviour during the short period since their arrival at Khamba Jong, shown themselves entirely unsuited for diplomatic intercourse. I will not weary Your Excellency with accounts of the many instances of their discourtesy and obstructiveness which have been reported to me, but I may mention, as evidence of their unfitness, that when on the second day after his arrival Colonel Younghusband proposed to hand to them a memorandum explanatory of the previous relations between India and Tibet and of the questions now at issue, these Tibetan envoys professed themselves unable even to accept the document. With such persons negotiations are impossible; I feel confident that you will at once recognise the necessity of substituting for them more suitable delegates; and I would

suggest, for your consideration, that the Tibetan Government should be invited to depute a Councillor of the Dalai Lama accompanied by a high member of the National Assembly.

4. As regards the place of negotiation, I am at a loss to understand the objections raised by Your Excellency to the selection of Khamba Jong which, I understood, was considered suitable by you. At any rate, I am unable to hold out any hope of the withdrawal of the British Commissioners from that place, so long as the Tibetans maintain their present unfriendly and impracticable attitude. During the present season of the year the climate at Khamba Jong is agreeable, and it is, as I have already explained, the nearest point in Tibet to the disputed boundary. It is impossible for our officers to stay on the mountain top where that boundary lies. Besides, the present negotiations must be conducted in Tibet, as the former Convention which the Tibetans have repudiated was concluded in India, and His Majesty's Government are not prepared to allow a similar repudiation of any agreement at which we may now arrive. The winter is, however, approaching and, unless very early steps are taken to complete the present negotiations, it may be necessary for my Commissioners to select some other place in Tibet for passing the winter, as Colonel Younghusband has been informed by your representatives that the climate of Khamba Jong during that season is unsuitable.

5. In addition to your letter of the 24th June, I have also received your communication of the 21st July, in which, in reply to a letter from Colonel Younghusband, you write to me enquiring as to that officer's position. I regret that, in view of my previous assurance as to Colonel Younghusband's high rank, you should have treated him so discourteously as to refuse to reply to his letter and to question his status. I may remind Your Excellency that in China it is the custom for British Consuls to correspond direct with Viceroy's of Provinces, and I am sure that, when you consider this fact in connection with my preceding remarks regarding the rank of Colonel Younghusband, together with the circumstance that the Government of His Majesty the King-Emperor have deputed as his assistant and subordinate Mr. Wilton, an officer who has recently held the post of Consul in China, you will at once recognise that the British Commissioner is entitled to expect not only that you will reply to his communications, but also that in every other respect you will co-operate with him in the most cordial manner possible.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) CURZON,

Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

---

Enclosure 37 in No. 129.

*Letter from the Under-Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, dated Simla, the 26th August, 1903.*

With reference to your letters, dated the 27th July, 1903 and the 31st July, 1903, I am directed to forward the enclosed letter\* from His Excellency the Viceroy to His Excellency Yu, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, and to request that, if you see no objection it may be transmitted to the Amban with the least possible delay.

\* Enclosure 36.

---

## Enclosure 38 in No. 129.

*From Major G. H. Bretherton, Gangtok, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 24th August, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

I have asked Colonel Younghusband where second regiment for Sikkim should be located.

## Enclosure 39 in No. 129.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to Major G. H. Bretherton, Gangtok, dated the 28th August, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram, 24th August. Second Pioneer Regiment will be employed on repairing road leading to the Jelap Pass.

## Enclosure 40 in No. 129.

*Diary kept by Captain W. F. O'Connor during the Tibet Frontier Mission.*

(Extract.)

13th August, 1903.—Still very cloudy. '3" of rain yesterday. Maximum temperature 60·5°; minimum 38·5°.

I rode down to Captain Parr's camp after breakfast in order to ask him to try and secure the services for us of a man who can speak both Tibetan and Chinese. Mr. Wilton's Chinese writer can speak nothing but his own language, and is badly in need of some intermediary between himself and the other clerks and servants in the camp, most of whom speak Tibetan. Captain Parr promised to do what he could in the matter.

The Jongpen has sent his wife away, and is despatching his personal property as fast as he can to his house at Tse-gang near Shigatse. The villagers are said to be burying their belongings.

14th August.—A cloudy morning. Maximum temperature yesterday 62·5°; minimum 40°.

Shen, Mr. Ho's English-speaking interpreter, who has been dismissed, called to say good-bye about 8 o'clock. He took his departure from the village about 10 o'clock in great state. Before starting he sent a dozen Chinese soldiers to line up on the road before our camp, who saluted as he rode past, himself arrayed in a scarlet gown and smoking a large cigar. His object was presumably to show us that he was not leaving in disgrace. He goes to Yatung. About 1 o'clock I rode down with Mr. Wilton to call on Mr. Ho, who received us in one of his tents. Captain Parr also was present. Mr. Wilton conversed for some time with Mr. Ho in Chinese. There appears to be a difficulty in procuring the services of a Tibetan and Chinese-speaking servant. The Tibetans are so suspicious that no one cares to enter our service, and Mr. Ho does not wish to commit himself by sending us a man.

A Tibetan returned from Dingri (a fort to the north of the Nepal frontier to the west of here) reports the usual garrison of 500 soldiers at Dingri, but he says that orders have been issued for the collection of a considerable force (which he puts at 3,000) between us and Shigatse. Other informants also report a gathering on the Shigatse road, and steps are being taken to ascertain its strength.

15th August.—Sky a bit clearer this morning. Maximum temperature 67·5°; minimum 39·5°.

The mule belonging to Mr. White's Munshi was stolen during the night by a Tibetan, who rode off with it towards Shigatse. Fortunately he was met on the road by a man in our employment, who recognised the mule, and rescued it and brought it back to camp.

My Tibetan clerk paid a visit to Badula, the Shigatse Treasury Officer, to-day, and had a long conversation with him. Badula told him that the Tsong-du, or Assembly, have written to the Tashi-Chempo Government to complain that they have not taken proper measures to induce us to return to the frontier, and instructing them to despatch an officer of high rank to remonstrate with us. He read over to the clerk a copy of the Tsong-du's letter, the concluding paragraph of which was to the effect that the contents have been communicated, for information, to the Ka-sha, or Council of Four Shapes, showing that the

orders of the Tsong-du are issued without any reference to the Council, and are merely communicated to them for information, and not for their advice or consent. This bears out the information I had already received that it is not usual for the Shapes to sit in the Tsong-du, although they would appear occasionally to do so in special cases. Badula also complained of the helpless attitude assumed by Ho. An intermediary, he said, should be a powerful man carrying weight with both parties, whereas Ho is a person of no consequence. This observation throws some light upon the view which the Tibetans take of the Chinese Commissioners. They appear to value their services rather as those of middlemen than of the representatives of a powerful nation whose councils necessarily have an intrinsic importance.

16th August.—Fine bright morning. Maximum temperature 70·9°; minimum 38°.

Captain Parr came to our camp about noon. Mr. White rode up the Khamba Jong nulla, where he shot a kyang, which is being brought into camp. It is reported that there are 12 Tibetan soldiers still at the Tsolamo lakes inside the Sikkim frontier just north of the Donkhya Pass, and six or eight at Giaogong.

17th August, 1903.—Cloudy morning. Maximum temperature 68·5°; minimum 36·5°

It appears that the man who rescued and brought back the Munshi's mule, according to his own account, was in reality the person who had walked off with it. The two kyangs shot up the Khamba Jong nulla were brought into camp and skinned. The ten days allowed the Tibetans to produce the two Lachung men from Shigatse have elapsed to-day, and there is no sign of the men. I sent out three Lachung men to reconnoitre towards Kongma.

18th August.—There was a little rain during the night and lasting up till 8·30 this morning; 0·1 inch registered. Maximum temperature 70·5°; minimum 40·5°.

Mr. White sent a letter addressed to the Chinese and Tibetan Commissioners to inform them that the ten days allowed for the production of the Sikkim men had elapsed, asking what steps they proposed to take in the matter, and requesting a reply by evening. About noon the Tashi-Chempo officials rode into Khamba village. They consist of a young Abbot, an incarnate Lama, of some 30 years of age, deputed by the Penchen Rinpoche (Tashi Lama) to visit us and request our return to the frontier. His name is Tu-wang Tulku (Tulku means "incarnation"), and he is abbot of the Ngak-je section of the Tashi-Chempo monastery—one of the four sections into which that monastery is divided. He is accompanied by his steward, or Di-chung-wa, a tsi-dung or ecclesiastical official, an elderly man of the Fifth rank. He comes as the representative of the monk element. There are also two lay officials with the party, one of the Fifth and one of the Sixth rank. They represent the lay officials and lay general public. So the four officials represent between them all classes of Tibetan society—spiritual, official, and private. They have requested to be allowed to call on the British Commissioners as soon as possible. The three men sent to Kongma have returned with the news that, besides the usual villagers, there are some 20 Tibetan soldiers in the village.

19th August.—A little rain last night; ·02 inches registered. Cloudy morning. Maximum temperature 60°; minimum 41°.

A letter was sent by Mr. White, addressed to the Chinese and Tibetan Commissioners, saying that, as no reply had been received to his communication of the day before, he demanded an indemnity of Rs. 1,000 each for the two Lachung men detained at Shigatse, and reiterated his demand for their prompt production at Khamba Jong. At the same time a letter was despatched to Colonel Brander, Commanding at Tangu, requesting him to take steps to at once turn out any Tibetans occupying positions at Giaogong and Tso-lamo, and to seize live-stock, the property of Tibetans making use of grazing lands within the Sikkim frontier, to the value of Rs. 2,000.

About 10 a.m. the Teling Kusho called on the camp, and was, as usual, very communicative. He imparted a number of details regarding the Tashi-Chempo officials who had arrived the day before, and on other minor points; as to political topics he could only tell me that our prolonged stay in Tibetan territory was exciting more and more suspicion amongst Tibetans of all classes, and that no day passed without absurdly exaggerated rumours being circulated in every bazar in the country—and the further the rumour travelled the more it grew. The Kumar and I asked him to bring some of his friends to lunch with us, and he presently re-appeared with Badula, the old Jongpen, and one of the newly-arrived lay officers—a quiet middle-aged man named Teng-ba. We showed them the gramophone, picture papers, and so on, and took their photographs. They are especially pleased with my little Kodak photographs, and begged for copies for themselves and their friends. We then had tiffin and parted on very friendly terms with mutual good-wishes.

Colonel Younghusband sent a letter to Mr. Ho, requesting him to procure the immediate withdrawal of any Tibetans occupying positions in Sikkim territory at Giaogong, Tso-lamo, and Lho-nak.

We are still purchasing grain and hiring grazing at very high rates from the Jongpen. But all the animals are fit and in good condition.

## Enclosure 41 in No. 129.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Khamba Jong, the 19th August, 1903.*

I have the honour to report, for the information of the Government of India, that two Sikkim (Lachung) men, who had proceeded to Shigatse to trade, were seized by the Tibetan authorities about four weeks ago, and the headman of the district to which they belonged reported to Mr. White, the Political Officer in Sikkim, that they had been severely beaten by the Tibetan authorities and detained in custody, and he asked for measures to be taken for their release. Mr. White made enquiries of the local authorities, but they professed themselves ignorant of the whereabouts of these men. He therefore called on Mr. Ho personally, and demanded that the men should be produced within ten days. Messrs. Ho and Parr wrote to Mr. White and myself, asking for an extension of the term. A copy of their letter and our reply I have the honour to enclose. We informed them that I was in entire accord with Mr. White that ten days was ample time for the purpose.

2. No reply was received by the end of ten days. On the eleventh day Mr. White asked if any reply was to be expected, and being informed that the Tibetans were unable to get information regarding the two men, he has to-day demanded from the Tibetans compensation to the amount of Rs. 2,000, and pending the receipt of this sum has made arrangements for the seizure of Tibetan sheep in Sikkim territory of equivalent value to that amount.

3. Though Mr. White has acted in consultation with me in this matter, I have been anxious, as far as possible, to keep this as a matter between him, as the Political Officer in Sikkim, and the local Tibetan authorities in this province. If, however, as appears likely, the Lhasa Government and not the Shigatse local authorities, are responsible for this unfriendly act, I will inform you, as the Government of India may wish to take more special notice of the case.

4. That the men have actually been seized and beaten there is no doubt, the information having reached us from several sources. A missionary lady in Lachung has also forwarded an appeal to Mr. White on behalf of the sister of one of the men to help her.

5. The action of the Tibetans is the more unjustifiable, because I have taken no notice of the number of Tibetans who have been coming into Sikkim lately, although it had been reported to me that they had come to spy our military movements and even to destroy bridges. We could watch our bridges, and as for military information the more of it they obtained the better.

6. Now, however, I have informed Mr. Ho that the Tibetans must be withdrawn from the Giaogong valley, and I have taken steps to see that they are withdrawn.

---

Annexure.

(TRANSLATION.)

*To Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., and Mr. White, Imperial British Commissioners.*

At the interview held to-day with Mr. White concerning the arrest of some Lachen men at Shigatse, the Tibetan officers were informed that the arrested men are to be produced within ten days, and failing this the British authorities will take the matter into their own hands. But the Tung-yig-Chempo did not undertake to do so within the specified period. He asked why these Lachen men proceeded to Shigatse, and where they were arrested, he being truly unaware. After Mr. White's departure from interview, the

Tibetan officers were made fully to understand that this matter must be settled in a friendly spirit, and the Tibetan officers replied that they wished to be friendly and would send a letter to Shigatse, and enquire as to these men's arrival there, and also concerning the truth of their arrest. On the receipt of reply, I will inform you.

At the time of the Lachen men's departure for Shigatse, the British authorities did not notify me and the Tibetan officers. Moreover, in accordance with old custom, Lachen men are prohibited from proceeding to Shigatse: formerly these men attempted to do so, but were stopped, which is on record. Now the British authorities have been informed of the arrest of these Lachen men, so the Tibetan authorities must write and enquire into the matter, and then we will be able to discuss and settle the question. I fear, however, that the period allowed (ten days) is not sufficient. I hope, therefore, as our relations are most friendly, that you will wait a few days longer until the Tibetan officers have ascertained the facts: a reply must be received in, at the most, a little over ten days.

Cards of HO KUANG-HSIEH and PARR.

Dated Khamba Jong, Kwang Hou,  
29th year, 6th Moon, and 15th day (7th August, 1903).

P.S.—As you possess a Tibetan linguist, I therefore send copies of this letter in Chinese and Tibetan, and beg you kindly to send your reply in English and Tibetan, so that I may hand a copy of the latter to Tibetan officials.

Colonel Younghusband and Mr. White have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of the memorandum, dated 7th August, from Mr. Ho and Captain Parr, the Imperial Chinese Commissioners.

They are unaware of any old custom by which Sikkim men are prohibited from proceeding to Shigatse. According to their information, Sikkim men have from old time been in the custom of visiting Shigatse in the same way as Shigatse men visit Sikkim. There are Shigatse men now visiting Sikkim without any let or hindrance from the British authorities: and Colonel Younghusband was in entire agreement with Mr. White, the Political Officer in Sikkim, when he made the demand that the two Lachen men under his protection, who had been detained at Shigatse against their will, should be produced within ten days. Colonel Younghusband considers the time allowed is ample, as a messenger can reach Shigatse in two days easily. He cannot, therefore, consent to any prolongation of the period: and he trusts that Mr. Ho will make the Tibetan officials realise the serious nature of their offence against international usage and courtesy in detaining against their will persons under the protection of the British Government.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND.

J. C. WHITE.

The 10th August, 1903.

Enclosure 42 in No. 129.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Khamba Jong, the 20th August, 1903.*

In continuation of my letter of yesterday's date, I have the honour to forward two petitions received this morning from the relatives of the two men who have been seized.

2. It will be observed that they entertain no doubt of the men having been seized and ill-treated; and also that they consider that Lachung men have a right to trade at Shigatse.

Annexure 1.

*Letter from Gonpu of Lachung, to J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, and Joint Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, dated Khamba Jong, the 20th August, 1903.*

I most humbly and respectfully beg to bring to your Honour's kind notice that my brother, Dajom, went to Shigatse for trading purposes some time ago, and now I have heard from reliable source that he has been captured, thrashed, and put in prison by the Tibetan authorities there.

I am quite ignorant of the reasons why he was captured and put in prison, as the Lachen and Lachung people are in the habit of going into Tibet for exchange of trade.

I and the other members of the family noted on the margin solely depend on him for living, he being the responsible male person in the family.

Mother.		Sisters.	I do not know what has been done with my brother by the
Brothers.		Children.	Tibetans by this time.

Under these circumstances, I pray for the immediate release of my brother through your favour, as we are the subject of the British Government, and for which act of your Honour's kindness I shall ever pray.

---

Annexure 2.

*Letter from Sonumdohua, sister of Kingaduda, to J. C. White, Esq., Political Officer, Sikkim, and Joint Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, dated the 20th August, 1903.*

I most humbly and respectfully beg to bring to your Honour's kind notice that my brother, Kingaduda, went to Shigatse for trading purposes some time ago, and now I have heard from reliable source that he has been captured, thrashed, and put in prison by the Tibetan authorities there.

I am quite ignorant of the reasons why he was captured and put in prison, as the Lachen and Lachung people are in the habit of going into Tibet for exchange of trade.

I and the other members	of the family noted in the margin solely depend on him for
Mother.	living, he being the <i>only</i> responsible male person in the
Wife.	family. I do not know what has been done with my brother
Sisters.	by the Tibetans by this time.

Under these circumstances, I pray for the immediate release of my brother through your favour, as we are the subject of the British Government, and for which act of kindness I shall ever pray.

---

Enclosure 43 in No. 129.

*From the Resident in Nepal, Segowlie, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 31st August, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Maharaja offers five hundred yaks at once and eight thousand within one month for transport for Tibet Mission.

---

Enclosure 44 in No. 129.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Khamba Jong, dated the 2nd September, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your action concerning Lachung men is approved, and Tibetans should be informed that, unless immediate reparation is made, we shall exact such restitution as we think fit. Nepal Minister has offered us 500 yaks at once, and 8,000 within month. Arrival of some of these with Nepalese officer by Tinki Jong might have good effect. How many would you desire? If no reply is received from Amban to Viceroy's letter at early date, and if Tibetans continue impracticable, it will be desirable that you should submit proposals for dealing with matter, and should contemplate winter arrangements. It may be necessary for you to investigate neighbourhood of Khamba Jong for suitable winter camp. Second battalion of Pioneers has been ordered to Sikkim directly after rains, and will work on route to Jelap.

---

## Enclosure 45 in No. 129.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Khamba Jong, the 21st August, 1903.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that to-day the head Abbot of the Tashi Lampo Monastery, two monks, and a lay representative, together with the Deputy from the Tashi Lama, who had formerly visited me, and the present and past Jongpens (District officers) of Khamba Jong called upon me to make a further formal representation, on behalf of the Tashi Lama of Tashi Lampo (Shigatse), against our presence in the province under his administration. After I had made enquiries after His Holiness's health, and informed the Abbot what a pleasure it was to me to make the acquaintance of so distinguished a person as the head of one of the great monasteries of Tibet, the Abbot made his formal representation, which was repeated, I may say, at one time or other during the course of the interview by each member of his staff. He said it was not usual to send the head Abbot of a monastery on a mission of this kind, but, in view of the importance of the matter, the Tashi Lama had held a Council at which it had been decided to send him and representatives of the official and unofficial communities to represent his views to me, so that what he was now about to say were the words of the Tashi Lama himself. The representation was this. Each province was held responsible by the Lhasa Government for keeping foreigners from crossing the frontier, so the Lhasa authorities were now blaming the Shigatse authorities for allowing us to cross the frontier; and still more were they being blamed for allowing us to cross with armed soldiers. The Tashi Lama, therefore, hoped that, as we professed to be here with entirely friendly intentions, we would show our friendship to him by retiring to either Giaogong or Yatung and carrying on the negotiations there. In reply, I told the Abbot that the reason for our coming here had been explained by the Viceroy to the Amban, and by Mr. White and myself to Mr. Ho, to the Lhasa delegates here, and to the Tash Lama's former Deputy. I would, however, out of courtesy to His Holiness repeat them again. They were very simple. It was obvious the negotiations had to take place either in Tibetan territory or in British territory. When the treaty was originally made, the Chinese Amban came down to British territory, but after its conclusion the Tibetans said they knew nothing about it. On the present occasion, therefore, the Viceroy decided that it would be best that the negotiations should take place in Tibet itself, and His Excellency informed the Amban that he had decided upon sending Mr. White and me to Khamba Jong, because it was the nearest inhabited place to that part of the frontier about which questions had arisen. As to our having come with armed soldiers, such an escort as we had was only what was customary with officers of high rank, and the number we had brought was considerably less than the number which the Amban took to Calcutta. I said that sorry though I was not to be able to meet the wishes of His Holiness, I could only answer him that, as I had been given no really satisfactory reason why we should withdraw which I could submit to His Excellency the Viceroy as just cause why he should reconsider his decision, I must tell him quite clearly and decidedly that there was no prospect whatever of our withdrawing from Khamba Jong till the frontier matters in question had been discussed. Whether we might go elsewhere for the discussion of trade matters was a question for future consideration. The Abbot then said that the objection to our being at Khamba Jong was that it was outside the disputed region, whereas Giaogong was inside it, and, therefore, a more suitable place for the discussion, and he asked that the Tashi Lama's representation might be transmitted to the Viceroy. I replied that I would, of course, report to His Excellency what the Abbot had represented to me on behalf of the Tashi Lama; but that we did not admit that there was any doubt at all as to the position of the

frontier. It was most clearly laid down in the Treaty. We understood, however, that the Tibetans wished to regain certain lands round Giaogong which they claimed had once belonged to them, and about that we were prepared to negotiate. "But," I asked the Abbot, "when one man has a certain thing which another man wishes to get from him, which is the wisest course for the second man to pursue? To make friends with him or to do everything he can to make him annoyed"? The Tibetans all burst out laughing at this; and I then went on to say that the Lhasa authorities instead of doing everything they could to dispose us favourably towards them and incline us to make concessions to them in regard to the Giaogong lands had adopted a steadily unfriendly attitude; they had sent only small officials to meet Mr. White and me, though the Viceroy, in view of the importance of the matter, had asked that the highest should be sent; and these small officials did nothing but tell me that they would not negotiate anywhere else but at Giaogong. This was not the way to predispose me in their favour. The Abbot replied that the delegates were not small officials, but were next in rank to the Shapi (Councillors). I said I had concluded they were men of little power, because when I had made a speech to them on my first arrival and had asked them to report the substance of it to the Lhasa Government, they had refused. If they could not even report a speech, I concluded they could not be fit to negotiate an important treaty. The Abbot then suggested that, as we could not go back to Giaogong, we might go back to the Serpebu La. I told him I thought that about the most inhospitable suggestion that had ever been made to me in any country; that there was neither grass, fuel, nor water there, and it was a pass 17,000 feet high. The Abbot said he had not seen the place himself, and did not know it was so bad. I then again repeated my regrets to the Abbot for not being able to meet the wishes of the Tashi Lama. In this particular case, much to my regret, I was obliged to go against his wishes, but still I hoped that we might yet be friends. I would, however, ask the Abbot to give this advice to His Holiness, that if he wished us to withdraw from Khamba Jong, he should use his influence with the Lhasa authorities to induce them to send proper delegates, and instruct such delegates to discuss matters with us in a reasonable and friendly spirit. Then matters would be very soon settled, and we would return to India. If the Lhasa authorities had done this in the first instance, we might even by now have settled all these frontier matters. The Giaogong lands belonged to the province under the Tashi Lama, and if His Holiness wished ever to get them back for his province, he must induce the Lhasa authorities to entirely change their attitude towards us, and in place of obstinate unfriendliness to show us some sign of a desire to meet us in a reasonable spirit. I then made some personal observations to the Abbot, and he said he had from a boy been brought up in a monastery in a religious way, and was not accustomed to dealing with political matters. I told him I envied him his life of devotion. It was my business to have to wrangle about these small political matters, yet I always admired those who spent their lives in the worship of God. He asked me if he might come and see me again, and I told him he might come and see me every day and all day; and Captain O'Connor, who could speak Tibetan, would often pay him visits. My aim throughout this interview was to get these Shigatse men to use their influence with the Lhasa authorities to change their present stubborn attitude. I do not hope for much result from this, as the Lhasa influence is too preponderating to be much affected. Still I do not wish to lose a single chance of pressing the Lhasa authorities in however small a way. A further aim I had was to establish good relations with the head of, at any rate, one big monastery in Tibet.

*P.S.—22nd August.*—The Abbot yesterday paid a visit to the Tibetan delegates, and he to-day informed Captain O'Connor that he had tried to persuade them to abandon their present attitude and negotiate with us here, instead of continuing to press us to withdraw to Giaogong. The

Abbot told them that, if they would do this, he was convinced the negotiations would be speedily concluded. Captain Parr also informs that the Abbot really did make this representation to the Lhasa delegates after he had visited me. The Lhasa delegates, however, remained unmoved, and said they had strict orders not to negotiate here.

The Abbot has asked to see me again on the 24th.

---

Enclosure 46 in No. 129.

*Diary kept by Captain W. F. O'Connor during the Tibet Frontier Mission.*

(Extract.)

20th August, 1903.—A bright clear morning. Maximum temperature 62·5°; minimum 35·5°.

The sister of one of the Lachung men, who are prisoners at Shigatse, came to Khamba Jong yesterday, and had an interview with Mr. White this morning. The relatives of the two men are naturally in great distress regarding the fate of the captives, and have sent in petitions to Mr. White, begging him to procure their release, and the missionary ladies residing at Lachung have also written to him on the matter. The two men are Kinga-duda and Da-join. The former supports a wife, mother and two sisters; and the latter a wife, four children, an old mother, a small brother, and a sister. No news to-day from round about. A letter arrived from Colonel Brander in the evening to say that he is sending 80 men from Tangu to carry out Mr. White's instructions with regard to the expulsion of the Tibetan guards from Giaogong and Tso-lamo and the capture of live-stock. The representatives from Tashi-Chempo have been asked to call to-morrow at noon.

21st August.—A bright morning. Maximum temperature 76·5°; minimum 39°.

The Te-ling Kusho appeared about 10.30, followed soon after by the Jongpen, who brought the presents from the Tashi-Chempo people. These consisted of some bags of barley, skins of butter, two pieces of silk, and some woollen clothes of the country. I had a talk with the Jongpen and the Te-ling Kusho, who told me generally the objects of the visit of the Tashi-Chempo officials, who apparently have been egged on by the Tsong-du to make a strenuous effort to induce us to withdraw from here either to Giaogong or to some place in the Chumbi valley, which is not within their jurisdiction. About noon the Abbot and his following came into camp and were received in the Darbar tent by Colonel Younghusband and Mr. White. The officials numbered eight in all—the Abbot, his Secretary Ba-du-la, the present and former Jongpens, a monk clerk, and two lay officials.

The Abbot is a stout, pleasant-looking man of some 30 to 35 years of age. He is incarnate Lama of the Ngak-je sub-division of the Tashi-Chempo Monastery, and is reputed clever. He is the senior Abbot under the Penchen Rinpoche, and is in all probability by far the highest ecclesiastic of Tibet who has been interviewed by any British Officer since the time of Turner. His manner was quiet and dignified; he spoke at length during the Darbar, but always in a low and somewhat monotonous tone; and he smiled and appeared gratified by Colonel Younghusband's complimentary messages to His Holiness the Tashi Lama and by any friendly remarks addressed to himself. Very little of interest transpired during the interview, which lasted over an hour. The Abbot explained that, although unused to earthly affairs, he had been deputed by the Penchen Rinpoche to visit the British Commissioners, and to request them as a favour, to return from Tibet either to Giaogong or to Yatung in the Chumbi Valley. He said that His Holiness had been influenced in the matter by the strong representations made to him from Lhasa that the British were trespassing on soil under his jurisdiction, and that he was responsible for their withdrawal. Upon this the Penchen Rinpoche had deputed an Abbot and three other of his officers as his representatives, and he was in hopes that the British Commissioners would favourably consider his request. His words were repeated with little variation by most of the officers in his suite during the course of the interview. Colonel Younghusband in reply informed the Abbot that he very much regretted that, in this particular instance, he was unable to oblige the Penchen Rinpoche, but that he hoped that the Tashi-Chempo representatives would use their influence with the Lhasa officials to induce them to commence negotiations at Khamba Jong. The Abbot promised to confer with the Lhasa officers on the matter, and after some general conversation the representatives withdrew, Colonel Younghusband promising to convey their wishes to the Viceroy.

About 4 p.m. a heavy rainstorm commenced, which, accompanied by cold gusts of wind, lasted till after nightfall.

22nd August.—Damp cloudy morning. Rain fell during the night, and the rain gauge registered 71 inch. Maximum temperature 69·5°; minimum 37·5°.

About 1 o'clock the Kumar and I rode down to pay a visit to the Abbot. He and all the other Shigatse officials are encamped in little black yak-hair tents in a sort of small compound near the foot of the Jong. The Te-ling Kusho received us, and we sat for a few

minutes in his tent chatting and drinking buttered tea. He is a most hospitable, good-natured man, and thoroughly appreciates "a well-organised and well-delivered joke." He gave us each a brick of the first-class brick-tea which is drunk by well-to-do men in Tibet. I am trying to secure a good selection of the different classes of brick-tea, which I propose later on to show to our Darjeeling and Duars planters as a guide to the local taste. We then went on to see the Abbot. His tent consists of a sort of small enclosure surrounded by a seven-foot canvas wall and open to all the winds of heaven. Over one end, where he had established himself, is a small canopy, and this is his only shelter. He has a raised seat with a sort of little altar on his right hand, where he has placed his sacred images and the small odds and ends with which Buddhist altars are decorated in Tibet. He sat bareheaded with his right arm also bare. He received us in a very friendly manner, and we sat and chatted with him for half an hour on different subjects. His whole life has been devoted to his religious exercises, and he appears quite ignorant of the world at large,—politics, science, history, and geography all equally beyond his ken. He has never travelled beyond the bounds of the Tashi-Chempo Monastery, except to visit his parents at his birth-place, a small hamlet beyond the Tsangpo. He gave us many interesting details regarding his monastic life. Ba-du-la and the other officials then entered, and we turned to politics. The Abbot said that, on leaving our camp the day before, he had proceeded straight to the Jong, where he had urged upon the Lhasa officials to commence negotiations with us at Khamba Jong as soon as possible; but had received the invariable reply that no negotiations could take place except at Yatung or on the Giaogong frontier. This was the substance of a long discussion. And the Abbot then again urged his request that we should return to the frontier. We conversed on this matter for some time without getting any further. No arguments were adduced by the Tibetans to support their request, and no attempt was made by them to combat ours. All they could say was—"Please go back; we shall get into trouble if you don't." And they also averred that our presence here was raising suspicions in the minds of the Tibetans, which were growing day by day. At the close of the visit Ba-du-la said that a report had reached him from Giaogong that some of his yaks had been captured there by our soldiers, and that his yak-herds had been ill-treated. I promised to enquire into the matter, and we came away.

A heavy rainstorm began about 3 p.m. and lasted for about an hour.

23rd August.—There was some rain during the night, .14 inch registered. Maximum temperature 56·5° : minimum 38·5°.

The Te-ling Kusho called on the Kumar, and I had a very interesting conversation with him in the evening. He gave us a number of details regarding the great Ne-chung oracle at Lhasa, which appears to carry no small weight in the political concerns of this most extraordinary Government. The oracle (the "Ne-chung-chö-je") is a man selected by certain tests in childhood. When required to prophecy, a regular formal ceremony is gone through. The oracle is seated upon a golden throne, incense is burned, and a number of monks, seated in a semi-circle, chant and play. After some little time a violent trembling fit seizes the oracle, and he rocks himself wildly to-and-fro. This is the sign that the "God has entered his belly," as the Tibetans say, and a huge golden helmet, of immense weight and garnished with all kinds of precious stones, is immediately placed upon his head and securely fastened below his chin. Questions are now put to him, generally by a Shape, regarding future events, such as the prospects of peace or war, and the appointment of high officials, and the answers are written down. After this the oracle rises and dances for a while to the sound of the monks' music, when he suddenly falls lifeless upon the ground. The great hat is now removed with all speed and the oracle revives. The hat is said to weigh several maunds, and its weight could not possibly be endured except by a being inspired with divine strength.

[Any one who has ever seen one of the "Bitans" of witch-women of the Gilgit district go through their performances, will be astonished at the resemblance between the ceremonies, conducted with similar aim, in countries so different and so far apart.]

There is no news from the country round about except that all the roads are being very closely watched.

---

#### Enclosure 47 in No. 129.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Khamba Jong, the 24th August, 1903.*

I have the honour to report that the Abbot deputed by the Tashi Lama of Tashi Lampo called upon me again to-day, and after lunching in the Commission mess adjourned to my tent, where another conversation of two hours' duration took place.

2. He informed me that, after his last visit, he had gone to the Lhasa representatives, and urged them to negotiate here instead of continuing to press for the negotiation to take place at Giaogong. But they had replied that just as my orders were to negotiate here, theirs were to negotiate at Giaogong, so they could not agree to anything different.

3. The Abbot, therefore, now came to say that there were several hundred Tibetan troops near here, but he would get those withdrawn if I would send away my escort. He thought that then probably the Lhasa Government would consent to negotiations here. I told him that I had not the slightest objection to the presence of the Tibetan troops; and when they had so many hundreds near, it surprised me that they should have any objection to the small number of only two hundred which I had.

4. The Abbot then asked, if I would not send the whole away, would I send one hundred away, and he would himself remain with us as a hostage that no harm would fall us. He explained that the Tibetans thought we had not come with friendly intent, as we had forced our way into the country, and a reduction of our escort would appease them. I told the Abbot I could not acknowledge that we had forced our way into Tibet. On the contrary, I had up till now ignored the presence of Tibetan soldiers inside the Treaty frontier who had no business to be where they were. As to the strength of my escort, I said that he was unacquainted with the custom of big countries; that we had not taken any objection to the Amban taking a very much larger escort down to India; and it seemed to me great impoliteness on their part to make these frequent objections to the strength of my escort. An escort was as much the appendage of an officer of high rank employed on important duty in a foreign country as were his head-dress and his sword. The presence of an escort did not necessarily imply an unfriendly intent, and in a great country like this 200 men are altogether too small a number for hostile purposes. I thanked him for volunteering to go hostage for me, but said I had no fear in the matter. I had travelled for many thousands of miles in the Chinese Empire absolutely alone; and if I were here on private business, I would have no hesitation in coming alone here, too, without a single soldier. But as I was here now on important official business, the Viceroy would, I was sure, be very angry if I consented to abrogate any of the dignity due to my high rank.

5. The Abbot very politely apologised for all the trouble he was giving me by making so many requests, and said his only object was to find some way by which negotiations could be commenced and the present trouble to the Tashi Lama avoided. I told him he might make requests to me all day long, and he would always find me ready to listen to him and to give him what I, at any rate, considered reasonable answers. I much regretted the inconvenience being caused to the Tashi Lama, and I felt sure that, if the conduct of these negotiations rested with His Holiness and the polite and reasonable advisers of his whom he had sent to me, we should very soon come to a settlement. My advice was to again represent to the Lhasa representatives the trouble which the Lhasa Government were causing to His Holiness; and to get His Holiness also to represent matters directly at Lhasa.

6. The Abbot replied that they were not allowed to make representation against the orders of the Lhasa Government. Nevertheless, he would again this very day go to the Lhasa delegates; tell them how he had once more tried to induce me to go back to Giaogong; then to send my escort back; and then to send half my escort; and how I had refused all these requests. He would then ask them to make a request to Lhasa to open negotiations here. The Abbot added that he would even go so far as to tell them he would undertake to receive in their stead any punishment which the Lhasa Government might order upon the delegates for daring to make this request.

7. He then asked me what we wanted in the coming negotiations. I told him that I had set this forth fully in a speech I had made on my first arrival here, a copy of which I would be very glad to give him. He was,

however, acquainted with it, and asked me what was meant exactly by opening a trade route. I explained that we wanted a proper trade mart which would not be closed with a wall behind it as Yatung had been—a mart where Indian traders could come and meet Tibetan traders—a mart such as we had in other parts of the Chinese Empire, and had formerly had at Shigatse itself. "When that is open," I said, "you will be able to buy all your things much cheaper than you can now." He laughed heartily at this, for he is a genial, hearty man. Curiously enough they also laughed equally heartily when I said that the new treaty would have to be much stricter than the old one, for they had continued to break the old one year after year, and we should, of course, therefore, have to be strict with them to see that they did not break the new. They are very like big children, and said "If we were not able to keep the old one, how can we be expected to keep one still more strict."

8. They left promising to talk the matter over with the Lhasa officials, and asking to be allowed to come and see me again.

---

Enclosure 48 in No. 129.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Khamba Jong, the 27th August, 1903.*

In continuation of my letter, dated the 20th August, 1903, I have the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of further correspondence which has taken place between me and Mr. Ho, regarding the removal of Tibetans from the Sikkim side of the frontier.

2. I have been informed by Lieutenant-Colonel Brander that the Tibetans have been removed from the posts they were occupying, and a small block-house they had erected near Giaogong was destroyed.

3. About 200 yaks and 50 sheep were also seized.

4. The Abbot from Shigatse in his interview with me on the 24th instant represented to me that many of these yaks and sheep belonged to the Tashi Lama, and asked me to release them. I explained to him that we had been obliged to seize these animals, as two Lachung men had been seized and beaten; and in spite of repeated requests, the Lhasa officials would give us no information about them, nor deliver them up.

5. The Abbot assured me that they had been seized by orders of the Lhasa Government, and the Tashi Lama had nothing whatever to do with the seizure, and he would state this in writing under his seal, if necessary.

6. I replied that this was, then, one more instance of the trouble the Lhasa authorities were bringing the Shigatse people into by their unfriendly attitude towards the Commission. I could not, of course, recognise any difference between Shigatse and Lhasa, and had to look to the Tibetan Government as a whole; but I would advise him to induce the Lhasa officials to pay without delay the sum of Rs. 2,000 which Mr. White had demanded from them as indemnity for the ill-usage to the two Lachung men, and to deliver them up as soon as possible. When that was done, the animals seized would be at once released.

---

Annexure 1.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to Mr. Ho Kuang-hsieh, dated Khamba Jong, the 19th August, 1903.*

It having come to my notice that Tibetans are occupying positions at Giaogong, Tso Lama, and Lonakh, all situated on streams which flow into the Teesta, and therefore in territory, which, according to the Convention of 1890, belongs to the British Protected State of Sikkim, I have the honour to request that you will procure their withdrawal with the least possible delay.

---

## Annexure 2.

*Letter from Mr. Ho Kuang-hsieh, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, dated Khamba Jong, the 20th August, 1903.*

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt yesterday of your letter of the same date, together with translation of original which was handed to the Tibetan officers, and, in reply, beg to inform you that, as a result of my enquiries concerning Giaogong and the other places referred to in your letter, I find that no troops have been recently despatched there, but that, for some time past, some 20 Hsunting have been stationed at these places.

The long-standing trouble with the Tibetans originated in their refusal to recognise the boundary as laid down in the Convention of 1890, but as you have come to discuss this question, and the boundary line has not up to the present been definitely settled, I hope that, if the matter is not of paramount importance, Giaogong will not be closed to these men before the question is finally settled. I beg, therefore, that you will in the meanwhile overlook their presence, and subsequently, when the question has been fully discussed, the matter can then be adjusted. As you are fully cognisant of the Tibetans' feelings, you will not, I trust, misunderstand my meaning.

## Annexure 3.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to Mr. Ho Kuang-hsieh, dated Khamba Jong, the 22nd August, 1903.*

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated 20th August, and in reply to say that I had up till now overlooked the presence of a few Tibetans who were stationed inside the boundary line laid down by the Convention of 1890. But as I had been informed that the number of these Tibetans was increasing, and as the more I have become cognisant of the feelings of the Tibetans, as represented by the Lhasa Government, the more unfriendly they have appeared to me, I have had no resource left but to demand from you their withdrawal, and to take measures to see that they should withdraw.

If the Lhasa Government had shown a more friendly spirit towards this Commission, I would have had much pleasure in complying with your request, and to have continued to have overlooked the presence of these Tibetans inside the boundary laid down by the treaty. Under existing circumstances, I regret I am unable to meet your wishes, but must proceed to enforce our treaty rights in respect to the boundary.

## Annexure 4.

*Letter from Mr. Ho Kuang-hsieh and Captain Parr, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, dated Khamba Jong, the 24th August, 1903.*

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt yesterday of your second letter, &c.

The object of coming here was to discuss frontier and trade matters, but if before any discussion has taken place friendly relations are imperilled by the expulsion across the frontier of those Hsunting whose presence there was of minor importance, subsequent negotiations will be most difficult. We have explained matters fully to the Tibetan officers, and beg that you will kindly consult with Mr. White, so as to allow the question of the expulsion of the Tibetans across frontier to remain in abeyance for the present, and for which consideration we will be most grateful.

## Annexure 5.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to Mr. Ho Kuang-hsieh and Captain Parr, dated Kamba Jong, the 25th August, 1903.*

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of yesterday's date. I note that you consider the matter as one of minor importance—a point of view from which I differ entirely. My orders for the expulsion of the Tibetan soldiers have already been issued, and I must decline to discuss this matter any further.

## Enclosure 49 in No. 129.

*Diary kept by Captain W. F. O'Connor during the Tibet Frontier Mission.*

(Extract.)

24th August, 1903.—Still cloudy, but some blue sky showing. 1 inch rain registered. Maximum temperature 63·5°; minimum 41·5°.

The Abbot having expressed a wish to call upon Colonel Younghusband again, an invitation was sent to him and Ba-du-la to come and lunch with us and discuss matters afterwards. At one o'clock accordingly these two arrived in camp and sat for a few minutes in the Kumar's tent, where we showed the Abbot the celestial and terrestrial globes. He was especially interested in the former, wherein he recognised all the twelve signs of the Zodiac, calling them by the same names that we use; and he gave us an interesting little lecture on the science of astronomy as known in Tibet. Tibetan astronomy comes from the Hindus, and consists mainly of a mass of absurd superstitions and legends grafted upon very accurate observations of the actual movements of the heavenly bodies. The Abbot seemed to enjoy his luncheon, although he would not, of course, touch wine or tobacco. He partook of curry, fruit, and other dishes, and drank tea made in the European fashion, but without sugar. After tiffin he was joined by his steward or Di-chung-wa and the Khamba Jongpen, and these four had an interview with the two Commissioners. They began by explaining that on leaving our camp after the last interview, they had proceeded straight to the Jong, and had endeavoured to persuade the two Lhasa officials to commence negotiations here, but had failed to do so, and so had come to visit us again with the hope of persuading us to do one of three things,—either to return to the frontier, or to send away our escort, or, if we could not do this, at any rate to reduce the escort. Colonel Younghusband declined very naturally to do any of these things, and clearly explained his reasons. They then tried to sound the Commissioners as to what would be the basis of the new treaty which we were proposing to negotiate, and in especial what we meant by a *tsong-lam*, or trade-route. Colonel Younghusband explained that a "trade-route," as we intended it, meant increased facilities for traders, and that, as regards the new treaty, it would certainly be of a stricter nature than the last one. This seemed to amuse them, for they laughed and said—"If the Tibetans wouldn't observe the old treaty, it wasn't likely that they would observe a stricter one." It did not seem to occur to them that it may be possible to compel observance of treaty rights. Ba-du-la then said that he had heard that our soldiers from Tangu had captured certain cattle belonging some to the Penchen Rinpoche and some to his peasants. It was explained to him that these cattle had been seized as an indemnity for the capture of the two Lachung men at Shigatse, and that on payment of Rs. 2,000 they would be released. They protested that the Tsang people were in no way responsible for the seizure of the two men, to which Colonel Younghusband replied that in that case the best course they could adopt was to refer to the Lhasa officials on the question, for we were unable to distinguish in such matters between the Supreme and Local Governments of Tibet, and besides, the unfriendly attitude assumed by the Lhasa Government was constantly getting the Tsang people into trouble. They said that they would at once approach the Lhasa officials on the matter. Colonel Younghusband then informed them that he would be pleased to receive them and hear what they had to say whenever they chose to pay him a visit, and with this the interview concluded. The Abbot then came and had some tea in my tent. I showed him Dr. Waddell's book on Lamaism, with which he was delighted, and with which we presented him.

A letter came from Captain Cooke of the 32nd Pioneers to inform Colonel Younghusband that he had destroyed the block-house at Tso-lamo, and seized upon some 200 yaks and 30 sheep.

25th August.—Cloudy morning. Maximum temperature 63·5°; minimum 40·5°.

Spent morning in camp reading and writing. In the afternoon Mr. White and I rode up a nulla lying westwards some 4 or 5 miles from here, and shot 21 hares in a couple of hours. A convoy arrived, bringing in the Swiss Cottage tent which we are proposing to use as a mess tent instead of Mr. White's tent which we are using at present for that purpose; but as one of the poles and all the *kanats* have been left behind, it is useless at present.

26th August.—Still cloudy. Maximum temperature 64°; minimum 39·5°.

A very disagreeable day—cold wind blowing continuously. Captain Parr called in the afternoon. The Tibetans—both Lhasa and Tashi-Chempo representatives—are to call upon the Commissioners officially to-morrow at 2 P.M. There is no news from round about.

---

Enclosure 50 in No. 129.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Khamba Jong via Tele-camp (Sikkim), dated the 7th September, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

With reference to protest by Lhasa and Tashi officials, regarding our presence at Khamba Jong, please inform them and Chinese Commissioners

of intimation conveyed by Prince Ching on 19th July to Chargé d'Affaires at Peking that Amban had written that Dalai Lama, on hearing of despatch of British and Chinese Commissioners to Khamba Jong, had replied: "That it is his duty, the matter being a very important one, also to appoint interpreter officials above the usual rank to proceed with proper credentials to Khamba and in company with the Prefect Shou to meet the British delegates and discuss the frontier question with them." In the face of this reply of the Dalai Lama, the objections now raised by the Tibetan officers to our presence at Khamba Jong appear to be unwarranted.

---

Enclosure 51 in No. 129.

*Letter from Lieutenant-Colonel C. W. Ravenshaw, Officiating Resident in Nepal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated the Residency, Nepal, the 4th September, 1903.*

I enclose, for the information of the Government of India, a translation of a letter from the Prime Minister of Nepal to the Honourable the four Kazis of Lhasa, which the Prime Minister has sent me, and writes that it has been despatched.

P.S.—I am sending a copy to Colonel Younghusband.

---

Annexure.

*Letter from His Excellency Maharaja Chandra Shamsher Jang, Rana Bahadur, Thong-Lin-Pimma, Kokang Wang-Syan, Prime Minister and Marshal of Nepal, to the Honourable the four Kazis of Lhasa, dated Samvat, 1960.*

(Translation.)

*After compliments.*—Here all well, hope same there. From information received from my officials at the frontier and also from various newspaper reports, it appears that the Commissioners deputed by the British Government to see to the enforcement of the terms of the Anglo-Tibetan Conventions of 1890 and 1893, which had not been observed and carried into effect by the Tibetan Government, have been staying at a place called Khamba Jong, and that in the absence of fully empowered Commissioners from Tibet to deal with the matters in dispute, and owing to the indifference of the local officials of the place no settlement could be arrived at, and the British Commissioners are being unnecessarily detained there. But your complete silence on this subject makes me anxious. The friendly and fraternal relations of long standing between the Nepal and the Tibetan Governments induce me on the present occasion to enlighten you with my views concerning this matter, which I am confident will prove beneficial to you (if acted on).

Some time ago I had an occasion to enquire of you in my letter of Bhadra Badi 8th, Friday, Samvat, 1958, whether there was any truth in the rumours that were current regarding certain secret arrangements being made between your Government and that of Russia, when I received a reassuring reply, dated Marga Sudi 5th, Monday, Samvat, 1958, to the effect that the rumours had no foundation in truth, and that they were being circulated in the newspapers with a view to bring about a rupture between the Governments of Nepal and Tibet, and this reassurance, coupled with the conviction that such revolutionary steps could never be taken by men of your intelligence, led me to allow our friendly relations to continue as before.

Now again, although it is long since the British Commissioners arrived at Khamba Jong with a view to discuss and bring about a settlement satisfactory to both parties of all matters relating to the aforesaid Convention, yet your omission to depute any Commissioners vested with full authority, and your neglect or failure to bring about a reasonable settlement so long, compel me to think that such unjustifiable conduct on your part might lead to grave consequences and fill my mind with serious misgivings.

It is laid down in the treaty concluded on Chaitra Badi 3rd, Monday, Samvat, 1912, between the Governments of Nepal and Tibet that this Government will assist Tibet in case of an invasion of its territory by any foreign Rajas. Consequently, when a difference of opinion arises between you and any one else, it is incumbent on me to help you to the best of my power with my advice and guidance in order to prevent any troubles befalling you from such difference, and the manner in which you have managed this business not appearing commendable, the assistance to be rendered to you by me at this crisis of your own creation, consists in giving you such advice as will conduce to the welfare of your

country. The said advice is given below, and I am fully confident that you will, after due deliberation, lay it before the Potala Lama and come to a speedy conclusion to act according to it. Should you fail to follow my advice and trouble befall you, there would be no way open to me to assist you in any other way in the troublous situation brought about by you without listening to my advice and following a wayward course of your own. Understand it well; for the British Government does not appear to have acted in an improper or high-handed manner in this matter, but is simply trying to have the conditions of the treaty fulfilled, to which everybody has a right, and it is against the treaty, as well as against all morality or policy, to allow matters to drift and to regard as enemies the officers of such a powerful Government who have come to enforce such rights. Besides, when His Majesty the Emperor of China has, for your good, posted Ambassadors of high rank, it is a serious mistake on your part to disregard even their advice, and neglect to carry on business with the British Commissioners.

*Advice.*

(1.) You are fully aware of the greatness of the British power. It is against all policy to disparage and to behave as if you had no concern with the Commissioners deputed by such a powerful Government to discuss the terms of the treaty concluded between the two Governments.

(2.) It is the bounden duty of every one to abide by a treaty made by oneself. It will be a serious failure of duty on your part if a calamity befalls your country through your not acting in a straightforward and reasonable manner with the powerful British Government which is actuated simply by such lawful motives.

(3.) It is said that you refuse to be bound by the Anglo-Tibetan Treaty of 1890 on the ground that it was not concluded by you, but by the Chinese. If this report is correct, then you have acted very improperly. You and we have for a long time held in high respect His Majesty the Emperor of China, as is quite clear from the wording of the Treaty of 1912 between Nepal and Tibet. It is improper to declare that the aforesaid Convention, having been made by the Chinese, is not binding upon you, since whatever was done was done on your behalf. It is against reason for you to say so.

(4.) I may point out here that, since the conclusion of the Treaty of Samvat, 1872, between the British and the Nepal Governments, representatives of both the Governments have resided in the two countries, and the due observance of the terms of the treaty has been continually advantageous to the Government of Nepal, nor has my religion suffered in any way. The advantages derived from such arrangement are too many to enumerate. Since the treaty was made, the British Government has on different occasions restored to us territories lost by Nepal in war and producing a revenue of many lakhs of rupees. This fact should also be known to you.

(5.) You must bear in mind that the Government you are to deal with are not a despotic, but a constitutional one, and this will be corroborated by the fact that they have helped us to maintain the autonomy of our country up to so long a time, whereas they might have easily deprived us of it if they had a mind to behave with us in a despotic and unjust manner. The most notable feature in our relation with the British Government is that they sacredly observed our religious and social prejudices. Hence if you can even now take time by the forelock to settle the hanging questions and behave with them as your true friends hereafter, I am sure Tibet will derive the same benefit from such alliance as Nepal has hitherto done. I need not mention here how happy I should be if your relations with the British Government were as cordial as those of mine.

(6.) That the British Government have any evil designs upon Tibet does not appear from any source. It is well known that the sun never sets upon the British dominions. That the Sovereign of such a vast Empire entertains designs of unjustly and improperly taking your mountainous country should never cross your mind.

(7.) Tibet is a great-home of Buddhism. There should not be the least suspicion of the English meddling with that religion, for it is not their rule to interfere with other people's religion. On the contrary, their interest for Buddhism is apparent from the fact that, after consulting old religious books, they fixed upon the site of Kapilavastu, the birth-place of Budha, as being situated in the Butwal district of Nepal, and when upon the strength of this information we traced the place and dug it up, foundations of old buildings were discovered, and we found out also the ancient image of Budha with his mother situated in the Lummini Garden.

(8.) Thinking that to bring about unnecessary complications with the British Government is like producing headache by twisting a rope round one's head when it is not aching. I have written to you my views, and I see it clearly that, if you disregard my advice, a serious calamity is likely to overtake you.

(9.) I am in hopes that I shall soon have reassuring news of you.

---

## Enclosure 52 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Khamba Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 8th September, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram 2nd September. Offer of yaks quite invaluable. Five hundred in a month's time would be most acceptable.

## Enclosure 53 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Khamba Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Khamba Jong, the 9th (despatched from Telegraph Camp, Sikkim, on 10th) September, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 2nd instant.\* I have written recommending, besides

Enclosure 44. movement of twenty-third Pioneers to Jalap-la route, the increase of my escort by one hundred men from the supports, and the acceptance from Nepal of five hundred yaks. All these moves to take place in about a month's time. If hostilities are forced on us, I recommend occupation of Chumbi Valley to be followed by advance of the Mission to Gyantse.

## Enclosure 54 in No. 129.

*Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.*

(Extract.)

31st August, 1903.—A trustworthy informant visited me in the morning and spoke in rather a serious way of the present situation. He says, from a number of small indications, he is convinced that the Tibetans will do nothing till they are made to—till a situation has been produced and they have been compelled to come to terms. They are quite sure in their own minds that they are fully equal to us; and far from our getting anything out of them, they think that they will be able to force something out of us. Some 2,600 Tibetan soldiers are believed, he says, to be occupying the heights and passes along a line running between Phari and Shigatse. 1,000 rifles manufactured at Lhasa have been issued to the Lhasa Command, and 500 each to the Phari and Shigatse Commands. He does not think, however, that they will attack us for the present, though they may in the winter, when they think our communication is cut off by snow. Their present policy is one of passive obstruction. They have made up their minds to have no negotiations with us *inside* Tibet; and they will simply leave us here; while, if we try to advance further, they will oppose us by force. They are afraid that, if they give us an inch we will take an ell; and if they allow us here one year, we will go to Shigatse the next and Lhasa the next. So they are determined to stop us at the start.

At the same time these Lhasa delegates—and the local officials, to curry favour, encourage them in the view—are very indisposed towards us. They say we give them a great deal of trouble here; and the Depon (General) has gone so far as to say (to his own people) that he does not like meat as a rule, but he would not at all mind eating *our* flesh.

The Shigatse Abbot has done his best to make the Lhasa officials take a more reasonable view, but without success. And the Lhasa officials are entirely ruled by the National Assembly at Lhasa, chiefly composed of Lhasa monks.

A report is current that we wish to open shops at Lhasa, Shigatse, and Gyantse; and the Depon gives out that, if we want to do this, we shall have to do it by force, for the Tibetans would never agree to it. I told the trustworthy informant that we had formerly had a mart at Shigatse; that business had been carried on there for years without trouble; and I could not see why there should be trouble if we had a mart there again.

*1st September.*—Mr. Ho paid me an official visit to-day to say he had been recalled to Lhasa on account of ill-health. Previous to his visit he had also written me a letter to the same effect. I told him I was sorry I should lose the pleasure of his company for some time, but I hoped he would take advantage of his journey to Lhasa to advance the business we had in hand by explaining to the Amban the position of affairs here. "It did not seem to me," I said, "that the Amban at all realised in how serious a light we regarded the present negotiations; nor the responsibility which rested upon the Chinese in regard to them." I then recounted how, under the Chifoo Convention of 1876 we had become entitled to receive passports; how in 1885 passports for such a mission were given to Mr. Macaulay; how, in deference to the subsequently expressed wishes of the Chinese, we had countermanded that mission; how this regard for the wishes had only resulted in the Tibetans invading the territory of a British Feudatory; how, again, in consideration for the Chinese, we had refrained for nearly two years from taking any action against the Tibetans, in the hope that the Chinese would exercise their authority over them; how, being disappointed in our expectations, we had been obliged to turn them out of Sikkim and pursue them into Chumbi; how, even there, again in deference to the wishes of the Chinese, we had abstained from re-occupying the Chumbi Valley; how the Amban had come down to Sikkim to settle affairs between us and the Tibetans, assuming all responsibility for them, engaging to obtain the formal assent of the Lhasa Government to any agreement he might make with us, but professing to treat this as a matter of little importance; how we had concluded a treaty with the Amban; and, lastly, how the Tibetans had systematically broken and repudiated that treaty, while the Chinese professed their incapacity to hold them to it.

All this, I said, made a very serious position. The British Government had time after time shown consideration to the Chinese Government, but the net result was that the Tibetans had broken the old treaty and now placed every obstacle in the way of negotiating a new one.

The only reply which Mr. Ho made to this was that the Tibetans were a difficult people to deal with; that they took exception to many parts of the treaty which the Amban had made on their behalf, and this was the reason why they would not observe it.

The Shigatse Abbot and some other Tibetans—though not the Lhasa delegates—had accompanied Mr. Ho; and he, after explaining the situation to them, said to me that the Tibetans objected to negotiating at Khamba Jong, and asked me myself to tell them our decision to remain here was final. I said I had already told them so a hundred times; but that it was his business more than mine; and that I must trust to him to represent this matter to the Amban, and impress upon him the importance of using his influence with the Tibetan Government to make them change their present attitude. Not only Mr. Ho himself, but also the Amban, had written to say that, if the Viceroy did not care for negotiations to take place at Yatung, he was quite prepared to conduct them at any other place which the Viceroy might select. Seeing that we had a right to send a mission to Lhasa, and seeing that the last negotiations were conducted at Calcutta, His Excellency might very reasonably have selected Lhasa as the place for the present negotiations. And when he selected Khamba Jong, there could be no possible justification for objecting to it.

This the Amban must impress upon the Lhasa Government, who did not seem to understand that for years they had been offending the British Government, and whom it ill became, therefore, to object to the mere place

where negotiations should be held. We had given them the opportunity of negotiating, and if the Lhasa Government still persisted in refusing to hold negotiations here, and the Chinese still showed their incapacity to make them negotiate at this place, the Amban must understand, I said, that the position would become very grave indeed, and the Chinese and Tibetans would only have themselves to thank if, under those circumstances, the British Government took matters into their own hands and adopted their own measures for effecting a settlement.

Mr. Ho said he would explain this to the Amban and he also then explained it to the Tibetans present, who seemed to a certain extent impressed, though they said that we were acting in a very oppressive manner.

The conversation then turned on the question of our seizure of the yaks. The Abbot said the animals would suffer from being confined, and he asked when they would be released. I told him that they were allowed to graze every day, and that, if he thought they were suffering, their immediate release could be procured by bringing the two men who had been seized and beaten, and by paying the sum of Rs. 2,000 we demand as compensation for their ill-treatment.

I then told Mr. Ho that this was another case which he should represent to the Amban, for it, too, was becoming serious. Two British-protected subjects had been without cause seized and beaten by the Tibetans. It had been contended that the men had no right to be at Shigatse; but even if they had no right there, the Tibetans had no right to seize and beat them. We did not, however, acknowledge that the Lachung men had no right. On the contrary, it had long been their custom to trade with Shigatse. I added that even British Indian subjects used to trade there, and have had a regular mart there for many years.

Mr. Ho promised to represent all that I had said during this interview to the Amban, and he was confident some action would be taken.

The Tibetans throughout made repeated assertions that the Lhasa delegates would not negotiate here; and the absence of the delegates on this occasion, and still more their refusal to accompany Mr. Ho on a visit last week which he had actually arranged to make me, and which he had to abandon at the last moment on account of their refusal, is sufficient proof, both of their determination not to discuss matters here, and of the incompetence of the Chinese representative to make them act in accordance with his wishes.

The Tibetans also asked that I would forward to the Viceroy their request to have negotiations conducted elsewhere. I informed them that I had not yet heard from them any sufficient reason which I could submit to His Excellency as justification for a reconsideration of the matter.

*2nd September.*—I had arranged to return Mr. Ho's visit this afternoon; but early this morning I received a letter from Captain Parr, saying that after yesterday's interview Mr. Ho had decided to leave for Lhasa early this morning. Mr. Ho asked him to convey to me "his appreciation of my extreme courtesy and consideration throughout his sojourn here." Captain Parr added that Mr. Ho "seemed sanguine that his efforts to induce a more enlightened policy at Lhasa would not be barren of results"; and he had assured Captain Parr that he would not fail to place the views expressed by me at yesterday's interview before the Amban and the Tibetan Council.

I wrote a private note to Captain Parr in reply, asking him to express my regrets to Mr. Ho that I had not been able to have the pleasure of returning his visit, and to tell him that every word I said yesterday was well-weighed and considered beforehand, and not one word was said which was not meant in earnest. I trusted, therefore, that if he wished to save this country from trouble, he would impress most earnestly upon the Amban the necessity of taking action before it was too late.

That Mr. Ho will be able to effect much is, however, doubtful. He is not a man of any strength of character, for if he was, he would have been able to assert himself much more forcibly over his Tibetan colleagues than he has done. Moreover, the Chinese Government itself is evidently very lukewarm over this business, and he is not the man to run against the general current. There is even, too, a rumour which has reached Mr. Wilton that he is being recalled in disgrace, which would make it still less likely that he would be able to exert any influence at Lhasa.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,  
British Commissioner.

Khamba Jong,  
The 2nd September, 1903.

---

Enclosure 55 in No. 129.

*Diary kept by Captain W. F. O'Connor during the Tibet Frontier Mission.*

(Extract.)

27th August, 1903.—A cloudy morning. Maximum temperature 67·9°; minimum 38·5°.

The Tibetan officers who were to have visited us this morning sent an excuse by Captain Parr to say that they would rather not come. The reason assigned to Captain Parr was that they were in doubt as to the manner in which they were likely to be received; but it is probable that this is a mere subterfuge, and that in reality they are unwilling to commit themselves in any way whatever. At any rate, the proposed interview fell through.

A convoy arrived in the afternoon bringing some tents, mess stores, &c.

Large stores of fodder and fuel continue to arrive daily at the Jong.

28th August.—Still cloudy. Maximum temperature 66·5°; minimum 37°.

An uneventful day. Towards evening the sky cleared and the snows stood out plainly all around. There seems every prospect of a complete change for the better in the weather.

Note from a trustworthy informant. It is rumoured that the Tibetan garrison between here and Shigatse has been largely reinforced. The estimated strength of the Shigatse, Gyantse, and Phari Commands is 2,600 men. Two thousand of the new rifles are said to have been distributed: 1,000 to the Lhasa garrison, and 500 each to the Shigatse and Phari garrisons.

29th August.—This is the finest morning we have had for some weeks. There are still scattered cumulus clouds in the sky, but the snows of the Sikkim frontier are quite clear, and the air is fresh and exhilarating. Maximum temperature 70·5°; minimum 35°.

We took some photographs during the morning, including a group of one member of each of the different tribes and nations represented in our camp. It included a Tibetan, a Chinaman, a Sikkim Bhutia, a Sherpa Bhutia (from Eastern Nepal), a Lepcha, a Bhutanese, a Nepali, a Punjabi Sikh, a Hindu, a Mussulman, and two half-Tibetan half-Chinese "braves" from Captain Parr's escort. Lieutenant Bailey took a patrol out beyond Lung-dong village in the morning, and found nothing but six Tibetan soldiers in the village. In the afternoon Mr. White and I and the Kumar rode out eastwards and shot some hares. It is said now that the Tibetans will refuse to allow the Sikkim men who have sheep grazing in Tibet to drive their sheep back to Sikkim—that they will, in fact, confiscate them; this, of course, as a counterblast to our action in seizing their sheep and yaks in Giaogong. They have definitely refused to allow the Lachung people to bring in their flocks of sheep without permission of the Jongpen. This permission is now being asked, and it remains to be seen what the answer will be.

30th August.—A fine bright morning. Maximum temperature 68·5°; minimum 35°.

Colonel Younghusband and Mr. Bailey rode up the Khamba Jong nulla, and secured six species of birds, some frogs, &c., to add to the stock of specimens of Tibetan fauna. About 2 p.m. a thunderstorm ushered in a heavy hail and rainstorm. This was quite the heaviest shower we have had, and in a few minutes a stream of water found its way into camp by the main entrance and effectually drenched a large number of tents. The shower only lasted about half an hour, but 4·4 inches was registered in the rain gauge. It was interesting to notice that the thermometer went down 36° (from 72° to 36°) at a run when the shower began.

It appears that the Jongpen has given permission to the Lachung headman to take away his sheep into Sikkim if he wishes to do so.

Mr. White and Mr. Wilton rode some four to five miles up the Khamba Jong nulla, and crossing the hills to the north, descended into the Yaru Chu valley and rode home *via* Se-kang village and the Kozo hot springs. They escaped the thunderstorm which seems to have been very local in its range.

31st August.—Light rain lasting from 4.30 a.m. to about 8 a.m. Total rainfall registered during 24 hours .46 inches. A dark cloudy morning. Maximum temperature 70.2°; minimum 41°.

Average maximum temperature during the month	...	...	68.23°
„ minimum „ „ „	...	...	38.9°
Highest maximum „ „ „	...	...	76.5°
Lowest minimum „ „ „	...	...	35.0°
Total rainfall registered during the month	...	...	2.61"

The statistics for July (11th to 31st) were—

Average maximum temperature	...	...	...	...	69.65°
„ minimum temperature	...	...	...	...	38.89°
Highest maximum „	...	...	...	...	75.8°
Lowest minimum „	...	...	...	...	35.0°
Total rainfall registered	...	...	...	...	0.12"

(Some light rain fell before the arrival of the rain gauge).

A Tibetan returned from Rhe reports that there are no Tibetan soldiers at Rhe, but that he hears there are 200 at Yago a little further on. Ho and the Tashi-Chempo Abbot are to call on our camp at 12 noon to-morrow.

1st September.—Another dark cloudy morning. Light rain during the night. .02" registered. Maximum temperature 65.9°; minimum 37.9°.

At noon Mr. Ho, the Abbot, and Ba-du-la called on the Commissioners. During the ensuing interview Colonel Younghusband impressed upon Mr. Ho the serious nature of the course of obstruction now being pursued by the Tibetans, and begged him to explain this aspect of the case both to the present and the coming Ambans. This Mr. Ho promised to do. The Tashi-Chempo officials then put forward their threadbare requests on the old lines, raising the question of our presence here and the impossibility of any negotiations being conducted at Khamba Jong, and begging for the return of the livestock which we had seized at Giaogong. To this Colonel Younghusband gave a firm and uncompromising answer to the effect that we have no intention of moving from here, and as regards the animals, they must endeavour to settle that question with the Lhasa representatives, and that, on the production of our two Sikkim men and of Rs. 1,000 each as compensation, the animals would be restored. Mr. Ho also communicated this reply to the Tibetans, and the interview closed.

I hear from the Te-ling Kusho that the Jongpen has just had news of his father's death and is at present in mourning. Tibetan mourning lasts for 49 days. All ornaments are removed, and for three days the mourners do not leave the house. After the three days they may leave the house, but they do not resume their ornaments or wash their faces until the expiration of the 49 days. The funeral obsequies are of an extraordinary and, to our ideas, barbarous nature.

A trustworthy informant tells me that he hears the rifles of native manufacture are of the gas-pipe order, and that several have burst at practice; and also that the ammunition is of a very inferior kind. They are of the Martini pattern.

The Chinese officer, who is to act here during Ho's absence, has arrived at Khamba from Chumbi.

2nd September.—A cloudy morning. .01" rain yesterday. Maximum temperature 63.9°; minimum 38.9°.

The new Chinaman called at noon. He is a Tung-ling, ranking as a Colonel, and wears a coral button. His name is Chao. He is a cheery, honest looking little man, apparently without any diplomatic pretensions or guile. He chatted away very freely, and gave his views on a number of matters without reserve. Amongst other things he confirmed the common report that the Chinese have lost most of their former prestige amongst the Tibetans, and find great difficulty in having their wishes attended to. He instanced a case which occurred last year at Lhasa where some friction arose between the Tale Lama and the Ambans. What the Colonel said was that, formerly, when there was a Regent, it was the custom for the Ambans to go direct to him concerning any matters which they wished to discuss or arrange; but that now there is no Regent, and they cannot be perpetually worrying a Pontiff like the Tale Lama on secular affairs; whilst if they attempt to give any instructions to the Shapes, they are met by the reply—"We are the servants of the Tale Lama, not of you." The lack of a Regent, he said, caused great inconvenience, as it had "always been a custom to have one." This is, of course, a very perverted view to take of the Tibetan constitution. The "custom" of having a Regent

arose from the "custom" of the Regent quietly disposing of the young Tale Lamas when they become old enough to be troublesome. Now that the present Tale Lama has succeeded in attaining his majority, and, instead of being made away with himself, has satisfactorily disposed of his Regent, the political situation at Lhasa has assumed an entirely different complexion. As the power of the Tale Lama increases, so the influence of the Ambans wanes; and all reports tend to confirm the decrease of Chinese prestige throughout Tibet.

Colonel Chao made a long visit of over an hour. On the question of the return call he said that, as he was at present very uncomfortably lodged, he would ask the Commissioners to defer their visit for a day or two.

*3rd September.*—A cloudy morning. Maximum temperature 70°; minimum 38·9°.

Our flock of sheep with the Lachung shepherd, which has been out grazing all day, has not returned to camp as usual. Two men were sent out to search for it at 10 o'clock P.M.

Enclosure 56 in No. 129.

*Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.*

(Extract.)

*3rd September, 1903.*—Yesterday afternoon Colonel Chao called and said he had been deputed by the Amban to carry on business in the absence of Mr. Ho. He is the Commandant at Phari, from which place he has just arrived. He is about 50 years of age and of the simple, honest, straightforward soldier type. He was very diffident, and full of conversation, informing us that Mr. Ho had been recalled to Lhasa to explain matters to the Chinese Resident. It was not clear whether he had been recalled in disgrace, but the Colonel gave the impression that Mr. Ho had not given satisfaction. I also gathered that he was not to return. But a "clever young civil officer" was to come from Lhasa to help the Colonel.

The new Amban, the Colonel said, was not expected to arrive till November, and the new Assistant Amban would arrive with him.

The Dalai Lama, according to the Colonel, was giving a good deal of trouble to the Chinese Residents. Last year he refused to do what the Resident asked him to do. Formerly Dalai Lamas were always infants, and the Regents always obeyed the Chinese Residents. Now there is an adult Dalai Lama, he does what he likes, and refuses to obey the Resident. Both Residents accordingly last year petitioned the Throne to be relieved of their charges.

The Dalai Lama also wrote a memorial to the Throne, asking to be considered higher than the Tashi Lama of Shigatse, but the Resident refused to forward the petition. The Dalai Lama sits on a seat three feet higher than the Resident. Though his authority is supreme in spiritual matters, the Council assume the chief voice in temporal matters.

The people of Chumbi, the Colonel said, were most anxious for a proper settlement to come out of the present negotiations, as they were hoping trade would thereby increase and their profits with it.

The reply of the Viceroy to the Amban's letter arrived to-day.

*4th September.*—The Deputy from Shigatse, Bodala by name, came to see Captain O'Connor to-day to say that objections were being raised to our constructing the telegraph line to Khamba Jong. I told Captain O'Connor to say that the telegraph line was being constructed by order of the Viceroy, in order that His Excellency might be able to communicate rapidly with me. It was only a temporary arrangement, and would be removed directly we left here. He might, if he thought necessary, represent this to the Tashi Lama.

5th September. The Shigatse Abbot came to see Captain O'Connor to-day to make a further representation regarding the construction of the telegraph line. These Shigatse people say that personally they do not mind, and they dislike making these constant representations to us; but they are held responsible by the Lhasa authorities, so are bound to make formal protests. They say they are like little birds watching a fight between two wild yaks—the Lhasa Government and ourselves being the yaks.

The Lhasa delegates remain in the fort, and, under orders from Lhasa, decline all intercourse, official or social, with the Commission.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,

British Commissioner.

Khamba Jong,  
The 6th September, 1903.

---

Enclosure 57 in No. 129.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the Resident in Nepal, Segowlie, Khatmandu, dated the 14th September, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Please convey hearty thanks of Government of India to Minister for offer of 500 yaks, which they accept gratefully, and also for cordial co-operation shown by him in addressing admonition and sound advice to Lhasa Government. The Minister's friendly action in this matter is much appreciated. Please inform Younghusband when and how the yaks will move. He wants them in one month at Khamba Jong.

---

Enclosure 58 in No. 129.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Khamba Jong, the 9th September, 1903.*

(Extract.)

In your telegram, dated 2nd September, you direct me to submit proposals for dealing with the situation if Tibetans continue impracticable. All the information we receive tends to show that the Tibetans *do* intend to maintain their obstructive attitude. They at present absolutely refuse to negotiate here, and our informant, whom Captain O'Connor had despatched to Lhasa, reports that the head Councillor had declined to serve on the Commission on the ground that war was certain. I think, therefore, it may be taken as assumed that the Tibetans will refuse to negotiate in any way which we could consider satisfactory. That being so, the question arises what action we should take to induce them to change their present attitude. I think the reply of His Excellency the Viceroy to the Amban will have some effect upon the Chinese at least. Both Chinese and Tibetans have no doubt up till now been under the impression that the Commission is merely one more of the futile little missions which have come and gone upon the Sikkim frontier during the last few years. They have thought so far that, if they can be obstructive enough during the summer and autumn, we will without doubt return before the winter. The Viceroy's letter will put them right on that point: and I have also, in conversation with Mr. Ho and the Shigatse people, tried to

bring both the Chinese and the Tashi Lama round to putting pressure on the obstinate Lhasa monks. There is little hope, however, that mere verbal persuasion will be sufficient. Direct action will be required. The despatch of a second Pioneer Regiment to put the road to the Jalap-la in order has, I understand, been ordered. I would recommend that about the same time my escort should be strengthened by 100 men from the support. But what would have a greater effect than anything else upon the Tibetans would be the demonstrating to them that the Nepalese are on our side, and not on theirs. The Nepalese Minister has offered 8,000 yaks. I would have 500 of these march across to us by the Tinki Jong route, and would recommend that a suitable representative of the Nepalese Darbar should accompany them for the purpose of formally handing them over to us. This would be a sign which the Tibetans could not mistake that the Nepalese were on our side, and the Nepalese Envoy might be authorised to state this in unmistakable terms, if necessary, to the Chinese and Tibetan representatives here. The strengthening of my escort and the appearance of the Nepalese yaks might be made to coincide with the concentration of the 23rd Pioneers in the neighbourhood of the Jelap-la Pass in about a month's time. This is, I think, all that can be done to bring the Tibetans to a more suitable state of mind. If these measures fail an advance into the Chumbi valley is the most obvious course to take, for the Jelap-la can be crossed at any time during the winter, and along the Chumbi valley lies the best trade route and military road to Lhasa. When the Chumbi valley has been occupied, the Commission might, transported by the Nepalese yaks, march across to Gyantse. The 32nd Pioneers and all transport would then be transferred to the Chumbi valley line, and that line be for the future made our chief line of communication.

---

Enclosure 59 in No. 129.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Khamba Jong, the 4th September, 1903.*

With reference to Mr. Russell's letter, dated the 26th August, 1903, I have the honour to report that the letter from His Excellency the Viceroy to His Excellency Yu, which it enclosed, has, together with Chinese and Tibetan translations thereof, been this day forwarded to Captain Parr for transmission to Lhasa.

---

Enclosure 60 in No. 129.

*Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.*

(Extract.)

6th September, 1903.—Nil.

7th September.—We all went to pay a return visit to Colonel Chao, who received us in a small tent, and regaled us on milk-punch, which we ourselves, on a hint from him, had sent over for the purpose. He referred again to the construction of the telegraph, but said he had told the Tibetans there was no use in raising objections till the line had actually crossed the frontier. Mr. Wilton tried to come to some arrangement with Colonel Chao concerning the supply of barley and peas to us on payment, urging that, as we were guests in this country, it was only fit that we should be supplied with what we required, at least on payment. Colonel Chao did not, however, give any definite reply.

The villagers are all plucking the barley, though it is not yet thoroughly ripe. It is believed that they are doing this by order—possibly in anticipation of our seizing it, if they allowed it to remain to ripen.

A monk whom Captain O'Connor had sent to Lhasa returned here to-day with the information that the Lhasa authorities have quite made up their minds to fight, though they will make no move till the late autumn when the crops have been gathered in. The monks are most ready to fight, but the lay authorities say they are not required for the present. Two thousand rifles have been given out; and the people generally been warned to be ready for war.

Further information which the monk brought was to the effect that the Dalai Lama was coming to Shigatse to confer with the Tashi Lama. An unusual number of Mongols are said to be in Lhasa at the present time.

A report was received from Captain Cullen at Tangu that some Tibetans had attempted to stop the telegraph from being constructed beyond Giaogong. He had, however, taken 50 men from Tangu, and informed the Tibetans that we could not allow the construction of the telegraph to be interfered with.

*8th September.*—Last night Mr. White and Captain O'Connor went off to explore the central range between here and Shigatse.

The ex-monk from Lhasa further stated that the chief Councillor had refused to take part in the Commission on the ground that war was certain, so he could do no good. The Chinese are now-a-days regarded with but small respect, owing to the growing influence of the Dalai Lama.

*9th September.*—A trustworthy informant says that the chief Councillor has been appointed Chief Commissariat Officer, and is now busily employed in collecting and storing rations for troops in anticipation of hostilities; the informant considers the appointment of these men and the feverish activity displayed in collecting grain indicates that hostilities are inevitable; and from what he has been able to gather, the Tibetans now consider themselves prepared at all points.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, Colonel,  
British Commissioner.

Khamba Jong,  
The 9th September, 1903.

---

Enclosure 61 in No. 129.

*Diary kept by Captain W. F. O'Connor during the Tibet Frontier Mission.*

(Extract.)

*4th September, 1903.*—Bright morning. Horizon clear, but clouds overhead. Maximum temperature 65·2°; minimum 41·5°.

The Te-ling Kusho came into camp with word that some of the Tashi-Chempo officials would like to speak to me on one or two minor points. Accordingly, at noon, Ba-du-la and the old Jongpen arrived. After some desultory conversation they raised the question of the telegraph wire which has now progressed beyond Giaogong. Following the usual Tibetan line of argument, they said that it was not the custom to have telegraph wires in Tibet, and they feared they would get into trouble if the line was carried further. They further urged that the additional suspicions which would be aroused by the erection of a telegraph would tend to more delay in the commencement of negotiations. I reported what they said to Colonel Younghusband, who instructed me to inform them that the wire would only be temporary, and would be removed when we left Khamba Jong; that its erection would greatly facilitate the despatch of business when once negotiations began; and that telegraph wires were common in China. He informed them moreover, that the wire was being erected by orders of the Viceroy, and could only be stopped with his sanction. I gave them this message which they said they perfectly understood, but that nevertheless the wire would undoubtedly annoy the Lhasa Government, and raise its suspicions. I said that, in that case, the Amban could very easily explain matters to the Tsong-du and Council, and could allay their suspicions. They laughed at this, and said that,

in a matter of this kind, the Amban's representations would have no effect whatever; and that, although the Amban was perfectly aware of the harmless nature of a telegraph wire, he would hesitate to urge any views upon the Lhasa people which were distasteful to their national sentiments. He added that, where Chinese policy was in accordance with their own views, the Tibetans were ready enough to accept the Amban's advice; but that, if this advice ran counter in any respect to their national prejudices, the Chinese Emperor himself would be powerless to influence them. The Tashi-Chempo men throughout behaved and spoke in a most reasonable manner, and before beginning the discussion apologised profusely for the trouble they were giving in raising these "trifling questions." They quite appreciated our common-sense arguments in favour of the wire, but were bound to protest against it for the sake of their own skins. They left promising to report all we had said to the Abbot; and Ba-du-la's last words as he left the tent were:—"The Tsong-du are mad."

About 12.30 p.m. a heavy storm of hail and rain began, which lasted till evening.

Shortly after the Tashi-Chempo men had left our camp, the Khamba Jongpen with a small following, rode off towards Giaogong—no doubt in order to satisfy himself regarding the telegraph wire.

Our flock of sheep was brought back to camp late this evening. They had wandered away towards Ta-tsang Gompa. Some 70 were missing, of which a certain number were killed by wolves.

*5th September.*—There was steady rain during the night, and a light snowfall began about 6 a.m., which lasted till after 8 a.m. Maximum temperature 62·8°; minimum 34°. Total rainfall registered during 24 hours was 1·00 inch.

At noon the Abbot and Ba-du-la came into camp, and I had an interview with them on the matter of the telegraph wire. They had nothing new to urge, and I gave them Colonel Younghusband's reply that, as the wire was being constructed under the Viceroy's orders, the question of stopping it could not be considered unless raised by the Amban or the Tibetan Government. With this they were obliged to be satisfied; but they said that their position between the British and Tibetan Governments was a very difficult one, and they compared themselves to a little boy who tries to interfere in a quarrel between two wild yaks with the probable result of getting his leg broken. They went away, saying that they would represent the case to the Lhasa officers—from whom, however, they do not seem to anticipate very much.

*6th September.*—This is a clearer morning than we have had for some time. The snows of the Sikkim frontier are visible, but with wreaths of cloud rising here and there. A good deal of fresh snow has fallen on the lower slopes of the southern Himalayas and on the central chain. The Sebubu-La, and the road thence towards Giaogong is all under snow. Maximum temperature 54·2°; minimum 32·2°. Rain ·03 inches.

The Jongpen rode back towards the Jong from the direction of Giaogong about 8 a.m. Colonel Younghusband and Mr. Bailey rode out towards the hot springs to collect natural history specimens, and Mr. White took some photographs of the Jong, &c. In the afternoon the wind changed, and blew from the north for the first time since we have been here, blowing back heavy masses of clouds towards the Sikkim frontier, and having the mountains of the central chain quite clear. This looks as if the monsoon currents had been defeated at last, and that we are in for the spell of clear weather to which we are entitled at this time of the year.

No further protest has been made either by the Tashi-Chempo or Lhasa officials regarding the telegraph wire. The Jongpen, it appears, tried his usual obstructive tactics with the working party, but was told to clear out, and not make himself a nuisance. A party from Tangu has removed another small collection of Tibetans from Giaogong.

*7th September.*—A glorious clear morning. Not a cloud in the sky, and all the snows showing up plainly. It froze last night for the first time since 7th July—the day we arrived here. Maximum temperature 62·8°; minimum 28·5°.

At 10 a.m. the Commissioner, accompanied by Mr. Wilton and myself, called on Colonel Chao at his tent near Captain Parr's camp. Captain Parr was also present. The conversation was confined to general topics. The people here have begun to pluck their barley, although it is not yet ripe. Instead of reaping it in the usual manner, they pluck it up by the roots, and have left it out on the fields to dry. The only explanation I can think of for this proceedings is that they have been ordered to pull up their barley before it ripens by way of rendering it impossible for us to get grain on the spot later on. It is a most unfortunate thing that we should have been obliged to be dependent for our supply of grain for so long on these people.

During the day I arranged for a short trip to the central range, as I was anxious to obtain a view northwards from the summit of one of the peaks. Mr. White decided to accompany me, and accordingly we started at 7.30 p.m. just as the moon rose, and, accompanied by four followers and one led-mule, rode in a N.N.W. direction along the track leading to Utsi Gompa. It was a lovely night—bright moonlight—almost as light as day, and we had no difficulty in finding our way. As we had kept our proceedings quite secret, no attempt was made to stop us, and we encountered only a few coolies near the Jong. Giving Utsi Monastery and village a wide berth we continued in the same general direction past the village of Kyerong (12 miles), and then turning almost due north steered

by the stars and the distant peaks of the central chain. Our way lay over a series of level plains and low scrub-covered spurs and across some deep wide dry nulla beds—which latter puzzled us a good deal at the time. Soon after midnight we reached the bed of a stream which drains the southern slopes of this portion of the chain and flows westwards into the Tsomo-tel-tung lake. We followed up this stream for some two or three miles until we were well into the foothills of the range and near the mouth of the side-nulla which we decided to follow up next day, and at 1.20 a.m. we pitched our small *tente-d'abri* in a sheltered corner. Elevation 15,600 feet. Distance from Khamba Jong estimated 21 miles.

8th September.—There was a very heavy dew where we camped, and everything left outside the tent was soaked. It froze pretty hard during the night, and the ground was all white with hoar-frost in the morning. I put out my small travelling thermometer before going to sleep, but Mr. White's Lepcha servant found it lying about and carefully shut it up in its box and put it away—so I failed to get the temperature. (Maximum temperature at Khamba Jong 63°; minimum 35°.) It was a lovely clear morning, not a cloud in the sky, and Mr. White and I, starting off at 7 a.m., rode still northwards up the bed of the stream, and crossing a small side-nulla (where there was a large "dok" or shepherd's encampment), we struck into the valley which we decided to follow to its source in the mountains. We left our servants to follow behind and to camp in a nice spot near the foot of the hills. The valley we were now in ran in a general N.N.W. direction curving due N. near the top. It extended altogether some 6 or 7 miles with a flat grassy bottom throughout widening at the mouth to a broad pasture land, half a mile or more in width, where herds of sheep and yaks were grazing. We rode quietly up the valley and reached the pass at the top at 10.20 a.m. Elevation 18,900 feet, distance from our last camp about 10 miles. To our disappointment there was no view obtainable from the pass—two spurs ran out east and west of us, and their crests hid all the country to the north. Accordingly I made my way to a saddle on the east, and thence climbed a peak to the south, and from the summit (just 20,000 feet by aneroid barometer) obtained a good view of the part of Tibet lying north and north and north-east.

From north to north-east the horizon was bounded by a low range of mountains whose average height I estimate at 18,000 to 19,000 feet but, at their north-east extension a huge snowy peak showed up rising apparently from behind the low range and exhibiting several thousand feet of snow. It is certainly a very lofty peak. Another peak also situated at a great distance beyond the range was visible to the N.N.E. The valleys draining north run down steeply in narrow gorges with grassy hillsides, and flow into the wide grassy valley of the Rhe Chu just visible far below. The country is mountainous, but the streams descend steeply to a comparatively low elevation, and their beds must unquestionably be more fertile than the barren region which lies to the south of the central chain, and in which we are now camped. I enjoyed a view of unparalleled magnificence for half an hour, and descended again to the pass after taking a round of photographs. We rode down the valley and reached our little camp at 4.30 p.m. Some 10 or 11 armed men having arrived at the village near our camp, we took precautions against a night attack or the theft of our ponies.

9th September.—A lovely bright cloudless morning. (Maximum temperature at Khamba Jong 68.2°; minimum 30.5°.) Some villagers approached our camp and begged us to go away. Starting at 6.30 a.m. we rode southwards towards Khamba Jong, taking a line somewhat to the east of our first road. This led across a lofty plateau† into the plain of the Chi Chu, and we reached Khamba Jong at 4.30 p.m. without incident. We crossed several sheltered valleys, where grazing and firewood are very abundant. The only game we saw during our expedition was goat and hares and two prowling wolves. The views obtained have given us a very good conception of the topography of all this part of Tibet.

† On this plateau, which is formed by spurs from the central range, I found several fossils which differ slightly from those I found to the south of Khamba Jong. These hills are formed of slate, shales, and sandstone.  
J. C. WHITE.

10th September.—Lovely bright morning. Maximum temperature 70.9°; minimum 33°.

Quiet day in camp. Our mess-tent having at length arrived, was pitched to-day.

---

Enclosure 62 in No. 129.

*Political Diary of Tibet Frontier Commission.*

(Extract.)

10th September, 1903.—Mr. White and Captain O'Connor returned last night from their expedition in the Shigatse direction. They report that the country descends steeply on the other side of the central range towards Shigatse. All the valleys and hillsides are well covered with grass, and there are numerous and large flocks of sheep grazing.

The weather has been slightly warmer to-day. The minimum last night was 33 degrees; and the maximum in the sun has been 81 degrees. Heavy storms are sweeping along the Himalayas.

12th September.—A Chinaman informed Mr. Wilton that the Tibetans were beginning to get alarmed, and were by no means so confident as they were. He also said that the new Assistant Amban had returned to China from the borders of Tibet. It had long been suspected that he meant to get out of joining his appointment if he possibly could. No Chinese official likes coming to Tibet.

Ba-du-la, the Shigatse Deputy, came to see Captain O'Connor to-day. The Lhasa delegates know that the Viceroy has refused to recognise them, and Ba-du-la says that, if we would go to Yatung proper, delegates would at once come to us. He also says that the Abbot has consulted the horoscope, and finds that Yatung is a most favourable place for negotiations. He and other Tibetans spoke in the most disparaging terms of the Chinese, and said the way they demanded ponies, supplies, firewood, &c., without paying for it was a great hardship.

13th September.—The telegraph line constructed by Mr. McMahon reached camp this evening; and the highest telegraph station in the world has been established. The height of Khamba Jong, according to computations by the Survey of India of observations by Mr. White, is 15,722 feet above the sea—almost exactly the height of Mont Blanc.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,  
British Commissioner.

Khamba Jong,  
The 14th September, 1903.

---

Enclosure 63 in No. 129.

*From His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Peking, to His Excellency the Viceroy, Simla, dated the 23rd September, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

The British Consul-General at Cheng-tu reports new Resident for Tibet at that place. He will start for his post about the 8th of October.

---

Enclosure 64 in No. 129.

*From His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Peking, to His Excellency the Viceroy, Simla, dated the 28th September, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

The Consul-General at Chengtu reports that the new Resident was instructed to consult new Viceroy of Szechuen regarding Tibet affairs; delay was partly owing to this. The new Assistant Resident, who was also at Chengtu, proposed to take a large number of troops, but the Viceroy, then Resident, protested. Latter proceeding to his post 11th October, with an escort of some forty soldiers. The Assistant Resident's departure is not yet fixed.

---

## Enclosure 65 in No. 129.

*Diary kept by Captain W. F. O'Connor during the Tibet Frontier Mission.*

(Extract.)

11th September 1903.—Bright, clear, cloudless morning. Maximum temperature 71°; minimum 30°.

A large convoy arrived bringing parcels, stores &c. Large quantities of provisions continue to arrive at the Jong. On the 5th instant, 85 yak-loads of salt and tsampa arrived: on the 8th, 70 yak-loads; on the 10th, 35 yak-loads; and smaller quantities on the intermediate days. The salt is exchanged with the villagers for grain. If this activity is typical of what is going on all over Tibet, the Tibetan Commissariat Department will be well supplied when hostilities begin; and we shall know where to forage for supplies.

12th September.—Cloudless morning. Maximum temperature 69·9°; minimum 32·5°.

One of the servants reports that after the moon rose last night, he saw a large number of Tibetans crossing the pass over the hill to the north of the Jong, coming from the Shigatse direction. He says they came in batches of 10 and 20 at a time, and must have numbered several hundreds. He thinks they all went into the Jong.

The telegraph wire is now progressing apace, and the posts are all up as far as this. The wire should be in to-morrow.

Ba-du-la and the old and present Jongpens called at 3 this afternoon, and the Kumar and I had a long conversation with them. They only came to have a talk, I think, but, of course, raised their usual complaints. As an additional argument in favour of the adoption of Yatung as a place of meeting, Ba-du-la said that the Abbot had recently cast a most excellent horoscope by which it had been revealed to him that Yatung was in every respect admirably situated for the discussion of frontier affairs, and, in fact, a better place could scarcely be found. I told him that this fact would certainly be borne in mind and given due weight in future consideration of the subject. He also said that should the Amban and a Shape come here as he believed was proposed, the local people would be put to the greatest trouble and hardship in supplying these officials and their retinue with fuel and provisions. That the Chinese especially were too proud to burn the ordinary sheep or yak-dung fuel, and would have to be supplied with wood, and he said that the Chinese officials were extortionate and mean. That they got all they could from the poor country-people and never paid a penny for anything. There is little love lost between them and the Tibetans.

13th September.—Bright, cloudless morning. Maximum temperature 66·5°; minimum 28°.

Mr. White and I, starting at 10.35, rode to Giru and thence, leaving the main road to Sikkim, we turned a little to the eastward and rode on to the hills of the Sikkim frontier, and descended to the half-way hut on the Sikkim side. A piercing cold wind was blowing up the Lachen valley from the south, and we contrasted the climate most unfavourably with that of Khamba Jong. When our yaks reached us, we went on and camped near Gyamtso Nong—17,200 feet.

14th September.—The wind blew without intermission all night. In fact, the Lachen valley is a regular funnel, confined by the two great peaks of Kangchenjha and Chomiomo on the east and west, up which pours a continuous stream of fog and mist accompanied by a howling wind. We could see this valley smoking like a great chimney from other parts of Tibet and Sikkim, when the sky elsewhere was perfectly cloudless. Minimum temperature at our camp, 24°.

[Maximum temperature at Khamba Jong 64°; minimum 28·5°.]

Starting at 9 A.M. we rode along eastwards, just inside the Sikkim frontier, and camped after a 13 mile march at Oloteng Dok, just north of the Donkhya Pass. Elevation 18,300 feet.

15th September.—Bright, clear morning. Minimum temperature during the night 19·5°. Temperature at 6.30 A.M. 25°.

[Maximum temperature at Khamba Jong 67°; minimum 30·5°.]

Leaving camp at 7.30 A.M., we travelled in a south-easterly direction to the summit of the Kangchung La,\* where we made hypsometrical observations. From the summit of the pass we had a fair view of Tibet to north and north-east. The general character of the country is far more mountainous than I had supposed, the hills rising 2,000 and 3,000 feet above the valley bottoms. Leaving the yaks to continue down the valley to the north-east, Mr. White and I rode up the hillside to the east to a height of some 20,000 feet, whence we could see Chumolbari and the Bham Tso on the main Chumbi-Gyangtse road. We descended thence along the ridge to a "dok" or shepherds' encampment at the junction of four streams some 8 or 9 miles from the summit of the pass.

On arrival here we found that our yak-drivers had mistaken their orders and gone astray, and we sent off our only attendant (my Tibetan servant) to hunt for them. It was now getting dark, so we resigned ourselves to a night in the open and soon lit a good fire

\* Elevation by aneroid barometer 19,200 feet.

of yak-dung. Just at dark a small party of Tibetans sneaked up to our camp and took us by surprise; but they were very civil, and withdrew when we told them to come again in the morning. By nine o'clock our yaks and servants turned up. Elevation of our camp 17,000 feet.

16th September.—Clear, cloudless morning. Minimum temperature during the night 18·2°.

[Maximum temperature at Khamba Jong 67·5°; minimum 30°.]

We found quite a crowd of Tibetans gathered round us in the morning, some 50 or 60 altogether, and they kept dropping in by twos and threes until we started. They were most of them "soldiers," without arms of any kind, and as simple and good-natured a collection of young yokels as we could wish to meet. They made no attempt to interfere with us in any way, only asking us to go back or they would get into trouble. We announced our intention of going straight across country to Khamba Jong, to which they cheerfully acquiesced—only too thankful to be rid of us at any price. They were under the orders of a "Shengo" or "Dingpon." After forming them up in line and photographing them, we rode off in an easterly direction towards Ta-tsang Gompa. Our escort accompanied us for a mile or two, and we parted on the best of terms. These so-called soldiers were all Gyangtse men brought here to watch the passes. They are simple and a collection of ignorant untrained rustics without the slightest pretensions towards military acquirements and apparently without arms. Their one idea of military science is to build ridiculous little breast-walls on the crests of passes and across the roads. After a short march of some seven miles, we camped on the banks of a stream some five miles south of Ta-tsang Gompa.

17th September.—Clear morning. Minimum temperature 24°.

[Maximum temperature at Khamba Jong 73°; minimum 33·5°.]

Sending our baggage to Ta-tsang Gompa, we rode in a north-easterly direction for some seven miles to the summit of a pass in the central chain whence we obtained a good view of the Kala Tso and the country in the neighbourhood. There was the usual Tibetan guard at the top of the pass and the usual breastworks defending the pass and the hills on either side. The Kala Tso lies in a wide open basin surrounded by hills on all sides. Round the shores of the lake are green marshy-looking expanses, with a "dok" here and there, but no houses or villages visible. Neither in the plain of the lake, nor on the surrounding hillsides, could we see any trace of "Yomo" or other fuel. The Gyangtse road lies along the eastern shores of the lake across a level plain, and then enters what appeared to us a narrow gorge with high steep hills on either side. We chatted freely with the Tibetan soldiers, and they gave us the benefit of such topographical knowledge as they possessed. The pass we were in is called the Lombo Ia, elevation 16,350 feet. It is reached by an easy gradient on either side, and the stream flowing to the east drains into the Kala Tso through an open grassy valley. This is certainly the easiest way to reach the Kala Tso either from Giru or from Khamba Jong. Making a slight detour, we rode to our camp at Ta-tsang Gompa, which we reached at 2 P.M., shooting a Kyang *en route*.

In the evening we visited Ta-tsang Gompa, which is an "Ani Gompa," or nunnery containing 36 nuns. These good ladies received us without the smallest embarrassment, and allowed us to take their photographs and to converse with them freely. They ranged through all ages from 10 to 80, and were most of them incredibly dirty; but some of the younger women were quite pretty, and all were most cheerful and friendly. After visiting their place of worship, we distributed some rupees, and left with a promise to send them some tea, &c., as a present from Khamba.

The Gompa is built on a rock by the side of a nice stream of water which flows here in a grassy valley.

18th September.—It clouded up during the night, and there were heavy banks of clouds all round and overhead in the morning. Minimum temperature 33°.

[Maximum temperature at Khamba Jong 71°; minimum 39°.]

We paid a second visit to the nunnery before starting and took some more photographs. Starting at 8.45 a.m., we rode quietly into Khamba Jong, a distance of about 20 miles. Keeping to the south of the range of hills bounding the Khamba Jong nulla, we crossed a very elevated plateau sloping gradually upwards for some seven or eight miles, and covered with herds of kyang and goa. We reached our camp at 2 p.m., just in time to escape a heavy fall of hail which whitened all the hills behind us. The yaks took nine hours to cover the distance.

As a result of our trip, we have made ourselves thoroughly acquainted with the country to the east of this place as far as the crest of the hills separating the basin of the Arun from the streams flowing into the Kala Tso, and can now move in the direction of Gyangtse over routes which we know. As regards the fuel question, there is no fuel (except the usual small quantities of yak-dung) between Khamba Jong and Kala Tso. A force moving in that direction would have to carry at least four days' fuel. Native information says that, on leaving Kala Tso, scrub bushes of sorts are found in plenty all the way to Gyangtse.

Major Bretherton and Captain Mackie, I.M.S., rode into camp from Tangu during the evening.

## Enclosure 66 in No. 129.

*From the Resident in Nepal, Segowlie, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E.,  
Khamba Jong, dated the 27th September, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Yaks will be sent as desired *viâ* Wallung to Tipta La Pass. Colonel Harak Jang, Ilam, instructed to inform you direct of probable date of arrival.

## Enclosure 67 in No. 129.

*From His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Peking, to His Excellency  
the Viceroy, Simla, dated the 1st October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

I have received the following telegram from the Consul at Chengtu:—  
"The Resident for Tibet says that, to reach the Indian frontier, it will take at least three months."

## Enclosure 68 in No. 129.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E.,  
Khamba Jong, dated the 2nd October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., Commanding Royal Engineers, Quetta District, has been appointed Commanding Royal Engineer on road from Siliguri onwards under the orders of Director-General, Military Works. Colonel Macdonald will assume command, as senior officer on spot, of all troops employed on road from Siliguri onwards, with exception of actual escort of Mission and its support.

## Enclosure 69 in No. 129.

*Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.*

(Extract.)

21st September, 1903.—Mr. Hayden, of the Geological Survey, arrived to-day. He has examined the fossils which Mr. White had collected, and says they belong to the Jurassic period and very similar to those found in the Spiti shales. As they are marine, they prove, of course, that all this country was some million of years ago under the sea. Mr. Hayden says that the geological formation about here is not such as would be favourable for the discovery of gold. He has entered Tibet before at the head of the Suttlej Valley, and says the country there is very similar to this.

22nd September.—Lieutenant Mackie returned to Tangu (Major Bretherton returned there on the 20th).

Ba-du-la, the Shigatse Deputy, came to see Captain O'Connor, who, by direction, informed him of the contents of the letter from the Nepalese Minister to the Lhasa Council. He made no remark on it, but Captain O'Connor says he spoke of the Napalese as being very friendly with the Tibetans.

The villagers are ploughing the land from which they have recently cut the crops.

*24th September.*—Major Prain, I.M.S., Director of the Botanical Gardens, Calcutta, and Captain Walton, I.M.S., arrived to-day.

Captain Parr received a letter from the Amban, saying that he intended to come here, but that he had not received an answer yet from the Dalai Lama in regard to the appointment of Tibetan representatives.

*26th September.*—I accompanied Major Prain and Mr. Hayden on an expedition to the hot springs. On the way we met four Tibetans with carpets thrown over their backs. On our offering to buy the carpets, if they would bring them to camp, they said they were not allowed to go near the camp, but had to take everything they had for sale to the Jongpen first, and, needless to say, he would take a good commission from them before he would allow them to sell at all. We accordingly paid them money on the spot and carried off the carpets on our ponies. The Tibetans were delighted, and we went away feeling that this was only one more object-lesson proving that the Tibetans are perfectly ready to be friendly with us and to do business with us, if only the Lamas and officials did not keep us apart.

Captain Parr informed me that Mr. Ho had been greatly delayed on his way to Lhasa, owing to the Tibetans refusing to supply him with carriage, on the grounds that he had failed in the present negotiations, and therefore deserved no assistance from them. This shows both the small respect the Tibetans now have for the Chinese, and also that the negotiations up till now are not considered a success by the opposite party.

---

Enclosure 70 in No. 129.

*Diary kept by Captain W. F. O'Connor during the Tibet Frontier Mission.*

(Extract.)

*19th September, 1903.*—Clear morning. Maximum temperature 74·8°; minimum 30·5°.

No news of any kind. I forgot to mention that the Kumar has returned to Sikkim. He left the camp on the 14th, but proposes to return later on. The Teling Kusho asked leave to send a telegram to the Kumar to-day, which he did, and presently received a reply to his great satisfaction.

A trustworthy informant says that the Depon being still unwell has received permission to leave Khamba Jong and will shortly depart.

*20th September.*—Clear morning. Maximum temperature 76·5°; minimum 31°. There was a heavy hailstorm at 2 p.m.

Major Bretherton left after breakfast for Tangu. Mr. Wilton and Captain Parr started off on a trip in the direction of Ta-tsang Gumpa. A convoy arrived in the evening bringing parcels, which included some fresh meteorological instruments.

*21st September.*—Heavy clouds overhead and all around, except to the south over the Sikkim frontier. Maximum temperature 70·5°; minimum 37·5°. Rain ·13 inches.

Mr. Hayden, of the Geological Survey Department, arrived here to-day from Tangu. Lieutenant Mackie, I.M.S., returned to Tangu.

*22nd September.*—Cloudy morning. Maximum temperature 75°; minimum 36°. Rain ·01 inches.

At 12 o'clock Ba-du-la, the old Jongpen, and the Teling Kusho called. I received them in my tent and had a long conversation with them. They are very anxious to know the result of the Viceroy's despatch to the Amban, and having heard that Captain Parr has received a letter from the Amban, they came to ask whether this was a reply to the despatch. Having explained to them that this was only a private letter, I proceeded, in the course of conversation, to ask them about Tibet's relations with Nepal. They assured me that the Nepalese and Tibetans were on the friendliest terms, and that they were acquainted with the terms of the treaty by which Nepal was bound to help Tibet in case of foreign invasion. On this I translated to them (as instructed by Colonel Younghusband) the letter from the Nepalese Prime Minister to the Tale Lama, of which a copy had been forwarded to Colonel Younghusband by the Foreign Department. The Tashi Lumpo officials listened with the greatest interest, and appeared to appreciate the force of

the Prime Minister's arguments and to understand the general tenour of the letter. When I translated the portion, in which the Prime Minister says that he proposes to assist Tibet merely by advice, the Tibetan officers laughed heartily, and said that they were in very much the same position themselves: that the Tashi Lumpo Government was unable to do much more than offer advice to the Lhasa authorities. They made no other remarks upon the contents of the letter, but followed each item of the Prime Minister's "advice" intently, checking off the various paragraphs, and explaining doubtful points to one another. They appeared especially impressed by the concluding paragraph regarding the forbearance of the English in religious matters and the discovery of Buddha's birthplace in Nepal owing to the researches of Englishmen. I asked them what they thought would be done as to sending other representatives from Lhasa. They said that it would be impossible to send any more high officials to Khamba Jong; that the people round about here had already been squeezed to the limits of endurance (neither Chinese nor Tibetan officials pay for any of the supplies provided for themselves, followers, or animals); and that, if any more dignitaries should arrive here, the country people would all run away. They think it probable, however, that fresh delegates may be deputed to meet us at Yatung. The Depon, they said, is very ill indeed, and the services of 50 monks have been secured to pray continually for his recovery. After our conversation we all went to inspect the Telegraph Office, which pleased them greatly, and after admiring Mr. Mitter's type-writer, they took their departure. These Shigatse men thoroughly enjoy strolling round our camp, examining such curious objects as glass windows, stoves, sepoy, &c.—it is as great a treat to them as a country fair is to our English rustic. I presented them each with the inevitable photograph which they seem to appreciate more than anything else, and the Hospital Assistant prescribed for Ba-du-la, who has a boil on his leg.

*23rd September.*—Cloudy morning. Some rain fell during the night—·03 inches registered. Maximum temperature 66°; minimum 39°.

The Jongpen called during the morning regarding the question of the grazing here. He says that the local people are now bringing in their sheep and goats to graze round about the Jong; and, under the circumstances, he thinks some fresh arrangement is desirable concerning the rent which we are paying for the grazing. He assumed a very humble tone (quite different from his original truculent attitude); said that he had heard that we had complained at paying so high a price for the grazing rights, and that for the future he did not want to take anything from us at all. As instructed by Colonel Younghusband, I told him that we quite understood that the peasants required the use of their grazing lands, and that, under the circumstances, we should raise no objection to their flocks coming here, but would, with his consent, reduce the rate we were paying for the grazing to one half; and that, as regards the amount paid, we were giving it not only for the grazing rights, but also in consideration of the Jongpen's own services in procuring grain, sheep, &c., for us. The Jongpen seemed pleased with this answer, and went off saying that he would consult with his tenants, and would give us an answer on the following day. He says that the Depon has asked for leave to return to Lhasa, but has not yet received permission to do so.

Mr. Wilton and Captain Parr returned from their expedition in the direction of Ta-tsang, having shot one kyang and one ovis ammon.

The weather keeps very cloudy and dark, and there appears to be heavy rain to the south. We are treated to a hailstorm nearly every afternoon.

We sent off a man to Ta-tsang with a yak carrying "tsampa," tea, butter, and salt as a present to the nuns.

*24th September.*—Cloudy morning. Maximum temperature 68°; minimum 31°. Rain ·08 inches.

Mr. White left camp at 8.30 a.m. for Tangu. He expects to be absent for a month or so in Sikkim and Darjeeling. At about noon the Teling Kusho called on me at my request, and we had an hour's conversation. I learnt nothing new from him politically, but he is always an interesting man to talk to, with a plentiful store of anecdotes. I am anxious, too, to accustom myself to the Tsang dialect which differs materially from that of Lhasa. Major Prain, Director of Botanical Surveys in India, and Captain Walton, I.M.S. (our new medical officer), arrived to-day. Our man returned from Ta-tsang, bringing most grateful messages from the nuns for our present. He says they were delighted, and have promised to perform a variety of different religious services on our behalf. Mr. Hayden made an excursion up the Khamba Jong nulla. He has already discovered a great number of fossils and other interesting geological specimens.

*25th September.*—Dark, cloudy morning. Maximum temperature 64°; minimum 35°.

Colonel Younghusband and Major Prain made a short botanizing excursion, and Mr. Hayden also was out all day on the hills. There was a shower at 3.30 p.m. and drizzling rain again in the evening. The weather keeps very threatening with heavy clouds overhead and daily storms of rain and hail.

*26th September.*—Still cloudy. Maximum temperature 63·5°; minimum 36·5°. Rain ·05 inches.

Colonel Younghusband, Major Prain, and Mr. Hayden made an excursion to the Kozo hot springs and were out all day till evening. Captain Walton and Mr. Wilton also

went out along the foot of the hills bounding the south side of the Khamba Jong nulla, and shot a couple of burrhel.

About 12 o'clock the Teling Kusho called on me and we had an hour's chat on general topics. A little later the old and present Jongpens joined us, and the question of the payment for the Khamba Jong grazing was settled. The Jongpen said that he had talked the matter over with Ba-du-la and the other Tashi Lumpo officials, and that they had instructed him not to take any further rent from us. I told him that Colonel Young-husband would be very pleased to continue to make him a monthly allowance not only for the grazing, but in consideration of his other services to us. But the Jongpen said that he could take no further monthly payment. If we would pay him up to date at the original rate, and continue to purchase such supplies as he could give us, he would be very well satisfied. I agreed to do this, but begged him to remember that the arrangement was of his own choice, and not due to any desire on our part to put an end to the bargain; and I told him that later on, if he found that his peasants were being oppressed or were grumbling about their grazing rights, he should come to us and let us know, in order that we might be able to make a fresh arrangement. He appeared very grateful and thanked me profusely. In fact, his demeanour is far more subdued than it was when we first made his acquaintance. There can be no doubt that he and the other local people cannot help contrasting our methods very favourably with those of their own and the Chinese officials.

Mr. Harrison, the Postmaster-General of Bengal, arrived in camp in the evening from Tangu.

---

Enclosure 71 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Khamba Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 7th October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

I propose to strengthen my escort by hundred men from the supports as soon as transport can be conveniently obtained.

---

Enclosure 72 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Khamba Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 8th October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Viceroy's despatch reached Amban one month ago, and no reply has yet been received, though letters from Lhasa can reach here in four days. Mission has been here three months without being able to even commence negotiations. Chinese show indifference and incompetence, and Tibetans show pure obstruction. Present Amban is acknowledged by even Chinese to be weak and incompetent, and his Assistant Amban was allowed to resign some months ago. New Amban, though appointed last December, will only leave Chengtu to-day, and cannot reach frontier before January. New Assistant Amban has been given sick leave before even joining his post. Mr. Ho, though I had given him the very serious warning mentioned in my diaries of the 1st and 2nd September, made no haste to proceed to Lhasa, but loitered at Phari. Wai-Wu-Pu could send a telegram to Amban, on Sir E. Satow's warning of 25th September, through here, to Lhasa, and I might by now have heard from Amban in regard to it, but no such telegram has passed through here. Even if the Chinese show less indifference, they could do little with the Tibetans. Mr. Ho was refused transport by the Tibetans, and Colonel Chao tells me new Amban could not bring large number of troops to Tibet, as Tibetans would refuse to furnish transport and supplies. As regards the attitude of Tibetans, though people round here and the Shigatse Deputies are perfectly friendly, the Lhasa authorities are as obstructive as ever. The Lhasa delegates, since the first formal visits, have refused all communication, social or official, with me. The two prisoners remain in custody, and Tibetan troops line all the heights between here and Gyangtse or Shigatse. The Tibetans

refuse to negotiate here, and are preparing to resist any advance further into Tibet. There is much probability that Siberian Buriat Lamas are present in Lhasa. After the Sikkim war, we showed moderation in hopes of good results ensuing from a considerate need [*sic*]. In the following year, we continued the same patient policy. During the past three months, I have exercised all the patience of which I am capable. The results of all this moderation are *nil*, and I can no longer hold out any hope to Government of a peaceful solution of this question.

---

Enclosure 73 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Khamba Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 10th October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Report received and confirmed by Deputy Commissioner, Darjeeling, that Lhasa Government have forbidden Tibetans to sell ponies and mules at Kalimpong Fair this year. I hear they have also forbidden sale of wool, but so far Deputy Commissioner has not heard of this report.

---

Enclosure 74 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Khamba Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 10th October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Representation received from missionaries in Lachung, saying the people are paralysed with fear at the seizure of the two men by the Shigatse people three months ago, who, it is reported, have been tortured and cut in pieces. Missionaries represent that Lachung people are largely dependent on trade with Shigatse, but now dare not cross the border, and the distress of the people is so great that they have been compelled to voice the feelings of the people. I have informed missionaries of the action which has already been taken by Government.

---

Enclosure 75 in No. 129.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Gangtok, dated the 12th October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Do you know at what place the Lachung men are actually detained as prisoners by the Tibetans?

---

Enclosure 76 in No. 129.

*Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.*

(Extract.)

28th September, 1903.—The Abbot lunched with the Mission. He was very cheery, but assured us that he had made a divination that Yatung

was the place where negotiations would be carried through quickest. I said we wanted to find a place where they would be carried through not quickest, but best, and asked him to consult his beads again, and see if Shigatse would not be suitable in that respect. But he laughed and replied that the divination had to be made in front of an altar to the accompaniment of music. Captain O'Connor has succeeded in making the Abbot and his people extremely friendly: so much so that Mr. Wilton has heard from Chinese sources that the Chinese believe we have either bought over the Abbot or promised them some considerable concession.

*29th September.*—Mr. Hayden left camp to study the geology round the Tso-Lamo lake.

*30th September.*—I rode over to Tangu with Major Prain. He is very well satisfied with the results of his botanical tour, and has discovered many more plants than he had expected to find.

*1st October.*—I returned from Tangu.

*3rd October.*—Mr. Hayden returned to camp.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,  
British Commissioner.

Khamba Jong,  
The 5th October, 1903.

---

Enclosure 77 in No. 129.

*Diary kept by Captain W. F. O'Connor during the Tibet Frontier Mission.*

(Extract.)

*27th September, 1903.*—Bright sunny morning; very pleasant after all the cloudy weather we have had lately. Maximum temperature 56·4°; minimum 31·5°.

Colonel Younghusband, Major Prain, and Mr. Hayden made an expedition up to the head of the Khamba Jong nulla, and returned along the foot of the hills bounding the nulla on the south.

Mr. Bailey has gone to Tangu on a few days' leave, and Captain Cooke has come over for a visit from the reserve of the 32nd Pioneers at Tangu.

*28th September.*—Bright cloudless morning. Maximum temperature 67·4°; minimum 27·0°.

An invitation was sent to the Abbot, Ba-du-la, and the Te-ling Kusho to come to lunch. They arrived in camp about noon, and we entertained them for an hour with the gramophone, and by showing them Major Prain's and Mr. Hayden's collections of plants and fossils, and Mr. Harrison also took their photographs. The Abbot was good enough to recite a prayer into the gramophone, thus giving us a valuable record. He amused us at lunch by giving us an account of how he conducted his little prophecies and obtained glimpses into the future. This he does with the aid chiefly of his rosary, and he told us that he had discovered that negotiations at Khamba Jong would be a long and unsatisfactory business, but would be conducted far more readily at Yatung. All three gentlemen were very pleased with their reception, and left after tiffin, after first making the round of the camp and visiting the telegraph office, &c.

At about 6.30 p.m. we had a heavy squall from the north bringing thunder and hail, which lasted about half an hour.

*29th September.*—Bright cloudless morning. Maximum temperature 68°; minimum 31° Rain 0·9 inches.

Major Prain, Mr. Harrison, and I starting at 9 a.m. rode out north-west to the Pari hill, which I had previously visited with Mr. White. We rode up to the top of the hill, whence we obtained a good view of the Tso-mo-tel-tung lake, Major Prain collecting some botanical specimens *en route*—amongst other specimens of the various bushes which grow so freely on this hillside, and which are of especial interest from their value as fuel. Mr. Harrison and I shot some hares, partridges, and a fine lammer-geir on our way down, and we rode home across the Khamba plain reaching camp at 6 p.m. Weather absolutely perfect, except for a sudden hailstorm which caught us on our way home. Major Prain has kindly taken specimens of each of the qualities of brick-tea I have collected here, which he will take with him to Calcutta for analysis.

Mr. Hayden started off this morning towards Ta-tsang Gumpa on a geological tour, and intends to return *via* Tso-lamo.

Captain Parr dined with us.

30th September.—Bright cloudless morning. Maximum temperature 66·4°; minimum 28·9°.

Temperatures during the month of September were as follows:—

Average maximum temperature	...	...	...	...	67·08°
Highest	„	„	...	...	76·5°
Average minimum temperature	...	...	...	...	33·16°
Lowest	„	„	...	...	27·9°
Rainfall during the month	...	...	...	...	1·46
Total rainfall up to date (July, August, and September)					4·19"

Major Prain left this morning for Tangu. Colonel Younghusband accompanies him as far as Tangu, and returns to-morrow. Mr. Harrison spent the day out on the hills after burrhel and goa.

1st October.—A fine morning, but clouds over the hills of the Sikkim frontier. Maximum temperature 64·9°; minimum 30·5°.

Mr. Harrison, Captain Walton, and myself spent the day shooting some five or six miles from camp, and made a good bag of 5½ hares and some partridges and sand-grouse. Colonel Younghusband returned from Tangu in the evening.

2nd October.—Raw damp morning with clouds overhead, and on the surrounding hills. Maximum temperature 65·6°; minimum 29·8°.

Mr. Harrison left this morning for Tangu *en route* to Calcutta. Mr. Bailey returned from Tangu in the afternoon.

3rd October.—Cloudy morning. Maximum temperature 56·8°; minimum 32·5°.

The Te-ling Kusho called in the course of the morning and, as instructed by Colonel Younghusband, I handed over to him a handsome gold watch which Colonel Younghusband had procured from Calcutta as a present for the Tashi Lama. The Tashi Lama had previously sent two very old gold watches to us, asking us to have them repaired and put in order for him, and Colonel Younghusband, fearing that he would be inconvenienced by want of a watch whilst these were under repair, procured this new watch as a present. I got no fresh news from the Te-ling Kusho. He and the other officials here are waiting anxiously for the Amban's reply to the Viceroy's despatch.

In the evening Mr. Hayden returned from his trip to Ta-tsang and Tso-lamo. He was followed by the Tibetans, but not interfered with in any way.

Supplies continue to arrive daily at the Jong—chiefly fuel. Local rumour says that an enumeration has been made of all animals, the property of the villagers round about here, in order that the people shall not be able to sell to us without the knowledge of the Jongpen. That orders have been issued throughout the country by the Lhasa Government that no animals (mules, ponies, &c.) are to be taken to the Kalimpong fair this year, nor is any wool to be exported.

4th October, 1903.—Clear morning, but clouds over the Sikkim frontier. Maximum temperature 59°; minimum 34·5°.

The only news is that the Depon is starting in a day or two for his country-place near Shigatse. He requires change of air and hopes to shake off his illness in fresh surroundings.

5th October.—Bright clear morning. Some scattered clouds still on the mountains to the south. Maximum temperature 56·5°; minimum 28·4°.

I received orders to leave Khamba Jong for Darjeeling and started off my kit about noon. Captain Cullen rode over from Tangu. In the afternoon the Te-ling Kusho and the old Jongpen called, bringing back the gold watch which Colonel Younghusband had sent to the Abbot as a present for the Penchen Rinpoche. They said that the Abbot and Ba-du-la had consulted together, and had decided that, under present circumstances, it would be best not to accept the watch; as until the negotiations here had assumed a satisfactory footing, the acceptance of such a present might convey false impression to the Tibetans in general, and might lead them to harbour unjust suspicions regarding the Tashi Lama. Accordingly they returned the watch, and asked that its presentation might be deferred until a more suitable opportunity. In reply to this I said that hitherto the Tashi Lumpo people and ourselves had lived on very friendly terms at Khamba Jong—had exchanged visits and presents—and had in every respect agreed admirably. The return of the watch would certainly be regarded by Colonel Younghusband as an act indicating suspicion and scarcely of a friendly nature; and I begged them to reconsider their decision. After some argument they agreed to place my views before the Abbot and

Ba-du-la, but the Te-ling Kusho objected to being the bearer of the watch a second time. So I sent my Tibetan clerk with them to return the watch, and if possible to induce them to accept it. This however they declined to do and returned it.

The Te-ling Kusho leaves here to-morrow or the next day for a short visit to his estate at Te-ling.

---

Enclosure 78 in No. 129.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Darjeeling, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 16th October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Whereabouts of two Lachung men not known. Report says they have been killed.

---

Enclosure 79 in No. 129.

*From the Tibet Frontier Commission, Khamba Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 23rd October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Amban reply, dated 17th October, received 23rd October. Following is the gist of the despatch. Mr. Ho was sent because he was versed in frontier question: his rank was not low; but because Viceroy and Governor-General has stated that his rank is too low, and because Mr. Ho has asked for sick leave, therefore Colonel Chao is nominated instead with Mr. Parr as Joint Assistant. Amban trusts that this arrangement is in accordance with Viceroy's ideas. Please instruct Younghusband and White to confer with Chao and Parr. Amban has requested the Dalai Lama to send Councillor of State to accompany him; and when this appointment is settled, will bring with him the Councillor of State. Newly-appointed Amban has received Imperial command to hasten, and will arrive in two or three months. Present Amban has requested the Tibetans to fix a date for the departure of the Councillor of State, but time is required to settle matter satisfactorily. Please instruct Colonel Younghusband and Mr. White not to shift their winter quarters, as Tibetan passes are guarded by soldiers. Present Amban's departure for Khamba Jong or newly-appointed Amban's arrival at his post will be announced by despatch.

---

Enclosure 80 in No. 129.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Khamba Jong, the 13th October, 1903.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to submit the diary of Mr. Wilton for the period 6th to the 12th October, 1903.

---

## Annexure.

*Diary of events at Khamba Jong, from 6th to 12th October, 1903.*

(Extract.)

6th October, 1903.—The Depon and his retinue returned to Lhasa. The former had so far recovered from his illness that he was able to ride a pony.

The Chinese Colonel Chao informed Colonel Younghusband at lunch that the new Amban would arrive at Lhasa in December, and that he did not think that the present Amban had any serious intention of coming to Khamba Jong. He also added that it was generally known that the latter was a man of weak character, who disliked transacting official business, which had hitherto been managed for him by Prefect Ho.

7th October.—It was reported that numbers of transport animals had been lately conveying supplies into the Jong, and that yesterday 37 yaks, as well as sundry pack mules, donkeys, and ponies, had taken there supplies of dung fuel, barley, and dried grass. It is not, however, certain that this movement is unusual for the time of the year, the close of harvest.

8th October.—It was reported to-day that 18 Tibetan soldiers, each armed with gun and sword, left the Jong at daylight for the Tahtshang Goupat. Lieutenant Bailey left this morning for the same place, taking the road round by Giri, but saw no signs of these soldiers during his absence of two days.

Mr. Hayden of the Geological Survey returned to-day from a short journey. Mr. Hayden reports that he encamped the first night about 20 miles N.N.W. of Khamba Jong. He returned to Gyarong the next night and found the villagers friendly. Mr. Hayden reports that he passed several large villages N.W. of Khamba Jong, but saw no soldiers, although he remarked on the apparent paucity of male adults in the villages.

• A Lama from Shigatse arrived at the Jong.

Supplies of dung fuel, barley, and dried grass continue to enter the Jong.

9th October.—Lieutenant Bailey returned after having proceeded 4 or 5 miles beyond Tahtshang Goupa. He reports having made out low stone walls built across the pass some 5 miles off, but that probably these walls could, if necessary, be turned from an apparently undefended pass on the left.

10th October.—It is reported that the present number of Tibetan soldiers between Khamba Jong and Shigatse is rather less than 3,000, and that arms have been served out to a percentage of the adult males in the villages along the route.

11th October.—Colonel Younghusband left to-day for Simla *via* Darjeeling. Lieutenant Mitchell and 100 men from the support at Tangu arrived to-day with a convoy of 81 yaks.

12th October.—There has been considerable excitement and speculation among the Tibetan and Chinese officials here at the departure of Colonel Younghusband and the arrival of the reinforcement from Tangu. It appears to be believed by them that Mr. White will proceed to Phari with a strong force, and that Colonel Younghusband has succeeded in making a secret agreement with the Shigatse delegates, and has gone to lay proposals in connection therewith before the Viceroy at Simla.

A meeting of the Tibetan and Chinese officials was held, and it was decided to refer the matter, as urgent, to Lhasa. A Chinese local official and the Tونغyi Chempo, a Lhasa delegate, called on Mr. Parr of the Chinese Imperial Maritime Customs, and suggested his visiting Yatung, ostensibly in order to see what British movements were taking place in the Chumbi valley.

E. C. WILTON.

---

Enclosure 81 in No. 129.

*From the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, Darjeeling, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 28th October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

News from Ilam has come that Tibetans have captured the 550 yaks with Subadar and some Nepalese sepoy's despatched *via* Tipta La. The news is verbal and not yet confirmed by any message from Colonel Harak Jang. O'Connor is informing Bethune at Khamba Jong.

---

## Enclosure 82 in No. 129.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Khamba Jong, the 21st October, 1903.*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to submit the diary of Mr. Wilton for the period 13th to the 19th October, 1903.

---

Annexure.

*Diary of events at Khamba Jong, 13th to 19th October, 1903.*

13th October, 1903.—Tibetan soldiers have been seen in and about the Jong, although in no great numbers, a score at most.

14th October.—It was reported that Lhasa-made rifles and a cannon had been taken into the Jong. Four or five Tibetans have been practising at targets in Jong nulla.

15th October.—It was reported that three delegates from the Lhasa monasteries of Sara, Depung, and Gadan had started for Khamba Jong.

16th October.—The Tung ji Chan po informed Mr. Parr that the British camp could obtain supplies, if applied for, through the Chinese local authorities. Indents were at once made for dried grass and grain for ponies.

17th October.—Chinese Colonel Chao stated that, although the Tung ji Chan po outwardly did not oppose our requisition for supplies, he was still giving secret orders that nothing whatsoever should be sold, and that, therefore, it was impossible to obtain even very small quantities without great difficulty.

18th October.—It was reported that the houses in the surrounding villages had been ordered to supply the Jong each with  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. gunpowder and 20 bullets. There are no unusual signs of excitement among the local Tibetans.

19th October.—The Tibetan officials appear to be uneasy at the prospect of future developments.

E. C. WILTON.

---

Enclosure 83 in No. 129.

*From the Resident in Nepal, Segowlie, to the Deputy Commissioner, Darjeeling; repeated to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 30th October, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Hear from Prime Minister that 500 yaks, which were to have been delivered at Tipta La Pass, have been stopped. He has now ordered these to be taken to Phallut, and will be glad if you will arrange to take delivery as soon as they arrive there. Colonel Harak Jang will give you date of their arrival. Nepalese escort with yaks will not cross frontier, only the drivers.

---

## Enclosure 84 in No. 129.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Khamba Jong, the 24th October, 1903.*

With reference to Mr. Wilton's telegram,\* dated 23rd October, 1903, I have the honour to submit Amban's reply to His Excellency the Viceroy's letter, dated 25th August, 1903, to him, together with an English translation of the same.

---

Annexure.

*Letter from the Chinese Amban to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, dated Lhasa, the 17th October, 1903.*

(Translation.)

On 10th September, I had the honour to receive Your Excellency's despatch which I have read with care and attention.

I have the honour to state in reply that the Prefect Ho was appointed to act in the discussion of matters relating to the frontier, because he was versed in this question, nor was his rank a low one. Your Excellency states that you consider his rank too low. The said Prefect has applied for leave of absence owing to illness. I have, therefore, appointed Colonel Chao, Major of Chingshi (a district near Yatung), to proceed to Khamba Jong with Mr. Parr as his joint assistant, Colonel Chao is of the third official rank, with the official button of the second rank. I trust that this arrangement is in accordance with Your Excellency's ideas on the subject.

I have now the honour to request Your Excellency to instruct Colonel Younghusband and any others concerned to act accordingly and confer with Colonel Chao and Mr. Parr.

Your Excellency states that you are apprehensive of delay in the arrival of the newly-appointed Amban, Yu, and request me to proceed to the frontier. I am bound to cherish our international friendship strenuously. I have already requested the Dalai Lama to depute a Councillor of State (Kaion) to accompany me, but the Tibetans have not yet settled this point. When the appointment of the Councillor of State has been made, I will bring him with me.

His Excellency Yu, the newly-appointed Amban, has received the Imperial Command to hasten on his journey, and should be here in two or three months' time.

I have been inducing the Tibetans to fix a date for the Councillor's departure, but this is a matter which cannot be satisfactorily arranged at a moment's notice.

In Your Excellency's despatch reference is made to the selection of winter quarters by the two officials, Messrs. Younghusband and White. I would request Your Excellency to instruct those officers not to move their present camp, as every pass in Tibet is guarded by soldiers. It would be absolutely unheard of that the British delegates should incur danger, and thereby give rise to cause for troubling the friendly relations between Great Britain and China, a matter of the utmost moment.

I have the honour to state in conclusion that my departure (for Khamba Jong) or the arrival of His Excellency Yu at his post will be communicated by despatch to Your Excellency.

---

\* Enclosure 79.

## No. 130.

*Letter from Captain P. P. Kilkelly, I.M.S., Assistant Resident in Nepal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Nepal, the 1st November, 1903. (Received at India Office, 30th November, 1903.)*

(Extract.)

The Prime Minister showed me a despatch received by him from Colonel Harak Jang, dated 25th October. It states that, in compliance with Colonel Younghusband's message, which reached him on the 18th October, he immediately sent off runners to try and stop the yaks which were proceeding to Khamba Jong *via* Tipta La Pass, and which were timed to reach the pass on the 21st October. As the distance was eight marches, the runners could not reach in time, and on the 21st October the yaks in two batches of 250 each reached Tipta La. The first batch crossed the pass and encamped at Phatuk at 5 p.m. The yaks were accompanied by drivers and two unarmed Nepalese officers only. At Phatuk they were met by four mounted Tibetan officers and about sixty or eighty men armed with swords and knives. These men informed the Nepalese that they could not proceed further: they then rushed in among the animals, and terrifying them with rattles, dispersed them in all directions. There is little hope that any of these will be recovered. It was dark when the occurrence took place, and the yaks are probably all looted. The second batch was opposed at Tipta La and also dispersed, but there is hope that some of these may be recovered. No opposition was given to the Tibetans by the Nepalese, as the latter were unarmed. On the night of the 21st October, there was a heavy fall of snow, and five Nepalese drivers were frozen to death at Tipta La Pass. Under these circumstances, Colonel Harak Jang thinks it almost impossible to deliver the yaks at Tipta La. He has written to Mr. White and to the Deputy Commissioner, Darjeeling, that arrangements may be made to take delivery of yaks at Phallut, and he is writing to Colonel Younghusband to ask him to arrange that delivery be taken by the 12th November at Phallut.

---

 No. 131.

*Letter from J. H. E. Garrett, Esq., Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Darjeeling, the 4th November, 1903. (Received at India Office, 7th December, 1903.)*

With reference to your letter, dated 27th ultimo, directing that an enquiry should be held to ascertain definitely whether the Tibetan Government had actually prohibited trade with British subjects, I have the honour to inform you that as my presence was required in Darjeeling in connection with the purchase of pack ponies for transport, I issued the following instructions to Mr. Bell:—

“Copy forwarded to Mr. C. A. Bell with request that he will hold the enquiry ordered by Government. He should first ascertain what amount of what commodities has ordinarily reached British territory by the end of October; he should then enquire what amount of each commodity has actually come in this year. He should endeavour to trace the source of the rumour that the Tibetan Government has prohibited trade, and should record the statements of any persons who have knowledge on the subject: reference on this point may be made to the records of the Confidential Agent at Kalimpong. His enquiry should be as thorough as is possible, and should be completed without avoidable delay, *all other work being, if necessary, postponed.*”

I now beg to submit copy of a report which has been received from him to-day in compliance with the instructions issued to him and to state that there can no longer be any doubt that the Tibetan authorities have prohibited trade with British subjects.

2. Copies of this letter and its annexure are being forwarded to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, to Colonel Younghusband and to the Commissioner of the Division.

---

Enclosure in No. 131.

*Letter from C. A. Bell, Esq., Settlement Officer, Kalimpong, to J. H. E. Garrett, Esq., Deputy Commissioner, Darjeeling, dated Kalimpong, the 2nd November, 1903.*

(Extract.)

With reference to your Memo., dated 28th ultimo, and received by me on the 30th ultimo, I have the honour to report as follows:—

There is no doubt that the Tibetan authorities have stopped the trade route *viâ* Yatung, the route by which practically all the Tibetan trade comes in. This fact is already proved (a) by direct proof the prohibition, (b) by the ceasing of the trade. Direct proof of the prohibition is difficult to procure, since the persons who can best prove it are the Tibetans themselves, who are stopped from coming in. Babu Tashi Wang-Di, the Head Clerk here, has, however, been able to bring me to-day a Tibetan, named Phup Tashi, who has slipped through by another pass *viâ* Kheri, with some miscellaneous articles of merchandize. He states clearly that several mulemen had been stopped at Yatung by the Tibetan official there from coming into British territory and turned back to Rin Chhengong. These mulemen told him this, and so he came round by the Kheri route, which is a difficult one with a bad road. Again a small Tibetan trader called Pu-La, who has since returned to the Chumbi valley told Phu-Hle-Se, my Tibetan assistant, that the Khi-Bu Kusho, the Tibetan official at Yatung in succession to the late Tar-Gye Sardar, had given orders that nobody would be allowed to pass from Yatung to British territory after the 27th of the 8th (Tibetan) month, *i.e.*, about the 17th October. The account of Pu-La and of Phup Tashi, though independent of each other, agrees closely as to the date of closure, as well as in other respects. Again one Dor-ji Rin-Chhen told Babu Tse-Ring Phun-Tsho, the Confidential Agent here, some days ago, that the route was closed to trade, and from the statement of Dorje Rin-Chhen and of others it appears that the traders of the Chumbi valley, and of Rin-Chhengong in particular applied to be allowed to send their wool into Kalimpong, and were told that it would not be allowed on any account. Since then they have petitioned again, but the orders on this second petition have not yet been received. The above facts constitute direct proof of the stoppage of the trade by the Tibetan authorities. And the circumstantial proof is equally strong. In other years from 1,000 to 2,000 maunds of wool, the staple import from Tibet, are received in Kalimpong during October. This last October about 500 maunds only have been received, and nearly all of this from Gnathong, which is in Sikkim. In this connection it should be explained that wool which crosses the Jelap Pass during the rains, some 1,500 to 2,000 maunds on the average, is kept at Gnathong until the rains are over, as if brought down to Kalimpong it deteriorates very seriously in value. As all of us at Kalimpong know by our own experience there is usually a constant stream of mules laden with wool coming into Kalimpong by this time; at present there is hardly any, and none from the Chumbi valley. Similarly one knows by now the traders' camping-ground and the lands round the Bazaar are dotted with the mules, several of them being from the Chumbi valley, yet at present there are none. And what has happened to the wool trade has similarly happened to the other smaller trades. I have asked Captain Parr, the Chinese Commissioner of Customs at Yatung, to

supply me with the wool export figures, as regularly kept by him, for the month of October and for each day of October. On receipt of these I will forward them to you, but am not delaying my report on this account, as even if Captain Parr is at Yatung now, and sends them promptly, they may be several days in coming. Finally it is a matter of common knowledge throughout the Kalimpong Bazaar that the trade has been stopped. The reasons generally given for the prohibition of the trade are first, to prevent our Transport Department getting the benefit of the Tibetan mules, secondly, to retaliate for the presence of the Commission at Khamba Jong. The Tibetans have an exaggerated idea of the value of their country, and as regards the wool trade this characteristic shows itself in their belief that their wool constitutes the chief portion of the world's wool supply, and that if we do not get their wool, the wool trade of Britain will be put to enormous loss. Tibetan officials hardly ever leave their country and hold these exaggerated beliefs in their fulness. I will note only one point in conclusion, namely, that from all I hear, the owners of mules in the Chumbi valley would be very glad to have their mules seized by our Government, and used for transport purposes, as they know that we pay well in these matters. At present they are losing the carrying trade on which their livelihood depends, and their mules are liable to seizure at any moment by the Tibetan authorities. In either of these cases they will be put to serious loss, if not ruined. At the same time they dare not bring the mules over to us themselves, as their houses would be looted and burned, and every possible punishment inflicted. As a rough guess I should say there were some three hundred mules in the Chumbi valley.

---

### No. 132.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated  
the 6th November, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

In view of the recent conduct of the Tibetans, His Majesty's Government feel that it would be impossible not to take action, and they accordingly sanction the advance of the mission to Gyangtse. They are, however, clearly of opinion that this step should not be allowed to lead to occupation or to permanent intervention in Tibetan affairs in any form. The advance should be made for the sole purpose of obtaining satisfaction, and as soon as reparation is obtained a withdrawal should be effected. While His Majesty's Government consider the proposed action to be necessary, they are not prepared to establish a permanent mission in Tibet, and the question of enforcing trade facilities in that country must be considered in the light of the decision conveyed in this telegram.

---

### No. 133.

*Despatch from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Mr. Spring-Rice,  
dated the 7th November, 1903.*

(Extract.)

The Russian Ambassador, whom I had not seen since the 12th August, called on me this morning. I took the opportunity of mentioning to Count Benckendorff that, owing to the outrageous conduct of the Tibetans, who had broken off negotiations with our Representative, seized British subjects, and carried off the transport animals of a friendly State, it had been decided to send our Commission, with a suitable escort, further into Tibetan territory, but that this step must not be taken as indicating any intention of annexing or even of permanently occupying Tibetan territory.

---

## No. 134.

*Letter from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India to His Excellency Yu, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, Brevet-Lieutenant-General of the Manchu Brigade, dated Viceroy's Camp, the 8th November, 1903. (Received, at India Office, 7th December, 1903.)*

I have received Your Excellency's despatch, dated 17th October, in which you state that you have nominated Colonel Chao to negotiate with my Commissioners in place of Mr. Ho, and that you have asked the Dalai Lama to send a Councillor of State to accompany Your Excellency to Khamba Jong, but that time is required to settle the matter. Your Excellency further informs me that the Tibetan passes are guarded by soldiers, and you request me on that account to instruct my Commissioners not to move their present camp.

In my letter, dated 25th August, I had asked you, in consideration of the importance of the present negotiations and of the high rank of the Commissioner whom I had on my part deputed to Khamba Jong, to nominate an official of higher position than Mr. Ho. I understand, however, from Colonel Younghusband that Colonel Chao, whom Your Excellency now nominates, is not of higher, but of lower, position than Mr. Ho. You do, indeed, state in your letter that you will yourself accompany the Tibetan Councillor to Khamba Jong when he is appointed, yet as your departure from Lhasa appears to be dependent on the nomination of a Councillor by the Dalai Lama, and as the Dalai Lama was four months ago asked to send an officer of the highest rank and has so far failed to do so, I see no prospect of Your Excellency arriving at Khamba Jong with suitable Tibetan representatives within any reasonable time.

It is necessary for me to remind Your Excellency clearly of the position at which we have arrived. The Tibetans have repudiated and broken the Convention made on their behalf by one of your predecessors at the conclusion of a campaign necessitated by their unprovoked aggression on a British Feudatory State. They have frustrated their agreement to establish a free mart for trade at Yatung. They have destroyed the boundary pillars erected on spots selected by joint Chinese and British Commissioners. They have occupied land inside the boundary so defined. Though the Dalai Lama intimated through the Chinese Government that he consented to the despatch of suitable Commissioners to discuss the question of the boundary and of trade with the British representatives and to negotiate a revised treaty, and that he agreed to Khamba Jong as the place of meeting, yet the delegates whom he selected were of inferior rank, and since their arrival at Khamba Jong, have refused to negotiate at all. They have even declined to receive communications of any sort from my Commissioner, or to report to their Government the substance of a speech made to them by Colonel Younghusband in the presence of Mr. Ho. Further, two British subjects have been seized and beaten by the Tibetan authorities, and, in spite of repeated representations by my Commissioners, these men have never been restored to liberty, nor has any information as to their present place of detention or condition been given. Lastly, while negotiations for the regulation of trade are under discussion, the Tibetan Government have prohibited all trade with India, and have assumed an attitude of open hostility.

In these circumstances, as the Tibetan Government has behaved in the manner described, and as Your Excellency has failed either to persuade them to adopt a more reasonable attitude or to come to meet my Commissioners yourself, I have no alternative but to transfer the place of negotiations to some more suitable spot, of which I will apprise you later, and where it is my hope that they may be resumed. And, as Your Excellency states that the Tibetan passes are guarded by soldiers, I have been compelled to take measures to ensure the safety of my Commissioners in moving from Khamba Jong, and to prevent any possible interruption of communication with them.

## No. 135.

*From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir E. Satow, dated the  
10th November, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

In view of recent conduct of Tibetans His Majesty's Government feel that it is impossible not to take action, and they have therefore sanctioned the advance of the mission to Gyangtse. As soon as reparation is obtained the mission will be withdrawn, as this step is to be taken purely for the purpose of obtaining satisfaction. You can make use of reasons given in the telegram from the Government of India, dated 4th instant, if Chinese Government address you on the subject of the advance.

## No. 136.

*Despatch from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Mr. Spring-Rice,  
dated the 13th November, 1903.*

(Extract.)

Baron Graevenitz called at this Office on the 11th instant on behalf of the Russian Ambassador, who was unwell, and said that His Excellency was anxious to let me know that he had as yet telegraphed nothing to the Russian Government as to the communication which I had made to him on the 7th instant with regard to Tibet (*vide* my despatch of that date). Count Benckendorff thought that it would be better to defer doing so for the present. Baron Graevenitz inquired whether the expedition had started. I have since informed Count Benckendorff that I had gathered from Baron Graevenitz' communication that His Excellency had thought it better not to telegraph to the Russian Government the substance of my observations on the subject of Tibet for fear the announcement should make a bad impression. I had intended my statement to be reassuring in regard to our intentions and proceedings. The Tibetans had, I said, been keeping the Commission, sent by His Majesty's Government to negotiate with them, waiting on frivolous pretexts, had returned our letters, had declined discussions, had seized, and it is believed, murdered two British subjects, and had appropriated a number of transport animals supplied for the use of the Commission. It was impossible that His Majesty's Government should keep the Commission at Khambajong, to endure a continuance of these insults; we had accordingly been compelled to sanction their advancing further, and they would no doubt start at once. The Russian Government would in all probability receive reports of their departure. Such reports, particularly if they were to reach St. Petersburg in an exaggerated form, might, I had thought, give rise to false impressions, which at the present moment would have a specially unfortunate effect. I had, therefore, wished that His Excellency should be able to explain that the measures we were taking did not denote any intention on our part to occupy or annex territory, but simply our determination to obtain satisfaction for the outrageous treatment which we had received; treatment which obviously no Government could afford to tolerate. Count Benckendorff has to-day informed me that having seen in the newspapers statements respecting the proposed advance of the Mission, he intends to telegraph to St. Petersburg my statement as to the intentions of His Majesty's Government.

## No. 137.

*From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., Darjeeling, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 14th November, 1903. (Received at India Office, 7th December, 1903.)*

(Telegraphic.)

I have received a letter from Amban, in reply to mine demanding release of Lachung men. Though its form is politer than his recent letters, and he expresses regret at my being delayed at Khamba Jong so long, it is entirely evasive, merely stating that the men will be handed over as soon as the Tibetans have given them up; that he will proceed to Khamba Jong as soon as the Tibetans have appointed a Councillor; and that he hopes for beneficial results from the arrival of the new Amban.

## No. 138.

*From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking the 16th November, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

On the same day that I received Your Lordship's telegram of the 10th instant, I received a message from Prince Ching to the effect that he had been informed by the Chinese Minister in London by telegram that it had been announced that troops were to be sent into Tibet, and that Your Lordship had confirmed the information. He desired me to ask Your Lordship to stop them. Reuter had telegraphed on November 5 that Colonel MacDonald was about to advance into Tibet in command of a large force. I said I had no official information on the subject, and when I had I would let him know. I have to-day received the telegrams from the Indian Government of October 26th and November 4th. It seems premature to act on the last paragraph of Your Lordship's telegram, as advance cannot begin till the end of this month.

## No. 139.

*From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir E. Satow, dated the 16th November, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet. Your telegram of to-day. Chinese Government have sent a telegram to the Chinese Minister, which he has communicated to me, stating that they have instructed the Resident at Lhasa to enjoin on the Tibetan Government the observance of a more correct attitude towards the British Commissioners, and expressing the hope that His Majesty's Government will countermand the advance of Colonel Younghusband, and direct him to await the arrival of the new Amban, who has been instructed to proceed to his post as quickly as possible, to negotiate the settlement of all pending questions.

Chinese Minister has been informed, in reply, that His Majesty's Government have learnt by experience that the Tibetans systematically disregard the injunctions of the Emperor and the Chinese Government, who have no real influence in restraining them from acts such as those of which His Majesty's Government complain.

We have treated the Tibetans with the utmost forbearance, but their recent proceedings compel us to exact satisfaction, and we cannot remain inactive until the arrival of the new Amban, who has unnecessarily protracted his journey.

Chinese Minister has also been informed that I could not undertake to suggest any further delay, a false impression having already been created by our inaction.

I request that you will hold language of a similar import to the Chinese Government.

## No. 140.

*Letter from C. A. Bell, Esq., Officiating Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Darjeeling, the 17th November, 1903. (Received at India Office, 21st December, 1903.)*

(Extract.)

All trade from Tibet continues to be stopped. Wool from Gnathong on this side of the Jelap Pass is coming down in small quantities. It appears from information received from the Colonel of Ilam District in Nepal that the Tibetans have stopped all trade with Nepal through the passes between Tibet and Eastern Nepal. The export of salt being stopped has rendered salt scarce in Eastern Nepal, and the export of sheep being stopped will render it more difficult to obtain sheep for the Tibet Frontier Commission. This stoppage of trade has been in force since the Nepal Government tried to send yaks from Nepal to Kampa-Dzong. The fact that the trade has been stopped in this way is confirmed by a telegram received from the Resident in Nepal.

## No. 141.

*Despatch from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Mr. Spring-Rice, dated the 17th November, 1903.*

(Extract.)

The Russian Ambassador paid me a visit to-day, and at once spoke in earnest terms of the effect which had been created in Russia by the announcement that Major Younghusband's force was about to advance into Tibet. He was instructed to remind me of the statement which he had made to me on the 8th April as to the manner in which the Russian Government regarded the Tibetan question. They could not help feeling that the invasion of Tibetan territory by a British force was calculated to involve a grave disturbance of the Central Asian situation, and it was most unfortunate that, at the present moment, when the Russian Government were, as I was aware, disposed to enter into an amicable discussion of our relations at the various points where British and Russian interests were in contact, an event of this kind, so calculated to create mistrust on the part of Russia, should have occurred. Count Benckendorff wished me, however, to understand that the despatch which he had received had crossed, and was, therefore, not an answer to the telegram in which he had communicated the statement which I had made to him on the 7th instant as to the position of affairs in Tibet, and the steps which His Majesty's Government had determined to take. I

expressed my great surprise at the excitement which the announcement seemed to have created. I had, I said, already pointed out to His Excellency that Tibet was, on the one hand, in close geographical connection with India, and, on the other, far remote from any of Russia's Asiatic possessions. Our interest in Tibetan affairs was therefore wholly different from any which Russia could have in them. I reminded Count Benckendorff that I had already explained to him that we had received the greatest provocation at the hands of the Tibetans, who had not only failed to fulfil their Treaty obligations but had virtually refused to negotiate with us. They had even gone the length of returning the letters which we had addressed to the authorities at Lhasa, and more lately they had seized and, as we believed, barbarously put to death two British subjects, and had also carried off the transport animals which had been provided for the use of the Commission. We had always been reluctant to entangle ourselves in quarrels with the Tibetans, but our forbearance had, I was afraid, led them to believe that we could be ill-treated with impunity. I was firmly convinced that the Russian Government would not have shown as much patience as we had, and that they would have been at Lhasa by this time. I felt bound to add that it seemed to me beyond measure strange that these protests should be made by the Government of a Power which had, all over the world, never hesitated to encroach upon its neighbours when the circumstances seemed to require it. If the Russian Government had a right to complain of us for taking steps in order to obtain reparation from the Tibetans by advancing into Tibetan territory, what kind of language should we not be entitled to use in regard to Russian encroachments in Manchuria, Turkestan, and Persia. Count Benckendorff asked me whether I had any objection to his saying that we had approved of the advance into Tibetan territory with reluctance, and only because circumstances had made it inevitable, and that our sole object was to obtain satisfaction for the affronts which we had received from the Tibetans. I said that I had no objection to his making such a statement.

---

### No. 142.

*From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the 19th November, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet. The Chinese Government are instructing the Resident at Lhasa by telegraph via India to proceed at once to meet Colonel Younghusband and arrange matters. The communication made to the Chinese Minister, and recorded in Your Lordship's telegram of the 16th instant, seems to have awakened the Chinese Government out of their apathy.

---

### No. 143.

*Note from Chang Ta-jên to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Chinese Legation, London, the 19th November, 1903. (Received November 20.)*

I did not fail to at once acquaint the Wai-wu Pu of the reply which Your Lordship was so good as to instruct the Under-Secretary of State to make to their request that the advance of Colonel Younghusband's Mission to Tibet should be countermanded pending the arrival of the new Amban of Lhasa.

By a telegram dated Peking, 18th November, I am directed to inform Your Lordship that, in view of that refractory spirit manifested by the Tibetans, the Wai-wu Pu have again and again telegraphed the new Amban to hasten on by forced marches to his post at Lhasa, and exact obedience from the Government of Tibet to the Imperial commands to forthwith resume negotiations with the British Commissioners.

As regards the two natives of Sikkim who were alleged to have been murdered by the Tibetans, I am directed to say that in a telegram, dated 11th October, that has been received from the Amban Yü, who is now at Lhasa, mention is made of the arrest and detention of the two men, but nothing is said of their having been put to death, neither has any information to that effect ever reached the ears of the Wai-wu Pu.

The Wai-wu Pu recognize the forbearance shown by the British authorities towards the Tibetans, also the friendly spirit brought by the British Commissioners to the discussion of frontier questions; and they express the hope that, in consideration of the amicable relations existing between the two countries, His Majesty's Government may yet see their way to accede to their request to stay the further advance of Colonel Young-husband's Mission into Tibetan territory, and order it to await the arrival of the new Amban at Lhasa.

---

## No. 144.

*Letter from C. A. Bell, Esq., I.C.S., Officiating Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, dated Darjeeling, the 23rd November, 1903. (Received at India Office, 21st December, 1903.)*

(Extract.)

The trade through Yatung continues to be stopped by the Tibetan Government. During October last only 1,633 maunds passed through Yatung as against about 3,500 maunds, the average of the last nine years, since the opening of the Custom House. This supports the information which I had already received to the effect that Yatung was closed to trade from about the 17th October. Some ten or twelve traders from Rin-Chen-Gong have, however, received the permission, after much discussion, from the Tibetan official at Yatung, the Kyi-Pu Chikyap, to bring to Kalimpong the wool which they had previously stored at Gnathong. This wool they are now taking down to Kalimpong. The Rhenock traders had promised me when selling their mules to the Transport Department two or three weeks ago that they would try and bring in for sale some mules from Bhutan and the Chumbi valley. They have succeeded in bringing about forty, which will be in Kalimpong for the mela, where Major Pressey is coming to buy for the Transport Department. The Rin-Chen-Gong traders are anxious for a good excuse for selling or hiring out their mules to the Transport Department, as their mules, which are their chief source of income, are standing idle at present and are a dead loss to them. They find it easier to send the mules for sale *viâ* Bhutan, the frontier of which is close to Rin-Chen-Gong.

---

**No. 145.**

*Note from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Chang Ta-jên, dated the 23rd November, 1903.*

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your note of the 19th instant, stating that instructions have again and again been telegraphed to the new Amban to hasten to Lhasa, and exact obedience from the Tibetan Government to the command that they should forthwith resume negotiations with the British Commissioners.

You also inform me that the Wai-wu Pu have expressed the hope that His Majesty's Government may yet see their way to stay the further advance of Colonel Younghusband's Mission into Tibetan territory, and order it to await the Amban's arrival.

These intimations do not appear to call for any addition to the observations contained in the communication already made to you on the 14th instant, and referred to in your note.

It is impossible that His Majesty's Government should consent to postpone the measures which the conduct of the Tibetans has constrained them to adopt, pending the arrival of the Amban, which will take place at an uncertain, but, in any case, remote date. Nor is there any reason to anticipate that his appearance on the scene will produce more effect on the Tibetan Government authorities than the previous efforts of the Chinese Government to influence their action.

With regard, however, to the statement that mention is made in a telegram from Amban Yü of the arrest and detention of the two Sikkim men, but that nothing is said by him of their having been put to death, I may point out that the immediate surrender of these men to the British authorities will be the best evidence that they have not, as is commonly supposed, been put to death by the Tibetans.

---

**No. 146.**

*Note from Chang Ta-jên to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Chinese Legation, London, the 23rd November, 1903.*

Referring to my note of the 19th instant, I have the honour to inform Your Lordship that I have received another telegram from the Wai-wu Pu, dated Peking, 20th November, stating that the new Amban had arrived at Ta-Chien-loo, and was hastening on to his post at Lhasa at the accelerated speed at which he had been instructed to travel.

As, however, a considerable time must necessarily elapse before he can reach his destination, and the case is urgent, the present Amban, accompanied by Tibetan officials of rank and influence, has, meanwhile, been instructed to proceed in person to Western Tibet, and, without waiting for the arrival of his successor, there re-open negotiations with the British Commissioners for the prompt settlement of all the questions relating to Tibet now awaiting solution.

The Wai-wu Pu hope that, recognizing the difficult position in which China has been placed by her obstinate and ignorant vassal, His Majesty's Government will be pleased to enjoin on the British Commissioners the exercise of patience and forbearance, and thus assist the Amban in bringing the Tibetans to a juster sense of the duties and responsibilities as good neighbours.

---

## No. 147.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 24th November, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

The following telegram, dated 23rd November, has been received from Colonel Younghusband:—

“Wilton has received two requests from Colonel Chao, acting on behalf of the Tibetans, with which he has refused to comply. These were that the British troops at Ling-tu near Gnatong should be withdrawn, and that the establishment of a Chino-Tibetan post at Giaogong should not be opposed.”

## No. 148.

*Note from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Chang Ta-jên, dated the 28th November, 1903.*

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your note of the 23rd instant, in which you inform me that, while the new Amban has arrived at Ta-Chien-Loo, and is proceeding to his post at Lhasa, the present Amban, accompanied by Tibetan officials of rank and influence, has been instructed to proceed to Western Tibet, and there reopen negotiations with the British Commissioners.

You also state that Wai-wu Pu have expressed the hope that, recognizing the difficult position in which China has been placed, His Majesty's Government will enjoin on the British Commissioners the exercise of patience and forbearance, and thus assist the Amban in his task.

His Majesty's Government trust that the Amban may be successful in bringing the Tibetans to a juster sense of their duties and responsibilities as good neighbours.

I would, however, point out that the Chinese authorities have hitherto signally failed in such attempts, and that the attitude of the Tibetan authorities has of late been one of increased hostility. Meanwhile, it is impossible that His Majesty's Government should desist from the measures already sanctioned.

## No. 149.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 30th November, 1903. (Received at India Office, 21st December, 1903.)*

I have the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, the translation of a letter, dated October 25th, from the Chinese Resident at Lhasa to my address.

## Enclosure in No. 149.

*Letter from the Chinese Amban to Colonel Younghusband "Tajen," dated the 25th October, 1903.*

It is my regret that I have not as yet met and conversed with you.

The Viceroy of India in his despatch to me hoped that, in view of our mutual friendly feelings, I would visit you, and he also requested me to have a Tibetan Councillor of State deputed. I have requested the Tibetans to send a Councillor of State, but they are an obstinate lot and have not yet decided to send one. I am afraid that it would be no use if I were to come alone without a Councillor of State. I am therefore now endeavouring to induce them to depute a Councillor of State.

It grieves me sorely that you should have had to remain so long at Khamba Jong.

His Excellency Yu should arrive at his post before the end of January and, if I am unable to come soon, the question will be favourably discussed on his arrival.

I do hope that you will not be impatient in this matter.

I have received your despatch regarding the seizure and imprisonment of those men. I have represented the matter to the Tibetans, but they have not given up the men, so I cannot reply to your despatch. I am afraid you may be annoyed.

&c.,                      &c.

## No. 150.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Darjeeling, the 30th November, 1903. (Received at India Office, 21st December, 1903.)*

Captain Parr called on me on the 28th instant, and in the course of conversation said that the Tibetans were expecting that before any advance was made into their country the British Government would make a formal declaration of their intentions. I told him that no other declaration would be made than that already made by the Viceroy to the Amban in His Excellency's letter of November 8th. In this letter it was stated that the Mission would advance to a more suitable place for negotiations, and that, as the Amban had said that the passes were guarded by Tibetan soldiers, measures were being taken to protect the Mission during the movement and to safeguard its communications with India. If the progress of the Mission was obstructed, General Macdonald would, of course, use force to clear a way for the passage of the Mission. If on the other hand no opposition was offered to the progress of the Mission, General Macdonald would not attack the Tibetans. We were prepared to fight if fighting were forced upon us. We were equally ready to negotiate if the Chinese and Tibetans would send proper delegates to negotiate with us.

2. Captain Parr said that the present Amban would probably reach either Khamba Jong or Chumbi in three weeks' time. I told him that the presence of the Amban alone, without fully-empowered Tibetan delegates, would be of little use; and in any case I would not be able to negotiate with him either at Khamba Jong or in Chumbi, as experience had convinced us that no negotiations would be of avail unless conducted at some centre

well inside Tibet. If, however, the Amban could persuade the Tibetans of the folly of opposing the progress of the Mission and the advisability of commencing negotiations without delay, he would be acting in their best interests.

3. All accounts seem to show that the Tibetans are determined to fight. But I will still do what I can to secure the arrival of the Mission at Gyantse without serious opposition.

---

## No. 151.

*From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated the  
1st December, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

His Majesty's Consul at Chengtu telegraphs that Chinese Resident for Tibet left Tachien-lu for his post on the 27th ultimo.

---

## No. 152.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated  
the 3rd December, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Lord Lansdowne, on the 28th November, informed the Chinese Minister that His Majesty's Government were unable to desist from the measures to which sanction had already been given. This was stated in reply to a communication from the Chinese Minister to the effect that the Amban had been instructed not to await the arrival of his successor, but to proceed in person, accompanied by Tibetan officials of influence and rank, and re-open negotiations with the British Commissioners.

---

## No. 153.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated  
the 6th December, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

The Tibetan General at Yatung is reported by Colonel Younghusband to have asked to be given a pledge that if the Tibetans make no attack upon us, no attack will be made by us on them. To this Colonel Younghusband has replied that we are conducting the Mission, under adequate protection, to a place better fitted for negotiations, that we are not at war with Tibet, and that, unless we are ourselves attacked, we shall not attack the Tibetans.

---

## No. 154.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated  
the 10th December, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

A telegram, dated 7th December, has been received from Colonel Younghusband reporting that he has been informed by Mr. Ho that Major Li is being sent by the Amban with a letter in reply to mine of the 8th November, but that the Amban is unable to come in person because a Councillor has not been appointed by the Tibetans.

## No. 155.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Viceroy's Camp, Alwar, to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, and Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., dated the 10th December, 1903. (Received at India Office, 4th January, 1904.)*

In view of fact that Mission is about to advance into Tibet, and that its character and scope have been expanded by necessity of the case, it seems desirable to place *personnel* of the Commission on new footing; Viceroy has, therefore, decided to invest Colonel Younghusband with superior power and with the title of British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters; remaining officers—namely, Messrs. White, Wilton, and Walsh—will be styled Assistants to the Commissioner, and Captain O'Connor will be Secretary to the Commissioner.

## No. 156.

*Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Camp, Gnatong, the 10th December, 1903. (Received at India Office, 11th January, 1904.)*

I have the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, the translation of a letter I have received from Mr. Ho.

2. I do not propose making any reply to it.

Enclosure in No. 156.

*Letter from Prefect Ho to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Commission, dated Lhasa, the 24th November, 1903.*

It is a long time since we last met. On 21st October, His Excellency Yü, the Amban, replied to you in a letter, the gist of which was that he was endeavouring to persuade the Tibetans to make arrangements speedily.

On 23rd November, His Excellency received a despatch from the Viceroy of India, dated 8th November. His Excellency the Viceroy there stated that Major Chao's rank was too low, that it appeared that the Tibetan Councillor of State and the Amban would be unable to arrive [at Khamba Jong] within a reasonable time, that Colonel Younghusband and his staff could not remain on at Khamba Jong, and that some other spot would be selected for discussion.

I have now been instructed by the Amban to write and inform you that His Excellency has been trying to persuade the Lhasa officials to send deputies, but their temperament is dilatory, and on this account the Amban has been unable to come [to visit you at Khamba Jong]. Also, the Amban is afraid you have been long at Khamba Jong. He is now sending Colonel Li Fu Liu, who is of the rank of Major, to proceed there and bring pressure to bear upon the Tibetan delegates with a view to discussion. Major Li is of the same rank as [Colonel] Chao, previously appointed, being of the 3rd rank and holding a button of the 2nd rank. Major Li is of no low rank, and has been transacting official business in Tibet for several years. He is well versed in Tibetan affairs, and, on arrival, will surely be able to make the Tibetan delegates discuss matters. I trust you will not change your quarters. Major Li is the bearer of a despatch from the Amban.

In selecting officials in Tibet, it is a necessary qualification that the men chosen be of worth and ability. The number of Chinese officials to draw upon in Tibet is comparatively small and not the same as in the provinces in China. The Viceroy is requested not to mind, should the rank of the officials belonging to our respective countries be unequal.

On my return to Lhasa I was sick, but am now well again. I have the honour to direct correspondence relating to the frontier question of which I am still in charge as formerly.

---

## No. 157.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated  
13th December, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband telegraphs, 11th December, as follows:—

“Difficulties in the matter of transport have been very serious. Force left for foot of pass to-day. To-morrow I join it and cross pass with it. There are no signs of serious opposition. Walsh is here and in two or three days Wilton will join me. Khambajong party were to leave that place to-day.”

---

## No. 158.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated  
13th December, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband, in telegram, dated 9th December, reports as follows: Information that the Tibetans are relying on Russian support, and that Russian arms have entered Tibet, has now been received from several independent sources. It may be assumed as certain that Dorjjeff, who two or three years ago went on a mission to the Czar from the Dalai Lama, is at present at Lhasa; that a promise of Russian support has been given by him to the Tibetans; and that the Tibetans believe that this promised support will be given to them.

---

**No. 159.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 15th December, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband's Mission reached Rinchingong on the 13th December, with escort, having crossed the Jelap La. No opposition was encountered. At Yatung the gate was left open; the meeting of the British Commission with the Tibetan and Chinese officials was friendly, although they requested him not to pass through the gate. They gave Colonel Younghusband dinner subsequently.

**No. 160.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 20th December, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet. The following telegram, dated Chumbi, 17th December, has been received from Colonel Younghusband:—

“Two good and independent sources have furnished me with information to the effect that a member of the Dalai Lama's Council has been imprisoned by the National Assembly, acting probably under orders from the Dalai Lama himself, on the ground, it is alleged, that the Councillor had no right to report that the situation was serious. Resistance may be expected at Phari as the war party is now in the ascendant. Colonel Mac Donald, who arrived at Phari about the 20th December, intends, after posts have been established there, to return to Chumbi. I purpose remaining here pending the completion of our preparations for the final advance from Kalatso to Gyantse. It may be six weeks before this takes place. It will probably be the middle of February before the new Amban arrives at Gyantse.”

**No. 161.**

*Note from Chang Ta-jên to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Chinese Legation, London, the 22nd December, 1903. (Received December 23.)*

I am desired by the Wai-wu Pu to acquaint Your Lordship that a telegram has been received from the Chinese Resident at Lhasa, stating that the two natives of Sikkim who were reported to have been put to death by the Tibetans are alive and well, but still under detention at a place named Shaung Shang, and that instructions have been given for their immediate liberation.

A Tibetan official of the name of Ko-Pa-lung has been nominated by the Amban to act as Tibetan Commissioner; and as soon as his appointment shall have been sanctioned by the Ta-lai Lama, the Amban in person, accompanied by him, will lose no time in proceeding to Ya-tung, there to meet, and negotiate with, the British Commissioner, a settlement of all pending issues.

Under these circumstances, the Wai-wu Pu hope that it will not be considered necessary for the British forces to proceed further into Thibet.

## No. 162.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 23rd December, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband telegraphs from Chumbi, under date 18th December, that the Phari Jongpen had visited him on that day, and stated that there were few troops at that place. Younghusband advised him not to resist our advance, as we were quite strong enough to force our way; and told him that we should look to him for supplies. He said that we would not be resisted and that supplies would be forthcoming. MacDonald on the same day found people at Lengmathong willing to supply as much grass as he required, and the inhabitants of the Valley are bringing in all the supplies they can, as well as sixty mules which, on the same day, were offered for sale.

## No. 163.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 24th December, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram, dated 22nd December, from Younghusband:—

“Macdonald has reached Phari without opposition, and has reconnoitred up to the Tangla Pass and found it unoccupied. During the week we have been in Chumbi the inhabitants have sold us 800 maunds grass, 56 maunds turnips, 5 maunds potatoes, 7 maunds buckwheat, and 100 mules. Walsh and Bretherton have, in addition, arranged for 400 mules to ply on contract system between here and Rowatang, on the Rungpo.”

## No. 164.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 25th December, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet. General Macdonald telegraphs from Phari, dated 23rd instant, that he arrived there on the 22nd; all well. There were no Tibetan troops in the place, and the *jong*, or fort, was only occupied by a few local officials, including the Depon. He had garrisoned the fort with 150 Gurkhas and one 7-pounder gun, and intended to leave them there with rations for 10 days. The inhabitants of the town of Phari are between 2,000 and 3,000 in number, and are friendly; there is also a considerable amount of forage and supplies. He had reconnoitred the Tang-la and the country beyond it up to a distance of 12 miles from Phari, and had found no hostile force. The Depon and local officials are staying in the fort, thus making a joint occupation with the troops. He proposed to return to new Chumbi on the morning of the 24th with the rest of his column and to arrive there the same day. The troops are bearing well the high elevation and the cold. The thermometer registered 41½ degrees of frost on the night of the 22nd.

## No. 165.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 31st December, 1903.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband telegraphs from Chumbi, 26th December, as follows:—

“ Captain Parr and Colonel Chao have been informed by the Amban that he intends to leave Lhasa to-day, and that he expects to reach Phari in three weeks’ time. Yesterday, I received a visit from Colonel Chao, who requested me not to proceed beyond Phari; in reply, I have informed him that I had to move towards Lhasa and conduct negotiations in Tibet proper in order that the Tibetans might be impressed and their obstinacy overcome. I have requested General Macdonald to make arrangements for the Mission, with a sufficient escort, to leave Phari a fortnight hence, and move towards Kalatso. General Macdonald has agreed to make the necessary arrangements. Before the final advance to Gyantse can be made it may, perhaps, be necessary for us to remain for some weeks at Kalatso.

I replied to Colonel Younghusband, on the 31st:—

“ Government approve your proposed move to Kalatso. You will, of course, take steps to ensure, in regard to the march across the Tang-la and in the selection of a suitable locality for the halt which you propose to make on the far side of the pass, that all necessary precautions are taken.”

## No. 166.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 2nd January, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband telegraphs, on the 29th December, as follows:—

“ In the course of informal conversation to-day, Colonel Chao stated that Dorjief is at present in Lhasa. He also said that the arrogance of the Tibetans was due to their reliance on the support of the Russians, since many discussions have been held in Russia between Dorjief and Russian officials with the result that of late the Tibetans have been taunting the Chinese openly and saying that they have now a stronger and greater Power than China upon which to rely for assistance.”

## No. 167.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 3rd January, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

The following telegram, dated New Chumbi, the 30th December, has been received from General MacDonal:—

“ I am making arrangements for the advance of the Mission 17 miles beyond Phari to Thuna. The Mission, accompanied by a flying column, will leave here on 4th January and on the 8th will arrive at Thuna, at which place it will remain with an escort composed of four companies of the 23rd Pioneers, the 8th Gurkhas, the British Machine Gun Section, one

seven-pounder gun, and Medical, Supply, and Sapper detachments. After the Mission has been established at Thuna, I shall return to Phari and, if necessary, to Chumbi, taking with me the remainder of the troops forming the flying column, to allow of the collection at Phari of supplies sufficient for a further advance. The weather is still fine. Reports from Phari state that all is well there and mention the arrival of a few Lamas and Chinese officials from Lhasa. Major Ray, who joined on the 29th December, has been appointed officiating Deputy Assistant Quartermaster-General to the force."

---

### No. 168.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 4th January, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

I have received a telegram from Colonel Younghusband in which he reports his plans. As at present advised, he intends to leave Chumbi on the 4th January, and to proceed beyond Tungla to Thuna, where he expects to arrive on the 8th January. A halt for one week will be made at Thuna; the Mission will then advance to Kalatso and remain there for some three weeks. It is expected that by the middle of February Gyantse will be reached.

---

### No. 169.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 11th January, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband telegraphs from Phari on the 8th January as follows:—

"I arrived here on the 6th January. The attitude of three high Lhasa monks is most unfriendly. They refuse to come and see us and prevent the people, who are friendly, from selling things. The Chinese officials are also professedly friendly. It is reported that the Amban is experiencing difficulty in obtaining transport from the Tibetans and is being detained in consequence. No snow has fallen; in the day time it is warm, the sun shining brightly. At night the temperature is 7° below zero.

---

### No. 170.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 12th January, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

From telegraphic information which I have received, it appears that the Tibet Mission left Phari on the 7th instant, accompanied by the escort, crossed Tangla Pass, and on the 8th arrived at Thuna, which is situated 17 miles from Phari. On the same day three Lhasa lamas, who had been at Phari, left that place, together with the local Depon. As this official was taking his departure, a slight fracas occurred, some stones—one of which injured Lieutenant Grant, of the 8th Ghurkas—being thrown. The injured

officer, however, is doing well. In a report from Colonel Younghusband, dated Thuna, the 10th January, it is stated that the mounted infantry have located a camp of 2,000 Tibetans at a spot 10 miles to the north-west of Thuna. Colonel Younghusband says he will make every effort to bring about a settlement by peaceful means, but he sees no chance of a settlement being effected until the power of the monks at Lhasa is broken, so complete is the reliance of the Tibetans on the support of Russia and so hostile is their whole attitude.

---

## No. 171.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 14th January, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

A report received from General Macdonald, dated Phari, the 11th January, states that he left the Mission in Thuna and returned to Phari on the 11th. The Mission was occupying a strong position in a walled enclosure which contained a well and some houses. All the supplies available were left for their use. The following troops remained at Thuna as escort, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Hogge:—

- Four companies of the 23rd Pioneers.
- One section Norfolk Regiment.
- 20 Madras Sappers.
- 1 machine gun.
- 1 7-pounder.
- Supply and Medical detachments.

An intimation was received from the Tibetans to the effect that unless the Mission moved forward to Kalatso no hostilities were intended. Colonel Younghusband is remaining at Thuna for political reasons. No casualties have occurred among the men, although both the troops and the animals have found the severe cold and the strong winds trying.

---

## No. 172.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 16th January, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

I have received a report from Colonel Younghusband at Thuna, in which he states that the villagers are friendly and supplies are being furnished by them, although there are rumours of opposition ahead. A message was received on the 12th January from the Depon and the Lhasa officials requesting an interview with Colonel Younghusband. At noon, which was the hour fixed by Colonel Younghusband for the reception of the deputation, several hundred men appeared on the plain below the village. Colonel Younghusband, in reply to a message from the Tibetans asking him to meet them half way, said that they were welcome at any time at his camp if they desired to see him.

**No. 173.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 17th January, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband telegraphs, on the 13th instant, from Thuna, as follows:—

“In compliance with a request made by the emissaries from Lhasa that I would go out to meet them I deputed Captain O'Connor to do so. The Lhasa officials, after they had once more urged us to return to Yatung, eventually stated that they were prepared to discuss matters here at Thuna. This constitutes a distinct improvement upon the attitude adopted by them at Phari, and their general demeanour was much more cordial, according to Captain O'Connor's report. The camp on our flank has retired, and the Lhasa officials have returned to Guru, six miles down the valley, accompanied by the whole of their following. They told Captain O'Connor that, if we advanced and they were defeated they would fall back upon another Power and that things would then be bad for us. In the course of conversation with the Munshi they told him that they would prevent us from advancing beyond our present position; they also repudiated the Sikkim Convention and said that they were tired of the Chinese and were quite capable of concluding a treaty by themselves.”

**No. 174.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 20th January, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

The following report, dated Thuna, the 14th January, has been received from Colonel Younghusband:—

“On the 13th January I paid an unceremonial visit to the Tibetans at Guru, six miles further down the valley, in order that by informal discussion I might assure myself of their real attitude. O'Connor and Sawyer accompanied me. There were present at the interview three monks and one general from Lhasa, as well as three generals and another delegate from Shigatse. These, since the Councillors have been deposed, are the leading men in Tibet, and they form the most representative body of Tibetans ever met by Europeans. The general from Lhasa acted as spokesman, but the ruling influence was possessed by the monks, who clamoured loudly for the withdrawal of the Mission to Yatung, declaring that for the preservation of their religion—by which they probably meant their priestly influence—no European could be allowed by them in Tibet. These monks were low-bred persons, insolent, rude, and intensely hostile; the generals, on the other hand, were polite and well-bred. Some 600 soldiers, armed with spears and matchlocks (no breech-loaders being visible) were present—affable, grinning yokels of the yak-driver type. There was a complete absence of defences, and of military precautions of any sort, although the place was a death-trap where the Tibetans could have been annihilated by a single company. It seemed to me that the generals had no nerve, and stood in greater fear of their own people than of us; they did not affect to have any regard for the Amban, and had received no information as to the probable date of his arrival.”

**No. 175.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated  
25th January, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband telegraphs from Thuna on the 21st January as follows :—

“I received to-day a visit from the General from Lhasa. He stated that, though he was most anxious to effect settlement amicably, it was necessary for the Mission first to return to Yatung. In reply to this I said that I must give him a friendly warning that the time for talk like this had passed; that the Mission, so far from going back, intended to go forward; and that I would ask him to urge upon his Government the advisability of taking a more serious view of the situation. The General replied that there would be trouble if the Mission went forward, and that he himself was unable to make any report to his Government except from Yatung. I informed him that, though we too were anxious to effect a settlement without trouble if possible, yet that we were not afraid of trouble. The General promised to communicate with me again after he had informed the monks from Lhasa, who are at Guru, of the tenour of my reply. It is clear that the Lhasa General is the representative of the moderate party; the monks, however, who are irreconcilable, overweigh him. Good temper prevailed throughout the interview.”

---

**No. 176.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated  
27th January, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband telegraphs, on the 23rd January, from Thuna, as follows :—

“I learn from Captain Parr, who is of opinion that the Tibetans mean to make a stand at Kalatso, that the Dalai Lama has informed the Amban that the Tibetans intend to fight, and, further, that he does not intend to give the Amban an opportunity of selling Tibet to the British. Captain Parr also states that the Amban has been prevented from proceeding to meet me by the Tibetans.”

---

**No. 177.**

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated  
28th January, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

In a telegram dated Chumbi, the 27th January, General Macdonald reports as follows :—

“I learn from information received from Thuna that reinforcements, consisting of cavalry, infantry and a few guns, have reached the Tibetans at Guru, who are threatening trouble if the escort and the Mission refuse to withdraw. This news is corroborated by bazaar rumours from Phari. It is possible that before long an attack may be made upon the Mission,

as reports have been received that further reinforcements, from Shigatse and from Lhasa, are on their way. Colonel Younghusband and Lieutenant-Colonel Hogge, of the 23rd Pioneers, Commanding the escort at Thuna, are quite confident that their position is secure. I am, however, holding myself in readiness to move to their support, at short notice, with a column of 1,000 men and three guns. In the meantime, the work of pushing on supplies to Phari and of improving the roads is proceeding. The weather looks more threatening and there has been slight snow on the passes."

---

## No. 178.

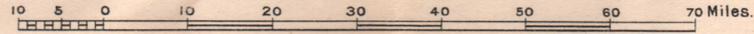
*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated  
30th January, 1904.*

Your telegram 28th January. Every safeguard should be employed to ensure security of Mission, but Colonel Younghusband should be definitely instructed to observe the spirit of his statement to the Tibetan General, reported in your telegram of the 6th December. No hostile action must be taken by him unless he is attacked or finds that there is actual danger of his communications with base being cut off by Tibetans.

---

SKETCH MAP SHOWING ROUTES  
BETWEEN TIBET AND INDIA.

Scale 1 Inch = 16 Miles.



REFERENCES.

- Existing Roads shown thus .....
- Boundaries .....

(Sd.) W. F. O'CONNOR, Captain R.A.,  
Darjeeling, 13th April, 1903.